



## **Cisco IOS XR System Management Command Reference for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router, Release 5.1.x**

### **Americas Headquarters**

Cisco Systems, Inc.  
170 West Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134-1706  
USA  
<http://www.cisco.com>  
Tel: 408 526-4000  
800 553-NETS (6387)  
Fax: 408 527-0883

Text Part Number: OL-30378-01

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses and phone numbers used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses and phone numbers. Any examples, command display output, network topology diagrams, and other figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses or phone numbers in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: <http://www.cisco.com/go/trademarks>. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1110R)

© 2013 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



## Preface

---

This reference describes the Cisco IOS XR System Management commands. The preface for *Cisco IOS XR System Management Command Reference for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router* contains the following sections:

- [Changes to This Document](#), page iii
- [Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request](#), page iii

## Changes to This Document

This table lists the technical changes made to this document since it was first printed.

**Table 1: Changes to This Document**

Revision	Date	Change Summary
OL-30378-01	September 2013	Initial release of this document.

## Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request

For information on obtaining documentation, submitting a service request, and gathering additional information, see the monthly *What's New in Cisco Product Documentation*, which also lists all new and revised Cisco technical documentation, at:

<http://www.cisco.com/en/US/docs/general/whatsnew/whatsnew.html>

Subscribe to the *What's New in Cisco Product Documentation* as a Really Simple Syndication (RSS) feed and set content to be delivered directly to your desktop using a reader application. The RSS feeds are a free service and Cisco currently supports RSS version 2.0.





# Boot Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

This module describes the commands used to boot or reset Cisco IOS XR software.

For more information about ROM Monitor (ROMMON) and boot tasks, see *Cisco IOS XR ROM Monitor Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router* or *Cisco IOS XR Getting Started Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

- [config-register, page 2](#)
- [mirror, page 5](#)
- [mirror pause, page 7](#)
- [mirror resume, page 9](#)
- [mirror verify, page 11](#)
- [reload, page 13](#)
- [reload \(administration EXEC\), page 16](#)
- [show epm trace boot, page 18](#)
- [show mirror, page 20](#)
- [show reboot, page 24](#)
- [show system backup, page 28](#)
- [show variables boot, page 32](#)
- [show variables system, page 34](#)
- [system backup, page 36](#)
- [system boot-sequence, page 40](#)

# config-register

To define the configuration register boot value, use the **config-register** command in administration EXEC mode.

**config-register** *value* [**location** {*node-id* | **all**}]

## Syntax Description

<i>value</i>	Hexadecimal or decimal value that represents the 16-bit configuration register value to be used the next time the router is reloaded. Range is from 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 65535 in decimal).  For information about common configuration register settings, see <a href="#">Table 2: Common Configuration Register Settings</a> , on page 3.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies the RP node for which to define the configuration register boot value. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies all RP nodes.

## Command Default

By default, the configuration register value is 0x102 after a Turboboot.

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for the <b>location</b> keyword.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The *configuration register setting* is a 16-bit, user-configurable value that determines how the route processor (RP) functions during initialization. The configuration register can cause the RP to boot normally from the default configuration, or to enter ROMMON mode during a reload. Configuration register settings can also be used to perform tasks such as password recovery.

The **config-register** command is entered in administration EXEC mode, on the designated shelf controller (DSC) of the system. The DSC is the primary RP of the owner secure domain router (owner SDR). When setting the configuration register value for the **config-register** command, note the following conditions:

- If both the primary and standby DSC are up and running when the configuration register value is set, the configuration register value applies to both the primary and standby DSC.
- By contrast, if only the primary DSC is up and running when the configuration register value is set and the standby DSC is introduced into the router at a later time, the router does *not* attempt to synchronize the configuration register value for the standby RP to that of the active RP; in this situation, the configuration register setting applied to the standby DSC is determined by the configuration register value set in ROMMON mode.



**Note**

To display the current configuration settings, use the **show variables boot** command .

This table describes the most commonly used configuration register settings.

**Table 2: Common Configuration Register Settings**

Value	Description
0x0	RP enters ROMMON mode (rommon B1>) on the next system boot.
0x2	RP loads the Cisco IOS XR software and default configuration on the next system boot. After logging in, the user can access EXEC mode.
0x102	Router loads the Cisco IOS XR software with the console Break key disabled on the next system boot.
0x40	Router enters the password recovery mode on the next system boot.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the configuration register on the DSC to 0x2. Setting the configuration registration to 0x2 causes the router to boot the Cisco IOS XR software and enter EXEC mode during a router reload.

```
RP/0/5/CPU0:router(admin)# config-register 0x2

Sun May 31 19:49:48.624 PST Successfully set config-register to 0x2 on node
0/5/CPU0
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">reload</a>	Reloads the designated secure domain router shelf controller (DSDRSC).
<a href="#">show variables boot</a>	Displays the configuration register setting and boot file setting for the RPs in the system.
<a href="#">show version</a>	Displays the configuration of the system hardware, the software version, the names and sources of configuration files, and the boot images.

# mirror

To configure disk mirroring on a node, use the **mirror** command in global configuration mode. To disable disk mirroring, use the **no** form of this command.

**mirror location [preconfigure] node-id primary-device:secondary-device:**  
**no mirror location**

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Specifies the node of the RP. It can be a node that is not yet installed if the <b>preconfigure</b> keyword is used. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>preconfigure</b>	(Optional) Enables you to specify a node that is not yet installed.
<i>primary-device</i> :	Specifies the primary boot device used to store installation packages and configuration files. Supported devices are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>disk0:</b></li> <li>• <b>disk1:</b></li> <li>• <b>compactflash:</b> (if installed)</li> </ul>
<i>secondary-device</i> :	Storage device on the same RP as the <i>primary-device</i> , to where critical data is replicated. Supported devices are the same as for <i>primary-device</i> :, but <i>secondary-device</i> : must be different than the <i>primary-device</i> :.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **mirror** command replicates all critical data contained in the primary partition of the primary boot device, onto a second storage device on the same RP. Therefore, if the primary boot device fails, applications continue to be serviced transparently by the secondary device, without having to switch control to a standby RP.

Before the **mirror** command can be used, the secondary storage device must be partitioned using the [format, on page 339](#) command. If the primary boot device is not partitioned, once mirroring is enabled and all data on the primary boot device is replicated to the secondary device, the primary boot device is partitioned automatically. This guarantees that only critical data on the primary boot device is mirrored to the secondary device. Noncritical data, such as logging data, should not be mirrored and should, therefore, be saved to the secondary partition on the storage device.

To temporarily suspend disk mirroring without changing the configuration, use the **mirror pause** command in EXEC mode.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure disk mirroring from the primary boot device (disk0:) to the secondary storage device (disk1:):

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# mirror location 0/rp0/cpu0 disk0: disk1:
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">format</a>	Formats a file system.
<a href="#">mirror pause</a>	Temporarily pauses disk mirroring on a node.
<a href="#">mirror resume</a>	Resumes disk mirroring on a node after it has been temporarily stopped.

# mirror pause

To temporarily pause disk mirroring on a node, use the **mirror pause** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**mirror pause** [**location** {*node-id* | **all**}]

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies the node of the RP. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies all RP nodes.
---	---

## Command Default

If no node is specified, disk mirroring is paused on the active RP.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **mirror pause** command temporarily pauses the mirroring of the primary boot device. This command is primarily useful during an installation operation to prevent significant performance degradation on single CPU boards. The **mirror pause** command does not change the configured state of mirroring, but rather causes the mirroring to be suspended until the **mirror resume** command is used.

The **mirror pause** command has no affect if the **mirror** configuration command is not enabled.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to pause disk mirroring on the active RP:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# mirror pause
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">mirror</a>	Configures disk mirroring on a node.
<a href="#">mirror resume</a>	Resumes disk mirroring on a node after it has been temporarily stopped.

# mirror resume

To resume disk mirroring on a node after it has been temporarily stopped, use the **mirror resume** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**mirror resume** [**location** {*node-id* | **all**}]

### Syntax Description

<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies the node of the RP. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies all RP nodes.
---	---

### Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **mirror resume** command resumes the mirroring of the primary boot device after it has been temporarily paused with the **mirror pause** command.

The **mirror resume** command has no affect if the **mirror** configuration command is not enabled and the **mirror pause** command has not been used.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to resume disk mirroring on the active RP:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# mirror resume
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">mirror</a>	Configures disk mirroring on a node.
<a href="#">mirror pause</a>	Temporarily pauses disk mirroring on a node.

# mirror verify

To verify disk synchronization for disk mirroring on a node, use the **mirror verify** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**mirror verify** [**location** *node-id*]

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Specifies the node of the RP. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
--------------------------------	--

## Command Default

If no node is specified, the verification is done on the active RP.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **mirror verify** command verifies the synchronization consistency between the primary and secondary media devices being used in mirroring. The command verifies that the full contents are identical between the mirrored devices and reports any inconsistencies found.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to verify the disk mirroring on the active RP:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# mirror verify

Mirror Verify Information for 0/0/CPU0.
=====
Primary device and secondary device are fully synchronized.
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">mirror</a>	Configures disk mirroring on a node.

# reload

To reload the designated secure domain router shelf controller (DSDRSC), use the **reload** command in EXEC mode.

**reload**

## Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Releases	Modifications
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.1	The <b>force</b> keyword was not supported.
Release 3.5.0	Prompt was added to continue with reload in the event that there is no available standby node.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **reload** command to cause the DSDRSC to reload the Cisco IOS XR software according to the configuration register setting (for example, 0x0 to enter ROMMON mode and 0x2 to reload the RP to EXEC mode). If a standby DSDRSC is in the ready redundancy state, the **reload** command also causes the router to fail over to the standby DSDRSC . Use the **show redundancy** command in EXEC mode to display the status of the standby RP.

When the **reload** command is used and a switchover occurs, the running (active) software configuration is automatically maintained during switchover.



**Caution**

If a standby RP is not installed or is not in the ready state, then the router experiences a loss of service while the active RP is reloading Cisco IOS XR software. To view the status of the standby RP, issue the **show redundancy** command in EXEC mode.

If you use the **reload** command and there is no available standby node, you are prompted to continue with the reload:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# reload
Standby card not present or not Ready for failover. Proceed?[confirm]y
```

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to reload the active RP. If a standby RP is in the ready state, then the router fails over to the standby RP. If the standby RP is not installed or is not in the ready state, then the router enters ROMMON mode and routing operations stop.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# reload
Updating Commit Database. Please wait...[OK]
Proceed with reload? [confirm] y

PCI0 device[7]: Vendor ID 0x10ee
PCI0 device[7]: Device ID 0x300e
PCI1 device[7]: Device ID 0x1100
PCI1 device[7]: Vendor ID 0x1013
PCI1 device[8]: Device ID 0x649
PCI1 device[8]: Vendor ID 0x1095
PCI1 device[9]: Device ID 0x5618
PCI1 device[9]: Vendor ID 0x14e4
PCI1 device[10]: Device ID 0x5618
PCI1 device[10]: Vendor ID 0x14e4
System Bootstrap, Version 1.15(20040120:002852) ,
Copyright (c) 1994-2004 by cisco Systems, Inc.
Board type is 0x100000 (1048576)
Enabling watchdog
Broadcom 5618 #0 Found on PCI
Broadcom 5618 #1 Found on PCI
No. of BCM 56xx switches found 2 .
BCM Switch #0 initialisation complete.
BCM Switch #1 initialisation complete
G4(7450-SMP-GT64260_A) platform with 2048 Mb of main memory

rommon B1 >
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">config-register</a>	Defines the configuration register boot values.

Command	Description
<a href="#">reload (administration EXEC)</a>	Reloads a node or all nodes on a single chassis or multishelf system.
<a href="#">show redundancy</a>	Displays the status of route processor redundancy.

## reload (administration EXEC)

To reload a node or all nodes on a single chassis or multishelf system, use the **reload** command in administration EXEC mode.

**reload** [**location** {*node-id* | **all**} | **rack** *rack-number*]

### Syntax Description

<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies the node to reload. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies all RP nodes.
<b>rack</b>	Reloads all the nodes on a specified chassis.
<i>rack-number</i>	Rack number of the line card chassis or fabric chassis.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.1	The <b>force</b> keyword was not supported.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

To reload a specific node on the router, specify the **reload** command with the **location** *node-id* keyword and argument. The *node-id* is expressed in the *rack/slot/module* notation.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-system	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to reload all nodes on the router:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# reload location all

Graceful reload of all nodes not supported
Assuming 'force'
Operation may result in file corruptions or loss of config. Proceed [Y/N]? y
```



**Note**

To ensure the sanity of the configuration file system, enter the **cfs check** command on each SDR impacted by the reload operation . If you enter the **reload location all** command, run the **cfs check** command on every SDR in the system before reloading the router.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">cfs check</a>	Performs a check of the Configuration File System (CFS).
<a href="#">config-register</a>	Defines the configuration register boot values.
<a href="#">reload</a>	Reloads the designated secure domain router shelf controller (DSDRSC).
<a href="#">show redundancy</a>	Displays the status of route processor redundancy.

# show epm trace boot

To display execution path monitoring traces, use the **show epm trace boot** command in administration EXEC mode.

**show epm trace boot** [**hexdump**] [**last** *n*] [**reverse**] [**stats**] [**tailf**] [**unique**][**verbose**] [**wrapping**][**file** *filename original*] [**location** {*node-id* | **all**}]

## Syntax Description

<b>hexdump</b>	(Optional) Displays traces in hexadecimal format.
<b>last</b> <i>n</i>	(Optional) Displays the last <i>n</i> number of traces only.
<b>reverse</b>	(Optional) Displays the most recent traces first.
<b>stats</b>	(Optional) Displays execution path statistics.
<b>tailf</b>	(Optional) Displays new traces as they are added.
<b>unique</b>	(Optional) Displays unique entries only, along with the count of the number of times this entry appears.
<b>verbose</b>	(Optional) Displays additional internal debugging information.
<b>wrapping</b>	(Optional) Displays wrapping entries.
<b>file</b> <i>filename original</i>	(Optional) Specifies the filename of the file to display. You can specify up to four trace files.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies the node of the RP. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. You can specify up to four nodes. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies all RP nodes.

## Command Default

All traces from all trace files from all RP nodes are displayed in time order, starting with the oldest traces.

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show epm trace boot** command provides a simple way of tracking and time-stamping critical events to clearly understand their temporal relationship to one another and the amount of time spent performing critical operations. The command displays a merged output from a set of trace files.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
basic services	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show epm trace boot** command:

```
RP/0/5/CPU0:router (admin)# show epm trace boot

Mon Jun 1 10:56:41.515 PST
24 wrapping entries (1024 possible, 3 filtered, 24 total)
Jan 1 08:00:04.179 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t1 @ 00:00:04 - [init] process-start
Jan 1 08:00:11.790 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t1 @ 00:00:11 - [insthelper] process-start
Jan 1 08:00:57.943 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t1 @ 00:00:57 - [sysmgr] process-start
Jan 1 08:01:00.051 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t7 @ 00:01:00 - [sysmgr] start-level: start
Jan 1 08:01:01.259 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t1 @ 00:01:01 - [sw_dnwnd_svr] process-start
Jan 1 08:01:15.077 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t7 @ 00:01:15 - [sysmgr] start-level: admin
Jan 1 08:01:18.403 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t1 @ 00:01:18 - [instdir] process-start
Jan 1 08:01:36.537 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t1 @ 00:01:36 - [instdir_lr] process-start
Jan 1 08:02:33.210 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t14 @ 00:02:33 - [sysmgr] admin-plane-up
Jan 1 08:02:33.320 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t4 @ 00:02:33 - [cfgmgr-rp] admin-config-start
Jan 1 08:03:35.017 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t4 @ 00:03:35 - [cfgmgr-rp] admin-config-done
Jan 1 08:03:35.736 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t1 @ 00:03:35 - [devc-conaux] exec-available
Jan 1 08:03:38.247 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t9 @ 00:03:38 - [sysmgr] start-level: infra
Jan 1 08:03:43.679 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t4 @ 00:03:43 - [cfgmgr-rp] admin-plane-mount-done
Jan 1 08:03:58.985 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t7 @ 00:03:58 - [instdir] ready-for-requests
May 12 01:40:52.188 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t10 @ 00:04:48 - [sysmgr] start-level: active
May 12 01:41:40.431 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t10 @ 00:05:36 - [sysmgr] start-level: final
May 12 01:41:56.595 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t4 @ 00:05:52 - [cfgmgr-rp] lr-config-start
May 12 01:41:58.117 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t9 @ 00:05:54 - [sysmgr] lr-plane-up
May 12 01:43:04.868 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t4 @ 00:07:01 - [cfgmgr-rp] lr-config-done
May 12 01:43:05.431 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t4 @ 00:07:01 - [cfgmgr-rp] bulk-interface-config-start
May 12 01:43:05.929 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t7 @ 00:07:02 - [cfgmgr-rp] node-config-done
May 12 01:43:06.179 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t4 @ 00:07:02 - [cfgmgr-rp] bulk-interface-config-start
May 12 01:43:06.841 epm/boot 0/5/CPU0 t7 @ 00:07:02 - [cfgmgr-rp] node-config-done
```

In this sample output, the time stamp following the @ sign is the elapsed time in the format hh:mm:ss since the execution phase started (for example, since node start, in the case of a boot).

# show mirror

To display disk mirroring information, use the **show mirror** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show mirror** [**location** {*node-id* | **all**}]

## Syntax Description

**location** {*node-id* | **all**} (Optional) Specifies the node of the RP for which to display the mirroring information. The *node-id* argument is entered in the *rack/slot/module* notation. The **all** keyword specifies all RP nodes.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
filesystem	read

## Examples

The following is sample output from the **show mirror** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show mirror
```

```

Mirror Information for 0/0/CPU0.

=====
Mirroring Enabled
  Configured Primary:      disk0:
  Configured Secondary:   disk1:

Current Mirroring State:   Syncing Files
  Current Physical Primary: disk1:
  Current Physical Secondary: disk0:

Mirroring Logical Device:  disk0:

Physical Device      State      Flags
-----
disk0:               Available  Enabled Formatted
disk1:               Available  Enabled Formatted
compactflash:       Not Present
disk0a:              Available  Formatted
disk1a:              Available  Formatted
compactflasha:      Not Present

Mirroring Rommon Variable
BOOT_DEV_SEQ_CONF = disk0;;disk1:
BOOT_DEV_SEQ_OPER = disk1:
MIRROR_ENABLE = Y
    
```

**Table 3: show mirror Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Mirroring Enabled	Indicates whether mirroring is enabled or disabled.
Configured Primary	If mirroring is enabled, the configured primary disk for mirroring.
Configured Secondary	If mirroring is enabled, the configured secondary disk for mirroring.
Current Mirroring State	<p>Current status of mirroring. Possible values are as follows:</p> <p>Syncing files—Files are being synchronized between the primary and secondary disks.</p> <p>Not Configured—Mirroring is not configured.</p> <p>Mirroring Paused—In this state, no mirroring is being done to the secondary device and the disk redundancy has been removed. The values of the <code>BOOT_DEV_SEQ_OPER</code> and <code>MIRROR_ENABLE</code> variables reflect this.</p> <p>Redundant—The primary and secondary disks are totally in synchronization. Any read or write failure on the primary device results in disk redundancy switchover such that all operations are performed on the secondary device.</p>
Current Physical Primary	Current primary disk.

Field	Description
Current Physical Secondary	Current secondary disk.
Mirroring Logical Device	Device name used by the mirroring process to intercept all application requests to that named device before passing them through to one of the mirrored physical devices.
Physical Device	Physical disk in router.
State	Status of the disk. Possible values are as follows: Available—Disk exists in router and is available. Not present—Disk does not exist in router. Partitioning of disks is available only after the disk has been formatted with the <b>partition</b> keyword.
Flags	Enabled—Disk mirroring has been enabled on this device and the device is part of the mirroring process. Repaired—During the boot, some minor inconsistencies were discovered on the disk and were repaired to make the file system consistent. Formatted—Disk was formatted before mirroring was enabled.
BOOT_DEV_SEQ_CONF=	ROM Monitor environmental variable for the boot disk sequence. This variable is set when mirroring is enabled through the <b>mirror</b> configuration command. The devices in this ROMMON variable declare the primary and the secondary devices of the mirroring process. The first device is the primary device and the second device is the secondary device in the mirroring process.  <b>Note</b> This variable is also shared by the disk backup feature. This variable can also be set or unset using the system boot-sequence command of the disk backup feature. But the use of system boot-sequence and system backup commands is blocked, if mirroring is enabled.
BOOT_DEV_SEQ_OPER=	ROM Monitor environmental variable that reflects the state of the disk redundancy status. When mirroring is enabled and the state is redundant, this variable is set to the primary device followed by the secondary device. When mirroring is not in the redundancy state, then this variable is updated to contain only the primary device.

Field	Description
MIRROR_ENABLE	ROM Monitor environmental variable whose value reflects the mirroring status. If it is set to Y, then mirroring is enabled. If it is set to P, then mirroring is paused. If empty, mirroring is not enabled.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">mirror</a>	Configures disk mirroring on a node.
<a href="#">mirror verify</a>	Verifies disk synchronization for disk mirroring on a node.

# show reboot

To display reboot information for a node, use the **show reboot** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show reboot** {{first| last} {crashinfo| syslog| trace}| graceful| history [reverse]| pcds} location *node-id*

## Syntax Description

<b>first</b>	(Optional) Displays information about the first ungraceful reboot.
<b>last</b>	(Optional) Displays information about the last ungraceful reboot.
<b>crashinfo</b>	Displays crash information for an ungraceful reboot.
<b>syslog</b>	Displays the syslogs related to an ungraceful reboot.
<b>trace</b>	Displays trace information for an ungraceful reboot.
<b>graceful</b>	Displays information about the last graceful reboot.
<b>history</b>	Displays the reboot history of a specific node.
<b>reverse</b>	(Optional) Displays the reboot history information in reverse chronological order.
<b>pcds</b>	Displays PCDS critical information about the last ungraceful reboot.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Specifies which node to reload. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **history** keyword for the **show reboot** command displays all reboot causes stored for previous node resets.

Crash information ( **crashinfo** ), syslog, and kernel dumper ltrace ( **trace** ) can be displayed for the first or last reboot if it is an ungraceful reboot.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
system	read

**Examples**

This example shows sample output from the **show reboot** command with the **history** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show reboot history location 0/rp0/cpu0
No  Time                               Cause Code Reason
-----
01  Thu Jul 19 00:25:03 2007 0x00000001 Cause: User Initiated reload
    Process: reload
    Traceback: fc1941a0 fc194290 fc0
              42d90 48200624 48202120 0
02  Thu Jul 19 20:32:57 2007 0x21000010 Cause: Missed deadline, client: sc-reddrv-main,
    timeout: 5
    Process: wd-critical-mon
    Traceback: fc1941a0 fc194290 482
              00738 482013cc 48201c04 fc1d4fb0
03  Thu Jul 19 22:21:05 2007 0x00000000
04  Thu Jul 19 22:44:37 2007 0x00000045 Cause: Non-dSC node booted with composite image
    Process: insthelper
    Traceback: fc1941a0 fc194290 fc6
              1e4a0 4820f928 48210654 48201cc0
05  Thu Jul 19 22:52:19 2007 0x00000045 Cause: Non-dSC node booted with composite image
    Process: insthelper
    Traceback: fc1941a0 fc194290 fc6
              204a0 4820f928 48210654 48201cc0
06  Fri Jul 20 02:10:51 2007 0x00000001 Cause: User Initiated reload
    Process: reload
    Traceback: fc15a1a0 fc15a290 fc0
              45d90 48200624 48202120 0
07  Mon Jul 23 19:39:49 2007 0x00000045 Cause: RP cold booted with incorrect software
    Process: insthelper
    Traceback: fc1941a0 fc194290 fc6
              1a4a0 4820f8b0 48210fc8 48201cc0
08  Mon Jul 23 19:54:45 2007 0x00000002 Cause: User Initiated Reboot
    Process: reboot
    Traceback: fc1941a0 fc194290 482
              00154 48201468 0 0
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show reboot** command with the **first crashinfo** keywords:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show reboot first crashinfo location 0/rp0/cpu0

Crashinfo Timestamp: Thu Jul 19 20:32:57 2007

20070719 20:32:57

Crash Reason: Cause code 0x21000010 Cause: Missed deadline,
  client: sc-reddrv-main, timeout: 5 Process: wd-critical-mon
Traceback: fc1941a0 fc194290 48200738 482013cc 48201c04 fc1d4fb0 Timezone UTC0

Exception at 0xfc1944c8 signal 5 c=1 f=3

Active process(s):
pkg/bin/wd-critical-mon Thread ID 1 on cpu 0
pkg/bin/l3test Thread ID 0 on cpu 1
```

```
REGISTER INFO
r0      r1      r2      r3
R0  01000000 4817e8c0 4820e208 000000de
     r4      r5      r6      r7
R4  fc1b4856 7fffffff 4817e738 fc1b4856
     r8      r9      r10     r11
R8  00000000 602cf522 00000000 00000000
     r12     r13     r14     r15
R12 602cf51c 4820e1a0 00000000 00000000
     r16     r17     r18     r19
R16 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
     r20     r21     r22     r23
R20 00000000 00000000 48200000 48200000
     r24     r25     r26     r27
R24 48200000 48200000 48200000 48200000
     r28     r29     r30     r31
R28 00000028 00000001 21000010 6029b000
     cnt    lr     msr    pc
R32 00000000 fc194290 0002d932 fc1944c8
     cnd    xer
R36 44000094 20000006
```

SUPERVISOR REGISTERS

Memory Management Registers

Instruction BAT Registers

```
Index #      Value
IBAT0U #    0x1ffe
IBAT0L #    0x12
IBAT1U #    0
IBAT1L #    0
IBAT2U #    0x30000ffe
IBAT2L #    0xf0000032
IBAT3U #    0xfffc0003
IBAT3L #    0x40011
```

Data BAT Registers

```
Index #      Value
DBAT0U #    0x1ffe
DBAT0L #    0x12
DBAT1U #    0
DBAT1L #    0x10000012
DBAT2U #    0x30000ffe
DBAT2L #    0xf000006a
DBAT3U #    0xfffc0003
DBAT3L #    0x40011
```

Segment Registers

```
Index #      SR-Value
0 #          0
1 #          0
```

```

2 # 0
3 # 0
4 # 0
5 # 0
6 # 0
7 # 0
8 # 0
9 # 0
10 # 0
11 # 0
12 # 0
13 # 0
14 # 0
15 # 0

Exception Handling Registers
Data Addr Reg # DSISR
0x602cf440 # 0x42000000
SPRG0 # SPRG1 # SPRG2 # SPRG3
0x1 # 0x21000010 # 0x6029b000 # 0
SaveNRestore SRR0 # SaveNRestore SRR1
0xfc1944c4 # 0x2d932

Miscellaneous Registers
Processor Id Reg # 0
HID0 # 0x8410c0bc
HID1 # 0x9001ac80

MSSCR0 # 0x88000
MSSSR0 # 0

STACK TRACE
#0 0xfc194290
#1 0x48200738
#2 0x482013cc
#3 0x48201c04
#4 0xfc1d4fb0
    
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">reload</a>	Reloads the designated secure domain router shelf controller (DSDRSC).

# show system backup

To display the system backup details and history, use the **show system backup** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show system backup** [ *target-device* ] [ **details** | **diff** ] [ **verify** ] **location** { *node-id* | **all** }

## Syntax Description

<i>target-device</i>	(Optional) Displays the backup details and history for the specified device. The supported devices are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>disk0:</b></li> <li>• <b>disk1:</b></li> <li>• <b>compactflash:</b> (if installed)</li> </ul>
<b>details</b>	(Optional) Lists the software packages and configurations stored on the specified backup device.
<b>diff</b>	(Optional) Displays the differences between the software packages and configuration files on the backup device with the packages and configuration files on the current boot device.
<b>verify</b>	(Optional) Verifies the software packages and configuration files stored on the specified backup device.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies the node of the RP for which to display information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies all RP nodes.

## Command Default

Enter the **show system backup** command without keywords or arguments to display the date, time, and status of the last backup for the current designated secure domain router shelf controller (DSDRSC). This command also displays the configured primary and secondary boot devices.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show system backup** command to display details of the current system backup on a local storage device. The command displays information about the backup performed for the active RP to which you are logged in, including the date, time, and status of the last backup.

- Use the *target-device* argument to display backup information for a specified device on a RP node.
- Use the **details** keyword to list information about the software packages and configuration files stored on the backup device.
- Use the **diff** keyword to display the differences between the software and configurations on the backup device and the software and configurations on the currently active boot disk.
- Use the **location** *node-id* keyword and argument to display information for a backup on a specific node. Use the **location all** keywords to display information for backups on all nodes in the system.

**Various Command Modes**

- To display information for the current secure domain router (SDR), enter the **show system backup** command in the EXEC mode of that SDR.
- When the command is entered in administration EXEC mode, the backup information for the owner SDR is displayed.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	execute

**Examples**

In the following example, the **show system backup** command displays the status of the last system backup:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show system backup

System Backup information for node0_0_CPU0 on disk1:
=====
Last Backup Successful
Backup started at Sat Jun 24 12:22:10 2006
  ended at Sat Jun 24 12:42:11 2006
Verify started at Sat Jun 24 12:42:12 2006
```

## show system backup

```

ended at Sat Jun 24 12:48:47 2006
BOOT_DEV_SEQ_CONF=disk0;;disk1:
BOOT_DEV_SEQ_OPER=disk0;;disk1:

```

In the following example, the **show system backup** command is entered with the **details** keyword to display additional information about the configuration and software package files stored on the backup device. Because this command is entered in administration EXEC mode, the backup information for both the administration and SDR configurations is displayed.

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show system backup details

System Backup information for node0_0_CPU0 on disk1:
=====
Last Backup Successful
Backup started at Sat Jun 24 12:22:10 2006
  ended at Sat Jun 24 12:42:11 2006
Verify started at Sat Jun 24 12:42:12 2006
  ended at Sat Jun 24 12:48:47 2006
BOOT_DEV_SEQ_CONF=disk0;;disk1:
BOOT_DEV_SEQ_OPER=disk0;;disk1:
Admin configuration last commit record on disk1:
  Device          Commitid      Time Stamp
  disk1:          2000000010   23:07:59 UTC Fri Jun 09 2006

SDR configuration last commit record on disk1:
  Device          Commitid      Time Stamp
  disk1:          1000000030   11:56:43 UTC Thu Jun 22 2006

Active software packages on disk1:
c12k-os-mpi-3.4.0
c12k-base-3.4.0
c12k-admin-3.4.0
c12k-fwgd-3.4.0
c12k-lc-3.4.0
c12k-rout-3.4.0
c12k-diags-3.4.0
c12k-k9sec-3.4.0
c12k-mcast-3.4.0
c12k-mgbl-3.4.0
c12k-mpis-3.4.0
No Inactive software packages on disk1:

```

In the following example, backup information is displayed for backups located on disk1: in all RPs in the system. In this example, a separate backup was created on disk1: of node 0/3/CPU0 for a non-owner SDR.

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show system backup disk1: location all

System Backup information for node0_0_CPU0 on disk1:
=====
Last Backup Successful
Backup started at Sat Jun 24 12:22:10 2006
  ended at Sat Jun 24 12:42:11 2006
Verify started at Sat Jun 24 12:42:12 2006
  ended at Sat Jun 24 12:48:47 2006
BOOT_DEV_SEQ_CONF=disk0;;disk1:
BOOT_DEV_SEQ_OPER=disk0;;disk1:

System Backup information for node0_3_CPU0 on disk1:
=====
Last Backup Successful
Backup started at Sat Jun 24 13:02:23 2006
  ended at Sat Jun 24 13:21:30 2006
Verify started at Sat Jun 24 13:21:30 2006
  ended at Sat Jun 24 13:27:55 2006
BOOT_DEV_SEQ_CONF=disk0;;disk1:
BOOT_DEV_SEQ_OPER=disk0;;disk1:

```

**Table 4: show system backup Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
BOOT_DEV_SEQ_CONF=	ROM Monitor environmental variable for the boot disk sequence. This variable is defined by the <b>system boot-sequence</b> command. The first disk is the primary device; the second disk is the backup (secondary) device. The value listed in the secondary device is also used as the default backup target device for the <b>system backup</b> command.
BOOT_DEV_SEQ_OPER=	ROM Monitor environmental variable for the boot disks currently in use by the system.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">system boot-sequence</a>	Defines the order of local storage devices used to boot a router.
<a href="#">system backup</a>	Backs up the system software and configurations to a backup disk.

## show variables boot

To display the configuration register setting and boot file setting for the route processors (RPs) in the system, use the **show variables boot** command in administration EXEC mode.

**show variables boot** [**location** {**all**| *node-id*}]

### Syntax Description

<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies the node to reload. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to indicate all nodes.
---	--

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	Support was added for the <b>location</b> keyword.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show variables boot** command to display system boot variables for the router. This command displays the configuration register setting and boot file setting for the RPs in the system. Use the **location** *node-id* keyword and argument to display the configuration register setting for a specific card.

The configuration register setting is set with the **config-register** command. The boot variable is set in ROM Monitor mode. For more information about ROM Monitor mode, see *Cisco IOS XR ROM Monitor Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	root-lr	read

**Examples**

This example shows sample output from the **show variables boot** command:

```
RP/0/5/CPU0:router# show variables boot
Mon Jun 1 13:01:31.892 PST
BOOT variable = disk0:c12k-os-mpi-3.9.0.10I/mbiprp-rp.vm,1;
CONFREG variable = 0x102
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">config-register</a>	Defines the configuration register boot values.
<a href="#">show variables system</a>	Displays internal system environmental variables.
<a href="#">show version</a>	Displays the configuration of the system hardware, the software version, the names and sources of configuration files, and the boot images.

# show variables system

To display internal system environmental variables set on the router, use the **show variables system** command in EXEC mode.

**show variables system**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show variables system** command to display system environmental variables for the router.

To display the configuration register setting, use the **show variables boot** command in administration EXEC mode.

Task ID	Operations
basic-services	read

**Examples**

This example illustrates sample output from the **show variables system** command. The output is meant to be interpreted by Cisco personnel.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show variables system
```

```
TERM=vt220
GDB_PDEBUG=-P1
TERM=vt100
DIR_PREFIX=.
LOADPATH=/pkg
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=/pkg/lib
PATH=/pkg/bin
BFM_CONFIG_PATH=/pkg/bfm/config
BGP_PATH=/pkg/bgp
CONFIGS_PATH=/pkg/configs
CRAFT_PATH=/pkg/cwi
CTF_PATH=/pkg/ctf
DM_RULES_PATH=/pkg/dm/rules
ETC_PATH=/pkg/etc
FPD_PATH=/pkg/fpd
IM_RULES_PATH=/pkg/rules
INIT_STARTUP_PATH=/pkg/init.d
INSTHELPER_PATH=/pkg/other
MAN_PATH=/pkg/man
MIB_LIBRARY_PATH=/pkg/lib/mib
MIB_PATH=/pkg/mib
NETIO_SCRIPT_PATH=/pkg/script
PARSER_PATH=/pkg/parser
PARTITIONS_PATH=/pkg/partitions
QOS_PATH=/pkg/qos
SCHEMA_PATH=/pkg/schema
STARTUP_PATH=/pkg/startup
TCL_LIBRARY=/pkg/lib/tcl
UCODE_PATH=/pkg/gsr/ucode
UCODE_ROOT_PATH=/pkg/ucode
VCM_RULES_PATH=/pkg/vcmrules
JOB_ID=0
INSTANCE_ID=1
SYSMGR_TUPLE=
SYSMGR_NODE=node0_RP0_CPU0
EXIT_STATUS=0
SYSMGR_RESTART_REASON=0
AAA_USER=labuser
EXEC_PID=18280619
TASKID_MAP_SIZE=72
HOME=/disk0:/usr
TMPDIR=/disk0:/var/tmp
PWD=/disk0:/usr
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">config-register</a>	Defines the configuration register boot values.
<a href="#">show variables boot</a>	Displays the configuration register setting and boot file setting for the RPs in the system.
<a href="#">show version</a>	Displays the configuration of the system hardware, the software version, the names and sources of configuration files, and the boot images.

# system backup

To back up the system software and configurations to a backup disk, use the **system backup** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**system backup** [ *target-device* ] [**format**] [**synchronous**|**asynchronous**] [**location** {*node-id*|**all**}]

## Syntax Description

<i>target-device</i>	(Optional) Specifies the storage device used for the system backup. If a target device is not specified, then the secondary device defined with the <b>system boot-sequence</b> command is used. If a target device is not specified with either command, then the <b>system backup</b> command returns an error. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The target device cannot be the current boot device.</li> <li>• The target device must be large enough to store the current software set and configuration.</li> <li>• The supported storage devices are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ <b>disk0:</b></li> <li>◦ <b>disk1:</b></li> <li>◦ <b>compactflash:</b> (if installed)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>format</b>	(Optional) Formats a target disk that already contains a system backup. By default, the <b>system backup</b> command formats the target disk if that target disk does not contain a previous system backup. If the target disk already contains a backup, then the disk is not formatted again. The <b>format</b> keyword forces a format of the target device even if it contains a previous system backup.
<b>synchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in synchronous mode. This mode allows the installation process to finish before the prompt is returned. This is the default mode.
<b>asynchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in asynchronous mode. In asynchronous mode, the command runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible.

---

**location** {*node-id* | **all**}

(Optional) Specifies an alternative node location for the backup target disk, such as the standby DSDRSC.

By default, the backup files are copied to the target device in the current DSDRSC. Use the **location** *node-id* keyword and argument to specify an alternative node for the backup files, such as the standby DSDRSC.

The *node-id* argument is expressed in the *rack/slot/module* notation.

Use the **all** keyword to back up the software and configuration files to all RPs in the system or SDR. Each RP must contain a disk in the specified target device location, such as disk1:.

---

**Command Default**

The operation is performed in synchronous mode.

The backup files are copied to the secondary device defined with the **system boot-sequence** command.

The backup files are copied to the target device on the current designated secure domain router shelf controller (DSDRSC).

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.



**Note**

The **system backup** command does not make any changes to bootflash content.

---

### Target Device for the Backup

Use the **system boot-sequence** command with the *target-device* argument to specify the local storage device for backup software and configuration files. The *target-device* argument is optional and applies only to the current backup operation.

- If a target storage device is not specified, then the files are backed up to the secondary storage device defined with the **system boot-sequence** command.
- If a target device is not specified with either the **system backup** command or the **system boot-sequence** command, then the backup operation is not allowed.

The *target-device* can be any local storage device except the current boot device, and must be large enough to store the current software set and configuration. Supported storage devices are:

- **disk0:**
- **disk1:**
- **compactflash:** (if installed)

### Location Node of the Target Device

By default, the backup is created on the specified target device of the active DSDRSC where the command is executed.

- To specify an alternate node for the system backup, such as the standby DSDRSC, use the **system backup** command with the **location node-id** keyword and argument.
- To perform the backup on all installed route processors (RPs), use the **system backup** command with the **location all** keywords in EXEC mode.
- To perform the backup on all RPs in all SDRs installed in the system, use the **system backup** command with the **location all** keywords in administration EXEC mode.



#### Note

Each RP impacted by the **system backup** command must contain the specified target device. For example, if the **system backup** command is executed for disk1: on all RPs in the system, then a flash disk must be installed in disk1: of each RP.

### Various Command Modes

- Use the **system backup** command in administration EXEC mode to back up the administration plane configuration, including software and configurations for all SDRs in the system.
- Use the **system backup** command in the EXEC mode of an SDR to back up the software and configurations for a specific SDR.

### Commit and Installation Operations Not Allowed During Backup

- Configuration changes are not allowed during the backup process. Any attempts to commit configuration changes are rejected until the backup operation is complete.

- The backup process cannot be performed during an installation operation. If an installation operation is performed while a backup is in process, the backup operation terminates.

**Displaying the Current Backup Information**

Enter the **show system backup** command to display information about the current backup files. If no backup exists, an error message is displayed.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to back up the software and configuration files on a router.

- The **system backup** command is run in administration EXEC mode, which backs up both the administration and SDR configurations.
- The target device is defined as disk1:.
- The disk is formatted because this is the first backup on the device.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# system backup disk1:

Info: node0_0_CPU0: formatting target device
Info: node0_0_CPU0: copying admin configuration
Info: node0_0_CPU0: copying SDR configuration
Info: node0_0_CPU0: copying installed software
Info: node0_0_CPU0: backup complete.
Info: node0_0_CPU0: verifying admin configuration
Info: node0_0_CPU0: verifying installed software
Info: node0_0_CPU0: verify complete.
Info: node0_0_CPU0: command succeeded.
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">system boot-sequence</a>	Defines the order of local storage devices used to boot a router.
<a href="#">show system backup</a>	Displays the system backup details and history.

# system boot-sequence

To define the order of local storage devices used to boot a router, use the **system boot-sequence** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**system boot-sequence** {*primary-device* [*secondary-device*] **disable**} [**location** {*node-id* | **all**}]

## Syntax Description

<i>primary-device</i>	Default device where software packages are installed and run. This device is also the default location for router configurations. The value of the <i>primary-device</i> argument is normally <b>disk0</b> .
<i>secondary-device</i>	(Optional) Secondary (backup) boot device, used by the <b>system backup</b> command to back up system software and configurations. Supported storage devices are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>disk0</b>:</li> <li>• <b>disk1</b>:</li> <li>• <b>compactflash</b>: (if installed)</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> The value of the <i>secondary-device</i> argument must be different from the value of the <i>primary-device</i> argument.</p>
<b>disable</b>	Temporarily disables the automatic recovery mechanism.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies the node of the RP for which to define the boot sequence. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies all RP nodes.

## Command Default

The primary device is **disk0**. The (optional) secondary boot device is not defined.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.1	The <b>disable</b> keyword and <i>secondary-device</i> argument were introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **system boot-sequence** command to define the local storage devices used to boot a router. You can define two devices with this command.

- The value of the *primary-device* argument defines the default device where software packages are installed and run. This device is also the default location for router configurations.
- The value of the *secondary-device* argument defines the device used by the **system backup** command to back up system software and configurations. This field is optional.
- The secondary device can also be temporarily defined when the **system backup** command is executed with the *target-device* argument. Use the **system boot-sequence** command with the *secondary-device* argument to permanently define the secondary (backup) device.



#### Note

The primary and secondary device definitions remain in effect until the **system boot-sequence** command is entered again.

### General Guidelines

- The value of the *secondary-device* argument must be different from the value of the *primary-device* argument.
- We recommend disk0: as the primary boot device in the boot sequence, and disk1: as the secondary boot device.
- The boot device specified with the **system boot-sequence** command must be installed in the card or the command is rejected.

### Command Mode Options

- Use the **system boot-sequence** command in administration EXEC mode to define the boot sequence for all secure domain routers (SDRs) in the system.
- Use the **system boot-sequence** command in EXEC mode to define the boot sequence for a specific SDR.

### Location Node

- Use the **location node-id** keyword and argument to define the boot sequence for a specific route processor (RP).
- Use the **location all** keywords to define the boot sequence for all RPs in the SDR. Use this command in administration EXEC mode to define the boot sequence for all RPs in all SDRs.

**Disabling Automatic Recovery**

Use the **system boot-sequence** command with the **disable** keyword to disable the automatic recovery.

**Displaying the Current Boot Sequence Settings**

Enter the **show system backup** command to display the currently configured boot sequence devices.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to define the primary and secondary boot device for the active RP (DSC). In this example, the default location for software and configurations is disk0:. The location for backups of software and configurations is disk1:.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# system boot-sequence disk0: disk1:

Info: node0_0_CPU0: command succeeded.
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show system backup</a>	Displays the system backup details and history.
<a href="#">system backup</a>	Backs up the system software and configurations to a backup disk.



# Bulk Content Downloader (BCDL) Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

This module describes the **show** commands that you can use to see the status of the Bulk Content Downloader (BCDL) process. The BCDL provides the Cisco IOS XR software with high-performance downloading capabilities. This capability is used by the following internal applications:

- IPv4 and IPv6 unicast routing protocols—To provide the ability to download forwarding information from the router Global Routing Information Base (GRIB) to the line cards.
- IPv4 and IPv6 multicast routing protocols—To download the Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB) entries to consumers managing the Multicast Forwarding Information Base (MFIB) on the various line cards.
- MPLS—To download the Label Forwarding Information Base (LFIB) entries to the line card.
- Fabric Management—To update memberships for individual fabric group IDs (FGIDs) to selected portions of the fabric hardware.
- CDS—Context Distribution Service.

There is no configuration necessary for the BCDL.

- [show bcdl](#), page 44
- [show bcdl consumers](#), page 47
- [show bcdl queues](#), page 49
- [show bcdl tables](#), page 51
- [show bcdl trace](#), page 54

## show bcdl

To display Bulk Content Downloader (BCDL) information, use the **show bcdl** command in EXEC mode.

**show bcdl** [ *group\_name* ]

### Syntax Description

<i>group_name</i>	(Optional) Displays information for a specific BCDL group.
-------------------	--

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show bcdl** command:

```
RP/0/5/CPU0:router# show bcdl ipv4_rib

Sun May 31 14:46:31.768 PST
grp ipv4_rib, gid 2052, sg cnt 1, agent jid 114, node 0/5/CPU0, pulse 290,
new m br 0
sg  lwg fd csmr hdlr-act dnld-act susp wait-lck seq pulse-tot pulse-out
  0 2056 17   6       no       no   no       0 363       281       0
```

**Table 5: show bcdl Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
group	Type of download and the Group Services Protocol (GSP) group name.
gid	Heavyweight group (HWG) in the GSP. This is the group that a consumer initially joins. It is used by the BCDL agent to send control updates.
sg count	Number of subgroups for this particular download type.
agent jid	Job identifier of the BCDL agent. The JID is numerical identifier for a particular process and remains the same across process restarts.
node	Node, expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation, in which the agent is running.
pulse	Pulse code used by the producer to pulse the BCDL agent.
new mbr	Number of new consumers that have not yet been assigned a subgroup.
sg	Subgroups number.
lwg	Lightweight group in GSP. This is a type of child group of the HWG. The BCDL agent tells the consumers to join this group to receive data.
fd	The connection handle between the producer and the BCDL agent.
csmr	Number of consumers.
hdlr-act	Specifies if there is a download in progress.

Field	Description
dnld-act	Indicates whether the convergence flag has been sent or not.
susp	Indicates whether the download is suspended due to the queue filling up.
wait-lck	If nonzero, some thread is waiting for other thread to take control of this subgroup.
seq	Sequence number of the last message sent on this subgroup.
pulse-tot	Total number of pulses sent by the producer to the BCDL agent.
pulse-out	Total number of outstanding pulses that have not yet been processed by the BCDL agent.

# show bcdl consumers

To display Bulk Content Downloader (BCDL) consumer information, use the **show bcdl consumers** command in EXEC mode.

```
show bcdl consumers [ group_name ]
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>group_name</i> (Optional) Displays information for a specific BCDL group.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	No default behavior or values
------------------------	-------------------------------

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC
----------------------	------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	sysmgr	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output using the **show bcdl consumers** command:

```
RP/0/5/CPU0:router# show bcdl consumer ipv4_rib

Sun May 31 14:23:41.187 PST
group ipv4_rib, gsp gid 2052, 6 consumers, agent jid 114, node 0/5/CPU0
(expected 6 consumers to reply, received 6 replies)
  pid      node  asg  csg  lwg  sus  messages  bytes  errs  name
217223    0/5/CPU0  0   0  2056  N    363       93092   0  fib_mgr
155736    0/0/CPU0  0   0  2056  N    269       75100   0  fib_mgr
163921    0/4/CPU0  0   0  2056  N    339       91276   0  fib_mgr
 86097    0/2/CPU0  0   0  2056  N    352       91640   0  fib_mgr
155736    0/1/CPU0  0   0  2056  N    273       75212   0  fib_mgr
 86099    0/3/CPU0  0   0  2056  N     24       28152   0  fib_mgr
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display that are not described in [Table 5: show bcdl Field Descriptions](#), on page 45.

**Table 6: show bcdl consumers Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
PID	Process identifier.
node	Consumer node, expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
asg	Subgroup to which the BCDL agent thinks this consumer belongs.
csg	Subgroup to which the consumer thinks it belongs.
messages	Number of messages processed by this particular consumer.
bytes	Bytes processed by this particular consumer.
errors	Errors encountered by the consumer. This field indicates the number of times the connection was reset.
name	Name of the consumer process.

## show bcdl queues

To display the Bulk Content Downloader (BCDL) queue information, use the **show bcdl queues** command in EXEC mode.

```
show bcdl queues [ group_name ]
```

### Syntax Description

<i>group_name</i>	(Optional) Displays information for a specific BCDL group.
-------------------	--

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show bcdl queues** command:

```
RP/0/5/CPU0:router# show bcdl queues ipv4_rib

Sun May 31 14:53:10.365 PST
group ipv4_rib, gsp gid 2052, 6 consumers, agent jid 114, node 0/5/CPU0
(expected 6 consumers to reply, received 6 replies)
  pid      node asg csg  lwg sus msgs_in_q  bytes_in_q  errs name
  217223   0/5/CPU0  0  0  2056  N      0      0      0  fib_mgr
  86099    0/3/CPU0  0  0  2056  N      0      0      0  fib_mgr
  155736   0/1/CPU0  0  0  2056  N      0      0      0  fib_mgr
  163921   0/4/CPU0  0  0  2056  N      0      0      0  fib_mgr
  155736   0/0/CPU0  0  0  2056  N      0      0      0  fib_mgr
  86097    0/2/CPU0  0  0  2056  N      0      0      0  fib_mgr
```

[Table 5: show bcdl Field Descriptions](#), on page 45 and [Table 6: show bcdl consumers Field Descriptions](#), on page 48 describe the significant fields shown in the display.

## show bcdl tables

To display Bulk Content Downloader (BCDL) table information, use the **show bcdl tables** command in EXEC mode.

```
show bcdl tables [ group_name ]
```

### Syntax Description

<i>group_name</i>	Displays information for a specific BCDL group.
-------------------	---

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output using the **show bcdl tables** command:

```
RP/0/5/CPU0:router# show bcdl tables ipv4_rib

Sun May 31 15:00:00.571 PST
grp ipv4_rib, gid 2052, sg cnt 1, agent jid 114, node 0/5/CPU0, pulse 290, new mbr 0
  sg_lwg fd_csmr_hdlr-act_dnld-act_susp_wait-lck_seq_pulse-tot_pulse-out
  0 2056 17 6 no no no 0 363 281 0
sgs: 1, table_cnt: 6, table_mid_cnt: 36, buf size: 644
Showing table info for 1 subgroups
sg 0: has 6 tables (messages: 0, bytes: 0)
  table 0xe0000005: 6 members, dnld act: 0, messages: 17, bytes: 7092
    cnsmr 0: pid 217223 on node 0/5/CPU0
    cnsmr 1: pid 86097 on node 0/2/CPU0
    cnsmr 2: pid 163921 on node 0/4/CPU0
    cnsmr 3: pid 155736 on node 0/1/CPU0
    cnsmr 4: pid 155736 on node 0/0/CPU0
    cnsmr 5: pid 86099 on node 0/3/CPU0
  table 0xe0000004: 6 members, dnld act: 0, messages: 11, bytes: 2196
    cnsmr 0: pid 217223 on node 0/5/CPU0
    cnsmr 1: pid 86097 on node 0/2/CPU0
    cnsmr 2: pid 163921 on node 0/4/CPU0
    cnsmr 3: pid 155736 on node 0/1/CPU0
    cnsmr 4: pid 155736 on node 0/0/CPU0
    cnsmr 5: pid 86099 on node 0/3/CPU0
  table 0xe0000003: 6 members, dnld act: 0, messages: 11, bytes: 2196
    cnsmr 0: pid 217223 on node 0/5/CPU0
    cnsmr 1: pid 86097 on node 0/2/CPU0
    cnsmr 2: pid 163921 on node 0/4/CPU0
    cnsmr 3: pid 155736 on node 0/1/CPU0
    cnsmr 4: pid 155736 on node 0/0/CPU0
    cnsmr 5: pid 86099 on node 0/3/CPU0
  table 0xe0000002: 6 members, dnld act: 0, messages: 14, bytes: 3304
    cnsmr 0: pid 217223 on node 0/5/CPU0
    cnsmr 1: pid 86097 on node 0/2/CPU0
    cnsmr 2: pid 163921 on node 0/4/CPU0
    cnsmr 3: pid 155736 on node 0/1/CPU0
    cnsmr 4: pid 155736 on node 0/0/CPU0
    cnsmr 5: pid 86099 on node 0/3/CPU0
  table 0xe0000001: 6 members, dnld act: 0, messages: 15, bytes: 3460
    cnsmr 0: pid 217223 on node 0/5/CPU0
    cnsmr 1: pid 86097 on node 0/2/CPU0
    cnsmr 2: pid 163921 on node 0/4/CPU0
    cnsmr 3: pid 155736 on node 0/1/CPU0
    cnsmr 4: pid 155736 on node 0/0/CPU0
    cnsmr 5: pid 86099 on node 0/3/CPU0
  table 0xe0000000: 6 members, dnld act: 0, messages: 295, bytes: 74844
    cnsmr 0: pid 217223 on node 0/5/CPU0
    cnsmr 1: pid 86097 on node 0/2/CPU0
    cnsmr 2: pid 163921 on node 0/4/CPU0
    cnsmr 3: pid 155736 on node 0/1/CPU0
    cnsmr 4: pid 155736 on node 0/0/CPU0
    cnsmr 5: pid 86099 on node 0/3/CPU0
```

The significant fields shown in the display that are not described in [Table 5: show bcdl Field Descriptions, on page 45](#) or [Table 6: show bcdl consumers Field Descriptions, on page 48](#) are described in this table.

**Table 7: show bcdl tables Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
sgs	Number of subgroups.
table_cnt	Number of tables in this subgroup.

Field	Description
sg	Specific subgroup for which information is provided.
has 1 tables	Number of tables in this subgroup.
messages	Messages sent that are not associated with a particular table ID.
bytes	Bytes sent that are not associated with a particular table ID.
table	Specific table ID for which information is provided.
members	Number of consumers associated with this table.
dnld act	Indicates whether or not the convergence flag has been sent.
messages	Number of messages sent for a particular table.
bytes	Number of bytes sent for a particular table.
cnsmr 0: pid 419725 on node 0/RP0/CPU0	Process ID and node information for each consumer in the specified table.

## show bcdl trace

To display Bulk Content Downloader (BCDL) trace information, use the **show bcdl trace** command in EXEC mode.

```
show bcdl trace [ group_name ] [event] [timing] [grpsnd] [wrapping|unique] [hexdump] [last n] [reverse]
[stats] [tailf] [verbose] [file filename original location node-id] location {node-id|all}
```

### Syntax Description

<b>group_name</b>	(Optional) Displays information for a specific BCDL group.
<b>event</b>	(Optional) Displays event trace entries.
<b>timing</b>	(Optional) Displays timing trace entries.
<b>grpsnd</b>	(Optional) Displays group send trace entries.
<b>wrapping</b>	(Optional) Displays wrapping entries.
<b>unique</b>	(Optional) Displays unique entries only, along with the count of the number of times this entry appears.
<b>hexdump</b>	(Optional) Displays traces in hexadecimal format.
<b>last n</b>	(Optional) Displays the last <i>n</i> number of traces only.
<b>reverse</b>	(Optional) Displays the most recent traces first.
<b>stats</b>	(Optional) Displays execution path statistics.
<b>tailf</b>	(Optional) Displays new traces as they are added.
<b>verbose</b>	(Optional) Displays additional internal debugging information.
<b>file filename original location node-id</b>	(Optional) Specifies a filename and original location of the file to display.
<b>location {node-id all}</b>	Specifies the RP node for which to display the execution path monitoring information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies all RP nodes.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output using the **show bcdl trace** command:

```
RP/0/5/CPU0:router# show bcdl trace ipv4_rib location 0/4/cpu0

Sun May 31 16:17:23.948 PST
355 wrapping entries (4096 possible, 39 filtered, 355 total)
May 12 01:48:27.151 bcdl/c/ipv4_rib 0/4/CPU0 t4 LE
  bcdl_join_internal: timer_create ret 0, id is 15
May 12 01:48:28.227 bcdl/c/ipv4_rib 0/4/CPU0 t6 LE
  bcdl_join_internal: group_lookup bcdl_ipv4_rib returned gid 2052
May 12 01:48:28.267 bcdl/c/ipv4_rib 0/4/CPU0 t6 LE
  join hwg 2052 returns 0
May 12 01:48:28.293 bcdl/c/ipv4_rib 0/4/CPU0 t6 LE
  bcdl_join_internal: joined group bcdl_ipv4_rib, member count 4
May 12 01:48:29.292 bcdl/c/ipv4_rib 0/4/CPU0 t6 LE
  rcv gsp mtype 3: connection init sg 2 cur_seq 0
  lwg_gid 2079 table tag 0x00000000 resend state yes
May 12 01:48:29.293 bcdl/c/ipv4_rib 0/4/CPU0 t6 LE
  pc ring high water 0 -> 1, 0 bytes
May 12 01:48:32.202 bcdl/c/ipv4_rib 0/4/CPU0 t4 LE
  c_h deliver msg_id 22 connection init, table event
  0 table tag 0x00000000
May 12 01:48:32.202 bcdl/c/ipv4_rib 0/4/CPU0 t4 LE
  conn init, seq 64206 -> 0, sg 65534 -> 2, gid 2052,
  lwg_gid -1 -> 2079
May 12 01:48:32.202 bcdl/c/ipv4_rib 0/4/CPU0 t4 LE
```

## show bcdl trace

```
trace instance 1 valid msg_id 0 -> 0
May 12 01:48:32.202 bcdl/c/ipv4_rib 0/4/CPU0 t4 LE
drained and released 0 messages.
May 12 01:48:32.202 bcdl/c/ipv4_rib 0/4/CPU0 t4 LE
pid: 163921, nid: 4 send_message_depth: 0 messages,
0 bytes, critical: 0
May 12 01:48:32.268 bcdl/c/ipv4_rib 0/4/CPU0 t4 LE
join lwg 2079 returns 0
May 12 01:48:32.270 bcdl/c/ipv4_rib 0/4/CPU0 t4 LG
pid:163921 nid:4 libbcdl sending grpsnd msg_id 22
reply to gid 2052, agent (g,n,p) 2052,0/5/CPU0,221388
...
```



# Call Home Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

This module describes the Cisco IOS XR software commands for configuring and sending Call Home messages.

For detailed information about Call Home concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Configuring Call Home on Cisco IOS XR Software* module in *Cisco IOS XR System Management Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

- [active](#), page 59
- [alert-group disable](#), page 61
- [call-home](#), page 63
- [call-home request](#), page 64
- [call-home send](#), page 66
- [call-home send alert-group inventory](#), page 68
- [call-home test](#), page 69
- [contact-email-addr](#), page 71
- [contract-id](#), page 72
- [customer-id](#), page 73
- [destination address](#), page 74
- [destination message-size-limit](#), page 76
- [destination preferred-msg-format](#), page 78
- [destination transport-method](#), page 80
- [mail-server](#), page 82
- [phone-number](#), page 84
- [profile \(call home\)](#), page 85
- [rate-limit](#), page 87

- [sender](#), page 88
- [service active](#), page 90
- [show call-home](#), page 91
- [show call-home alert-group](#), page 93
- [show call-home mail-server status](#), page 94
- [show call-home profile](#), page 95
- [show call-home statistics](#), page 97
- [show call-home trace](#), page 99
- [site-id](#), page 102
- [street-address](#), page 103
- [subscribe-to-alert-group environment](#), page 104
- [subscribe-to-alert-group inventory](#), page 106
- [subscribe-to-alert-group syslog](#), page 108

# active

To enable a Call Home profile, use the **active** command in call home profile configuration mode. To disable a profile, use the **no** form of this command.

**active**

**no active**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** A profile is disabled by default.

**Command Modes** Call home configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

You must enable a profile using the **active** command so that call home messages can be triggered.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	call-home	read, write

**Examples** The following example shows how to activate a profile:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home) # profile my-profile
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home-profile) # active
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">call-home</a>	Enters call home configuration mode to configure the call home feature.

Command	Description
<a href="#">profile (call home)</a>	Enters call home profile configuration mode to create or configure a Call Home profile.

# alert-group disable

To disable an individual Call Home alert-group, use the **alert group disable** command in call home configuration mode. To enable an individual Call Home alert-group, use the **no** form of this command.

**alert-group** *alert-group-name* **disable**

**no alert-group** *alert-group-name* **disable**

## Syntax Description

<i>alert-group-name</i>	A keyword that identifies an alert group. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• syslog</li> <li>• environment</li> <li>• inventory</li> </ul>
-------------------------	--

## Command Default

Alert groups are enabled by default.

## Command Modes

Call home configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

By default, alert groups are enabled. Use the **alert-group disable** command to disable alert groups.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to disable the inventory alert group:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home)# alert-group inventory disable
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">call-home</a> , on page 63	Enters call home configuration mode to configure the call home feature.

# call-home

To enter call home configuration mode to configure Call Home, use the **call-home** command in global configuration mode. To remove all Call Home settings and set the technical assistance center (TAC) profile as the default, use the **no** form of this command.

**call-home**

**no call-home**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Global configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	call-home	read, write

**Examples** The following example shows how to enter call home configuration mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">show call-home, on page 91</a>	Displays information regarding the Call Home configuration.

# call-home request

To send a customer request to Cisco, use the **call-home request** command in EXEC mode.

```
call-home request {bugs-list| command-reference| config-sanity| output-analysis "show-command"|
product-advisory} {ccoid ccoid| profile profile-name}
```

## Syntax Description

<b>bugs-list</b>	Sends output of the following commands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>show running-config sanitized</b></li> <li>• <b>show version</b></li> <li>• <b>show diag</b></li> </ul>
<b>command-reference</b>	Sends output of the following commands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>show running-config sanitized</b></li> <li>• <b>show version</b></li> <li>• <b>show diag</b></li> </ul>
<b>config-sanity</b>	Sends output of the following commands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>show running-config sanitized</b></li> <li>• <b>show version</b></li> </ul>
<b>output-analysis</b> <i>show-command</i>	Sends output from the specified show command. The <i>show-command</i> argument should be enclosed in quotes ("").
<b>product-advisory</b>	Sends output of all commands included in the inventory message in addition to the output from the <b>show running-config sanitized</b> command.
<b>ccoid</b> <i>ccoid</i>	Specifies the Smart Call Home user registered ID.
<b>profile</b> <i>profile-name</i>	Specifies the profile to which to send the message.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The message uses the specified profile or the CiscoTAC-1 profile if no profile name is specified to send out the request to the Cisco backend. This ensures that users who use a transport gateway can use a different profile than the CiscoTAC-1 profile to send the request to their email server first before forwarding to the Cisco backend. CiscoTAC-1 or any profile specified needs to be enabled before you can send out the request.

If the CCO ID is not specified, the contact email address of the device is used.

Each message sent includes the CLI command output specified for each subcommand. After the message is sent, a syslog message is displayed indicating whether the request was sent successfully or not.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to send a message with output from the **show version** command to `engineer@cisco.com`:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# call-home request config-sanity ccoid
xyz
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# call-home request bugs-list
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# call-home request output-analysis "show log"
profile TG
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# call-home request output-analysis "show
running-config"
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">call-home</a> , on page 63	Enters call home configuration mode to configure the call home feature.
<a href="#">show call-home</a> , on page 91	Displays information regarding the Call Home configuration.

# call-home send

To send the output from a specific command as a Call Home message, use the **call-home send** command in EXEC mode.

```
call-home send "cli-command" {email email-address| tac-service-request service-number}
```

## Syntax Description

<i>cli-command</i>	Any CLI command that can be run at the prompt.
<b>email</b> <i>email-address</i>	Specifies the email address to which to send the call home message.
<b>tac-service-request</b> <i>service-number</i>	Specifies the Technical Assistance Center (TAC) service request number.

## Command Default

If no email address is specified, `attach@cisco.com` is used.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The specified CLI command is generally a show command with output that is required by the TAC to analyze a specific issue. The CLI command must be enclosed in quotes. The CLI command output is sent to the specified email address in long text format with the service request number in the subject of the email. If no email address is specified, the TAC service request number must be specified. By default, messages are sent to `attach@cisco.com`. If no TAC service request number is specified, TAC email is rejected.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to send a message with output from the **show version** command to `engineer@cisco.com`:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# call-home send "show version" engineer@cisco.com
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">call-home, on page 63</a>	Enters call home configuration mode to configure the call home feature.
<a href="#">show call-home, on page 91</a>	Displays information regarding the Call Home configuration.

# call-home send alert-group inventory

To send an inventory Call Home message to all subscribed profiles or the specified profile, use the **call-home send alert-group inventory** command in EXEC mode.

**call-home send alert-group inventory** [**profile** *profile-name*]

## Syntax Description

<b>profile</b> <i>profile-name</i>	Specifies the profile to which to send the inventory Call Home message.
------------------------------------	---

## Command Default

If no profile is specified, the message is sent to all subscribed profiles.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The profile specified by the *profile-name* argument does not need to be subscribed to the inventory alert-group.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to send an inventory message to the myprofile profile:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# call-home send alert-group inventory profile myprofile
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">call-home</a> , on page 63	Enters call home configuration mode to configure the call home feature.
<a href="#">show call-home</a> , on page 91	Displays information regarding the Call Home configuration.

# call-home test

To send a test Call Home message to the specified profile, use the **call-home test** command in EXEC mode.

**call-home test** [ *test-message-text* ] **profile** *profile-name*

## Syntax Description

<i>test-message-text</i>	Text to be sent in the test message. If the message text is not specified, a default message is sent.
<b>profile</b> <i>profile-name</i>	Specifies the profile to which to send the test call home message.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to send a test Call Home message:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# call-home test "this is a test message" profile myprofile
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">call-home</a> , on page 63	Enters call home configuration mode to configure the call home feature.

Command	Description
<a href="#">show call-home, on page 91</a>	Displays information regarding the Call Home configuration.

## contact-email-addr

To specify a contract email address for the system, use the **contact-email-addr** command in call home configuration mode. To disable the contact email address, use the **no** form of this command.

**contact-email-addr** *email-addr*

**no contact-email-addr** *email-addr*

### Syntax Description

<i>email-addr</i>	The email address of the system contact.
-------------------	--

### Command Default

No contact email address is defined.

### Command Modes

Call home configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The contact email address is a mandatory user-configurable field that must be configured before Call Home messages are triggered.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to configure the contact email address:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home) # contact-email-addr contact@cisco.com
```

# contract-id

To specify a contract identifier for the system, use the **contract-id** command in call home configuration mode. To disable the contract identifier, use the **no** form of this command.

**contract-id** *contract-id-string*

**no contract-id** *contract-id-string*

## Syntax Description

<i>contract-id-string</i>	A string that identifies a service contract.
---------------------------	--

## Command Default

No contract ID is defined.

## Command Modes

Call home configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The contract ID is an optional user-configurable field that can be used for contract information or any other identification information for the support service.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure the contract ID:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home) # contract-id contract
```

## customer-id

To specify a customer identifier for the system, use the **customer-id** command in call home configuration mode. To disable the customer identifier, use the **no** form of this command.

**customer-id** *contract-id-string*

**no customer-id** *contract-id-string*

### Syntax Description

<i>customer-id-string</i>	A string that identifies the customer.
---------------------------	--

### Command Default

No customer ID is defined.

### Command Modes

Call home configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The customer ID is an optional user-configurable field that can be used for contract information or any other identification information of a support service.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to configure the customer ID:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home) # customer-id cisco
```

## destination address

To specify an email address to which Call Home messages are sent, use the **destination address** command in call home profile configuration mode. To disable the contract identifier, use the **no** form of this command.

**destination address** *email-address*

**no destination address** *email-address*

### Syntax Description

<i>email-address</i>	Email address to which short-text and long-text Call Home messages and XML-based Call Home messages are to be sent.
----------------------	---

### Command Default

No destination email address is defined.

### Command Modes

Call home profile configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

You must define a destination email address to send out Call Home messages.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to configure the destination email address:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home)# profile my-profile
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home-profile)# destination address user@cisco.com
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">profile (call home)</a> , on page 85	Enters call home profile configuration mode to create or configure a Call Home profile.

## destination message-size-limit

To specify the message size limit for call home messages for a specific profile, use the **destination message-size-limit** command in Call Home profile configuration mode. To disable the message size limit, use the **no** form of this command.

**destination message-size-limit** *maximum-size*

**no destination message-size-limit** *maximum-size*

### Syntax Description

<i>maximum-size</i>	Maximum message size in bytes.
---------------------	--------------------------------

### Command Default

The default maximum message size is 3 Mbytes.

### Command Modes

Call home profile configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The destination maximum message size can be optionally set to limit the size of Call Home messages.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to configure the contract ID:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home)# profile my-profile
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home-profile)# destination maximum-message-size 2000
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">profile (call home), on page 85</a>	Enters call home profile configuration mode to create or configure a Call Home profile.

# destination preferred-msg-format

To specify the message format for a profile, use the **destination preferred-msg-format** command in call home profile configuration mode. To revert to the default message format, use the **no** form of this command.

**destination preferred-msg-format** {long-text| short-text| xml}

**no destination preferred-msg-format** {long-text| short-text| xml}

## Syntax Description

<b>long-text</b>	Specifies to send clear text long Call Home messages, that contain formatting to enable easy readability.
<b>short-text</b>	Specifies to send clear text short Call Home messages, that are designed for use with text pagers.
<b>xml</b>	Specifies to send the same text as the long text messages, with the addition of XML tagging and Adaptive Messaging Language (AML) specific transport information to allow machine-readable parsing and correct routing of the message.

## Command Default

The default message format is xml.

## Command Modes

Call home profile configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure the message format to short text:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home)# profile my-profile  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home-profile)# destination preferred-msg-format short-text
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">profile (call home), on page 85</a>	Enters call home profile configuration mode to create or configure a Call Home profile.

## destination transport-method

To specify the transport method for Call Home messages for a specific profile, use the **destination transport-method** command in call home profile configuration mode. To disable the transport method, use the **no** form of this command.

**destination transport-method email**

**no destination transport-method email**

### Syntax Description

<b>email</b>	Email is used to send call home messages.
--------------	---

### Command Default

The default transport method is email.

### Command Modes

Call home profile configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The only transport method supported in this release is email.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to configure the transport method to be email:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home)# profile my-profile
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home-profile)# destination transport-method email
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">profile (call home), on page 85</a>	Enters call home profile configuration mode to create or configure a Call Home profile.

# mail-server

To specify and configure the various mail servers for sending Call Home messages, use the **mail-server** command in call home configuration mode. To remove the mail server configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**mail-server** *{ip-address| name}* **priority** *priority*

**no mail-server** *{ip-address| name}* **priority** *priority*

## Syntax Description

<i>ip-address</i>	An IPv4 address to use as the mail server.
<i>name</i>	Name of server to use as the mail server.
<b>priority</b> <i>priority</i>	Priority to be used to determine which of multiple configured servers to use as the mail server. Values can be from 1 to 100. A server with a lower priority is tried first.

## Command Default

No mail server is defined.

## Command Modes

Call home configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

You must configure a mail server if the user profile is configured to send email messages only. Only IPv4 addresses are supported.

Up to five mail servers can be configured. Specify a priority for each mail server so the system knows which to try first.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure a mail server:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home) # email-server 209.165.200.225
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">call-home, on page 63</a>	Enters call home configuration mode to configure the call home feature.

# phone-number

To specify a phone number to contact regarding the system, use the **phone-number** command in call home configuration mode. To remove the configured phone number, use the **no** form of this command.

**phone-number** *phone-number-string*

**no phone-number** *phone-number-string*

## Syntax Description

<i>phone-number-string</i>	Phone number of the contact for the system. The number should always begin with a plus sign (+).
----------------------------	--

## Command Default

No phone number is defined.

## Command Modes

Call home configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The phone number is an optional user-configurable field.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure the phone number of the system contact:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home) # phone-number +15435432101
```

## profile (call home)

To enter call home profile configuration mode to create a user-defined profile or configure an existing Call Home profile, use the **profile** command in call home configuration mode. To delete a user-defined profile, use the **no** form of this command.

**profile** *profile-name*

**no profile** *profile-name*

### Syntax Description

<i>profile-name</i>	A string that identifies the name of profile to create or configure.
---------------------	--

### Command Default

The tac profile exists by default.

### Command Modes

Call home configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the profile command to create a new profile or modify an existing profile. When you use the **no profile** command, the user-defined profile is deleted and the CiscoTAC-1 profile is set to default. A warning message is displayed when the CiscoTAC-1 profile is set to default.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to create a profile called new-profile:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home)# profile new-profile
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home-profile)#
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">active, on page 59</a>	Enables a Call Home profile.
<a href="#">destination address, on page 74</a>	Specifies an email address to which Call Home messages are sent.

# rate-limit

To specify a Call Home event trigger rate limit, use the **rate-limit** command in call home configuration mode. To disable the configured rate limit, use the **no** form of this command.

**rate-limit** *events-count*

**no rate-limit** *events-count*

## Syntax Description

<i>events-count</i>	Number of events that can be triggered per minute. The default is five events. The maximum is five events.
---------------------	--

## Command Default

5 events per minute

## Command Modes

Call home configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure the rate limit to be 3 events per minute:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home) # rate-limit 3
```

# sender

To specify the from and reply-to email addresses for Call Home email messages, use the **sender** command in call-home configuration mode. To remove these email addresses from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**sender** {**from**| **reply-to**} *email-address*

**no sender** {**from**| **reply-to**} *email-address*

## Syntax Description

<b>from</b>	Specifies the email address to be used as the from field in Call Home email messages.
<b>reply-to</b>	Specifies the email address to be used as the reply-to field in Call Home email messages.
<i>email-address</i>	A string that identifies a valid email address.

## Command Default

No sender email is configured.

## Command Modes

Call-home configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure the from and reply-to email addresses:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home)# sender from user1@cisco.com
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home)# sender reply-to user1@cisco.com
```

## service active

To enable the Call Home capability, use the **service active** command in call home configuration mode. To disable the Call Home capability, use the **no** form of this command.

**service active**

**no service active**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** Call Home is disabled by default.

**Command Modes** Call home configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

It is mandatory to enable the Call Home capability using the **service active** command to allow events to get triggered and send out Call Home messages.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	call-home	read, write

**Examples** The following example shows how to enable the Call Home capability:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home)# service active
```

# show call-home

To display information regarding the Call Home configuration, use the **show call-home** command in EXEC mode.

## show call-home [detail]

Syntax Description	detail	Displays Call Home general settings, alert group settings, and all available profiles.
--------------------	--------	--

Command Default	None
-----------------	------

Command Modes	EXEC
---------------	------

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**  
To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	call-home	read

**Examples**  
The following example shows how to display detailed call home configuration information:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show call-home detail
Wed Apr  6 02:00:27.789 DST
Current call home settings:
  call home feature : disable
  call home message's from address: Not yet set up
  call home message's reply-to address: Not yet set up
  contact person's email address: Not yet set up
  contact person's phone number: Not yet set up
  street address: Not yet set up
  customer ID: Not yet set up
```

## show call-home

```

contract ID: Not yet set up
site ID: Not yet set up

Mail-server: Not yet set up
Rate-limit: 5 event(s) per minute

Available alert groups:
  Keyword                State  Description
  -----
  environment            Enable environmental info
  inventory              Enable inventory info
  syslog                 Enable  syslog info

Profiles:

Profile Name: CiscoTAC-1
Profile status: INACTIVE
Preferred Message Format: xml
Message Size Limit: 3145728 Bytes
Transport Method: email
Email address(es): callhome@cisco.com

Periodic inventory info message is scheduled every 24 day of the month at 16:35

Alert-group              Severity
-----
environment             minor
inventory               normal

Syslog-Pattern          Severity
-----
.*                      major

```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">call-home</a> , <a href="#">on page 63</a>	Enters call home configuration mode to configure the call home feature.

# show call-home alert-group

To display available Call Home alert groups, use the **show call-home alert-group** command in EXEC mode.

**show call-home alert-group**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	call-home	read, write

**Examples** The following example shows how to display Call Home alert group information:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show call-home alert-group
Tue Apr  5 06:51:02.860 DST
Available alert groups:
  Keyword          State  Description
  -----
  environment      Enable environmental info
  inventory         Enable inventory info
  syslog           Enable  syslog info
```

# show call-home mail-server status

To displays the status of the configured mail servers, use the **show call-home mail-server status** command in EXEC mode.

**show call-home mail-server status**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	call-home	read

**Examples** The following example shows sample output from the **show call-home mail-server status** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show call-home mail-server status
Please wait. Checking for mail server status ...
Mail-server[1]: Address: 64.102.124.15 Priority: 50 [Available]
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">call-home</a> , <a href="#">on page 63</a>	Enters call home configuration mode to configure the call home feature.

# show call-home profile

To display the Call Home profiles, use the **show call-home profile** command in EXEC mode.

```
show call-home profile {all|profile-name}
```

Syntax Description		
	<b>all</b>	Displays information for all profiles.
	<i>profile-name</i>	Name of the profile for which to display information.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	call-home	read

**Examples** The following example shows sample output from the **show call-home profile** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show call-home profile CiscoTAC-1
```

```
Profile Name: CiscoTAC-1
Profile status: INACTIVE
Preferred Message Format: xml
Message Size Limit: 3145728 Bytes
Transport Method: email
Email address(es): callhome@cisco.com
```

```
Periodic inventory info message is scheduled every 4 day of the month at 12:19
```

```
Alert-group          Severity
-----
environment          minor
```

show call-home profile

```

Syslog-Pattern      Severity
-----
.*                  major

```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">call-home</a> , on page 63	Enters call home configuration mode to configure the call home feature.

# show call-home statistics

To display Call Home statistics, use the **show call-home statistics** command in EXEC mode.

**show call-home statistics**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	call-home	read

**Examples** The following example shows sample output from the **show call-home statistics** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show call-home statistics

Message Types      Total      Email
-----
Total Success      2          2
  Environment      0          0
  Inventory        2          2
  SysLog           0          0
  Test             0          0
  Request          0          0
  Send-CLI        0          0

Total In-Queue     0          0
  Environment      0          0
  Inventory        0          0
  SysLog           0          0
  Test             0          0
  Request          0          0
  Send-CLI        0          0
```

## show call-home statistics

```

Total Failed      0          0
  Environment    0          0
  Inventory      0          0
  SysLog         0          0
  Test           0          0
  Request        0          0
  Send-CLI       0          0

Total Ratelimit
  -dropped      0          0
  Environment    0          0
  Inventory      0          0
  SysLog         0          0
  Test           0          0
  Request        0          0
  Send-CLI       0          0

```

Last call-home message sent time: 2010-04-21 01:06:44 GMT+00:00

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">call-home</a> , <a href="#">on page 63</a>	Enters call home configuration mode to configure the call home feature.

## show call-home trace

To display Call Home trace information, use the **show call-home trace** command in EXEC mode.

```
show call-home trace {all| error| event} {file filename original location node-id| hexdump| last n| location
{node-id| all}| reverse| stats| tailf| unique| verbose| wrapping}
```

### Syntax Description

<b>all</b>	(Optional) Displays both error and event traces.
<b>error</b>	(Optional) Displays error trace entries.
<b>event</b>	(Optional) Displays event trace entries.
<b>file filename original location node-id</b>	(Optional) Specifies a filename and original location of the file to display.
<b>hexdump</b>	(Optional) Displays traces in hexadecimal format.
<b>last n</b>	(Optional) Displays the last <i>n</i> number of traces only.
<b>location {node-id   all}</b>	Specifies the RP node for which to display the execution path monitoring information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies all RP nodes.
<b>reverse</b>	(Optional) Displays the most recent traces first.
<b>stats</b>	(Optional) Displays execution path statistics.
<b>tailf</b>	(Optional) Displays new traces as they are added.
<b>unique</b>	(Optional) Displays unique entries only, along with the count of the number of times this entry appears.
<b>verbose</b>	(Optional) Displays additional internal debugging information.
<b>wrapping</b>	(Optional) Displays wrapping entries.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read

**Examples**

The following example shows how to display Call Home trace information:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show call-home trace event last 15 stats

Wed Apr  6 05:11:59.984 DST
/dev/shmem/ltrace/call_home/trace wrapping: 28.672 Mbytes/sec for 512 entries
59 wrapping entries (512 possible, 0 filtered, 59 total)
Mar  3 13:26:20.281 call_home/trace 0/RSP0/CPU0 t14 Checking mail server access during
boot-up
Mar  3 13:26:20.281 call_home/trace 0/RSP0/CPU0 t9  processing mail server status checking
event: data1 0x5005784c, str1
Mar  3 13:27:20.283 call_home/trace 0/RSP0/CPU0 t9  Checking mail server access during
boot-up
Mar  3 13:27:20.283 call_home/trace 0/RSP0/CPU0 t14 processing mail server status checking
event: data1 0x5005784c, str1
Mar  3 13:28:20.285 call_home/trace 0/RSP0/CPU0 t14 Checking mail server access during
boot-up
Mar  3 13:28:20.285 call_home/trace 0/RSP0/CPU0 t9  processing mail server status checking
event: data1 0x5005784c, str1
Mar  3 13:29:20.287 call_home/trace 0/RSP0/CPU0 t9  Checking mail server access during
boot-up
Mar  3 13:29:20.287 call_home/trace 0/RSP0/CPU0 t14 processing mail server status checking
event: data1 0x5005784c, str1
Mar  3 13:30:20.289 call_home/trace 0/RSP0/CPU0 t14 Checking mail server access during
boot-up
Mar  3 13:30:20.289 call_home/trace 0/RSP0/CPU0 t9  processing mail server status checking
event: data1 0x5005784c, str1
Mar  3 13:31:20.290 call_home/trace 0/RSP0/CPU0 t9  Checking mail server access during
boot-up
Mar  3 13:31:20.290 call_home/trace 0/RSP0/CPU0 t14 processing mail server status checking
event: data1 0x5005784c, str1
Mar  3 13:32:21.067 call_home/trace 0/RSP0/CPU0 t14 Checking mail server access during
boot-up
Mar  3 13:32:21.067 call_home/trace 0/RSP0/CPU0 t9  processing mail server status checking
event: data1 0x5005784c, str1
Mar  3 13:33:21.069 call_home/trace 0/RSP0/CPU0 t9  Checking mail server access during
boot-up
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">call-home</a> , on page 63	Enters call home configuration mode to configure the call home feature.

# site-id

To specify a site identifier for the system, use the **site-id** command in call-home configuration mode. To disable the site identifier, use the **no** form of this command.

**site-id** *site-id-string*

**no site-id** *site-id-string*

## Syntax Description

<i>site-id-string</i>	A string that identifies the site.
-----------------------	------------------------------------

## Command Default

No site ID is defined.

## Command Modes

Call-home configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The site ID is an optional user-configurable field that can be used to specify a Cisco-supplied site ID or other data meaningful to the support service.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

## Examples

This example shows how to configure the site ID:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home) # site-id Cisco-site
```

# street-address

To specify the street address of the system, use the **street-address** command in call home configuration mode. To remove the street address configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**street-address** *street-address*

**no street-address** *street-address*

## Syntax Description

<i>street address</i>	A string that identifies the street address of the system.
-----------------------	--

## Command Default

No street address is defined.

## Command Modes

Call home configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The street address is an optional user-configurable field that can be used to provide the address of the system to the support service.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

## Examples

This example shows how to configure the street address:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home)# street-address 170 West Tasman Dr.
San Jose, CA 95134 USA
```

# subscribe-to-alert-group environment

To configure a destination profile to receive messages for the environment alert group, use the **subscribe-to-alert-group environment** command in call home profile configuration mode. To disable the subscription, use the **no** form of this command.

**subscribe-to-alert-group environment severity** *severity-level*

**no subscribe-to-alert-group environment severity** *severity-level*

## Syntax Description

**severity** Specifies the the lowest level of severity events to include in an environment alert.

*severity-level*

- **catastrophic**—Includes network-wide catastrophic events in the alert. This is the highest severity.
- **critical**—Includes events requiring immediate attention (system log level 1).
- **debugging**—Includes debug events (system log level 7). This is the lowest severity.
- **disaster**—Includes events with significant network impact.
- **fatal**—Includes events where the system is unusable (system log level 0).
- **major**—Includes events classified as major conditions (system log level 2).
- **minor**—Includes events classified as minor conditions (system log level 3)
- **normal**—Specifies the normal state and includes events classified as informational (system log level 6). This is the default.
- **notification**—Includes events informational message events (system log level 5).
- **warning**—Includes events classified as warning conditions (system log level 4).

## Command Default

The environment alert group is disabled by default. The default severity for the environment alert group is debugging.

## Command Modes

Call home profile configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

At least one alert group subscription is mandatory for a profile so that a valid event can be triggered.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure the environment alert group to include severity major:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home)# profile my-profile
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home-profile)# subscribe-to-alert-group environment major
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">profile (call home), on page 85</a>	Enters call home profile configuration mode to create or configure a Call Home profile.
<a href="#">subscribe-to-alert-group syslog, on page 108</a>	Configures a destination profile to receive messages for the syslog alert group.
<a href="#">subscribe-to-alert-group inventory, on page 106</a>	Configures a destination profile to receive messages for the inventory alert group.

# subscribe-to-alert-group inventory

To configure a destination profile to receive messages for the inventory alert group, use the **subscribe-to-alert-group inventory** command in call home profile configuration mode. To disable the subscription, use the **no** form of this command.

**subscribe-to-alert-group inventory** [**periodic** {**daily** | **monthly** *day-of-month* | **weekly** *day-of-week*} *time*]  
**no subscribe-to-alert-group inventory** [**periodic** {**daily** | **monthly** *day-of-month* | **weekly** *day-of-week*} *time*]

## Syntax Description

<b>periodic</b>	Specifies to send an inventory message periodically.
<b>daily</b>	Sends daily inventory messages.
<b>monthly</b> <i>day-of-month</i>	Sends monthly inventory messages on the day of the month specified.
<b>weekly</b> <i>day-of-week</i>	Sends weekly inventory messages on the day of the week specified.
<i>time</i>	Time to send the inventory message, in the format <i>hour:minutes</i> .

## Command Default

The inventory alert group is disabled by default. The default severity for the inventory alert group is normal.

## Command Modes

Call home profile configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

At least one alert group subscription is mandatory for a profile so that a valid event can be triggered.

There are two types of subscription for an inventory alert group. One is normal subscription, meaning that the severity is set to normal, and any (online insertion and removal) OIR event triggers the event. The second is periodic subscription, using the **periodic** keyword, meaning that an event is triggered only when the specified time arrives.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

## Examples

This example shows how to configure the sending of inventory messages every Monday:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home) # profile my-profile
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home-profile) # subscribe-to-alert-group inventory periodic
weekly monday
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">profile (call home), on page 85</a>	Enters call home profile configuration mode to create or configure a Call Home profile.
<a href="#">subscribe-to-alert-group environment, on page 104</a>	Configures a destination profile to receive messages for the environment alert group.
<a href="#">subscribe-to-alert-group syslog, on page 108</a>	Configures a destination profile to receive messages for the syslog alert group.

# subscribe-to-alert-group syslog

To configure a destination profile to receive messages for the syslog alert group, use the **subscribe-to-alert-group syslog** command in call home profile configuration mode. To disable the subscription, use the **no** form of this command.

**subscribe-to-alert-group syslog severity** *severity-level* **pattern** *match*

**no subscribe-to-alert-group syslog severity** *severity-level* **pattern** *match*

## Syntax Description

<b>severity</b>	Specifies the the lowest level of severity events to include in a syslog alert.
<i>severity-level</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>catastrophic</b>—Includes network-wide catastrophic events in the alert. This is the highest severity.</li> <li>• <b>critical</b>—Includes events requiring immediate attention (system log level 1).</li> <li>• <b>debugging</b>—Includes debug events (system log level 7). This is the lowest severity.</li> <li>• <b>disaster</b>—Includes events with significant network impact.</li> <li>• <b>fatal</b>—Includes events where the system is unusable (system log level 0).</li> <li>• <b>major</b>—Includes events classified as major conditions (system log level 2).</li> <li>• <b>minor</b>—Includes events classified as minor conditions (system log level 3)</li> <li>• <b>normal</b>—Specifies the normal state and includes events classified as informational (system log level 6). This is the default.</li> <li>• <b>notification</b>—Includes events informational message events (system log level 5).</li> <li>• <b>warning</b>—Includes events classified as warning conditions (system log level 4).</li> </ul>
<b>pattern</b>	Specifies a syslog string pattern to match.
<i>match</i>	A string that when matched in the syslog message, is included in the alert notification. If the pattern contains spaces, you must enclose it in quotes (" ").

## Command Default

The syslog alert group is disabled by default. The default severity for the syslog alert group is debugging.

## Command Modes

Call home profile configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

At least one alert group subscription is mandatory for a profile so that a valid event can be triggered.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operation
call-home	read, write

**Examples**

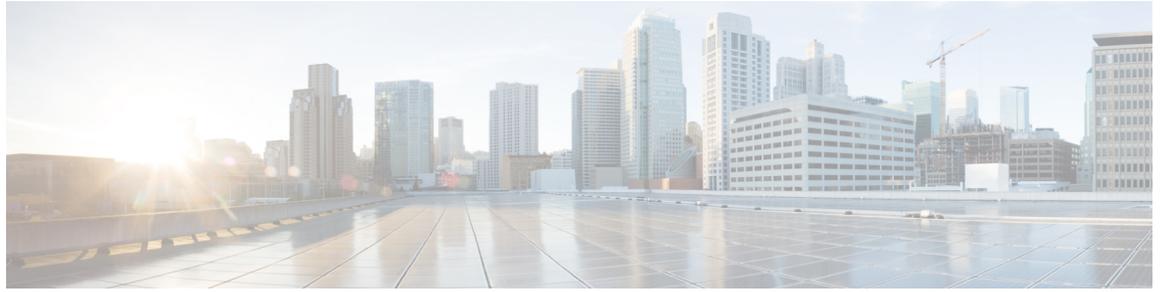
The following example shows how to configure the syslog alert group to include severity notification:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config) call-home
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home) # profile my-profile
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-call-home-profile) # subscribe-to-alert-group syslog severity
notification pattern "UPDOWN"
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">profile (call home), on page 85</a>	Enters call home profile configuration mode to create or configure a Call Home profile.
<a href="#">subscribe-to-alert-group environment, on page 104</a>	Configures a destination profile to receive messages for the environment alert group.





## CDP Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

This module describes the Cisco IOS XR software commands for monitoring the networking device and network using Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP).

For detailed information about CDP concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Implementing CDP on Cisco IOS XR Software* module in *Cisco IOS XR System Management Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

- [cdp](#), page 112
- [cdp advertise v1](#), page 114
- [cdp holdtime](#), page 116
- [cdp log adjacency changes](#), page 118
- [cdp timer](#), page 120
- [clear cdp counters](#), page 122
- [clear cdp table](#), page 124
- [show cdp](#), page 126
- [show cdp entry](#), page 128
- [show cdp interface](#), page 131
- [show cdp neighbors](#), page 134
- [show cdp traffic](#), page 138

# cdp

To enable the Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) globally or on an interface, use the **cdp** command in the appropriate configuration mode. To disable CDP globally or on an interface, use the **no** form of this command.

**cdp**

**no cdp**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** CDP is disabled.

**Command Modes**  
Global configuration  
Interface configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

By default, CDP is disabled globally. To enable CDP, CDP must be enabled globally and then enabled for each interface.

To enable CDP globally, use the **cdp** command in global configuration mode. To disable CDP globally, use the **no** form of this command in global configuration mode.

To enable CDP on a specific interface, use the **cdp** command in interface configuration mode. To disable CDP on a specific interface, use the **no** form of this command in interface configuration mode.

The following interface types do not support CDP:

- 802.1Q VLAN subinterfaces
- ATM interfaces and ATM subinterfaces
- Bundle Interfaces
- Loopback interfaces
- Service interfaces
- Tunnel Interfaces

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
cdp	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to globally enable CDP:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# cdp
```

The following example shows how to enable CDP on an interface:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# interface gigabitethernet 0/0/0/1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# cdp
```

The following example shows how to disable CDP on an interface:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# interface gigabitethernet 0/0/0/1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# no cdp
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show cdp</a>	Displays global Cisco Discovery Protocol information, including CDP version, timer, and holdtime information.

## cdp advertise v1

To change the version of Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) that is used to communicate with neighboring devices to version 1 (CDPv1), use the **cdp advertise v1** command in global configuration mode. To remove the **cdp advertise v1** command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition with respect to this command, use the **no** form of this command.

**cdp advertise v1**

**no cdp advertise [v1]**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** Version 2 is enabled.

**Command Modes** Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

CDPv2 packets are sent by default. CDP also sends and receives CDPv1 packets if the device with which CDP is interacting does not process CDPv2 packets.

CDPv2 adds device information over CDPv1. The additional information that is contained in the CDPv2 messages relates to Native VLAN, VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) Management Domain, Ethernet Duplex, and other features.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
cdp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set a networking device to send and receive only CDPv1 advertisements:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# cdp advertise v1
```

The following example shows how to restore the default condition (sending and receiving CDPv2 advertisements):

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# no cdp advertise
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">cdp</a>	Enables the Cisco Discovery Protocol globally or on an interface.
<a href="#">show cdp</a>	Displays global Cisco Discovery Protocol information, including CDP version, timer, and holdtime information.

# cdp holdtime

To specify the time for which the receiving device should hold a Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) packet from your networking device before discarding it, use the **cdp holdtime** command in global configuration mode. To remove the **cdp holdtime** command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition with respect to this command, use the **no** form of this command.

**cdp holdtime** *seconds*

**no cdp holdtime**

## Syntax Description

<i>seconds</i>	Holdtime to be sent in the CDP update packets, in seconds. Range is 10 to 255.
----------------	--

## Command Default

*seconds* : 180

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

CDP packets are sent with a time-to-live value or holdtime, that is nonzero after an interface is enabled.

The CDP holdtime must be set to a higher number of seconds than the time between CDP transmissions, which is set using the **cdp time** command.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
cdp	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to specify that the CDP packets sent from the networking device are held by the receiving device for 60 seconds before being discarded. You might want to set the holdtime lower than the default setting of 180 seconds if information about your networking device changes often and you want the receiving devices to purge this information more quickly.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# cdp holdtime 60
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">cdp timer</a>	Specifies how often the software sends Cisco Discovery Protocol updates.
<a href="#">show cdp</a>	Displays global Cisco Discovery Protocol information, including CDP version, timer, and holdtime information.

# cdp log adjacency changes

To log changes to the Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) adjacency table, use the **cdp log adjacency changes** command in global configuration mode. To disable the logging, use the **no** form of this command.

**cdp log adjacency changes**

**no cdp log adjacency changes**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** CDP adjacency table logging is disabled.

**Command Modes** Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

When CDP adjacency table logging is enabled, a syslog is generated each time a CDP neighbor is added or removed.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
cdp	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to enable CDP adjacency table logging:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# cdp log adjacency changes
```

When CDP adjacency table logging is enabled, a syslog is generated each time a CDP neighbor is added or removed. The following is an example of the log entry:

```
LC/0/5/CPU0:Jun 5 10:51:18.081 : cdp[109]: %L2-CDP-6-DELETED_NEIGHBOR :
CDP Neighbour TBA04110127 on interface GigabitEthernet0/5/0/0
  has been deleted, remote interface 3/2

LC/0/5/CPU0:Jun 5 10:51:33.120 : cdp[109]: %L2-CDP-6-NEW_NEIGHBOR :
New CDP neighbor TBA04110127 detected on interface GigabitEthernet0/5/0/0,
  remote interface 3/2
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show cdp</a>	Displays global Cisco Discovery Protocol information, including CDP version, timer, and holdtime information.

## cdp timer

To specify how often the software sends Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) updates, use the **cdp timer** command in global configuration mode. To remove the **cdp timer** global configuration command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition with respect to this command, use the **no** form of this command.

**cdp timer** *seconds*

**no cdp timer**

### Syntax Description

<i>seconds</i>	Frequency with which the Cisco IOS XR software sends CDP updates, in seconds. Range is 5 to 254. The default is 60.
----------------	---

### Command Default

*seconds* : 60

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

A lower timer setting causes CDP updates to be sent more frequently.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
cdp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the CDP timer to 80 seconds, which is less frequent than the default setting of 60 seconds:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# cdp timer 80
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">cdp holdtime</a>	Specifies the time for which the receiving device should hold a Cisco Discovery Protocol.
<a href="#">show cdp</a>	Displays global Cisco Discovery Protocol information, including CDP version, timer, and holdtime information.

# clear cdp counters

To reset Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) traffic counters to zero (0), use the **clear cdp counters** command in EXEC mode.

**clear cdp counters location** *node-id*

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Clears CDP traffic counters for the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
--------------------------------	--

## Command Default

The counters are set to zero.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
cdp	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to clear CDP counters. The **show cdp traffic** output shows that all traffic counters have been reset to zero (0).

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clear cdp counters
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show cdp traffic

CDP counters:
  Packets output: 0, Input: 0
  Hdr syntax: 0, Chksum error: 0, Encaps failed: 0
  No memory: 0, Invalid packet: 0, Truncated: 0
  CDP version 1 advertisements output: 0, Input: 0
  CDP version 2 advertisements output: 0, Input: 0
  Unrecognize Hdr version: 0, File open failed: 0
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">clear cdp table</a>	Clears and automatically resizes the table that contains Cisco Discovery Protocol information about neighbors.
<a href="#">show cdp traffic</a>	Displays information about the traffic gathered between devices using Cisco Discovery Protocol.

## clear cdp table

To clear and automatically resize the table that contains Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) information about neighbors, use the **clear cdp table** command in EXEC mode.

**clear cdp table location** *node-id*

### Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Clears and resizes the CDP table for the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
--------------------------------	---

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **clear cdp table** command to clear and resize the CDP table that contains the neighbor entries. The new table size is calculated according to the recommended hash table size, as seen in the **show cdp** command output.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
cdp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to clear and resize the CDP table. The output of the **show cdp neighbors** command before and after use of the **clear cdp table** command shows that all information has been deleted from the table:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show cdp neighbors
Capability Codes: R - Router, T - Trans Bridge, B - Source Route Bridge
                  S - Switch, H - Host, I - IGMP, r - Repeater

Device ID         Local Intrfce   Holdtme    Capability Platform Port ID
TBA04341195(151a Mg0/RP1/CPU0/0  171        T S        WS-C2924  0/1

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clear cdp table
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show cdp neighbors
Capability Codes: R - Router, T - Trans Bridge, B - Source Route Bridge
                  S - Switch, H - Host, I - IGMP, r - Repeater
Device ID         Local Intrfce   Holdtme    Capability Platform Port ID
```

The **show cdp** command shows that the table has been resized:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show cdp

Global CDP information:
  Sending CDP packets every 60 seconds
  Sending a holdtime value of 180 seconds
  Sending CDPv2 advertisements is enabled
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show cdp</a>	Displays global Cisco Discovery Protocol information, including CDP version, timer, and holdtime information.
<a href="#">show cdp neighbors</a>	Displays detailed information about neighboring devices discovered using Cisco Discovery Protocol.

# show cdp

To display global Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) information, including CDP version, timer, and holdtime information, use the **show cdp** command in EXEC mode.

## show cdp

### Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

EXEC

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show cdp** command to display CDP version, timer, and holdtime information relative to CDP operations.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
cdp	read

**Examples**

The following example shows how to use the **show cdp** command to verify the CDP global settings:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show cdp

Global CDP information:
  Sending CDP packets every 20 seconds
  Sending a holdtime value of 30 seconds
  Sending CDPv2 advertisements is not enabled
```

**Table 8: show cdp Field Descriptions**

Field	Definition
Sending CDP packets every 20 seconds	Interval between transmissions of CDP advertisements. This field is controlled by the <b>cdp timer</b> command.
Sending a holdtime value of 30 seconds	Time for which the device directs the neighbor to hold a CDP advertisement before discarding it. This field is controlled by the <b>cdp holdtime</b> command.
Sending CDPv2 advertisements is not enabled	State of being enabled or disabled for the transmission of CDP version 2-type advertisements. This field is controlled by the <b>cdp advertise v1</b> command.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">cdp advertise v1</a>	Changes the version of Cisco Discovery Protocol that is used to communicate with neighboring devices to version 1.
<a href="#">cdp holdtime</a>	Specifies the time for which the receiving device should hold a Cisco Discovery Protocol.
<a href="#">cdp timer</a>	Specifies how often the software sends Cisco Discovery Protocol updates.
<a href="#">clear cdp table</a>	Clears and automatically resizes the table that contains Cisco Discovery Protocol information about neighbors.
<a href="#">show cdp entry</a>	Displays information about a specific neighboring device or all neighboring devices discovered using Cisco Discovery Protocol.
<a href="#">show cdp interface</a>	Displays information about the interfaces on which Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) is enabled.
<a href="#">show cdp neighbors</a>	Displays detailed information about neighboring devices discovered using Cisco Discovery Protocol.
<a href="#">show cdp traffic</a>	Displays information about the traffic gathered between devices using Cisco Discovery Protocol.

# show cdp entry

To display information about a specific neighboring device or all neighboring devices discovered using Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP), use the **show cdp entry** command in EXEC mode.

**show cdp entry** *{\*| entry-name}* [**protocol**] **version**]

## Syntax Description

<b>*</b>	Displays all CDP neighbors.
<i>entry-name</i>	Name of a neighbor about which you want information.
<b>protocol</b>	(Optional) Displays protocol information associated with CDP neighbor entries.
<b>version</b>	(Optional) Displays version information associated with CDP neighbor entries.

## Command Default

This command displays information about a particular device that has been discovered by CDP.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
cdp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show cdp entry** command. Information about device ID, address, platform, interface, holdtime, and version is displayed.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show cdp entry TBA04341195
-----
Device ID: TBA04341195(sys-235)
SysName : sys-235
Entry address(es):
  IP address: 172.16.23.9
Platform: WS-C6006, Capabilities: Trans-Bridge Switch
Interface: MgmtEth0/RP1/CPU0/0
Port ID (outgoing port): 4/18
Holdtime : 157 sec

Version :
WS-C6006 Software, Version McpSW: 7.2(2) NmpSW: 7.2(2)
Copyright (c) 1995-2002 by Cisco Systems

advertisement version: 2
VTP Management Domain: 'sys'
Native VLAN: 125
Duplex: full
```

**Table 9: show cdp entry Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Device ID	ID code assigned during installation of the router.
Entry address(es)	Addresses of the platform, selected interface, and port ID.
Platform	Platform name.
Capabilities	Special functions that the platform can perform (in this case the platform is a trans-bridge switch).
Interface	Interface location expressed in <i>rack / slot / module / port</i> notation.
Port ID (outgoing port)	Location of the port in use by the interface.
Holdtime	Time (in seconds) for which the device directs the neighbor to hold a CDP advertisement before discarding it. This field is controlled by the <b>cdp holdtime</b> command.

Field	Description
Version	Software version.
advertisement version	Version number of the advertising protocol.
VTP Management Domain	VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) domain name of neighbor device.
Native VLAN	VLAN ID.
Duplex	Duplex setting: half or full.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show cdp</a>	Displays global Cisco Discovery Protocol information, including CDP version, timer, and holdtime information.
<a href="#">show cdp interface</a>	Displays information about the interfaces on which Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) is enabled.
<a href="#">show cdp neighbors</a>	Displays detailed information about neighboring devices discovered using Cisco Discovery Protocol.
<a href="#">show cdp traffic</a>	Displays information about the traffic gathered between devices using Cisco Discovery Protocol.

# show cdp interface

To display information about the interfaces on which Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) is enabled, use the **show cdp interface** command in EXEC mode.

```
show cdp interface [type interface-path-id] location node-id
```

## Syntax Description

<i>type</i>	(Optional) Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<i>interface-path-id</i>	(Optional) Physical interface or virtual interface.  <b>Note</b> Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router. For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Displays detailed CDP information for the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

This command displays information about the interfaces on which CDP has been enabled.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show cdp interface** command to display information about any CDP interfaces. When an interface is specified in the command syntax, information is displayed about the specific interface. Not specifying the interface displays information about all interfaces.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
cdp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show cdp interface** command. Information about the status, CDP timer, and holdtime settings is displayed for all interfaces on which CDP is enabled.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show cdp interface
POS0/2/0/0 is Up
  Encapsulation HDLC
  Sending CDP packets every 120 seconds
  Holdtime is 240 seconds
POS0/2/0/1 is Up
  Encapsulation HDLC
  Sending CDP packets every 120 seconds
  Holdtime is 240 seconds
POS0/2/0/2 is Up
  Encapsulation HDLC
  Sending CDP packets every 120 seconds
  Holdtime is 240 seconds
POS0/2/0/3 is Up
  Encapsulation HDLC
  Sending CDP packets every 120 seconds
  Holdtime is 240 seconds
MgmtEth0/RP1/CPU0/0 is Up
  Encapsulation ARPA
  Sending CDP packets every 120 seconds
  Holdtime is 240 seconds
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show cdp interface** command with an interface specified. Information about the status, CDP timer, and holdtime settings is displayed for Packet-over-SONET/SDH (POS) interface 0/2/0/1 only.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show cdp interface pos 0/2/0/1
POS0/2/0/1 is Up
  Encapsulation HDLC
  Sending CDP packets every 60 seconds
  Holdtime is 180 seconds
```

**Table 10: show cdp interface Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
POS0/2/0/1 is Up	Current condition of POS interface 0/0/2/1.

Field	Description
Encapsulation HDLC	Interface is encoding packets using the Cisco HDLC Layer 2 encapsulation.
Sending CDP packets every 60 seconds	Interval between transmissions of CDP advertisements. This field is controlled by the <b>cdp timer</b> command.
Holdtime is 180 seconds	Time for which the device directs the neighbor to hold a CDP advertisement before discarding it. This field is controlled by the <b>cdp holdtime</b> command.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show cdp</a>	Displays global Cisco Discovery Protocol information, including CDP version, timer, and holdtime information.
<a href="#">show cdp entry</a>	Displays information about a specific neighboring device or all neighboring devices discovered using Cisco Discovery Protocol.
<a href="#">show cdp neighbors</a>	Displays detailed information about neighboring devices discovered using Cisco Discovery Protocol.
<a href="#">show cdp traffic</a>	Displays information about the traffic gathered between devices using Cisco Discovery Protocol.

# show cdp neighbors

To display detailed information about neighboring devices discovered using Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP), use the **show cdp neighbors** command in EXEC mode.

**show cdp neighbors** [*type interface-path-id*] **location** *node-id*] [**detail**]

## Syntax Description

<i>type</i>	(Optional) Interface type. For more information, use the question mark ( ? ) online help function.
<i>interface-path-id</i>	(Optional) Physical interface or virtual interface.  <b>Note</b> Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router. For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Displays detailed CDP information for the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays detailed information about a neighbor or neighbors, including network address, enabled protocols, holdtime, and software version. The output includes information about both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show cdp neighbors** command to display information about any CDP neighbors. When a location is specified in the command syntax, information about the neighbor is displayed for the specified node. Not specifying the location displays information about the neighbor for all interfaces.

Use the command with the **detail** keyword to display additional information, including IPv6 neighbors.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
cdp	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show cdp neighbors** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show cdp neighbors
Capability Codes: R - Router, T - Trans Bridge, B - Source Route Bridge
                  S - Switch, H - Host, I - IGMP, r - Repeater

Device ID          Local Intrfce   Holdtme    Capability   Platform   Port ID
TBA04110127       Gi0/7/0/0       173        T S          WS-C6506   3/9
cisco_1           Gi0/7/0/2       171        R
C12K              Gi0/4/0/2
```

**Table 11: show cdp neighbors Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Capability Codes	Type of device that can be discovered.
Device ID	Name of the neighbor device.
Local Intrfce	Protocol being used by the connectivity media and the interface number.
Holdtme	Remaining time, in seconds, for which the current device holds the CDP advertisement from a sending router before discarding it.

Field	Description
Capability	Type of the device listed in the CDP Neighbors table. Values are as follows:  R—Router T—Transparent bridge B—Source-routing bridge S—Switch H—Host I—Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) device r—Repeater
Platform	Product number of the device.
Port ID	Protocol and port number of the device.

The following examples illustrates sample output for IPv4 and IPv6 neighbors from the **show cdp neighbors** command with the **detail** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show cdp neighbor detail

-----
Device ID: uut-user
SysName : uut-user
Entry address(es):
IPv4 address: 1.1.1.1
IPv6 address: 1::1
IPv6 address: 2::2
Platform: cisco 12008/GRP, Capabilities: Router
Interface: Gi0/4/0/3
Port ID (outgoing port): Gi0/2/0/3
Holdtime : 177 sec

Version :
Cisco IOS XR Software, Version 0.0.0[Default]
Copyright (c) 2005 by cisco Systems, Inc.

advertisement version: 2
```

**Table 12: show cdp neighbors detail Field Descriptions**

Field	Definition
Device ID	Name of the neighbor device.
Entry address(es)	List of network addresses of neighbor devices. The address can be in IP or in Connectionless Network Service (CLNS) protocol conventions.
Platform	Product name and number of the neighbor device.

Field	Definition
Capabilities	Device type of the neighbor. This device can be a router, a bridge, a transparent bridge, a source-routing bridge, a switch, a host, an IGMP device, or a repeater.
Interface	Interface being used by the connectivity medium.
Port ID	Port number of the port on the current device.
Holdtime	Remaining time (in seconds) for which the current device holds the CDP advertisement from a sending router before discarding it.
Version	Software version of the neighbor device.
advertisement version	Version number of the advertising protocol.

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show cdp</a>	Displays global Cisco Discovery Protocol information, including CDP version, timer, and holdtime information.
<a href="#">show cdp entry</a>	Displays information about a specific neighboring device or all neighboring devices discovered using Cisco Discovery Protocol.
<a href="#">show cdp interface</a>	Displays information about the interfaces on which Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) is enabled.
<a href="#">show cdp traffic</a>	Displays information about the traffic gathered between devices using Cisco Discovery Protocol.

# show cdp traffic

To display information about the traffic gathered between devices using Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP), use the **show cdp traffic** command in EXEC mode.

**show cdp traffic** [*location node-id*]

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Displays CDP information for the CDP packets sent and received on the designated node only. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
--------------------------------	--

## Command Default

Displays CDP information aggregated across all nodes.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
cdp	read

**Examples**

The following example illustrates sample output from the **show cdp traffic** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show cdp traffic

CDP counters :
  Packets output: 50662, Input: 40414
  Hdr syntax: 0, Chksum error: 0, Encaps failed: 0
  No memory: 0, Invalid packet: 0, Truncated: 0
  CDP version 1 advertisements output: 0, Input: 0
  CDP version 2 advertisements output: 50662, Input: 40414
  Unrecognize Hdr version: 0, File open failed: 0
```

**Table 13: show cdp traffic Field Descriptions**

Field	Definition
Packets output	Number of CDP advertisements sent by the local device. Note that this value is the sum of the CDP version 1 advertisements output field and the CDP version 2 advertisements output field.
Input	Number of CDP advertisements received by the local device. Note that this value is the sum of the CDP version 1 advertisements input field and the CDP version 2 advertisements input field.
Hdr syntax	Number of CDP advertisements having bad headers that have been received by the local device.
Chksum error	Number of times the checksum (verifying) operation failed on incoming CDP advertisements.
Encaps failed	Number of times CDP failed to send advertisements on an interface because of a failure caused by the bridge port of the local device.
No memory	Number of times that the local device did not have enough memory to store the CDP advertisements in the advertisement cache table when the device was attempting to assemble advertisement packets for transmission and parse them when receiving them.
Invalid packet	Number of invalid CDP advertisements received and sent by the local device.
Truncated	Number of times truncated CDP advertisements were sent because there was not enough space in the CDP packet to hold all CDP type-length-values (TLVs).

Field	Definition
CDP version 1 advertisements output	Number of CDP version 1 advertisements sent by the local device.
Input	Number of CDP version 1 advertisements received by the local device.
CDP version 2 advertisements output	Number of CDP version 2 advertisements sent by the local device.
Input	Number of CDP version 2 advertisements received by the local device.
Unrecognize Hdr version	Number of packets received from a CDP version that was outside the current configuration.
File open failed	Number of times that CDP failed to connect to one of the underlying services it uses.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show cdp</a>	Displays global Cisco Discovery Protocol information, including CDP version, timer, and holdtime information.
<a href="#">show cdp entry</a>	Displays information about a specific neighboring device or all neighboring devices discovered using Cisco Discovery Protocol.
<a href="#">show cdp interface</a>	Displays information about the interfaces on which Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) is enabled.
<a href="#">show cdp neighbors</a>	Displays detailed information about neighboring devices discovered using Cisco Discovery Protocol.



## Clock Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

This module describes the commands used to set and display the internal clock settings in Cisco IOS XR software.

For more information about manually setting the router clock, see *Cisco IOS XR Getting Started Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

For more information about configuring the router to synchronize to Network Time Protocol (NTP), see the *Implementing NTP on Cisco IOS XR Software* module in *Cisco IOS XR System Management Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

- [clock read-calendar](#), page 142
- [clock set](#), page 144
- [clock summer-time](#), page 147
- [clock timezone](#), page 150
- [clock update-calendar](#), page 155
- [locale country](#), page 157
- [locale language](#), page 159
- [show clock](#), page 161
- [show clock sync](#), page 163

# clock read-calendar

To manually copy the hardware clock (calendar) settings into the software clock, use the **clock read-calendar** command in EXEC mode.

**clock read-calendar**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** Read calendar is disabled.

**Command Modes** EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The *calendar clock* is a hardware system clock that runs continuously, even if the router is powered off or rebooted. The hardware system clock is separate from the software clock settings, which are erased when the router is power cycled or rebooted.

Use the **clock read-calendar** command to manually copy the hardware clock setting into the software clock.

**Examples**

In the following example, the hardware clock settings are copied to the software clock with the **clock read-calendar** command. The **show clock** command is then entered to display the new software clock settings.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clock read-calendar
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show clock

14:31:57.089 PST Tue Feb 10 2008
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">clock set</a>	Changes the software clock settings.
<a href="#">clock update-calendar</a>	Copies the software clock settings to the hardware clock (calendar).
<a href="#">show clock</a>	Displays the system clock.
<a href="#">update-calendar</a>	Updates the calendar periodically from NTP.

# clock set

To change the software clock settings, use the **clock set** command in EXEC mode.

**clock set** *hh:mm:ss* {*day month*|*month day*} *year*

## Syntax Description

<i>hh:mm:ss</i>	Current time in hours (24-hour format), minutes, and seconds. Colons are required between values.
<i>day</i>	Current day (by date) in the month.
<i>month</i>	Current month (by name).
<i>year</i>	Current year (no abbreviation). Enter a valid four-digit year.

## Command Default

Clock is not set.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Generally, if the system is synchronized by a valid outside timing mechanism, such as a Network Time Protocol (NTP) clock source, or if you have a networking device with calendar capability, you need not set the software clock. Use the **clock set** command if no other time sources are available. The time specified in this command is relative to the configured time zone.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
host-services	execute

**Examples****Setting the Software Clock**

This example shows how to set the software clock using the **clock set** command with the *day month* arguments first.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clock set 14:12:00 10 feb 2005
14:12:00.114 JST Fri Feb 10 2009
```

This example shows how to set the software clock using the **clock set** command with the *month day* arguments first.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clock set 14:38:00 feb 10 2005
14:38:00.069 PST Tue Feb 10 2009
```

**Examples**

This example shows how to display the settings of the software clock:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show clock
14:38:11.292 PST Tue Feb 10 2009
```

**Examples**

This example shows how to display the available months using the online help (?) function:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clock set 06:10:00 12 ?
    january      Month of the Year
    february
    march
    april
    may
    june
    july
    august
    september
    october
    november
    december
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">clock summer-time</a>	Configures the system to switch automatically to daylight saving time.
<a href="#">clock timezone</a>	Sets the time zone for display.
<a href="#">show clock</a>	Displays the system clock.

## clock summer-time

To configure the system to switch automatically to summer time (daylight saving time), use the **clock summer-time** command in global configuration mode. To remove the daylight saving time setting, use the **no** form of this command.

**clock summer-time** *zone* {**date** {*date month year hh:mm date month year hh:mm*| *month date year hh:mm month date year hh:mm*}| **recurring** *week day month hh:mm week day month hh:mm*} [*offset* ]

**no clock summer-time**

### Syntax Description

<i>zone</i>	Name of the time zone (for example, PDT) to be displayed when summer time is in effect. <a href="#">Table 14: Common Time Zone Acronyms, on page 151</a> lists common time zone acronyms used for the <i>zone</i> argument.
<b>date</b>	Indicates that summer time should start on the first specific date listed in the command and end on the second specific date in the command.
<i>date</i>	Date of the month.
<i>month</i>	Month.
<i>year</i>	Year (no abbreviation).
<i>hh:mm</i>	Time (24-hour format) in hours and minutes.
<b>recurring</b>	Indicates that summer time should start and end on the corresponding specified days every year.
<i>week</i>	Week of the month (values are 1 to 5, first or last).
<i>day</i>	Day of the week.
<i>offset</i>	(Optional) Number of minutes to add during summer time.

### Command Default

Summer time is not configured.

*offset*: 60

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **clock summer-time** command if you want the system to switch automatically to summer time (for display only):

- Use the **recurring** keyword to apply the rules on the configured day each year. If **clock summer-time zone recurring** is specified without parameters, the summer time rules default to United States standards. The default for the *offset* argument is 60 minutes.
- Use the **date** keyword to specify a start and end date for summer time if you cannot use the first form.

In both forms of the command, the first part of the command specifies when summer time begins and the second part specifies when it ends. All times are relative to the local time zone. The start time is relative to standard time. The end time is relative to summer time. If the starting month is after the ending month, the system assumes that you are in the Southern Hemisphere.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
host-services	read, write

### Examples

The following example specifies that summer time starts on the first Sunday in April at 02:00 and ends on the last Sunday in October at 02:00. The **recurring** keyword indicates that the rules apply every year.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# clock summer-time PDT recurring 1 Sunday April 2:00 last Sunday
October 2:00
```

If you live where summer time does not follow the pattern in the first example, you could set it to start on October 12, 2008 at 02:00 and end on April 26, 2009 at 02:00, with the following example. The **date** keyword indicates that the rules apply for the current year only.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# clock summer-time PDT date 12 October 2008 2:00 26 April 2009 2:00
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">clock set</a>	Changes the software clock settings.
<a href="#">clock timezone</a>	Sets the time zone for display.

## clock timezone

To set the time zone for display, use the **clock timezone** command in global configuration mode. To remove the time zone setting, use the **no** form of this command.

**clock timezone** *zone* *hours-offset* [ *minutes-offset* ]

**no clock timezone**

### Syntax Description

<i>zone</i>	Name of the time zone to be displayed when standard time is in effect.
<i>hours-offset</i>	Hours offset from Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). Range is from -23 to +23.
<i>region</i>	Sets the offset according to the region specified.
<i>minutes-offset</i>	(Optional) Minutes offset from UTC.

### Command Default

UTC

### Command Modes

Global Configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **clock timezone** command to display the time zone only when setting the time manually. The system keeps time internally in UTC.

This table lists common time zone acronyms used for the *zone* argument.

**Table 14: Common Time Zone Acronyms**

Acronym	Time Zone Name and UTC Offset
<b>Europe</b>	
GMT	Greenwich Mean Time, as UTC.
BST	British Summer Time, as UTC plus 1 hour.
IST	Irish Summer Time, as UTC plus 1 hour.
WET	Western Europe Time, as UTC.
WEST	Western Europe Summer Time, as UTC plus 1 hour.
CET	Central Europe Time, as UTC plus 1 hour.
CEST	Central Europe Summer Time, as UTC plus 2 hours.
EET	Eastern Europe Time, as UTC plus 2 hours.
EEST	Eastern Europe Summer Time, as UTC plus 3 hours.
MSK	Moscow Time, as UTC plus 3 hours.
MSD	Moscow Summer Time, as UTC plus 4 hours.
<b>United States and Canada</b>	
AST	Atlantic Standard Time, as UTC minus 4 hours.
ADT	Atlantic Daylight Time, as UTC minus 3 hours.
ET	Eastern Time, either as EST or EDT, depending on place and time of year.
EST	Eastern Standard Time, as UTC minus 5 hours.
EDT	Eastern Daylight Saving Time, as UTC minus 4 hours.

Acronym	Time Zone Name and UTC Offset
CT	Central Time, either as CST or CDT, depending on place and time of year.
CST	Central Standard Time, as UTC minus 6 hours.
CDT	Central Daylight Saving Time, as UTC minus 5 hours.
MT	Mountain Time, either as MST or MDT, depending on place and time of year.
MST	Mountain Standard Time, as UTC minus 7 hours.
MDT	Mountain Daylight Saving Time, as UTC minus 6 hours.
PT	Pacific Time, either as PST or PDT, depending on place and time of year.
PST	Pacific Standard Time, as UTC minus 8 hours.
PDT	Pacific Daylight Saving Time, as UTC minus 7 hours.
AKST	Alaska Standard Time, as UTC minus 9 hours.
AKDT	Alaska Standard Daylight Saving Time, as UTC minus 8 hours.
HST	Hawaiian Standard Time, as UTC minus 10 hours.
<b>Australia</b>	
WST	Western Standard Time, as UTC plus 8 hours.
CST	Central Standard Time, as UTC plus 9.5 hours.
EST	Eastern Standard/Summer Time, as UTC plus 10 hours (plus 11 hours during summer time).

This table lists an alternative method for referring to time zones, in which single letters are used to refer to the time zone difference from UTC. Using this method, the letter Z is used to indicate the zero meridian, equivalent to UTC, and the letter J (Juliet) is used to refer to the local time zone. Using this method, the International Date Line is between time zones M and Y.

**Table 15: Single-Letter Time Zone Designators**

Letter Designator	Word Designator	Difference from UTC
Y	Yankee	UTC minus 12 hours.

Letter Designator	Word Designator	Difference from UTC
X	Xray	UTC minus 11 hours.
W	Whiskey	UTC minus 10 hours.
V	Victor	UTC minus 9 hours.
U	Uniform	UTC minus 8 hours.
T	Tango	UTC minus 7 hours.
S	Sierra	UTC minus 6 hours.
R	Romeo	UTC minus 5 hours.
Q	Quebec	UTC minus 4 hours.
P	Papa	UTC minus 3 hours.
O	Oscar	UTC minus 2 hours.
N	November	UTC minus 1 hour.
Z	Zulu	Same as UTC.
A	Alpha	UTC plus 1 hour.
B	Bravo	UTC plus 2 hours.
C	Charlie	UTC plus 3 hours.
D	Delta	UTC plus 4 hours.
E	Echo	UTC plus 5 hours.
F	Foxtrot	UTC plus 6 hours.
G	Golf	UTC plus 7 hours.
H	Hotel	UTC plus 8 hours.
I	India	UTC plus 9 hours.
K	Kilo	UTC plus 10 hours.
L	Lima	UTC plus 11 hours.
M	Mike	UTC plus 12 hours.

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the time zone to PST and offset 8 hours behind UTC:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# clock timezone PST -8
```

The following example shows how to set the time zone to Newfoundland Standard Time (NST) for Newfoundland, Canada, which is 3.5 hours behind UTC:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# clock timezone NST -3 30
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">clock set</a>	Changes the software clock settings.
<a href="#">clock summer-time</a>	Configures the system to switch automatically to daylight saving time.
<a href="#">show clock</a>	Displays the system clock.

# clock update-calendar

To copy the software clock settings to the hardware clock (calendar), use the **clock update-calendar** command in EXEC mode.

**clock update-calendar**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The hardware clock (calendar) runs continuously, even if the router is powered off or rebooted. If the software clock and calendar are not synchronized and the software clock is more accurate, use this command to update the hardware calendar clock to the correct date and time.

Task ID	Operations
host-services	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to copy the current time from the software clock to the hardware clock:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:router# clock update-calendar
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">clock read-calendar</a>	Manually copies the hardware clock (calendar) settings into the software clock.

# locale country

To set the default country of use, use the **locale country** command in global configuration mode. To remove the country setting, use the **no** form of this command.

**locale country** *country*

**no locale country**

## Syntax Description

*country* Country, where *country* is a two-character country code. Case is not important.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.



### Note

This command is not fully supported at this time.

To display a complete listing of the available country codes, use the online help ( ? ) function:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# locale country ?
AD      Andorra
AE      United Arab Emirates
AF      Afghanistan
AG      Antigua and Barbuda
AI      Anguilla
AL      Albania
AM      Armenia
AN      Netherlands Antilles
AO      Angola
AQ      Antarctica
AR      Argentina
AS      American Samoa
AT      Austria
AU      Australia
AW      Aruba
AZ      Azerbaijan
BA      Bosnia and Herzegovina
BB      Barbados
BD      Bangladesh
BE      Belgium
--More--
```

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
host-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the country of use to Australia:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# locale country au
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">locale language</a>	Sets the default language of use.

# locale language

To set the default language of use, use the **locale language** command in global configuration mode. To remove the language setting, use the **no** form of this command.

**locale language** *language*

**no locale language**

## Syntax Description

<i>language</i>	Two-character code that specifies the language. Case is not important.
-----------------	--

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.



### Note

This command is not fully supported at this time.

To display a complete listing of the available language codes, use the online help (?) function:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# locale language ?
aa      Afar
ab      Abkhazian
af      Afrikaans
am      Amharic
ar      Arabic
as      Assamese
ay      Aymara
--More--
```

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
host-services	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to set the language of use to English:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# locale language en
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">locale country</a>	Sets the default country of use.

# show clock

To display the system clock, use the **show clock** command in EXEC mode.

**show clock [detail]**

## Syntax Description

<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Indicates the time zone, time source, and current summer time setting (if any).
---------------	--

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The system clock keeps an “authoritative” flag that indicates whether the time is authoritative (believed to be accurate). If the system clock has been set by a timing source, such as system calendar or Network Time Protocol (NTP), the flag is set. If the time is not authoritative, it is used only for display. Until the clock is authoritative and the “authoritative” flag is set, the flag prevents peers from synchronizing to the clock when the peers have invalid times.

The leading symbols that precede the **show clock** command display are shown in this table

**Table 16: show clock Display Leading Symbol Descriptions**

Symbol	Description
*	Time is not authoritative.
(blank)	Time is authoritative.
.	Time is authoritative, but NTP is not synchronized.

**Examples**

The following sample output shows the current clock settings:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show clock
16:18:28.927 PST Tue Feb 10 2009
```

The following sample output shows the current clock detail, including the time zone and time source:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show clock detail
16:18:07.164 PST Tue Feb 10 2009
Timezone: PST8PST Timesource: User configured
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">clock set</a>	Changes the software clock settings.

# show clock sync

To show the time difference between the clocks on route processors (RPs) and other line cards (LCs), use the **show clock sync** command in EXEC command mode.

**show clock sync**

## Command Default

Displays the clock time for each RP or LC in a secure domain router (SDR), relative to the clock time on the RP where the command is entered.

## Command Modes

EXEC

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

In a router running Cisco IOS XR software the time clock in the primary RP is synchronized with the other RPs, DRPs, and LCs in the system. This synchronization ensures that the standby RP has an accurate time setting if it assumes the primary role and that the events in logs between different RPs and LCs can be easily correlated during debugging.

The **show clock sync** command verifies that the cards in the router are synchronized with the primary RP. When this command is run, the primary RP queries the clocks on each card in the system and displays the time difference between each card and the primary RP. If the time setting on the card is different from the time on the primary RP, the display shows if the clock on the card is being adjusted to synchronize with the primary RP.

**Note**

The **show clock sync** command shows the relative time difference between the RP where it is run and the cards in that SDR. If the command is run on the primary RP for the owner SDR, then the results show the relative time settings for the cards assigned to the owner SDR. If the command is run on the DSDRSC for a non-owner SDR, then the results are for the cards in that SDR. The **show clock sync** command can also be run on the standby RP, but the times displayed are relative to that RP.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read
basic-services	read

**Examples**

The following example illustrates sample output from the **show clock sync** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show clock sync
```

```

Slot   Card      RoundTrip   Time
      Delay   Offset      Local Time
-----
 0  RP   Card      0 ms    0.000 s    16:00:05.798 UTC Sun Apr 09 2006
 1  RP   Card      1 ms    0.001+s    +16:00:05.798 UTC Sun Apr 09 2006
 2  Line Card    2 ms    0.000 s    -16:00:05.798 UTC Sun Apr 09 2006
 3  Line Card   15 ms    0.004+s    -16:00:05.802 UTC Sun Apr 09 2006
 4  Line Card    1 ms    0.001+s    -16:00:05.798 UTC Sun Apr 09 2006
 5  Line Card    2 ms    0.002+s    +16:00:05.799 UTC Sun Apr 09 2006

```

**Table 17: show clock sync Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Slot	Physical slot number of the card.
Card	Type of card on the specified slot.
RoundTrip Delay	Time (in milliseconds) required for the test message to travel between the RP and LC and back.
Time Offset	Time difference (in seconds) between cards shown in the display.
Local Time	Displays the system clock setting. This is the same as the output displayed with the <b>show clock</b> command. The positive (+) or negative (-) sign is added if the card is being adjusted to run faster or slower.

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">clock set</a>	Changes the software clock settings.
<a href="#">show clock</a>	Displays the system clock.





# Configuration Management Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

This module describes the Cisco IOS XR commands used to manage your basic configuration.

For detailed information about configuration management concepts, tasks, and examples, see *Cisco IOS XR Getting Started Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

- [abort](#), page 170
- [admin](#), page 172
- [alias](#), page 174
- [apply-template](#), page 177
- [clear comment](#), page 179
- [clear configuration commits](#), page 181
- [clear configuration inconsistency](#), page 183
- [clear configuration inconsistency replica](#), page 186
- [clear configuration sessions](#), page 188
- [commit](#), page 190
- [configuration commit auto-save](#), page 195
- [configure](#), page 197
- [description \(interface\)](#), page 200
- [do](#), page 202
- [end](#), page 204
- [end-template](#), page 206
- [exit](#), page 208
- [hostname](#), page 211
- [load](#), page 213
- [load commit changes](#), page 215

- load configuration failed, page 217
- load configuration removed, page 219
- load rollback changes, page 221
- man, page 223
- more, page 226
- pwd (config), page 231
- rollback configuration, page 232
- root, page 236
- save configuration, page 238
- save configuration changes, page 240
- save configuration commit changes, page 242
- save configuration failed, page 244
- save configuration merge, page 246
- save configuration removed, page 248
- save rollback changes, page 250
- set default-afi, page 252
- set default-safi, page 254
- set default-vrf, page 256
- show, page 259
- show aliases, page 263
- show configuration (config), page 265
- show configuration changes, page 268
- show configuration commit changes, page 270
- show configuration commit list, page 273
- show configuration failed (config), page 276
- show configuration failed incompatible, page 279
- show configuration failed remove, page 280
- show configuration failed rollback, page 282
- show configuration failed startup, page 284
- show configuration history, page 286
- show configuration inconsistency replica, page 290
- show configuration persistent, page 292
- show configuration removed, page 294

- [show configuration rollback changes](#), page 296
- [show configuration running](#), page 299
- [show configuration running-config](#), page 301
- [show configuration sessions](#), page 304
- [show default-afi-safi-vrf](#), page 306
- [show history](#), page 308
- [show running-config](#), page 310
- [template](#), page 314

# abort

To terminate a configuration session and discard all uncommitted changes without system confirmations, use the **abort** command in any configuration mode.

**abort**

## Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Any configuration mode

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **abort** command to terminate a configuration session and return to EXEC mode from any configuration mode. This command discards all uncommitted configuration changes. You are prompted to commit the changes.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
Task ID for the feature or mode impacted by the command	Operation for the feature or mode impacted by the command

## Examples

The following example shows how to use the **abort** command to discard all changes made during a configuration session:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# interface gigabitethernet 0/2/0/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# ipv4 address 1.1.1.1 255.0.0.0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# abort
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">end</a>	Terminates a session and returns the router to EXEC mode from any configuration mode.
<a href="#">exit</a>	Exits from the current configuration mode to the next higher command mode or logs out of the terminal session.

# admin

To enter administration EXEC mode, use the **admin** command in EXEC mode.

**admin**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **admin** command to enter administration EXEC mode. Administration commands are used to configure secure domain routers (SDRs) and to execute various administration plane commands.



### Note

Administration commands can be run only by entering administration mode and not by prefixing the **admin** command with the keyword in EXEC mode.

**Task ID**

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
admin	read, write, execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to enter administration EXEC mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)#
```

To use administration configuration mode, use the **configure** command in administration EXEC mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# configure  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)#
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">configure</a>	Enters global configuration mode.

# alias

To create a command alias, use the **alias** command in global configuration mode. To delete an alias, use the **no** form of this command.

**alias***alias-name* [*param-list*] *content*

**no alias** *alias-name*

## Syntax Description

<i>alias-name</i>	Name of the command alias. Alias names can be a single word or multiple words joined by a hyphen (-) or an underscore (_).
<i>param-list</i>	(Optional) Parameters assigned to the alias. These parameters are filled in at execution time.
<i>content</i>	Original command syntax. Valid abbreviations of the original command syntax can be entered for the <i>content</i> argument.

## Command Default

No command aliases are configured.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Cisco IOS XR software supports generic alias definitions for various entities. Any physical or logical entity can have an alias as a reference. For example, an alias can refer to a command, a partial command, a group of commands, a location, or an IP address.

An alias must first be defined. The alias can then be used in command lines in place of the defined entity.

Following is a list of properties for an alias:

- An alias can be used anywhere and in any mode.
- An alias can have zero, one, or many parameters.
- An alias can refer to those parameters with the \$ sign.
- If an alias refers to more than one command, the commands must be separated by a semicolon (;).
- The size of the **alias** command is limited to 1024 characters.

The alias command can be used anywhere. If the content referenced by the alias is invalid or inappropriate in that context or mode, the system issues a warning message containing the substituted content.

An alias name should not be a subset of the keywords that it represents as alias. Substitution is done only when the entered input match fails completely. For instance, the attempt to define an alias with “config□?” as the alias name fails, as shown in the following example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:router# (config)# alias config set_host hostname router
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:router# (config)# show configuration

alias set_host hostname router
```

Use the **show aliases** command to display all command aliases or the command aliases in a specified mode.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
logging	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to create an alias named ipbr for the **show ipv4 interface brief** command, commit the configuration, enter EXEC mode, and then enter the configured alias:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# alias ipbr show ipv4 interface brief
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# show configuration

Building configuration...
alias ipbr show ipv4 interface brief
end
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# commit
RP/0/0/CPU0:Feb 21 04:42:57.017 : config[65689]: %MGBL-LIBTARCFG-6-COMMIT :
Configuration committed by user 'lab'. Use 'show configuration commit changes 100000022'
to view the changes.
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# end
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Mar 27 22:19:05 : config[65739]: %SYS-5-CONFIG_I : Configured from console
by lab
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# ipbr
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show ipv4 interface brief

Interface                               IP-Address      Status           Protocol
Loopback0                               1.1.1.1         Up               Up
Loopback999                             unassigned      Up               Up
MgmtEth0/0/CPU0/0                       12.29.56.21    Up               Up
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
```

The following example shows how to define an alias, mycompany-10ge, for POS interface 1/0/2/3 and then how to use that alias to shut down the interface:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# alias mycompany-10ge gigabitethernet1/0/2/3
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# interface mycompany-10ge
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# shutdown
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# exit
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)#
```

The following example shows the use of a parameter name in an alias definition:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# alias shint (intname) show interface $intname
```

The following example shows an alias defined with one parameter and two commands:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# alias shint_both (intname) show interface $intname;show run
interface $intname
```

The following example shows the use of the alias shint\_both in EXEC mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(exec)# shint_both(gigabitethernet1/2/3/4)
```

Two commands are issued, as follows:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(exec)# show interface gigabitethernet1/2/3/4; show run interface
gigabitethernet1/2/3/4
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show aliases</a>	Displays a summary of all command aliases.

# apply-template

To apply a template to the target configuration, use the **apply-template** command in global configuration mode.

**apply-template** *template-name* [(*param-list*)]

## Syntax Description

<i>template-name</i>	Name of the template to be applied to the running configuration. Use the <b>template</b> command to define a template.
<i>param-list</i>	(Optional) Up to five template parameters.

## Command Default

No templates are applied to the target configuration.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **apply-template** command to apply a template to the target configuration. Templates allow you to create a template name that represents a group of configuration commands.

Use the **template** command to define a template. Use the **end-template** command to exit template configuration mode and return to global configuration mode. Use the **show-running** command with the optional **template *template-name*** keyword and argument to display the contents of a template.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to define a template and then apply the template to the target configuration:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# template hostname-template
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-TPL)# hostname router1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-TPL)# end-template
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# apply-template hostname-template
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">end-template</a>	Exits template configuration mode.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.
<a href="#">template</a>	Defines a template.

# clear comment

To discard a comment associated with a configuration, use the **clear comment** command in any configuration mode.

**clear comment**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Any configuration mode

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **clear comment** command clears any comments that were added for a specific configuration in the configuration file. After you enter the **clear comment** command, enter the configuration for which you want to delete the comment on a separate line.

To enter configuration comments, enter ! followed by the comment. The comment you enter is associated with the next configuration entered. For example:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#!router1 is located in xxx
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# hostname router1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# commit
```

The comment is displayed in the output of the **show running-config** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show running-config
...
!router1 is located in xxx
hostname router1
...
```

**Task ID**

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
Task ID for the feature or configuration mode impacted by the command	Operation for the feature or configuration mode impacted by the command

**Examples**

The following example shows how to discard the comment associated with the configuration ipv4 address 1.1.1.1 255.0.0.0.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# clear comment  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# ipv4 address 1.1.1.1 255.0.0.0
```

## clear configuration commits

To delete old commit IDs from the commit database to free up disk space, use the **clear configuration commits** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**clear configuration commits** {*diskspace kilobytes*| *oldest number-of-commits*}

### Syntax Description

<b>diskspace</b> <i>kilobytes</i>	Deletes as many commit IDs (beginning with the oldest available commit ID) from the commit database as required to free the number of kilobytes (KB) specified for the <i>kilobytes</i> argument. The range for the number of kilobytes of disk space to free is 1 to 4194304.
	<b>Note</b> The amount of disk space freed may vary depending on the size and number of commits present in the commit database.
<b>oldest</b> <i>number-of-commits</i>	Deletes the number of commit IDs specified for the <i>number-of-commits</i> argument.
	<b>Note</b> Use the online help ( ? ) function to display the range of commit IDs available for deletion.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for administration EXEC mode.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **clear configuration commits** command to delete the number of commit IDs available for rollback operations. The most recent 100 commits are retained by the system. As new commit IDs are added, the oldest commit IDs are discarded and are no longer available for rollback operations.



**Note** The **clear configuration commits** command deletes commits from the commit database only. The running configuration, thus, is not changed.



**Note** When a commit ID is deleted from the commit database, it is no longer available for rollback and can no longer be used to display commit changes (with the **show configuration rollback changes** command).

Use the **rollback configuration** command to roll back the current running configuration to a previous configuration. Use the **show configuration rollback changes** command to display a list of the commit IDs available for rollback operations or to display the changes that would be made by the **rollback configuration** command.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to delete the oldest 16 commit IDs to free up disk space. After entering this command, you will be prompted to confirm the deletion.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clear configuration commits oldest 16

Deleting 16 rollback points '1000000021' to '1000000036'
256 KB of disk space will be freed. Continue with deletion?[confirm] y
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">rollback configuration</a>	Rolls back the configuration to a previous commit.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.

# clear configuration inconsistency

To clear an inconsistency alarm for an SDR configuration or admin plane configuration, use the **clear configuration inconsistency** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**clear configuration inconsistency**

## Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

## Command Default

Administration EXEC mode: Clears the inconsistency alarms for the admin plane configuration.  
EXEC mode: Clears the inconsistency alarms for an SDR configuration.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

An inconsistency alarm is set when there is a failure to restore the configuration; this can occur during router startup, or when a line card or route processor (RP) card is inserted or removed.

If an inconsistency alarm is set, a message similar to the following example is displayed:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:May 26 11:58:40.662 : cfgmgr-rp[130]: %MGBL-CONFIGCLI-3
  BATCH_CONFIG_FAIL : 28 config(s) failed during startup. To view
  failed config(s) use the command - "show configuration failed startup"

RP/0/0/CPU0:May 26 11:58:41.731 : cfgmgr-rp[130]:
  %MGBL-CONFIG-3-ADMIN_INCONSISTENCY_ALARM : Admin plane configuration
  inconsistency alarm has been raised. Configuration commits will be
  blocked until an ADMIN plane 'clear configuration inconsistency' command
  has been run to synchronize persisted admin plane configuration with
```

running admin configuration.

When the inconsistency alarm is set, all configuration commit operations fail until the alarm is cleared using the **clear configuration inconsistency** command. This command clears the alarm and removes the failed configuration.

For example, the following configuration commit fails to finish due to an existing inconsistency alarm:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure

ADMIN plane running configuration is inconsistent with persistent
configuration.
No configuration commits will be allowed until an admin plane
'clear configuration inconsistency' command is performed.
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# hostname router2
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)#commit

ADMIN plane running configuration is inconsistent with persistent
configuration.
No configuration commits will be allowed until an admin plane
'clear configuration inconsistency' command is performed.
```

Enter the **clear configuration inconsistency** command to clear the alarm and allow commit operations to continue.



#### Note

To reapply the failed configuration, you must reapply and recommit the configuration. Use the **load configuration failed** command with the **startup** keyword to populate the target configuration with the contents of the previous failed configuration from the startup configuration.

Use the **show configuration history** command with the **alarm** keyword to view the inconsistency alarm set and alarm clear events in the configuration history log.

#### Command Modes

To clear the inconsistency alarms for the admin plane configuration, enter the **clear configuration inconsistency** command in administration EXEC mode.

To clear the inconsistency alarms for an SDR configuration, enter the **clear configuration inconsistency** command in EXEC mode for that SDR.

#### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
config-services	execute

#### Examples

The following example shows how to clear the inconsistency alarms for the admin plane configuration by entering the **clear configuration inconsistency** command in administration EXEC mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# clear configuration inconsistency

Creating any missing directories in Configuration File system...OK
Initializing Configuration Version Manager...OK
Syncing ADMIN commit database with running configuration...OK
Re-initializing cache files...OK
Updating Commit Database. Please wait...[OK]
```

The following example shows how to clear the inconsistency alarms for an SDR configuration. The command is entered in EXEC mode and impacts only that SDR.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clear configuration inconsistency

Creating any missing directories in Configuration File system...OK
Initializing Configuration Version Manager...OK
Syncing commit database with running configuration...OK
Re-initializing cache files...OK
Updating Commit Database. Please wait...[OK]
```

In the following example, a history of the inconsistency alarms set and cleared for the SDR configuration are displayed using the **show configuration history** command with the **alarm** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration history alarm

Sno.  Event      Info                                     Time Stamp
~~~~  ~~~~~
1     alarm      inconsistency alarm raised             Thu Jun 22 15:23:15 2009
2     alarm      inconsistency alarm cleared           Thu Jun 22 15:42:30 2009
3     alarm      inconsistency alarm raised             Sun Jul  9 13:39:57 2009
4     alarm      inconsistency alarm cleared           Sun Jul  9 14:15:48 2009
5     alarm      inconsistency alarm raised             Sat Jul 15 18:18:26 2009
6     alarm      inconsistency alarm cleared           Sat Jul 15 19:21:03 2009
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">load configuration failed</a>	Populates the target configuration with the contents of the previous failed configuration from the startup configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration failed startup</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed at startup.
<a href="#">show configuration history</a>	Displays history of configuration changes.

# clear configuration inconsistency replica

To resolve configuration inconsistencies on a replica node, use the **clear configuration inconsistency replica** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**clear configuration inconsistency replica location** *node-id*

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Resolves the configuration inconsistencies on the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
--------------------------------	--

## Command Default

Administration EXEC mode: Resolves any configuration inconsistencies for the admin plane configuration.  
EXEC mode: Resolves any configuration inconsistencies for the SDR configuration.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

In administration EXEC mode, the replica node for the **clear configuration inconsistency replica** command is the standby designated system controller (DSC). In EXEC mode, the replica nodes are the route processors (RPs) that can become the designated secure domain router shelf controller (DSDRSC) .

Use the **clear configuration inconsistency replica** command if there is a configuration inconsistency between the standby DSC and the current active DSC; or alternatively, if the configuration on any nodes that could become the DSC is not the same as the configuration on the current DSC. To determine if you have a configuration inconsistency, use the **show configuration inconsistency replica** command.

To clear configuration inconsistencies for the admin plane configuration, enter the **clear configuration inconsistency replica** command in administration EXEC mode.

To clear configuration inconsistencies for an SDR configuration, enter the **clear configuration inconsistency replica** command in EXEC mode for that SDR.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to clear any configuration inconsistencies for the DSC configuration by using the **clear configuration inconsistency replica** command in EXEC mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clear configuration inconsistency replica location 0/rp1/cpu0  
The replica has been repaired.
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration inconsistency replica</a>	Displays any configuration inconsistencies on a standby node.

## clear configuration sessions

To clear (end) an active configuration session, use the **clear configuration sessions** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**clear configuration sessions** *session-id*

### Syntax Description

<i>session-id</i>	Identifier for the configuration session to be terminated.
-------------------	--

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **clear configuration sessions** command to clear a configuration session. This command can be used to end the configuration sessions of another user. Any uncommitted changes to a user's target configuration are discarded.

Use the **show configuration sessions** command to identify active configuration sessions.

When a configuration session is cleared, a message is displayed on the terminal of the terminated user. For example:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# This configuration session was terminated by user 'user_a' from
line 'aux0_0_CPU0'
```

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
config-services	execute

### Examples

The following example shows how to clear an active configuration session. In this example, the **show configuration sessions** command displays the active configuration session. The **clear configuration sessions** command clears the active configuration session.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration sessions

Current Configuration Session  Line      User      Date      Lock
00000211-002c409b-00000000    con0_RPs1_CPU0  UNKNOWN  Mon Feb  2 01:02:09 2009

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clear configuration sessions 00000211-002c409b-00000000

session ID '00000211-002cb09b-00000000' terminated
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration sessions</a>	Displays the active configuration sessions.

# commit

To commit the target configuration to the active (running) configuration, use the **commit** command in any configuration mode.

**commit** [**best-effort**] [**comment** *line*] [**confirmed** [*seconds* | **minutes** *minutes*]] [**force**] [**label** *line*] [**replace**] [**save-running filename** *file\_path*]

## Syntax Description

<b>best-effort</b>	(Optional) Merges the target configuration with the running configuration and commits only valid changes (best effort). Some configuration changes might fail due to semantic errors.
<b>comment</b> <i>line</i>	(Optional) Assigns a comment to a commit. This text comment is displayed in the commit entry displayed in the output for the <b>show configuration commit list</b> command with the optional <b>detail</b> keyword.
<b>confirmed</b> [ <i>seconds</i>   <b>minutes</b> <i>minutes</i> ]	(Optional) Commits the configuration on a trial basis for the time specified in seconds or minutes. <b>Note</b> The <b>confirmed</b> option is not available in administration configuration mode.
<b>force</b>	(Optional) Forces a commit operation in low-memory conditions.
<b>label</b> <i>line</i>	(Optional) Assigns a meaningful label. This label is displayed (instead of the autogenerated commit ID) in the output for the <b>show configuration commit list</b> .
<b>replace</b>	(Optional) Replaces the entire running configuration with the contents of the target configuration.
<b>save-running filename</b> <i>file_path</i>	(Optional) Saves the running configuration to a specified file.

## Command Default

The default behavior is *pseudo-atomic*, meaning that all changes must succeed for the entire commit operation to succeed. If any errors are found, none of the configuration changes take effect.

## Command Modes

Any configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	The <b>confirmed</b> <i>minutes</i> keyword and argument were added. The <b>confirmed</b> option is not available in administration configuration mode.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	Support was added for the <b>save-running filename</b> <i>file_path</i> keywords and argument in global configuration mode.
Release 3.8.0	Support was added for the <b>save-running filename</b> <i>file_path</i> keywords and argument in administration configuration mode.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Changes made during a configuration session are inactive until the **commit** command is entered. By default, the commit operation is *pseudo-atomic*, meaning that all changes must succeed for the entire commit operation to succeed. If any errors are found, none of the configuration changes takes effect.

To replace the default numeric ID for the commit, use the optional **label** keyword. This label is displayed (instead of the autogenerated commit ID) in the output for the **show configuration commit list** command.

Enter an optional comment with the **comment** keyword to provide additional information about the commit action. This comment is displayed in the output for the **show configuration commit list** command with the **detail** keyword.

Use the optional **confirmed** *minutes* keyword and argument to commit a configuration on a trial basis for a minimum of 30 seconds and a maximum of 300 seconds (5 minutes). During the trial configuration period, enter the **commit** command to confirm the configuration. If the **commit** command is not entered, then the system reverts to the previous configuration when the trial time period expires. The confirmed option is not available in administration configuration mode.

You can use the **commit** command in conjunction with the **load** command. Load a new configuration with the **load** command, and use the **commit** command with the **replace** keyword to have the loaded configuration become the active (running) configuration.

Use the optional **save-running filename** *file\_path* keywords and argument to save the running configuration to a specified file. To configure automatic saving of the configuration file on every commit, use the **configuration commit auto-save** command. If automatic saving of the configuration file is already enabled, specifying **save-running filename** *file\_path* with the **commit** command has no additional effect.

**Caution**

Saving the running configuration to a file is CPU intensive.

**Note**

If you use the **commit** command without previously loading a target configuration, a blank configuration is committed.

**Note**

If you use the **commit** command with the **replace** keyword, it does not affect the mode of an 8-port E1/T1 SPA. If the mode is E1 before using the **commit replace** command, it remains E1. However, since the default mode is T1, the router does not recognize that the mode is E1. To change the mode to T1, you must first use the **hw-module subslot cardtype e1** command to add the E1 mode into the configuration so that it correlates with the system. Then manually reload the router and it boots in T1 mode.

For more information regarding the **hw-module subslot cardtype** command, refer to *Cisco IOS XR Interface and Hardware Component Command Reference for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
Task ID for the feature or configuration mode impacted by the command	Operation for the feature or configuration mode impacted by the command

**Examples**

The following example shows how to commit the target configuration to the active running configuration. In this example, the **commit** command saves changes to the router hostname.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# hostname router1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# commit

RP/0/0/CPU0:Feb 21 04:42:57.017 : config[65689]: %MGBL-LIBTARCFG-6-COMMIT :
Configuration committed by user 'user_a'.
Use 'show configuration commit changes 1000000033' to view the changes.
```

**Examples**

The following example shows how to use the **commit** command with the optional **comment line** keyword and argument to assign a text description to the commit operation. The comment is then displayed in the output of the **show configuration commit list** command with the **detail** keyword.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# hostname router2
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# commit comment new name for router

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Feb 21 04:42:57.017 : config[65689]: %MGBL-LIBTARCFG-6-COMMIT :
Configuration committed by user 'user_a'. Use 'show configuration commit
changes 1000000226' to view the changes.

RP/0/0/CPU0:router2(config)# end
RP/0/0/CPU0:router2# show configuration commit list detail
```

```

1) CommitId: 1000000226          Label: NONE
   UserId:    user_a             Line:   con0_RP1_CPU0
   Client:    CLI                Time:   12:59:26 UTC Wed Feb 04 2004
   Comment:   new name for router

2) CommitId: 1000000225          Label: NONE
   UserId:    user_a             Line:   con0_RP1_CPU0
   Client:    CLI                Time:   12:58:32 UTC Wed Feb 04 2004
   Comment:   NONE

```

## Examples

The following example shows how to use the **commit** command with the optional **label line** keyword and argument to change the commit ID to a text label for easier identification. The label is then displayed in the output of the **show configuration commit list** command.

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router2# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router2(config)# hostname router3
RP/0/0/CPU0:router2(config)# commit label new_name

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Feb 21 04:42:57.017 : config[65689]: %MGBL-LIBTARCFG-6-COMMIT :
Configuration committed by user 'user_a'.
Use 'show configuration commit changes 1000000227' to view the changes.

RP/0/0/CPU0:router3(config)# end
RP/0/0/CPU0:router3# show configuration commit list

SNo. Label/ID      User      Line      Client      Time Stamp
~~~~ ~~~~~~
1    new_name      user_a    con0_RPs1_C  CLI        13:00:53 UTC Wed Feb 04 2004
2    1000000226    user_a    con0_RPs1_C  CLI        12:59:26 UTC Wed Feb 04 2004
3    1000000225    user_a    con0_RPs1_C  CLI        12:58:32 UTC Wed Feb 04 2004

```

## Examples

The following example shows how to use the **commit** command with the optional **confirmed** keyword and number *argument*. The configuration changes are committed only for the specified number of seconds. You can then either confirm the commit operation or discard the changes.

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# hostname router3
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# commit confirmed 30
RP/0/0/CPU0:router3(config)# end

```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">abort</a>	Ends a configuration session without saving changes to the target configuration.
<a href="#">configuration commit auto-save</a>	Configures automatic saving of the running configuration to a specified file on every commit.
<a href="#">end</a>	Terminates a session and returns the router to EXEC mode from any configuration mode.
<a href="#">exit</a>	Exits from the current configuration mode to the next higher command mode or logs out of the terminal session.
<a href="#">load</a>	Populates the target configuration with the contents of a previously saved configuration file.

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.

## configuration commit auto-save

To enable automatic saving of the running configuration to a specified file on every commit, use the **configuration commit auto-save** command in global configuration mode. To disable automatic saving of the running configuration to a specified file on every commit, use the **no** form of the command.



### Caution

Saving the running configuration to a file is CPU intensive.

```
configuration commit auto-save filename file_path
no configuration commit auto-save
```

### Syntax Description

<b>filename</b> <i>file_path</i>	Specifies the location to which to save the running configuration.
----------------------------------	--

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Global configuration  
Administration configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.8.0	This command was first supported in administration configuration mode.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **configuration commit auto-save** command configures the system to save the running configuration to the specified file and location every time a **commit** command is run. Alternatively, you can save the configuration on a one-time basis by specifying the **save-running** keyword when you run the **commit** command.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
config-services	write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure the system to save the running configuration to the file `disk0:/usr` whenever the **commit** command is used:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# configuration commit auto-save filename disk0:/usr
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">commit</a>	Merges the target configuration to the running configuration.

# configure

To enter global configuration mode or administration configuration mode, use the **configure** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**configure** [**exclusive**| **terminal**]

## Syntax Description

<b>exclusive</b>	(Optional) Locks the router configuration. The system configuration can be made only from the login terminal.
<b>terminal</b>	(Optional) Configures the system from the login terminal. This is the default.

## Command Default

If the **configure** command is entered without a keyword, the system is configured from the login terminal.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Configuration modes are used to enter changes to a target configuration session and commit those changes to the running configuration. A router running Cisco IOS XR software contains multiple configurations:

- The configuration for a specific secure domain router (SDR). Each SDR has its own configuration that is modified when a user logs into an SDR and enters global configuration mode. This mode is used to configure SDR-specific features such as routing protocols.
- The administration configuration for system-wide resources and settings. Some features, such as creating SDRs, can be configured only in administration configuration mode.

### Global Configuration Mode

Use the **configure** command in EXEC mode to enter global configuration mode and create a new target configuration for an SDR. From global configuration mode, you can enter any configuration mode. Configuration changes entered in global configuration mode impact the SDR to which the user is currently logged in.

### Administration Configuration Mode

Use the **configure** command in administration EXEC mode to enter administration configuration mode and create a new target configuration. From administration configuration mode, you can enter any administration configuration mode. Configuration changes entered in administration configuration mode can impact resources for the entire router. See the command reference documentation for a specific command to determine the impact of commands entered in administration configuration mode.

### Router Prompt

After you enter the **configure** command, the system appends “(config)” to the router prompt, indicating that the router is in a configuration mode. For example:

- The following prompt indicates that you are in global configuration mode for an SDR:  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router (config) #
- The following prompt indicates that you are in administration configuration mode:  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router (admin-config) #

### Locking a Configuration Session

To lock the configuration so that no other user can commit changes to the running configuration during your configuration session, issue the **configure** command with the **exclusive** keyword.

### Committing Changes and Returning to EXEC or Administration EXEC Mode

Changes to the target configuration remain inactive until the **commit** command is entered. To leave global configuration or administration configuration mode and return to the EXEC or administration EXEC prompt, issue the **end** or **exit** command; you are prompted to commit any uncommitted changes.

To leave configuration mode and return directly to EXEC or administration EXEC mode without being prompted to commit changes and without saving changes to the target configuration, enter the **abort** command in any configuration mode.

### Examples

The following example shows how to enter global configuration mode from EXEC mode and then enter interface configuration mode to configure an IPv4 address for Gigabit Ethernet interface 0/1/0/0. In the

example, the **configure** command commits the configuration, and the **end** command terminates the configuration session and return the router to EXEC mode.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# interface gigabitethernet 0/1/0/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# ipv4 address 1.1.1.1 255.0.0.0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# commit
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# end
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
```

The following example shows how to enter administration configuration mode and then configure an SDR. In this example, the user also enters SDR configuration mode.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# sdr rname
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config-sdr:rname)# location 0/0/*
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config-sdr:rname)# location 0/5/*
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config-sdr:rname)# end
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">abort</a>	Ends a configuration session without saving changes to the target configuration.
<a href="#">end</a>	Terminates a session and returns the router to EXEC mode from any configuration mode.
<a href="#">exit</a>	Exits from the current configuration mode to the next higher command mode or logs out of the terminal session.
<a href="#">show configuration (config)</a>	Displays the contents of the target configuration.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.

## description (interface)

To add a description to an interface configuration, use the **description** command in interface configuration mode. To remove the description, use the **no** form of this command.

**description** *comment*

**no description**

### Syntax Description

<i>comment</i>	Comment or a description applied to the interface. The maximum number of characters is 1022.
----------------	--

### Command Default

No description is configured.

### Command Modes

Interface configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **description** command to add a description to an interface configuration. The maximum number of characters is 1022.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
interface	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to add a description to an interface configuration. In this example, the **description** command names a Management Ethernet interface.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# interface mgmteth 0/
RP
1/CPU0/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# description Management Ethernet Interface
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show interfaces	Displays statistics for all interfaces configured on the router or for a specific node.

# do

To execute an EXEC mode command from a configuration mode, use the **do** command in any configuration mode.

**do** *exec-command*

## Syntax Description

<i>exec-command</i>	EXEC mode command to be executed.
---------------------	-----------------------------------

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Any configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

To display the various EXEC mode commands that are available to execute with the **do** command, use the online help (?) function at the configuration mode prompt.



### Note

The **configure** and **describe** commands are not supported with the **do** command.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
Task ID for the EXEC command that you are using	read

**Examples**

The following example shows how to execute an EXEC command from interface configuration mode. In this example, the **do** command displays output from the **show protocols** command within interface configuration mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# interface gigabitethernet 0/1/0/1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# do show protocols

Routing Protocol "BGP 1"

Address Family IPv4 Unicast:
  Distance: external 20 internal 200 local 200
```

# end

To terminate a configuration session and return directly to EXEC or administration EXEC mode, use the **end** command in any configuration mode.

**end**

## Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Any configuration mode

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **end** command to exit any configuration mode and return directly to EXEC or administration EXEC mode. If you enter this command without committing the changes to the target configuration, you are prompted to do so:

```
Uncommitted changes found, commit them before exiting(yes/no/cancel)?[cancel]:
```

- Entering **yes** saves configuration changes to the running configuration file, exits the configuration session, and returns the router to EXEC or administration EXEC mode.  
If errors are found in the running configuration, the configuration session does not end. To view the errors, enter the **show configuration** (config) command with the **failed** keyword.

- Entering **no** exits the configuration session and returns the router to EXEC or administration EXEC mode without committing the configuration changes.
- Entering **cancel** leaves the router in the current configuration session without exiting or committing the configuration changes.



**Note** Entering **Ctrl-Z** is functionally equivalent to entering the **end** command.

Use the **abort** command to exit the configuration session and return to EXEC or administration EXEC mode without being prompted to commit changes and without saving changes to the target configuration.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to use the **end** command to end a configuration session. Changes stored in the target configuration are committed by answering **yes**.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# interface gigabitethernet 0/2/0/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# ipv4 address 1.1.1.1 255.0.0.0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# end
```

```
Uncommitted changes found, commit them before exiting(yes/no/cancel)? [cancel]: yes
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">abort</a>	Ends a configuration session without saving changes to the target configuration.
<a href="#">commit</a>	Merges the target configuration to the running configuration.
<a href="#">exit</a>	Exits from the current configuration mode to the next higher command mode or logs out of the terminal session.
<a href="#">show configuration (config)</a>	Displays the contents of the target configuration.

# end-template

To exit template configuration mode and return to global configuration mode, use the **end-template** command in template configuration mode.

**end-template**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** No default behavior or values.

**Command Modes** Template configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **end-template** command to exit template configuration mode after you have completed the template definition.

To define a template, use the **template** command. To apply a template to the target configuration, use the **apply-template** command. To view the contents of a template, use the **show running-config** command with the optional **template** *template-name* keyword and argument.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	config-services	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to enter template configuration mode, define a template named “hostname-template” and then exit from template configuration mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# template hostname-template  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-TPL)# hostname router-cs1  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-TPL)# end-template  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)#
```

### Related Commands

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">end</a>	Terminates a session and returns the router to EXEC mode from any configuration mode.

# exit

To close an active terminal session and log off the router, use the **exit** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

To return the router to the next higher configuration mode, use the **exit** command in any configuration mode.

**exit**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC  
Any configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

To log off from a terminal session, enter the **exit** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

When exiting from global or administration configuration mode to EXEC or administration EXEC mode, you are prompted to commit any uncommitted configuration changes.

```
Uncommitted changes found, commit them before exiting(yes/no/cancel)?[cancel]:
```

- Entering **yes** saves configuration changes to the running configuration file, exits the configuration session, and returns the router to EXEC or administration EXEC mode. If errors are found in the running configuration, the configuration session does not end. To view the errors, enter the **show configuration** (config) command with the **failed** keyword.
- Entering **no** exits the configuration session and returns the router to EXEC or administration EXEC mode without committing the configuration changes.
- Entering **cancel** leaves the router in the current configuration session without exiting or committing the configuration changes.



**Note** Entering the **exit** command from global configuration is functionally equivalent to entering the **end** command.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to return the router to the next higher command mode. In this example, the **exit** command exits from interface configuration mode and returns to global configuration mode. The **exit** command is entered a second time to exit from global configuration mode and return to EXEC mode. Because the configuration has not been committed explicitly (with the **commit** command), the system prompts to commit the configuration changes made during the session.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# interface tengige 0/2/0/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# ipv4 address 1.1.1.1 255.0.0.0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# exit
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# exit
Uncommitted changes found, commit them before exiting(yes/no/cancel)?[cancel]: yes
```

The following example shows how to use the **exit** command from EXEC mode to log off from a terminal session:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# exit

router con0_RP1_CPU0 is now available

Press RETURN to get started.
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">abort</a>	Ends a configuration session without saving changes to the target configuration.
<a href="#">commit</a>	Merges the target configuration to the running configuration.

Command	Description
<code>end</code>	Terminates a session and returns the router to EXEC mode from any configuration mode.

# hostname

To specify or modify the hostname for the router, use the **hostname** command in global configuration mode.

**hostname** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	New hostname for the router.
-------------	------------------------------

## Command Default

The factory-assigned default hostname is “ios.”

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The hostname is used in prompts and default configuration filenames.

No blank or space characters are permitted as part of a name. Do not expect case to be preserved. Uppercase and lowercase characters look the same to many Internet software applications. It may seem appropriate to capitalize a name the same way you might do in English, but conventions dictate that computer names appear all lowercase. For more information, see RFC 1178, *Choosing a Name for Your Computer*.

**Task ID**

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to change the router hostname:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# hostname router1
```

# load

To populate the target configuration with the contents of a previously saved configuration file, use the **load** command in global configuration or administration configuration mode.

**load** *device:directory-path*

## Syntax Description

<i>device: directory-path</i>	Storage device and directory path of the configuration file to be loaded into the target configuration.
-------------------------------	---

## Command Default

If the full path of the file is not specified, the present working directory is used.

## Command Modes

Global configuration  
Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **load** command to populate the target configuration with the contents of a previously saved configuration. When loading a file, you must specify the device, directory path, and filename of the configuration file.

Use the **commit** command in conjunction with the **load** command. Load a new configuration with the **load** command, and use the **commit** command with the **replace** keyword to have the loaded configuration become the active (running) configuration.

Use the **show configuration failed (config)** command with the optional **load** keyword to display syntax errors that occurred during the last load operation.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to load a target configuration file into the current configuration session. The current configuration session is then populated with the contents of the file.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# load disk1:myconfig.cfg
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# show config

Building configuration...
interface TenGigE 0/3/0/0
  description My 10 GE Interface
  ipv4 address 10.10.11.20 255.0.0.0
!
end
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">commit</a>	Merges the target configuration to the running configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration failed (config)</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed during the last commit.

# load commit changes

To populate the target configuration with changes from previous configuration commits, use the **load commit changes** command in global configuration or administration configuration mode.

**load commit changes** {*commit-id*| **since** *commit-id*| **last** *number-of-commits*}

## Syntax Description

<i>commit-id</i>	Specific configuration commit.
<b>since</b> <i>commit-id</i>	Loads all configuration changes committed into the target buffer since (and including) a specific configuration commit, <i>commit-id</i> .
<b>last</b> <i>number-of-commits</i>	Loads the configuration changes into the target buffer that have been made during the last number of configuration commits specified with the <i>number-of-commits</i> argument.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Global configuration  
Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **load commit changes** command to populate the target configuration with changes from previous configuration commits. The changes are not applied until you enter the **commit** command.

Use the **show configuration** (config) command to display the target configuration.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to populate the target configuration with changes from a previous configuration commit:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# load commit changes since 1000000006
Building configuration...
Loading.
223 bytes parsed in 1 sec (222)bytes/sec
```

# load configuration failed

To populate the target configuration with the contents of the previous failed configuration commit, use the **load configuration failed** command in global configuration or administration configuration mode.

**load configuration failed** {**commit**|**startup** [**previous** *number-of-reloads*] [**noerror**]}

## Syntax Description

<b>commit</b>	Loads the failed configuration from the last commit.
<b>startup</b>	Loads the failed configuration from the startup configuration.
<b>previous</b> <i>number-of-reloads</i>	(Optional) Loads the failed configurations from a previous router reload. Valid <i>number-of-reloads</i> values are 1 to 4.
<b>noerror</b>	(Optional) Excludes the error reasons when the failed configurations are loaded.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Global configuration  
Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for the <b>commit</b> keyword. Support was added for the <b>startup</b> keyword. Support was added for the <b>previous</b> <i>number-of-reloads</i> keyword and argument. Support was added for the <b>noerror</b> keyword.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **load configuration failed** command to populate the target configuration with the contents of the previous failed configuration commit.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to populate the target configuration with the contents of the previous failed configuration commit:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# load configuration failed
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration (config)</a>	Displays the contents of the target configuration.

# load configuration removed

To populate the target configuration with the contents of the previous removed configuration, use the **load configuration removed** command in global configuration or administration configuration mode.

**load configuration removed** *config-id*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>config-id</i>	Identifier of the removed configuration to load.
---------------------------	------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration Administration configuration
----------------------	--

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **load configuration removed** command to populate the target configuration with the contents of the removed configuration during installation operations.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	config-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to populate the target configuration with the contents of the removed configuration during installation:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# load configuration removed 20070316021626.cfg
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration persistent</a>	Displays the configuration removed during installation operations.

# load rollback changes

To populate the target configuration with the contents of a previous configuration, use the **load rollback changes** command in global configuration or administration configuration mode.

**load rollback changes** {*commit-id*| **last** *number-of-commits*| **to** *commit-id*}

## Syntax Description

<i>commit-id</i>	Rolls back the configuration changes for a specific configuration commit.
<b>last</b> <i>number-of-commits</i>	Rolls back to the configuration that existed before the last number of commits (specified with the <i>number-of-commits</i> argument) were made.
<b>to</b> <i>commit-id</i>	Rolls back to the running configuration that existed before the configuration specified with the <i>commit-id</i> argument.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Global configuration  
Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for administration configuration mode.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **load rollback changes** command to load rollback configuration changes to the target configuration. This command is similar to the **rollback configuration** command. The difference between the commands is that the **load rollback changes** command copies the rollback changes to the target configuration and does not commit the changes until the changes are explicitly committed with the **commit** command.

Use the **show configuration rollback changes** command to display rollback changes.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to populate the target configuration with the contents of a previous configuration:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# load rollback changes 1000000004
Building configuration...
Loading.
302 bytes parsed in 1 sec (301)bytes/sec
```

# man

Cisco IOS XR software provides online help for standard command-line interface (CLI) commands using manual (man) pages. To display manual pages, use the **man** command in EXEC mode.

**man** {**command** *command-name*| **feature** [*feature-name* ]| **keyword** *keywords*}

## Syntax Description

<b>command</b> <i>command-name</i>	Displays the manual pages for a specific command. The <i>command-name</i> argument must include the complete command name.
<b>feature</b> [ <i>feature-name</i> ]	Displays all commands available in the feature. Use the <b>man</b> command with the <b>feature</b> keyword to list the available feature names.
<b>keyword</b> <i>keywords</i>	Displays a list of command names that match the keywords. Enter one or more keywords to match in a command. When entering multiple keywords, the keywords must be entered in the same sequential order as they are in the command.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

You must have the documentation PIE installed before you can use the **man** command. If you attempt to run this command without the documentation PIE installed, an error is displayed as shown in the following example:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# man command show install

Building index table...
Warning. Unable to get directory info for '/pkg/man' :No such file or directory.
Discarding!
man [5521656]:Building index table failed. No entries found
```

For information about installing optional software PIEs, see the *Upgrading and Managing Cisco IOS XR Software* module in *Cisco IOS XR System Management Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

Use the **man** command to display the manual pages for a specific command on the basis of the command name, a feature, or a keyword. Each man page contains the command name, syntax, command mode, usage, examples, and related commands.

The **man** command queries and displays command information about the router. A query can be based on keywords or a feature. The **feature** *feature-name* keyword and argument display all commands that match the feature. For example, entering **man feature c12k - base-1** displays all commands that match the c12k-base-1 feature. The **keyword** *keywords* keyword and argument display all commands that contain the specified keyword. For example, **man keyword ipv4** displays all commands that contain ipv4.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
basic-services	read

**Examples**

The following example shows how to display the manual page for the **arp timeout** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# man command arp timeout
```

```
COMMAND
arp timeout
```

```
DESCRIPTION
```

```
To specify how long dynamic entries learned on an interface remain in the
Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache, use the arp timeout command in
interface configuration mode. To remove the arp timeout command from the
configuration file and restore the system to its default condition with
respect to this command, use the no form of this command.
```

```
arp timeout seconds
```

```
no arp timeout<seconds>
```

```
SYNTAX DESCRIPTION
```

```
seconds
```

Time, in seconds, for which an entry remains in the ARP cache. The range is from 0 to 4294967. A value of 0 means that entries are never cleared from the cache. The default is 14400.

DEFAULTS

Entries remain in the ARP cache for 14400 seconds (4 hours).

COMMAND MODES

Interface configuration

COMMAND HISTORY

Release  
Modification

Release 2.0  
This command was introduced.

USAGE GUIDELINES

To use the arp timeout command, you must be a member of a user group associated with the cef task ID.

For detailed information about user groups and task IDs, refer to the Configuring AAA Services on Cisco IOS-XR Software module of the Cisco IOS-XR System Security Configuration Guide.

This command is ignored when issued on interfaces that do not use ARP. Also, ARP entries that correspond to the local interface or that are statically configured by the user never time out.

The show interfaces command displays the ARP timeout value in hours:minutes:seconds, as follows:

```

* * * * * START OF LISTING * * * * *
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout 04:00:00
* * * * * END OF LISTING * * * * *
```

EXAMPLES

The following example shows how to set the ARP timeout to 3600 seconds to allow entries to time out more quickly than the default:

```

* * * * * START OF LISTING * * * * *
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# interface MgmtEth 0/RP1/CPU0/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# arp timeout 3600
* * * * * END OF LISTING * * * * *
```

RELATED COMMANDS

Command  
Description

clear arp-cache  
Deletes all dynamic entries from the ARP cache.

show arp (cache)  
Displays the entries in the ARP table.

show interfaces  
Displays statistics for all interfaces configured on the networking device.

## more

To display the contents of a file, use the **more** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

```
more [/ascii|/binary|/ebcdic] filesystem:directory-path location [node-id| all] { | begin regular-expression | exclude regular-expression | | include regular-expression }
```

### Syntax Description

<b>/ascii</b>	(Optional) Displays a binary file in ASCII format.
<b>/binary</b>	(Optional) Displays a file in hexadecimal or text format.
<b>/ebcdic</b>	(Optional) Displays a binary file in ebcdic format.
<i>filesystem:directory-path</i>	File system location of the file to be displayed. Include the file system alias for the <i>filesystem</i> argument, followed by a colon, and the directory path of the file to be displayed.
<b>location</b> [node-id   all]	(Optional) Displays the contents of a file on a designated node or all nodes.
<i>regular-expression</i>	(Optional) Regular expression found in the file.
	Vertical bar (the “pipe” symbol) indicates that an output processing specification follows.
<b>begin</b>	(Optional) Begins unfiltered output of the <b>more</b> command with the first line that contains the regular expression.
<b>exclude</b>	(Optional) Displays output lines that do not contain the regular expression.
<b>include</b>	(Optional) Displays output lines that contain the regular expression.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

EXEC

Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **more** command to display any text file, especially an ASCII file stored on the router or accessible through the network. The file can be a configuration file or any other text file.

### Filtering Output

This table shows filter options for the output displayed by the **more** command.

**Table 18: Filtering Options**

Command	Purpose
<b>more filesystem:</b>   <b>begin</b> <i>regular-expression</i>	Begins unfiltered output of the <b>more</b> command with the first line that contains the regular expression.
<b>more filesystem:</b>   <b>exclude</b> <i>regular-expression</i>	Displays output lines that do not contain the regular expression.
<b>more filesystem:</b>   <b>include</b> <i>regular-expression</i>	Displays output lines that contain the regular expression.

### Adding a Filter at the --More-- Prompt

You can also specify a filter at the --More-- prompt of a **more** command output. To filter output from the --More-- prompt, enter a forward slash ( / ) followed by a regular expression. The filter remains active until the command output finishes or is interrupted (using **Ctrl-Z** or **Ctrl-C**).

- A second filter cannot be specified at a --More-- prompt if a filter has already been specified at the original command or at a previous --More-- prompt.
- The minus sign (–) preceding a regular expression displays output lines that do not contain the regular expression.

- The plus sign (+) preceding a regular expression displays output lines that contain the regular expression.

**Note**

After you specify a filter for a **more** command, you cannot specify another filter at the next **--More--** prompt. The first specified filter remains until the **more begin** command output finishes or until you interrupt the output. The use of the keyword does not constitute a filter.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
filesystem	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows partial sample output from the **more** command. The output displays a configuration file saved on the hard disk drive.

```
SDR# more harddisk:/user/alternate.cfg
!! Last configuration change at 15:52:55 UTC Fri Feb 13 2009 by UNKNOWN
!
line console
exec-timeout 0 0
!
interface MgmtEth0/RP1/CPU0/0
  ipv4 address 10.32.45.154 255.0.0.0
!
interface TenGigE0/1/0/0
  ipv4 address 10.32.45.155 255.0.0.0
  keepalive disable
!
interface TenGigE0/1/0/1
  ipv4 address 10.32.45.156 255.0.0.0
  keepalive disable
!
interface TenGigE0/1/0/2
  /ip
  ipv4 address 10.32.45.157 255.0.0.0
  keepalive disable
!
interface TenGigE0/1/0/3
  ipv4 address 10.32.45.158 255.0.0.0
  keepalive disable
!
interface TenGigE0/2/0/0
  ipv4 address 10.32.45.159 255.0.0.0
  keepalive disable
!
--More--
```

The following example shows partial sample output from the **more** command. The output begins with unfiltered output from the first line that contains the regular expression “ipv4.” In this example, a new search is specified that begins with output lines that contain the regular expression “ipv4.”

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# more disk0:config.backup | begin ipv4
ipv4 address 2.2.2.2 255.255.255.255
!
interface TenGigE0/3/1/0
  shutdown
```

```

!
interface TenGigE0/3/1/2
 shutdown
!
interface TenGigE0/2/1/0
 ipv4 address 1.1.1.1 255.255.255.0
 keepalive disable
!
interface TenGigE0/2/1/1
 ipv4 address 1.1.1.1 255.255.255.0
 keepalive disable
!
interface TenGigE0/2/1/2
 ipv4 address 1.1.1.1 255.255.255.0
 keepalive disable
!
interface TenGigE0/2/1/3
 shutdown
!
 /ipv4

filtering...
 ipv4 address 1.1.1.1 255.255.255.0
 proxy-arp disable
 shutdown
!
interface TenGigE 0/1/0/0
 ipv4 address 1.1.1.1 255.255.255.0
 proxy-arp disable
!
route ipv4 0.0.0.0/0 12.25.26.5
route ipv4 223.255.254.254/32 12.25.0.1
end

```

The following example shows partial sample output of the **more** command on the sample file `config.backup` in `disk0`. The command usage is `more disk0:config.backup | include log`. At the `--More--` prompt, a new search is specified that begins with output lines that contain the regular expression “aaa.”

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# more disk0:config.backup | include log

logging trap
logging trap informational
logging console debugging
logging history size 1
.
.
.

/aaa

filtering...
aaa authentication login default none

```

The following example shows partial sample output from the **more** command. The output excludes lines that contain the regular expression “alias.” In this example, at the `--More--` prompt, a new search is specified, beginning with output lines that contain the regular expression “ipv4 address.”

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# more disk0:myconfig/file | exclude alias

Building configuration...
!! Last configuration change at 18:17:00 UTC Thu May 16 2009 by lab
!
hostname router
line console
 exec-timeout 0 0
 width 132
 length 0
 session-timeout 0
/ipv4 address

```

 more

```
filtering...
ipv4 address 10.10.1.1 255.255.255.255
!
interface Loopback200
  ipv4 address 10.20.1.1 255.255.255.255
!
interface TenGigE0/0/0/0
  ipv4 address 10.30.1.1 255.255.0.0
  keepalive 100
!
interface preconfigure TenGigE0/1/0/1
  shutdown
end
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show</a>	Displays system status and configuration.

## pwd (config)

To display the current configuration submode from a configuration submode, use the **pwd** command in any supported configuration submode.

**pwd**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Any subconfiguration mode

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Examples** The following example shows how to use the **pwd** command from an interface configuration submode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# interface tengige 0/6/4/5
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# pwd

interface TenGigE0/6/4/5
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)#
```

## rollback configuration

To roll back the running configuration to a previous configuration, use the **rollback configuration** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**rollback configuration** {*last number-of-commits*| *to commit-id*} {*best-effort*| **force**} [*label label*] **comment** *comment*

### Syntax Description

<b>last</b> <i>number-of-commits</i>	Rolls back to the configuration that existed before the last number of commits (specified with the <i>number-of-commits</i> argument) were made.
<b>to</b> <i>commit-id</i>	Rolls back to the running configuration that existed before the configuration specified with the <i>commit-id</i> argument.
<b>best-effort</b>	Rolls back to the configuration that existed before the last n commits, and commits only valid changes (best effort). Some configuration changes might fail due to semantic errors.
<b>force</b>	(Optional) Specifies to override any commit blocks.
<b>label</b> <i>label</i>	(Optional) Assigns a text label to this rollback. The <i>label</i> argument must begin with a letter.
<b>comment</b> <i>comment</i>	(Optional) Assigns a text comment to this rollback. The <i>comment</i> argument can be up to 60 characters long.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	This command was added to administration EXEC mode.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.0.0	The <b>best-effort</b> keyword was added.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Each time the **commit** command is entered, a commit ID is assigned to the new configuration. You can revert the system to the configuration of a previous commit ID with the **rollback configuration** command:

- Use the **to** keyword to revert to the configuration that existed *before* the configuration specified with the *commit-id* argument.
- Use the **last** keyword to revert to the configuration that existed *before* the last number of configuration commits (specified with the *number-of-commits* argument) were made.
- Use **show configuration commit list** to display a list of the commit IDs available for rollback operations.

**Note**

The most recent 100 commits are retained by the system. As new commit IDs are added, the oldest commit IDs are discarded and are no longer available for rollback operations.

Use the **force** keyword to override commits that would fail otherwise. This is useful in the event of a low-memory condition on the router, to revert to a commit that would remove a configuration that caused the low-memory condition.

**Note**

The rollback operation may fail if you try to rollback two (or more) commits where the individual commits involve the configuration and removing of the configuration of the same item, and there is a dependency of one item over another in any of the individual commit operations.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr (EXEC)	read, write
root-system (administration EXEC)	read, write

**Examples****Rolling Back to a Specific Commit ID**

The following example shows how to roll back to a specific commit ID. In this example, the **show configuration commit list** command displays the available rollback points. The configuration is then rolled back to a prior commit with the **rollback configuration** command.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration commit list

SNo. Label/ID      User      Line      Client      Time Stamp
~~~~ ~~~~~~      ~~~~~
1    1000000009 lab      con0_RPs0_C  Rollback    02:41:08 UTC Sun Sep 26 2009
2    1000000008 lab      con0_RPs0_C  CLI         02:40:30 UTC Sun Sep 26 2009
3    1000000007 lab      con0_RPs0_C  CLI         02:39:54 UTC Sun Sep 26 2009
4    1000000006 lab      con0_RPs0_C  Rollback    02:38:40 UTC Sun Sep 26 2009
5    1000000005 lab      con0_RPs0_C  CLI         02:37:35 UTC Sun Sep 26 2009
6    1000000004 lab      con0_RPs0_C  CLI         02:37:04 UTC Sun Sep 26 2009

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# rollback configuration to 1000000008

Loading Rollback Changes.
Loaded Rollback Changes in 1 sec
Committing.
1 items committed in 1 sec (0)items/sec
Updating.RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Sep 26 02:42:09.318 : config_rollback[65707]: %LIBTARCFG-
6-COMMIT : Configuration committed by user 'lab'. Use 'show commit changes 100
0000010' to view the changes.

Updated Commit database in 1 sec
Configuration successfully rolled back to '1000000008'.
```

**Examples****Rolling Back to a Span of Configuration Commits**

The following example shows how to roll back to the configuration that existed prior to the last two configuration commits:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# rollback configuration last 2

Loading Rollback Changes.
Loaded Rollback Changes in 1 sec
Committing.
1 items committed in 1 sec (0)items/sec
Updating.
Updated Commit database in 1 sec
Configuration successfully rolled back 2 commits.
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">load rollback changes</a>	Populates the target configuration with the contents of a previous configuration.

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.

# root

To return to configuration mode from a configuration submode, use the **root** command in any supported configuration submode.

**root**

## Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Any subconfiguration mode except the following:

- The **root** command is not available under the route-policy submodes, because it requires the **end-policy** command to exit out of the configuration.
- The **root** command is not available in template submode, but is available in the submodes configurable under the template submode.

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

## Examples

The following example shows how to use the **root** command to return to configuration mode from the interface configuration submode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# interface tengige 0/1/0/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# root
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)#
```

The following example shows how to use the **root** command from a submode configurable under the template submode. In this example, the **root** command is used to return to configuration mode from the username submode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# template test
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-TPL)# username xyz
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-un)# root
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# show conf
```

```
Building configuration...
template test
  username xyz
  !
end-template
end
```



### Tip

---

The **root** command is not available from the template submode, but is available in the submodes configurable under the template submode.

---

# save configuration

To save the contents of a configuration to a file, use the **save configuration** command in global configuration or administration configuration mode.

**save configuration** [**running**] *device:directory-path*

## Syntax Description

<b>running</b>	(Optional) Saves the contents of the running configuration.
<i>device: directory-path</i>	Storage device and directory path of the configuration file to be loaded into the target configuration.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Global configuration  
Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

To save a configuration to a file, use the **save configuration** command.

To save a configuration that failed to a file, use the **save configuration failed** command.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

**Examples**

The following example shows the configuration saved to disk0: from EXEC mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# save configuration disk0:sample3
Destination file name (control-c to abort): [/sample3]?
Building configuration.
1 lines built in 1 second
[OK]
```

The following example shows the configuration saved to disk1 from administration EXEC mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# save configuration disk1:sample4
Destination file name (control-c to abort): [/sample4]?
Building configuration.
1 lines built in 1 second
[OK]
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">save configuration commit changes</a>	Saves the changes for a commit, or a series of commits, to a file.
<a href="#">save configuration failed</a>	Saves the contents of the failed configuration.
<a href="#">save configuration merge</a>	Saves the changes for a merged configuration to a file.
<a href="#">save configuration removed</a>	Saves the contents of a removed configuration to a file.
<a href="#">save rollback changes</a>	Saves rollback changes for a commit ID or a group of commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.

# save configuration changes

To save the changes of a configuration to a file, use the **save configuration changes** command in global configuration or administration configuration mode.

**save configuration changes** *device:directory-path*

## Syntax Description

<i>device: directory-path</i>	Storage device and directory path of the configuration file to be loaded into the target configuration.
-------------------------------	---

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Global configuration  
Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

To save the configuration changes to be made during a replace operation to a file, use the **save configuration changes** command.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

**Examples**

The following example shows the configuration saved to disk0: from EXEC mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# save configuration changes disk0:sample3
Destination file name (control-c to abort): [/sample3]?
Building configuration.
1 lines built in 1 second
[OK]
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">save configuration commit changes</a>	Saves the changes for a commit, or a series of commits, to a file.
<a href="#">save configuration failed</a>	Saves the contents of the failed configuration.
<a href="#">save configuration merge</a>	Saves the changes for a merged configuration to a file.
<a href="#">save configuration removed</a>	Saves the contents of a removed configuration to a file.
<a href="#">save rollback changes</a>	Saves rollback changes for a commit ID or a group of commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.

## save configuration commit changes

To save the changes for a commit, or a series of commits, to a file, use the **save configuration commit changes** command in global configuration or administration configuration mode.

**save configuration commit changes** {*commit-id*| **last** *number-of-commits*| **since** *commit-id*}  
*device:directory-path*

### Syntax Description

<i>commit-id</i>	Specific commit ID.
<b>last</b> <i>number-of-commits</i>	Saves changes made in the most recent <i>number-of-commits</i> .
<b>since</b> <i>commit-id</i>	Saves changes made since (and including) a specific <i>commit-id</i> .
<i>device: directory-path</i>	Storage device and directory path of the configuration file to be loaded into the target configuration.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Global configuration  
Administration configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **save configuration commit changes** command to save the changes made in a commit operation to a file. You can specify a specific commit ID, all the changes since a specified commit ID, or the changes that occurred during the last *n* commits.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

**Examples**

The following example saves the changes from the last two commit operations to disk0:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# save configuration commit changes last 2 disk0:sample1
Destination file name (control-c to abort): [/sample1]?
Building configuration.
5 lines built in 1 second
[OK]
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">save configuration</a>	Saves the contents of a configuration to a file.
<a href="#">save configuration changes</a>	Saves the changes of a configuration to a file.
<a href="#">save configuration failed</a>	Saves the contents of the failed configuration.
<a href="#">save configuration merge</a>	Saves the changes for a merged configuration to a file.
<a href="#">save configuration removed</a>	Saves the contents of a removed configuration to a file.
<a href="#">save rollback changes</a>	Saves rollback changes for a commit ID or a group of commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.
<a href="#">show configuration history</a>	Displays history of configuration changes.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.

# save configuration failed

To save the contents of the failed configuration, use the **save configuration failed** command in global configuration or administration configuration mode.

**save configuration failed** [**load**| **noerrors**]| **startup** [**previous number**] [**noerror**]] *device:directory-path*

## Syntax Description

<b>load</b>	(Optional) Saves the failed configuration (syntax errors) in the last reload.
<b>noerrors</b>	(Optional) Excludes the error reasons from the saved configuration.
<b>startup</b>	(Optional) Saves the failed configuration during startup.
<b>previous number</b>	(Optional) Saves a failed startup configuration from the specified previous sessions. The <i>number</i> argument is a value between 1 and 4 that indicates how many failed startup configurations to save.
<i>device: directory-path</i>	Storage device and directory path of the configuration file to be saved.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Global configuration  
Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	The <b>startup</b> keyword was added in administration configuration mode.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

To save a configuration to a file, use the **save configuration** command.

To save a configuration that failed to a file, use the **save configuration failed** command.

To save a configuration that failed during startup to a file, use the **save configuration failed** command with the **startup** keyword.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

**Examples**

The following example saves the failed configuration to disk0:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# save configuration failed disk1:/configs
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">save configuration removed</a>	Saves the contents of a removed configuration to a file.
<a href="#">save rollback changes</a>	Saves rollback changes for a commit ID or a group of commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.
<a href="#">show configuration history</a>	Displays history of configuration changes.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.

# save configuration merge

To save the contents of a merged configuration to a file, use the **save configuration merge** command in global configuration or administration configuration mode.

**save configuration merge** *device:directory-path*

## Syntax Description

<i>device</i> :	<i>directory-path</i>	Storage device and directory path of the configuration file to be loaded into the target configuration.
-----------------	-----------------------	---

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Global configuration  
Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

**Examples**

The following example shows the configuration saved to disk0:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# save configuration merge disk0:sample3

Destination file name (control-c to abort): [/sample3]?
Building configuration.
1 lines built in 1 second
[OK]
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">save configuration removed</a>	Saves the contents of a removed configuration to a file.
<a href="#">save rollback changes</a>	Saves rollback changes for a commit ID or a group of commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.
<a href="#">show configuration history</a>	Displays history of configuration changes.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.

# save configuration removed

To save the contents of a removed configuration to a file, use the **save configuration removed** command in global configuration or administration configuration mode.

**save configuration removed** *removed-configuration-file* *device:directory-path*

## Syntax Description

<i>removed-configuration-file</i>	Specifies the name of the removed configuration file.
<i>device:directory-path</i>	Storage device and directory path of the configuration file to be loaded into the target configuration.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Global configuration  
Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

When a package is deactivated, the configuration belonging to that package is removed from the running configuration and saved to a file. To save a copy of the removed configuration file, use the **save configuration removed** command.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

**Examples**

To view a list of the available removed configuration files, use the **save configuration removed** command followed by a question mark:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# save configuration removed ?
      20051208042507.cfg  Removed configuration.
      20051208044553.cfg  Removed configuration.
      <cr>
```

In the following example, a removed configuration is saved to disk0: and assigned the filename "sample3."

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# save configuration removed 20051208042507.cfg disk0:sample3
Destination file name (control-c to abort): [/sample3]?
Building configuration.
1 lines built in 1 second
[OK]
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">save configuration</a>	Saves the contents of a configuration to a file.
<a href="#">save configuration commit changes</a>	Saves the changes for a commit, or a series of commits, to a file.
<a href="#">save configuration failed</a>	Saves the contents of the failed configuration.
<a href="#">save configuration merge</a>	Saves the changes for a merged configuration to a file.
<a href="#">save rollback changes</a>	Saves rollback changes for a commit ID or a group of commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.
<a href="#">show configuration history</a>	Displays history of configuration changes.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.

# save rollback changes

To save the rollback changes, use the **save rollback changes** command in global configuration or administration configuration mode.

**save rollback changes** {*commit-id*| **last** *number-of-commits*| **to** *commit-id*} *device:directory-path*

## Syntax Description

<i>commit-id</i>	Specific commit ID.
<b>last</b> <i>number-of-commits</i>	Saves the rollback changes for the last <i>n</i> commits
<b>to</b> <i>commit-id</i>	Saves rollback changes up to a specific <i>commit-id</i> .
<i>device: directory-path</i>	Storage device and directory path of the configuration file to be loaded into the target configuration.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Global configuration  
Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **save rollback changes** command to save the changes that would be made in a configuration rollback to a specific commit point or for a series of commits.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

**Examples**

The following example shows that the rollback changes for the commit point 5 are saved to the file sample4 on disk0:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# save rollback changes last 1 disk0:sample4
Destination file name (control-c to abort): [/sample4]?
Building configuration.
6 lines built in 1 second
[OK]
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">save configuration</a>	Saves the contents of a configuration to a file.
<a href="#">save configuration commit changes</a>	Saves the changes for a commit, or a series of commits, to a file.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.
<a href="#">show configuration history</a>	Displays history of configuration changes.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.

## set default-afi

To set the default address family identifier (AFI) for the current session, use the **set default-afi** command in EXEC mode.

```
set default-afi {all| ipv4| ipv6}
```

### Syntax Description

<b>all</b>	Sets the default AFI to IPv4 and IPv6 for the current session.
<b>ipv4</b>	Sets the default AFI to IPv4 for the current session. This is the default setting.
<b>ipv6</b>	Sets the default AFI to IPv6 for the current session.

### Command Default

The default AFI setting is set to IPv4 for all sessions.

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **set default-afi** command to set the default AFI for the current session. This command acts as a keystroke shortcut for **show** commands. If the default AFI setting is set to IPv4, then you would not have to specify the **ipv4** keyword for **show** commands that support the **ipv4** keyword. For example, if the AFI setting

is set to IPv4, you could issue the **show route** command without specifying the **ipv4** keyword to display IPv4 routes in the Routing Information Base (RIB).

Use the **show default-afi-safi-vrf** command to display the default AFI setting.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
basic-services	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to set the default AFI to IPv6:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# set default-afi ipv6
%% Default Address Family Identifier is set to 'ipv6'
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">set default-safi</a>	Sets the default SAFI for the current session.
<a href="#">set default-vrf</a>	Sets the default VRF instance for the current session.
<a href="#">show default-afi-safi-vrf</a>	Displays the default AFI, SAFI, and VRF instance for the current session.

## set default-safi

To set the default subaddress family identifier (SAFI) for the current session, use the **set default-safi** command in EXEC mode.

```
set default-safi {all| multicast| unicast}
```

### Syntax Description

<b>all</b>	Sets the default SAFI to multicast and unicast for the current session.
<b>multicast</b>	Sets the default SAFI to multicast for the current session.
<b>unicast</b>	Sets the default SAFI to unicast for the current session. This is the default setting.

### Command Default

The default SAFI setting is set to unicast for all sessions.

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **set default-safi** command to set the default SAFI setting for the current session. This command acts as a keystroke shortcut for **show** commands. If the default SAFI setting is set to unicast, you would not have

to specify the **unicast** keyword for **show** commands that support that keyword. For example, if the default SAFI setting is set to unicast, you could issue the **show router** command without specifying the **unicast** keyword to display information about unicast address prefixes in the Routing Information Base (RIB).

Use the **show default-afi-safi-vrf** command to display the default SAFI setting.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
basic-services	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to set the default SAFI to multicast:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# set default-safi multicast
%% Default Sub-Address Family Identifier is set to 'multicast'
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">set default-afi</a>	Sets the default AFI for the current session.
<a href="#">set default-vrf</a>	Sets the default VRF instance for the current session.
<a href="#">show default-afi-safi-vrf</a>	Displays the default AFI, SAFI, and VRF instance for the current session.

## set default-vrf

To set the default VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) instance for the current session, use the **set default-vrf** command in EXEC mode.

```
set default-vrf {name| none}
```

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Default VPN routing and forwarding name.
<b>none</b>	Sets the default VPN routing and forwarding name to empty.

### Command Default

The default VRF setting is set to empty.

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **set default-vrf** command to set the default VRF setting for the current session. This command acts as a keystroke shortcut for **show** commands. For example, if the default VRF is configured, you can issue the **show route** command without specifying the VRF name.

When the default VRF for the session is set to **none**, then IPv4 routes for the system default VRF are displayed.



**Note** To override the default VRF setting, specify the VRF name in the **show** command.

Use the **show default-afi-safi-vrf** command to display the default VRF setting.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
basic-services	read, write

## Examples

In the following example, the default VRF is set to "dft\_vrf:"

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# set default-vrf dft_vrf
%% Default Virtual Routing/Forwarding is set to 'dft_vrf'
```

In the following command, the **show route** command is entered without specifying a VRF name. The results for the "dft\_vrf" VRF are displayed because the default VRF was set to "dft\_vrf."

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show route ipv4
% No matching vrf found
```

When the default VRF for the session is set to **none**, the system default VRF routes are displayed. In the following example, the default VRF is set to (empty) and the **show route** command displays the system default VRF information:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# set default-vrf none
%% Default Virtual Routing/Forwarding is set to ''
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show route ipv4

Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, M - mobile, B - BGP
       D - EIGRP, EX - EIGRP external, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2, E - EGP
       i - ISIS, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       ia - IS-IS inter area, su - IS-IS summary null, * - candidate default
       U - per-user static route, o - ODR, L - local

Gateway of last resort is 12.29.0.1 to network 0.0.0.0

S*   0.0.0.0/0 [1/0] via 12.29.0.1, 00:31:30
L    10.10.10.10/32 is directly connected, 3d02h, Loopback1
C    12.29.0.0/16 is directly connected, 00:31:30, MgmtEth0/0/CPU0/0
L    12.29.56.21/32 is directly connected, 00:31:30, MgmtEth0/0/CPU0/0
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">set default-afi</a>	Sets the default AFI for the current session.
<a href="#">set default-safi</a>	Sets the default SAFI for the current session.

Command	Description
<a href="#">show default-afi-safi-vrf</a>	Displays the default AFI, SAFI, and VRF instance for the current session.

# show

To display information about the system configuration or operational state, use the **show** command in EXEC mode, administration EXEC mode, or any configuration mode.

**show** *command* [**begin** *regular-expression* | **exclude** *regular-expression* | **file** *filesystem:* | **include** *regular-expression*]

## Syntax Description

<i>command</i>	Supported <b>show</b> command.
	Vertical bar (the “pipe” symbol) indicates that an output processing specification follows.
<i>regular-expression</i>	(Optional) Regular expression found in <b>show</b> command output.
<b>begin</b>	(Optional) Begins unfiltered output of the <b>show</b> command with the first line that contains the regular expression.
<b>exclude</b>	(Optional) Displays output lines that do not contain the regular expression.
<b>file</b> <i>filesystem:</i>	(Optional) Writes the output lines that contain the regular expression to the specified file on the specified file system. Include the file system alias for the <i>filesystem</i> argument, followed by a colon, and the directory path and filename.
<b>include</b>	(Optional) Displays output lines that contain the regular expression.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC  
Any configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show** commands display information about the system and its configuration. To display a list of the available **show** commands, use the question mark (?) online help function.

### Filtering Output

Search options for the **show** command are shown in this table.

**Table 19: Show Command Search Options**

Command	Purpose
<b>show command</b>   <b>begin</b> <i>regular-expression</i>	Begins unfiltered output of the <b>show</b> command with the first line that contains the regular expression.
<b>show command</b>   <b>exclude</b> <i>regular-expression</i>	Displays output lines that do not contain the regular expression.
<b>show command</b>   <b>include</b> <i>regular-expression</i>	Displays output lines that contain the regular expression.
<b>show command</b>   <b>file</b> <i>filesystem:</i>	Writes the output lines that contain the regular expression to the specified file on the specified file system.

### Adding a Filter at the --More-- Prompt

You can also specify a filter at the --More-- prompt of a **show** command output. To filter output from the --More-- prompt, enter a forward slash (/) followed by a regular expression. The filter remains active until the command output finishes or is interrupted (using **Ctrl-Z** or **Ctrl-C**).

- If a filter is specified at the original command or a previous --More-- prompt, a second filter cannot be applied.
- The use of the **begin** keyword does not constitute a filter.
- The minus sign (–) preceding a regular expression displays output lines that do not contain the regular expression.

- The plus sign (+) preceding a regular expression displays output lines that contain the regular expression.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
Task ID for the feature used with the <b>show</b> command	read

For example, the **show interfaces** command requires read privileges in the interface task ID.

**Examples**

The following example shows output from the **show interface | include protocol** command. In this example, the **show** command includes only lines in which the regular expression “protocol” appears:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show interface | include protocol

Null0 is up, line protocol is up
0 drops for unrecognized upper-level protocol
TenGigE0/2/0/0 is administratively down, line protocol is administratively down
0 drops for unrecognized upper-level protocol
TenGigE0/2/0/1 is administratively down, line protocol is administratively down
0 drops for unrecognized upper-level protocol
TenGigE0/2/0/2 is administratively down, line protocol is administratively down
0 drops for unrecognized upper-level protocol
TenGigE0/2/0/3 is administratively down, line protocol is administratively down
0 drops for unrecognized upper-level protocol
FastEthernet0/RP0/CPU0/0 is administratively down, line protocol is administratively
down
FastEthernet0/RP0/CPU0/0 is administratively down, line protocol is administratively
down
0 drops for unrecognized upper-level protocol
```

On most systems, the **Ctrl-Z** key combination can be entered at any time to interrupt the output and return to EXEC mode. For example, use the **show running-config | begin hostname** command to start the display of the running configuration file at the line containing the hostname setting, then use **Ctrl-Z** when you get to the end of the information you are interested in.

The following example shows sample output from the **show configuration running | begin line** command. The output begins with unfiltered output from the first line that contains the regular expression “line.” In this example, at the --More-- prompt, a new search is specified that begins with output lines that contain the regular expression “ipv4.”

**Note**

The use of the **begin** keyword does not constitute a filter.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration running | begin line

Building configuration...
line console
  exec-timeout 120 120
!
logging trap
--More--
/ipv4

filtering...
route ipv4 0.0.0.0 255.255.0.0 pos0/2/0/0
interface TenGigE0/2/0/0
  ipv4 address 172.19.73.215 255.255.0.0
```

 show

end

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">more</a>	Displays output from a text file.

# show aliases

To display all defined aliases or the aliases defined in a specified mode, use the **show aliases** command in EXEC mode.

**show aliases**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** Displays all aliases currently configured on the system.

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	No modification.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show aliases** command to display all aliases currently configured on the system.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	basic-services	read

## Examples

The following example illustrates sample output from the **show aliases** command. The output displays a summary of all the command aliases configured.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show aliases

exec mode aliases:
ipv4_brief          show ipv4 interface brief

interface mode aliases:
sample_int         tengige 0/2/0/0
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">alias</a>	Creates a command alias.

# show configuration (config)

To display information about the current configuration session (target configuration), use the **show configuration** command in any configuration mode.

**show configuration [merge] [running]**

## Syntax Description

<b>merge</b>	(Optional) Displays the configuration that occurs if the contents of the uncommitted changed (target configuration) are committed to the running configuration.
<b>running</b>	(Optional) Displays the running (committed) configuration.

## Command Default

When the **show configuration** command is entered without an argument, the uncommitted changes to the target configuration are displayed.

## Command Modes

Any configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show configuration** command to display details on uncommitted configuration changes.

Use the **show configuration** command with the **running** keyword to display the running (active) configuration.

**show configuration (config)**

Prior to committing the target configuration, use the **show configuration** command with the **merge** keyword from any configuration mode to display the result of merging the target configuration with the running configuration.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
basic-services	read

**Examples**

In this example, the **show configuration** command displays uncommitted changes made during a configuration session:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# interface tengige0/3/0/3
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# description faq
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# ipv4 address 10.10.11.20 255.0.0.0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# show configuration

Building configuration...
interface TenGigE0/3/0/3
  description faq
  ipv4 address 10.10.11.20 255.0.0.0
end
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show configuration** command with the optional **merge** keyword. The command is entered during a configuration session. The output displays the result of merging the target and running configuration, without committing the changes.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# interface tengige0/3/0/3
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# description faq
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# ipv4 address 10.10.11.20 255.0.0.0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# show configuration merge

Building configuration...
hostname router
interface TenGigE0/0/0/0
  ipv4 address 1.2.3.4 255.0.0.0
  exit
interface TenGigE0/3/0/3
  description faq
  ipv4 address 1.1.1.1 255.0.0.0
  shutdown
end
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">commit</a>	Merges the target configuration to the running configuration.
<a href="#">load</a>	Populates the target configuration with the contents of a previously saved configuration file.
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration failed (config)</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed during the last commit.
<a href="#">show configuration failed startup</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed at startup.
<a href="#">show configuration history</a>	Displays history of configuration changes.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.
<a href="#">show configuration running-config</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration sessions</a>	Displays the active configuration sessions.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.

# show configuration changes

To display the configuration changes to be made during a replace operation, use the **show configuration changes** command in global configuration or administration configuration mode.

**show configuration changes [diff]**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>diff</b> (Optional) Displays the changes in UNIX-like format.																
<b>Command Default</b>	None																
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration Administration configuration																
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Release</th> <th>Modification</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Release 3.3.0</td> <td>This command was introduced.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.4.0</td> <td>No modification.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.5.0</td> <td>No modification.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.6.0</td> <td>No modification.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.0</td> <td>No modification.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.8.0</td> <td>No modification.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.9.0</td> <td>No modification.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.	Release 3.4.0	No modification.	Release 3.5.0	No modification.	Release 3.6.0	No modification.	Release 3.7.0	No modification.	Release 3.8.0	No modification.	Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release	Modification																
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.																
Release 3.4.0	No modification.																
Release 3.5.0	No modification.																
Release 3.6.0	No modification.																
Release 3.7.0	No modification.																
Release 3.8.0	No modification.																
Release 3.9.0	No modification.																
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.																
<b>Task ID</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Task ID</th> <th>Operations</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>config-services</td> <td>read</td> </tr> <tr> <td>basic-services</td> <td>read</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Task ID	Operations	config-services	read	basic-services	read										
Task ID	Operations																
config-services	read																
basic-services	read																

**Examples**

The following example shows the changes to be made during a replace operation:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# show configuration changes diff
```

```
Building configuration...
# hostname router
# hostname bla
- logging console
- telnet vrf default ipv4 server disable
- domain ipv4 host xhu-u5
- domain ipv4 host coax-u10
- domain ipv4 host coax-u10.cisco.com
- domain name
- interface Loopback1
- ipv4 address 10.0.0.2 255.255.255.224
- !
- interface Loopback2
- description
- !
- interface Loopback5
- description
- !
- interface Loopback6
- description
- !
- interface MgmtEth0/0/CPU0/0
- ipv4 address 10.0.0.1 255.255.255.224
- !
- interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/0
- shutdown
- !
- interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/1
- shutdown
- !
- interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/2
- shutdown
- !
- router static
- address-family ipv4 unicast
- 0.0.0.0/0 255.255.255.224
- !
- !
end
```

## show configuration commit changes

To display the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits, a configuration commit, or for a range of configuration commits, use the **show configuration commit changes** command in EXEC, administration EXEC, administration configuration, or global configuration mode.

**show configuration commit changes** {*commit-id*| **since** *commit-id*| **last** *number-of-commits*} [**diff**]

### Syntax Description

<b>since</b>	Displays all changes committed to the running configuration since (and including) a specific configuration commit.
<i>commit-id</i>	Displays configuration changes for a specific configuration commit.
<b>last</b> <i>number-of-commits</i>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration during the last number of configuration commits specified for the <i>number-of-commits</i> argument.
<b>diff</b>	(Optional) Displays added lines, changed lines, and deleted lines.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC  
Administration configuration  
Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for administration EXEC and administration configuration modes. Support was added for the <b>diff</b> keyword.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Each time a configuration is committed with the **commit** command, the configuration commit operation is assigned a commit ID. The **show configuration commit changes** command displays the configuration changes made since the specified commit.

To display a list of the available commit IDs, enter the **show configuration commit list** command. You can also display the commit IDs by entering the **show configuration commit changes** command with the online help function (?).

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show configuration commit changes** command. The output displays commit IDs.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration commit list
SNo. Label/ID      User      Line      Client      Time Stamp
~~~~ ~~~~~~      ~~~~~      ~~~~~      ~~~~~      ~~~~~~
1      1000000077      lab      con0_RPs1_C  CLI      15:42:45 UTC Fri Jan 30 2009
2      1000000076      lab      con0_RPs1_C  Rollback 15:30:39 UTC Fri Jan 30 2009
3      1000000075      lab      con0_RPs1_C  Rollback 15:25:26 UTC Fri Jan 30 2009
4      1000000074      lab      con0_RPs1_C  Rollback 15:04:29 UTC Fri Jan 30 2009
5      1000000073      lab      con0_RPs1_C  CLI      14:49:07 UTC Fri Jan 30 2009
6      1000000072      lab      con0_RPs1_C  CLI      14:48:35 UTC Fri Jan 30 2009
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show configuration commit changes** command with the *commit-id* argument. In this example, the output displays the changes made in the configuration commit assigned commit ID 1000000077.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration commit changes 1000000077
Building configuration...
alias exec shrun show configuration running
alias exec shver show version
end
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show configuration commit changes** command with the *since commit-id* keyword and argument. In this example, the output displays the configuration changes made since the configuration commit assigned commit ID 1000000077 was committed.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration commit changes since 1000000077
Building configuration...
no hw-module node 0/RP0/CPU0 shutdown
```

**show configuration commit changes**

```

hostname router
logging trap
no logging console
logging history size 1
alias exec shrun show configuration running
alias exec shver show version
interface MgmtEth0/RP1/CPU0/0
  ipv4 address 12.25.34.10 255.255.0.0
  no shutdown
  !
interface preconfigure MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/0
  no shutdown
  !
no route ipv4 0.0.0.0/0 12.7.0.1
route ipv4 0.0.0.0/0 12.25.0.1
route ipv4 223.255.254.254/32 12.25.0.1
telnet ipv4 server enable
end

```

The following example shows sample output from the **show configuration commit changes** command with the **diff** keyword. In the display, the following symbols signify changes:

+ indicates an added line.

– indicates a deleted line.

# indicates a modified line.

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration commit changes last 1 diff

Building configuration...
+ interface Loopback1000
+ ipv4 address 190.190.180.1 255.255.255.255
!
end

+ interface Loopback1000
+ ipv4 address 190.190.180.1 255.255.255.255
!
end

```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">rollback configuration</a>	Rolls back the configuration to a previous commit.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.

## show configuration commit list

To display information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database, use the **show configuration commit list** command in EXEC, administration EXEC, administration configuration, or global configuration mode.

**show configuration commit list** [ *number-of-commits* ] [**detail**]

### Syntax Description

<i>number-of-commits</i>	(Optional) Number of commits (beginning with the most recent commit) that are available for rollback.
<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays detailed commit information, including comments.

### Command Default

If this command is entered without any optional arguments or keywords, the output displays information about all the configuration commits stored in the commit database.

### Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC  
Administration configuration  
Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.  This command replaced the <b>show rollback points</b> command, which was available in previous releases.
Release 3.4.0	Support was added for the administration EXEC and administration configuration modes.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show configuration commit list** command to list the commit IDs (up to 100) that are available for rollback.

**Note**

The most recent 100 commits are retained by the system. As new commit IDs are added, the oldest commit IDs are discarded and are no longer available for rollback operations.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show configuration commit list** command. The output displays the commit IDs that are available for rollback.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration commit list

SNo.  Label/ID      User      Line      Client      Time Stamp
~~~~  ~~~~~~      ~~~~     ~~~~     ~~~~~~     ~~~~~~
1      1000000010   UNKNOWN  con0_RP0_C  Rollback    02:25:53 UTC Fri Feb 06 2009
2      1000000009   UNKNOWN  con0_RP0_C  CLI         02:23:09 UTC Fri Feb 06 2009
3      1000000008   UNKNOWN  con0_RP0_C  CLI         02:22:54 UTC Fri Feb 06 2009
4      1000000007   UNKNOWN  con0_RP0_C  CLI         02:22:18 UTC Fri Feb 06 2009
5      1000000006   UNKNOWN  con0_RP0_C  CLI         02:07:21 UTC Fri Feb 06 2009
```

[Table 20: show configuration commit list Field Descriptions, on page 274](#) describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 20: show configuration commit list Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
SNo.	Serial number of the commit entry.
Label/ID	If a label was assigned to a commit, the first 10 characters of the label display; otherwise, the autogenerated commit ID displays.
User	User who executed the commit.
Line	Line in which the user session was established. In some cases, this field may display "UNKNOWN" or "SYSTEM". These fields indicate that an internal commit was made by the system.

Field	Description
Client	The management interface used to make the commit.
Time Stamp	Time and date when the commit was executed.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration (config)</a>	Displays the contents of the target configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration failed (config)</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed during the last commit.
<a href="#">show configuration failed startup</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed at startup.
<a href="#">show configuration history</a>	Displays history of configuration changes.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.
<a href="#">show configuration running</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration running-config</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration sessions</a>	Displays the active configuration sessions.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.

## show configuration failed (config)

To display information about a configuration that failed during the last commit, use the **show configuration failed** command in any configuration mode.

**show configuration failed** [load|noerrors]

### Syntax Description

<b>load</b>	(Optional) Displays any syntax errors found in a configuration loaded with the <b>load</b> command.
<b>noerrors</b>	(Optional) Displays the configuration that failed in last commit without the error reasons.

### Command Default

Displays the details of the failed configuration including error reasons.

### Command Modes

Any configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
basic-services	read

**Examples**

The following example shows a failed commit operation:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# taskgroup bgp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-tg)# description this is an example of an invalid task group
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-tg)# commit
% Failed to commit one or more configuration items.
Please use 'show configuration failed' to view the errors
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show configuration failed** command. The output displays the configuration items that failed during the last commit operation.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-tg)# show configuration failed

!! CONFIGURATION FAILED DUE TO SEMANTIC ERRORS
taskgroup bgp
!!% Usergroup/Taskgroup names cannot be taskid names
!
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show configuration failed** command with the optional **no errors** keyword. The output displays the configuration items that failed during the last commit operation without an error description.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-tg)# show configuration failed noerrors

!! CONFIGURATION FAILED DUE TO SEMANTIC ERRORS
taskgroup bgp
!
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration (config)</a>	Displays the contents of the target configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.
<a href="#">show configuration failed startup</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed at startup.
<a href="#">show configuration history</a>	Displays history of configuration changes.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.
<a href="#">show configuration running</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration running-config</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration sessions</a>	Displays the active configuration sessions.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.

# show configuration failed incompatible

To display any configurations that were removed from the running configuration because they were not understood by the software being activated, use the **show configuration failed incompatible** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show configuration failed incompatible**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC  
Administration EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Any configurations in the running configuration that are not understood by new software being installed are removed from the running configuration. To see which configurations were removed, use the **show configuration failed incompatible** command.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	config-services	read

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.

# show configuration failed remove

To display information about a configuration that failed while being removed during installation operations, use the **show configuration failed remove** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show configuration failed remove**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC  
Administration EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	config-services	read

**Examples** The following example shows a failed commit operation:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration failed remove
!! SEMANTIC ERRORS: This configuration was rejected by
!! the system due to semantic errors. The individual
!! errors with each failed configuration command can be
```

```
!! found below.
multicast-routing
 no address-family ipv4
  !!% Process did not respond to sysmgr
 address-family ipv4
  no interface all enable
!!% Process did not respond to sysmgr
!
!
```

Because the configuration failed to be removed, it is still displayed in the output from the **show running-configuration** command as expected:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show running-configuration
...
router pim vrf default address-family ipv4
 auto-rp candidate-rp GigabitEthernet0/2/0/3 scope 255 group-list 224/4 interval 10
!
multicast-routing
 address-family ipv4
  interface all enable
!
!
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration (config)</a>	Displays the contents of the target configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.
<a href="#">show configuration failed (config)</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed during the last commit.
<a href="#">show configuration history</a>	Displays history of configuration changes.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.
<a href="#">show configuration running</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration running-config</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration sessions</a>	Displays the active configuration sessions.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.

# show configuration failed rollback

To display information about a configuration that failed in the last rollback operation, use the **show configuration failed rollback** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show configuration failed rollback**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC  
Administration EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	config-services	read
	root-lr	read

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">show configuration (config)</a>	Displays the contents of the target configuration.

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.
<a href="#">show configuration failed (config)</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed during the last commit.
<a href="#">show configuration failed startup</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed at startup.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.
<a href="#">show configuration running</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration running-config</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration sessions</a>	Displays the active configuration sessions.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.

# show configuration failed startup

To display information about a configuration that failed at startup, use the **show configuration failed** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show configuration failed startup** [**noerror**| *previous number*]

## Syntax Description

<b>noerror</b>	(Optional) Displays the configuration that failed at startup without an error reason.
<b>previous number</b>	(Optional) Displays the previous failed startup configuration or configurations. The <i>number</i> argument is a value from 1 to 4, which displays the failed startup configurations in previous of sessions.

## Command Default

If no keywords are specified, this command displays the details of the failed startup configuration including error reasons.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for the <b>previous number</b> keyword and argument.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration (config)</a>	Displays the contents of the target configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.
<a href="#">show configuration failed (config)</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed during the last commit.
<a href="#">show configuration history</a>	Displays history of configuration changes.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.
<a href="#">show configuration running</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration running-config</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration sessions</a>	Displays the active configuration sessions.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.

# show configuration history

To display a history of configuration events, use the **show configuration history** command in EXEC, administration EXEC, administration configuration, or global configuration mode.

**show configuration history** [**alarm**|**backup**|**cfs-check**|**commit**|**rebase**|**shutdown**|**startup**] [**first number**|**last number**|**reverse**] [**detail**]

## Syntax Description

<b>alarm</b>	(Optional) Displays alarm events.
<b>backup</b>	(Optional) Displays configuration backup events.
<b>cfs-check</b>	(Optional) Displays CFS check events.
<b>commit</b>	(Optional) Displays commit events.
<b>rebase</b>	(Optional) Displays commit database consolidation events.
<b>shutdown</b>	(Optional) Displays shutdown events.
<b>startup</b>	(Optional) Displays startup events, including alternate configurations, failed configurations, and other events.
<b>first number</b>	(Optional) Displays the first x number of events, where x is the <i>number</i> argument.
<b>last number</b>	(Optional) Displays the last x <i>number</i> events. Replace with the number of events to display.
<b>reverse</b>	(Optional) Displays the most recent events first.
<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays detailed information, including comments.

## Command Default

When entered without any optional arguments or keywords, this command displays all configuration events. The oldest events are displayed at the top of the list for each event type.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC  
Administration configuration  
Global configuration

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	The <b>backup</b> and <b>rebase</b> keywords were added.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	Support for the <b>oir</b> keyword was removed.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show configuration history** command to display information about the last (up to) 1500 configuration events.

Use one of the available keywords to display the configuration event only for that event type. Use the **first number** and **last number** keywords and arguments to display a specified number of events. Use the **reverse** keyword to display the newest events at the top of the list.

The **show configuration history** command in administration EXEC mode does not display records from releases earlier than Cisco IOS XR Release 3.6.0. To see information about commits prior to an upgrade from before Release 3.6.0, use the **show configuration commit list** command in administration EXEC mode.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

**Examples**

In the following example, the **show configuration history** command is used to display the history of all configuration events for an SDR:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration history
```

```
Sno.   Event      Info                               Time Stamp
~~~~~ ~~~~~~  ~~~~~~                             ~~~~~~
1      alarm      inconsistency alarm raised        Thu Jun 22 15:23:15 2009
2      startup    configuration applied             Thu Jun 22 15:23:32 2009
3      OIR config restore              Thu Jun 22 15:23:25 2009
4      OIR config restore              Thu Jun 22 15:23:33 2009
5      OIR config restore              Thu Jun 22 15:23:33 2009
6      OIR config restore              Thu Jun 22 15:23:34 2009
7      OIR config restore              Thu Jun 22 15:23:34 2009
8      OIR config restore              Thu Jun 22 15:23:35 2009
9      OIR config restore              Thu Jun 22 15:23:36 2009
```

## show configuration history

```

10 OIR config restore Thu Jun 22 15:23:37 2009
11 OIR config restore Thu Jun 22 15:23:37 2009
12 OIR config restore Thu Jun 22 15:23:38 2009
13 OIR config restore Thu Jun 22 15:23:38 2009
14 OIR config restore Thu Jun 22 15:23:39 2009
15 OIR config restore Thu Jun 22 15:23:39 2009
16 OIR config restore Thu Jun 22 15:23:40 2009
17 OIR config restore Thu Jun 22 15:23:40 2009
18 OIR config restore Thu Jun 22 15:23:42 2009
19 OIR config restore Thu Jun 22 15:23:42 2009
20 OIR config restore Thu Jun 22 15:23:42 2009
21 OIR config restore Thu Jun 22 15:23:43 2009
--More--

```

In the following example, the **show configuration history** command is used to display only the startup configuration events:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration history startup
```

```

Sno.  Event      Info                               Time Stamp
~~~~  ~~~~~      ~~~~                               ~~~~~
1      startup    configuration applied             Thu Jun 22 15:23:32 2009
2      startup    configuration applied             Sat Jul 1 15:02:24 2009
3      startup    configuration applied             Sat Jul 8 17:36:52 2009
4      startup    configuration applied             Sun Jul 9 13:40:27 2009
5      startup    configuration applied             Sat Jul 15 18:18:54 2009

```

In the following example, the **show configuration history** command with the **commit detail** keywords is used to display additional details regarding the commit events:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration history commit detail
```

```

1) Event: commit           Time: Thu Jun 22 15:44:33 2009
   Commit ID: 1000000001 Label:
   User: lab                Line: vty0
   Client: CLI              Comment:

2) Event: commit           Time: Thu Jun 22 16:58:18 2009
   Commit ID: 1000000002 Label:
   User: lab                Line: vty2
   Client: CLI              Comment:

3) Event: commit           Time: Thu Jun 22 16:58:39 2009
   Commit ID: 1000000003 Label:
   User: lab                Line: vty2
   Client: CLI              Comment:

4) Event: commit           Time: Sat Jul 1 15:29:31 2009
   Commit ID: 1000000001 Label:
   User: lab                Line: vty0
   Client: CLI              Comment:

5) Event: commit           Time: Sat Jul 1 15:32:25 2009
   Commit ID: 1000000002 Label:
   User: lab                Line: vty0
--More--

```

**Table 21: show configuration history Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
SNo.	Serial number of the entry.
Event	Type of configuration event.

Field	Description
Info	Summary of the configuration action.
Time Stamp	Time and date when the event was run.
Label/ID	If a label was assigned to a commit, the first 10 characters display; otherwise, the autogenerated commit ID displays.
User	User who issued the command.
Line	Line in which the user session was established. In some cases, this field may display "UNKNOWN" or "SYSTEM". These fields indicate that an internal action was made by the system.
Client	The management interface used to make the event.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration (config)</a>	Displays the contents of the target configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.
<a href="#">show configuration failed (config)</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed during the last commit.
<a href="#">show configuration history</a>	Displays history of configuration changes.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.
<a href="#">show configuration running</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration running-config</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration sessions</a>	Displays the active configuration sessions.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.

# show configuration inconsistency replica

To display any configuration inconsistencies on a replica node, use the **show configuration inconsistency replica** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show configuration inconsistency replica location *node-id* [detail]**

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Displays any configuration inconsistencies on the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>detail</b>	Displays a detailed list of inconsistencies.

## Command Default

Administration EXEC mode: Displays configuration inconsistencies for the admin plane configuration.  
EXEC mode: Displays configuration inconsistencies for an SDR configuration.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

In administration EXEC mode, the replica node for the **show configuration inconsistency replica** command is the standby designated system controller (DSC). In EXEC mode, the replica nodes are the route processors (RPs) that can become the designated secure domain router system controller (DSDRSC).

Use the **show configuration inconsistency replica** command, before performing a manual switchover or DSC migration, to verify that the node in line to take over for the DSC or DSDRSC is in good shape. If any problems are reported, use the **clear configuration inconsistency replica** command to correct them.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

**Examples**

The following example shows a configuration with inconsistencies:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration inconsistency replica location 0/5/cpu0
```

```
The replica at location 0/5/CPU0 is inconsistent.
Please run 'clear configuration inconsistency replica location 0/5/CPU0'.
```

The following example shows sample output after the inconsistencies have been resolved:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:Router# show configuration inconsistency replica location 0/5/cpu0
```

```
Replica is consistent
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">clear configuration inconsistency replica</a>	Resolves configuration inconsistencies on a standby node.

# show configuration persistent

To display the persistent configuration, use the **show configuration persistent** command in EXEC mode.

**show configuration persistent [diff]**

## Syntax Description

<b>diff</b>	(Optional) Displays the difference between the running configuration and persistent configuration. This option is available only on the DSDRSC .
-------------	--

## Command Default

If no argument is specified, the **show configuration persistent** command displays the entire contents of the persistent configuration file.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The persistent configuration is the configuration stored in nonvolatile memory, from which the running configuration is restored after the router is reloaded. The running configuration should be the same as the persistent configuration. Use the **show configuration persistent** command with the **diff** keyword to check if there is a difference between the running configuration and the persistent configuration.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

## Examples

The following example shows that there is no difference between the running configuration and the persistent configuration:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration persistent diff
```

```
Building configuration...
end
```

The following example shows a difference between the running configuration and the persistent configuration:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration persistent diff

Building configuration...
router vrrp
interface gigabitethernet0/1/0/1.1
vrrp 1 preempt delay 300
!
interface gigabitethernet0/1/0/1.2
vrrp 1 preempt delay 300
!
interface gigabitethernet0/1/0/1.3
vrrp 1 preempt delay 300
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.

# show configuration removed

To display a configuration removed during installation operations, use the **show configuration removed** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show configuration removed** *config-id*

## Syntax Description

<i>config-id</i>	Name of removed configuration. Type (?) to see a list of the names of all removed configurations.
------------------	---

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	This command was added to the administration EXEC mode.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

**Examples**

The following example shows a removed configuration:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration removed 20060301112919.cfg

xml agent corba
http server
end
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">commit</a>	Merges the target configuration to the running configuration.
<a href="#">load</a>	Populates the target configuration with the contents of a previously saved configuration file.
<a href="#">show configuration (config)</a>	Displays the contents of the target configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.
<a href="#">show configuration failed (config)</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed during the last commit.
<a href="#">show configuration failed startup</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed at startup.
<a href="#">show configuration history</a>	Displays history of configuration changes.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.
<a href="#">show configuration running</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration sessions</a>	Displays the active configuration sessions.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.

# show configuration rollback changes

To display changes that would be made by the **rollback configuration** command or to display the list of commit IDs, use the **show configuration rollback changes** command in EXEC, administration EXEC, administration configuration, or global configuration mode.

**show configuration rollback changes** {*commit-id*| **to** *commit-id*| **last** *number-of-commits*} [**diff**]

## Syntax Description

<i>commit-id</i>	Name of configuration. When a specific <i>commit-id</i> is specified, only the changes that would occur if only the specified commit is rolled back are displayed.
<b>to</b> <i>commit-id</i>	Displays the changes that will occur to the running configuration if the system is rolled back to the configuration specified with the <i>commit-id</i> argument.
<b>last</b> <i>number-of-commits</i>	Displays the changes that will occur to the running configuration if the system is rolled back to the last number of commits specified with the <i>number-of-commits</i> argument.
<b>diff</b>	(Optional) Displays added lines, changed lines, and deleted lines.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC  
Administration configuration  
Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for the <b>diff</b> keyword.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	This command was added to administration EXEC mode.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.



#### Note

The most recent 100 commits are retained by the system. As new commit IDs are added, the oldest commit IDs are discarded and are no longer available for rollback operations.

Use the *commit-id* argument without the **to** keyword to display the changes for a particular commit. This can be useful for troubleshooting actions of the **rollback configuration** command.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

### Examples

The following example shows sample output from the **show configuration rollback changes** command with the **to commit-id** keyword and argument. The output displays the configuration changes that would occur if the configuration were to be rolled back to the configuration commit specified for the argument.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration rollback changes to 1000000007

Building configuration...
hostname old-name
end
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show configuration rollback changes** command **last number-of-commits** keyword and argument. The output displays the configuration changes that would occur if the configuration were to be rolled back to the number of configuration commits specified for the argument.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration rollback changes last 2

Building configuration...
hostname orig_name
interface POS0/1/0/1
  shutdown
!
end
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show configuration rollback changes** command with the **diff** keyword.

In the display, the following symbols signify changes:

- + indicates an added line.
- – indicates a deleted line.

## show configuration rollback changes

- # indicates a modified line.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router
show configuration rollback changes last 1 diff

Building configuration...
 interface Loopback1000
#  ipv4 address 1.1.1.1 255.255.255.255
!
end
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">load rollback changes</a>	Populates the target configuration with the contents of a previous configuration.
<a href="#">rollback configuration</a>	Rolls back the configuration to a previous commit.

# show configuration running

To display the running configuration, use the **show configuration running** command in the appropriate mode.

**show configuration running** [ *config-keyword* ]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>config-keyword</i>	(Optional) Specific configuration to display.
---------------------------	-----------------------	---

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Administration EXEC Administration configuration Global configuration
----------------------	---

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	No modification.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

Use the **show configuration running** command to display the currently active configuration.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
basic-services	read

**Examples**

This example shows the currently running (committed) configuration from administration mode.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show configuration running

Building configuration...
username lab
 secret 5 $1$XNWt$j8RscNdncKSRoMSnqSpbj/
 group root-system
!
end
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">commit</a>	Merges the target configuration to the running configuration.
<a href="#">load</a>	Populates the target configuration with the contents of a previously saved configuration file.
<a href="#">show configuration (config)</a>	Displays the contents of the target configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.
<a href="#">show configuration failed (config)</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed during the last commit.
<a href="#">show configuration failed startup</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed at startup.
<a href="#">show configuration history</a>	Displays history of configuration changes.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.
<a href="#">show configuration running-config</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration sessions</a>	Displays the active configuration sessions.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.

# show configuration running-config

To display the running configuration, use the **show configuration running-config** command in EXEC mode.

**show configuration running-config** [ *config-keyword* ]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>config-keyword</i>	(Optional) Specific configuration to display.
---------------------------	-----------------------	---

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	No modification.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the *config-keyword* argument to display the running configuration for a specific keyword only.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	basic-services	read

**Examples**

This example shows the currently running (committed) configuration:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration running-config

Building configuration...

    !! Last configuration change at 15:36:31 UTC Thu Nov 17 2009 by lab
    sessions Users with active configuration sess
!n
hostname router
line consolestartup Sh
  exec-timeout 0 0configuration
!
logging console debugging
| Ou
snmp-server community public RW
<cr>
RP/0/0/
ipv4 source-routeadmin)#show confi
key chain IPSLA ?
  key 10
    key-string password 1
    ipv4 address 10.0.0.0 255.255.255.0
    encapsulation ppp
    keepalive disable
!
interface POS0/7/0/0
  shutdown
!
interface POS0/7/0/1
  shutdown
!
interface POS0/7/0/2
  shutdown
!
interface POS0/7/0/3
  shutdown
!
route ipv4 0.0.0.0/0 12.7.0.1
ipsla
  responder
!
!
end
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">commit</a>	Merges the target configuration to the running configuration.
<a href="#">load</a>	Populates the target configuration with the contents of a previously saved configuration file.
<a href="#">show configuration (config)</a>	Displays the contents of the target configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration commit changes</a>	Displays the changes made to the running configuration by previous configuration commits.
<a href="#">show configuration commit list</a>	Displays information about the configuration commits stored in the commit database.
<a href="#">show configuration failed (config)</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed during the last commit.

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration failed startup</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed at startup.
<a href="#">show configuration history</a>	Displays history of configuration changes.
<a href="#">show configuration rollback changes</a>	Displays changes that would be made by rolling back the configuration or displays the list of commit IDs.
<a href="#">show configuration running</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.
<a href="#">show configuration sessions</a>	Displays the active configuration sessions.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.

# show configuration sessions

To display the active configuration sessions, use the **show configuration sessions** command in administration EXEC mode or in EXEC mode.

**show configuration sessions [detail]**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>detail</b> (Optional) Displays detailed information.
---------------------------	---

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC  
Administration EXEC

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	Support was added for the <b>detail</b> keyword.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	<i>Session</i> changed to <i>Current Configuration Session</i> in the display output.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show configuration sessions** command to display the active configuration sessions. Use the **clear configuration sessions** command to clear a configuration session. The **show configuration sessions** command can be used with the **clear configuration sessions** command to verify that an active configuration session was cleared.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show configuration sessions** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show configuration sessions
```

```
Current Configuration Session Line      User      Date                               Lock
00000050-001200bb-00000000      con0_5_CPU cisco     Fri Feb 16 17:23:47 2007
```

**Table 22: show configuration sessions Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Session	System-generated configuration session ID number.
Line	Line in which the user session was established. In some cases, this field may display “UNKNOWN” or “SYSTEM.” These fields indicate that an internal commit was made by the system.
User	User who initiated the configuration session.
Date	Time and date the configuration session was started.
Lock	Locked running-configuration. An asterisk (*) displayed in this field means the session has been locked. Only one session can lock the running configuration at a time.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">clear configuration sessions</a>	Clears an active configuration session.

## show default-afi-safi-vrf

To display the default address family identifier (AFI), subaddress family identifier (SAFI), and VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) instance for the current session, use the **show default-afi-safi-vrf** command in EXEC mode.

**show default-afi-safi-vrf**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	Display of the default VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) instance was supported.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show default-afi-safi-vrf** command to display the default AFI and SAFI settings for the current session. The AFI and SAFI settings are controlled by the following commands:

- [set default-afi](#), on page 252
- [set default-safi](#), on page 254
- [set default-vrf](#), on page 256

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	basic-services	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show default-afi-safi-vrf** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show default-afi-safi-vrf

%% Default AFI/SAFI/VRF for this session is:
   Address Family Identifier:    'ipv4'
   Sub-Address Family Identifier: 'unicast'
   Virtual Routing/Forwarding:  ''
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">set default-afi</a>	Sets the default AFI for the current session.
<a href="#">set default-safi</a>	Sets the default SAFI for the current session.
<a href="#">set default-vrf</a>	Sets the default VRF instance for the current session.

# show history

To display a history of commands executed in EXEC, administration EXEC, administration configuration, or global configuration mode use the **show history** command in one of the supported modes.

**show history [detail]**

## Syntax Description

<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays detailed history information.
---------------	---

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC  
Administration configuration  
Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show history** command displays a history of the command entered for the current command mode. For example, enter the **show history** command to display a history of commands entered in EXEC mode. Enter the **show history** command in global configuration mode to display a history of the commands entered in global configuration mode.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	config-services	read
	basic-services	read

### Examples

In the following example, the **show history** command is run in EXEC mode to display a history of the command entered in EXEC mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show history
configure
admin
show history
```

In the following example, the **show history** command is run in global configuration mode to display a history of the command entered in global configuration mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# show history
interface pos 0/1/0/0
ipv4 address 10.0.0.0
root
end
describe line default autocommand config
line default autocommand configure
end
show history
```

# show running-config

To display the contents of the currently running configuration or a subset of that configuration, use the **show running-config** command in the appropriate mode.

**show running-config** [[**exclude**] *command*] [**sanitized**]

## Syntax Description

<b>exclude</b>	(Optional) Excludes a specific configuration from the display.
<i>command</i>	(Optional) Command for which to display the configuration.
<b>sanitized</b>	(Optional) Displays a sanitized configuration for safe distribution and analysis.

## Command Default

The **show running-config** command without any arguments or keywords displays the entire contents of the running configuration file.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC  
Any configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

You can display either the entire running configuration, or a subset of the running configuration. The subset may be all the commands within a specified command mode.



**Note**

In Cisco IOS XR software, the running configuration is automatically used at system startup, reset, or power cycle. The running configuration is the committed configuration.

**Sanitized Output**

Use the **show running-config** command with the **sanitized** keyword to display the contents of the active running configuration without installation-specific parameters. Some configuration details, such as IP addresses, are replaced with different addresses. The sanitized configuration can be used to share a configuration without exposing the configuration details.

**Command Modes**

When the **show running-config** command is entered in administration configuration mode, the configuration for the administration plane is displayed, including the configured logical routers for the system. When the **show running-config** command is entered in any global configuration mode, or in EXEC mode, the configuration for the specific secure domain router (SDR) is displayed.

The **inheritance** and **no-annotations** keywords are not supported in administration EXEC or configuration modes.

**Excluding Parts of the Display**

Use the **exclude** keyword followed by a *command* argument to exclude a specific configuration from the display.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter the **show running-config** command with the question mark (?) online help function to display the available subsets of the running configuration that can be entered to display a subset of the running configuration:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show running-config ?
aaa           Authentication, Authorization and Accounting
alias         Create an alias for entity
aps           Configure SONET Automatic Protection Switching (APS)
arp           Global ARP configuration subcommands
as-path       BGP autonomous system path filter
as-path-set   Define an AS-path set
```

## show running-config

```

banner          Define a login banner
cdp             Enable CDP, or configure global CDP subcommands
cef            CEF configuration commands
cinetd         Global Cisco inetd configuration commands
class-map      Configure QoS Class-map command
clock          Configure time-of-day clock
community-list Add a community list entry
community-set  Define a community set
controller     Controller configuration subcommands
dhcp           Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
domain         Domain service related commands
exception      Coredump configuration commands
exclude        Exclude a feature or configuration item from display
explicit-path  Explicit-path config commands
extcommunity-set Define an extended community set
fault          Fault related commands
forward-protocol Controls forwarding of physical and directed IP broadcasts
ftp            Global FTP configuration commands
--More--

```

In this example, the **show running-config** command is used to display the running configuration for Packet-over-SONET/SDH (POS) interface 0/2/0/1:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show running-config interface pos 0/2/0/1

interface POS0/2/0/1
ipv4 address 10.0.0.0 255.0.0.0

```

This example shows sample output from the **show running-config** command with the **sanitized** keyword displays a sanitized version of the running configuration. The sanitized configuration can be used to share a configuration without exposing specific configuration details.

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show running-config sanitized

Building configuration...

!! Last configuration change at 05:26:50 UTC Thu Jan 19 2009 by <removed>
!
snmp-server traps fabric plane
snmp-server traps fabric bundle state
hostname <removed>
line console
exec-timeout 0 0
!
exception choice 1 compress off filepath <removed>
logging console debugging
telnet vrf <removed> ipv4 server max-servers no-limit
snmp-server ifindex persist
snmp-server host 10.0.0.1 traps version <removed> priv <removed> udp-port 2555
snmp-server view <removed> <removed> included
snmp-server community <removed> RO LROwner
snmp-server community <removed> RO LROwner
snmp-server group <removed> v3 priv read <removed> write <removed>
snmp-server traps snmp
snmp-server traps syslog
interface Loopback10
!
interface Loopback1000
!
--More--

```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration (config)</a>	Displays the contents of the target configuration.

Command	Description
<a href="#">show configuration running-config</a>	Displays the contents of the committed configuration.

# template

To create a template name and enter template configuration mode, use the **template** command in global configuration mode. To remove a template definition, use the **no** form of this command.

**template** *name*

**no template** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Unique name for the template to be created.
-------------	---

## Command Default

No templates are defined.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **template** command to enter template configuration mode. From template configuration mode, you can group a subset of configuration commands in a named template. Commonly used sets of configuration commands can be grouped into a named template. Defining a template is similar to creating a C macro function. A template provides modularity and ease of use during user configuration.

Use the **end-template** command to exit template configuration mode. After defining a template, use the **apply-template** command to apply the template. Use the **show running-config** command with the optional **template** keyword and *template-name* argument to display the contents of a template.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to enter template configuration mode to create a template. In this example, a template named “pre-pos” is defined for the preconfigured Packet-over-SONET/SDH (POS) interface 0/1/0/1. The **end-template** command is used to exit from template configuration mode.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# template pre-pos
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-TPL)# interface preconfigure pos0/1/0/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if-pre)# ipv4 address 10.3.32.154 255.0.0.0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if-pre)# end-template
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)#
```

**Note**

After configuring a template, you may want to display the contents of the configured template. To display a template configuration, use the **show running-config** command with the **template name** keyword and argument.

The following example shows sample output from the **show running-config** command with the **template name** keyword and argument. In this example, the output displays the contents of a template named “pre-pos.”

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show running-config template pre-pos

template pre-pos
 interface preconfigure POS0/1/0/0
   ipv4 address 10.3.32.154 255.0.0.0
 !
end-template
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">apply-template</a>	Applies a template to the target configuration.
<a href="#">end-template</a>	Exits template configuration mode.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.





## File System Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

This chapter describes the Cisco IOS XR software commands used to manage file systems on your router.



### Note

The commands in this module should not be used to access or modify any Cisco IOS XR software or configuration files. Use only the documented commands for installing and configuring the router. Modifying, deleting, or moving configuration or software package files using the manual commands described in this module is not required and can result in router downtime, loss of service, and a corrupted database.

---

- [cd](#), page 319
- [cfs check](#), page 321
- [clear-classic-config](#), page 323
- [copy](#), page 325
- [delete](#), page 331
- [dir](#), page 333
- [erase nvram:](#), page 335
- [erase nvram-raw:](#), page 337
- [format](#), page 339
- [fsck](#), page 346
- [mkdir](#), page 348
- [pwd](#), page 350
- [rmdir](#), page 352
- [show filesystem](#), page 354
- [show media](#), page 357
- [squeeze](#), page 360
- [undelete](#), page 362

- [unmount, page 364](#)

# cd

To change the present working directory, use the **cd** command in EXEC mode.

**cd** *filesystem*:

## Syntax Description

*filesystem* : (Optional) Location of the new present working directory. Include the file system alias for the *filesystem* argument, followed by a colon and optionally, the name of a directory.

## Command Default

The default file directory is disk0:/usr.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The present working directory is the directory used when EXEC commands that have an optional *filesystem* argument are entered without that argument. Use the **cd** command to define the present working directory. For example, when the **dir** command is entered without specifying the *filesystem* argument, the files in the present working directory are displayed.

Use the **pwd** command to display the present working directory.

Use the **show filesystem** command to display the available storage devices.

Enter the **cd** command without an argument to return the present working directory to disk0:/usr.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
filesystem	read

### Examples

The following example shows how to change the present working directory to the root directory on the hard disk. In this example, the **pwd** command confirms that the present working directory has changed to the root directory on the hard disk.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# cd harddisk:
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# pwd
```

```
harddisk:
```

The following example shows how to change the present working directory to the default file directory by specifying the **cd** command without a location. In this example, the **pwd** command confirms that the present working directory has changed to the default file directory.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# cd
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# pwd
```

```
disk0:/usr
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">dir</a>	Displays a list of files on a file system or in a specific directory.
<a href="#">pwd</a>	Displays the present working directory.
<a href="#">show filesystem</a>	Displays the layout and contents of file systems.

# cfs check

To perform a check of the Configuration File System (CFS), use the **cfs check** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

## cfs check

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
Administration EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	No modification.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **cfs check** command to check the sanity of the configuration file system and attempt to recover from internal inconsistencies; one or more rollback points may be lost depending on the severity of the state of the file system.

**Note**

While this command runs, redundancy of the designated secure domain router shelf controller (DSDRSC) is disabled.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to perform a CFS check:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# cfs check
Creating any missing directories in Configuration File system...OK
Initializing Configuration Version Manager...OK
Syncing commit database with running configuration...OK
Re-initializing cache files...OK
Updating Commit Database. Please wait...[OK]
```

# clear-classic-config

To clear or truncate the Cisco IOS software running configuration stored in NVRAM, use the **clear-classic-config** command in EXEC mode.

**clear-classic-config**

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	No modification.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **clear-classic-config** command to clear space on the NVRAM, if the Cisco IOS software configuration is no longer needed or to boot the Cisco IOS software with no configuration.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	config-services	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to clear the Cisco IOS software running configuration stored in NVRAM:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clear-classic-config
```

# copy

To copy a file from a source (such as a network server) to a destination (such as a flash disk), use the **copy** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**copy** *source* {**location** *node-id* *destination* **location** {*node-id*| **all**}| **running-config**[**atomic**]}

## Syntax Description

<i>source</i>	<p>Filename including the directory path or network location of the file. The possible sources are:</p> <p><i>directory-path</i> —Directory path of the file from which the file is copied.</p> <p><b>access-list</b> { <b>ipv4</b>   <b>ipv6</b> }—Copies an access list (EXEC mode only).</p> <p><b>bootflash:</b> —Copies from the bootflash: file system.</p> <p><b>compactflash:</b> —Copies from the compactflash: file system.</p> <p><b>compactflasha:</b> —Copies from the compactflasha: file system partition.</p> <p><b>disk0:</b> —Copies from disk0: file system.</p> <p><b>disk0a:</b> —Copies from disk0a: file system partition.</p> <p><b>disk1:</b> —Copies from disk1: file system.</p> <p><b>disk1a:</b> —Copies from disk1a: file system partition.</p> <p><b>flash:</b> —Copies from the flash: file system. The <b>flash:</b> keyword is an alias for bootflash:.</p> <p><b>ftp:</b> —Copies from an FTP network server. The syntax is <b>ftp:</b>[[[//<i>username</i> [:<i>password</i>]@]<i>location</i>]/<i>directory</i>]/<i>filename</i>.</p> <p><b>harddisk:</b> —Copies from the hard disk drive file system (if present).</p> <p><b>harddiska:</b> —Copies from the hard disk partition a.</p> <p><b>harddiskb:</b> —Copies from the hard disk partition b.</p> <p><b>nvr:</b> —Copies from the NVRAM file system.</p> <p><b>prefix-list</b> {<b>ipv4</b>   <b>ipv6</b>}—Copies from a prefix list (EXEC mode only).</p> <p><b>rcp:</b> —Copies from a remote copy protocol (rcp) network server. The syntax is <b>rcp:</b>[[[//<i>username</i>@]<i>location</i>]/<i>directory</i>]/<i>filename</i>.</p> <p><b>running-config</b> —Copies from the current system configuration.</p> <p><b>tftp:</b> —Copies from a TFTP network server. The syntax is <b>tftp:</b>[[[//<i>location</i>]/<i>directory</i>]/<i>filename</i></p> <p><b>xml-schema</b> —Copies the XML schema files as a tar ball file (.tar.gz) [EXEC mode only].</p>
<i>destination</i>	Filename including the directory path or network location of the file.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Specifies a node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>location</b> <b>all</b>	Copies to all nodes.

---

<b>running-config</b>	Applies the source configuration file to the running configuration of the system.
<b>atomic</b>	(Optional) Applies the changes to the running configuration only if there are no errors

---

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
Administration EXEC

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Releases</b>	<b>Modifications</b>
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	No modification.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	Support was added to copy XML schema files.
	Release 3.6.0	The following file systems were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

---

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Source and destination can each be a configuration file, a text file, or a file system. Enter source and destination URL information, usernames, and passwords and issue the **copy** command. The networking device prompts for any missing information.

The exact format of the *source* and *destination* arguments vary according to the file or directory location. Enter the device or network location for the file system type.

Filenames can include the following characters:

! # \$ % & ' + 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 ; @ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z [ ] ^ \_ a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z { } ~

The following characters can be used with the stated limitations:

- ` needs backslash before this character

- – cannot be the first character
- . cannot be the last character
- = cannot be the filename without other characters

The following characters cannot be used in filenames:

" ( ) \* , / : < > ? \ |

To copy a file from a source on the router to a destination on the router, specify a source **location** *node-id* and a destination **location** *node-id*. To copy the file to all nodes, use the **location all** keywords.

In the alias syntax for the **ftp:**, **rcp:**, and **tftp:** keywords, the location is either an IP address or a hostname. The filename is specified relative to the directory used for file transfers.

When no alias is specified, the networking device looks for a file in the current directory. To view the current directory, enter the **pwd** command.



**Note**

During processing of the **copy** command, you might see the “C” character. For all files being copied, “C” indicates that the copy process is taking place. The entire copying process might take several minutes and differs from protocol to protocol and from network to network.

[Table 23: Network Protocols Supported by Cisco IOS XR Software](#), on page 327 describes the network protocols supported by Cisco IOS XR software.

**Table 23: Network Protocols Supported by Cisco IOS XR Software**

Prefix	Name	Description
<b>tftp:</b>	Trivial File Transfer Protocol	<i>TFTP</i> is a simplified version of FTP that allows files to be transferred from one computer to another over a network, usually without the use of client authentication (for example, username and password).
<b>ftp:</b>	File Transfer Protocol	<i>FTP</i> is an application protocol, part of the TCP/IP protocol stack, and is used for transferring files between network nodes. FTP requires a username and password.
<b>rcp:</b>	Remote Copy Protocol	The rcp protocol allows users to copy files to and from a file system residing on a remote host or server on the network. The rcp protocol uses TCP to ensure the reliable delivery of data. The rcp protocol downloads require a username.

Additional usage guidelines are in the following sections.

### Invalid Combinations of Source and Destination

Some combinations of source and destination are invalid. Specifically, you cannot copy the following:

- From a running configuration to a running configuration
- From a network device to a network device (for example, **copy ftp: rcp:** )

### Using TFTP

TFTP is a simplified version of FTP that allows files to be transferred from one computer to another over a network, usually without the use of client authentication (for example, username and password).

The syntax is as follows:

```
copy tftp://hostname /ipaddress/directory-path pie name target-device [location {node-id | all}]
```

Example:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# copy tftp://1.1.1.1/images/software.pie disk1:
```



#### Note

Some Cisco IOS XR images may be larger than 32 MB, and the TFTP services provided by some vendors may not support a file this large. If you do not have access to a TFTP server that supports files larger than 32 MB, download the software image using FTP or rcp as described in the following sections.

### Using FTP

FTP servers require a username and password for each client request. Cisco IOS XR software sends the first valid username in the following list:

- 1 The username and password specified in the **copy** command, if a username is specified.

The syntax is as follows:

```
copy ftp://username : password @ hostname or ipaddress/directory-path/pie-name target-device [location {node-id | all}]
```

Example:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# copy ftp://john:secret@10.1.1.1/images/software.pie disk1:
```

- 2 An “anonymous” username and password. The anonymous password is “root@ip address,” where “ip address” is the IP address of the local networking device.
- 3 A password “username@iosname.domain” formed by the networking device. The variable “username” is the username associated with the current session, “iosname” is the configured hostname, and “domain” is the domain of the networking device.

The username and password must be associated with an account on the FTP server. If you are writing to the network server, the FTP server must be properly configured to accept the FTP write request from the user on the networking device.

If the network server has a directory structure, the configuration file or image is written to or copied from the directory associated with the username on the network server. For example, if the system image resides in the home directory of a user on the network server, specify the name of that user as the remote username.

Refer to the documentation for your FTP server for more details.

### Using rcp

The rcp protocol requires a username upon each request. When you copy a configuration file or image between the networking device and an rcp server, the Cisco IOS XR software sends the first valid username in the following list:

- 1 The remote username specified in the **copy** command, if one is specified.
- 2 The username set by the **rcp client username** command, if the command is configured.
- 3 The networking device hostname.

For the rcp copy request to process successfully, an account must be defined on the network server for the remote username. If the network administrator of the destination server did not establish an account for the remote username, this command does not run successfully. If the network server has a directory structure, the configuration file or image is written to or copied from the directory associated with the remote username on the network server. For example, if the system image resides in the home directory of a user on the network server, specify the name of that user as the remote username.

If you are writing to the network server, the rcp server must be properly configured to accept the rcp write request from the user on the networking device. For UNIX systems, add an entry to the .rhosts file for the remote user on the rcp server. Suppose the networking device contains the following configuration lines:

```
hostname Rtrl
ip rcp remote-username User0
```

If the IP address of the networking device translates to company.com, then the .rhosts file for User0 on the rcp server should contain the following line:

```
company.com Rtrl
```

See the documentation for your rcp server for more details.

If you are using a personal computer as a file server, the computer must support remote shell (rsh) protocol.

### Using xml-schema

Use the **xml-schema** keyword to obtain the most up-to-date XML schemas (.xsd files) from the router. Using this keyword is useful to prevent the use of outdated schemas in the event that router software updates include schema updates. The tar ball file includes all active schema files. It does not include schemas that are activated by specific package installation envelopes (PIEs) if those PIEs are not installed and activated on the router.

### Copying to the Running Configuration

When you use the **copy** command to copy a configuration file to the **running-config** destination, the configuration in the file is applied to the running configuration of the system. This is a configuration operation. By default, the copy is carried out in a best-effort manner. This means that if some configuration lines from the file cannot be applied, the remaining configuration is still integrated into the system. In this case, a partial configuration is committed. When the **atomic** keyword is used, partial configurations are not committed. This means that even if one error occurs in the parsing or committing phase, no changes are made to the system. To view any errors when applying the configuration, use the **show configuration failed** command.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
filesystem	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to copy a file from a FTP server to disk1:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
copy ftp://john:secret@10.1.1.1/images/comp-c12k-full.pie disk1:
```

The following example shows how to copy a file from an rcp server to disk1:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
copy rcp://john@10.1.1.1/images/comp-c12k-full.pie disk1:
```

The following example shows how to copy a file from a TFTP server to disk1:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
copy tftp://10.1.1.1/images/comp-c12k-full.pie disk1:
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">cd</a>	Changes the present working directory.
<a href="#">dir</a>	Displays a list of files on a file system or in a specific directory.
<a href="#">show configuration failed (config)</a>	Displays information about a configuration that failed during the last commit.

# delete

To delete files, use the **delete** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

```
delete [/noprompt] [/ena] filesystem: filename location {node-id} all}
```

## Syntax Description

<b>/noprompt</b>	(Optional) Causes no prompt for confirmation before deleting the specified files.
<b>/ena</b>	(Optional) Deletes all files from and below the current working directory.
<i>filesystem :</i>	(Optional) Location of the file to be deleted. Include the file system alias for the <i>filesystem</i> argument, followed by a colon, and, optionally, the name of a directory.
<i>filename</i>	Filename of the file to be deleted.
<b>location {node-id} all}</b>	Deletes a file from a designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies to delete the file from all nodes.

## Command Default

A filename must be specified. If a filename is entered without a file system or directory path, the present working directory is used.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following file systems were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

When a file is deleted, it is removed from the system and cannot be restored (undeleted).

Use the **dir** command to display the list of files on a storage device.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
filesystem	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to delete a file:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# delete rbtest
Delete disk1:/rbtest[confirm]y
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">cd</a>	Changes the present working directory.
<a href="#">dir</a>	Displays a list of files on a file system or in a specific directory.

# dir

To display a list of files on a file system or in a specific directory, use the **dir** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

```
dir [/all|/ena|/recurse] [filesystem:] [filename] location {node-id|all}
```

## Syntax Description

<b>/all</b>	(Optional) Lists deleted files, undeleted files, and files with errors.
<b>/ena</b>	(Optional) Recognizes subdirectories.
<b>/recurse</b>	(Optional) Recursively lists subdirectories.
<i>filesystem</i> :	(Optional) Name of the directory containing the files to be displayed. Include the file system alias for the <i>filesystem</i> argument, followed by a colon, and, optionally, the name of a directory.
<i>filename</i>	(Optional) Name of the files to display. The files can be of any type. You can use wildcards in the filename. A wildcard character (*) matches all patterns. Strings following a wildcard are ignored.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies the node from which to display a list of files. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies to display files on all nodes.

## Command Default

When the **dir** command is entered without keywords or arguments, the contents of the present working directory are displayed.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following file systems were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

If you enter the **dir** command without specifying a directory, the contents of the present working directory are displayed. The **all** keyword displays all files, including deleted files. The size associated with the directory name is the total size for all files in that directory.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
filesystem	execute

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the contents of a directory:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# dir hddisk:/log
Directory of hddisk:/log
5527      drwx  4096      Thu Aug 28 11:21:48 2008  boot_28_Aug_2008_11_21_49
5533      drwx  4096      Thu Aug 28 11:38:54 2008  boot_28_Aug_2008_11_38_54
5538      drwx  4096      Fri Sep  5 13:28:54 2008  boot_05_Sep_2008_13_28_54
5543      drwx  4096      Mon Sep  8  08:55:52 2008  boot_08_Sep_2008_06_59_08
--More--
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">cd</a>	Changes the present working directory.
<a href="#">pwd</a>	Displays the present working directory.
<a href="#">show filesystem</a>	Displays the layout and contents of file systems.

## erase nvram:

To erase the NVRAM file system, use the **erase nvram:** command in EXEC mode.

**erase nvram:** [**format**][**location** {*node-id*| **all**}]

### Syntax Description

---

<b>format</b>	(Optional) Formats the entire NVRAM.
---------------	--------------------------------------

---

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

---

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

---

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.



#### Caution

---

Using the **erase nvram:** command permanently removes the files.

---

### Task ID

---

Task ID	Operations
filesystem	execute

---

**erase nvram:****Examples**

The following example shows how to erase the NVRAM file system:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# erase nvram:
```

```
Erase operation will destroy IOS/ENA files in "nvram:". Continue? [confirm] y
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">delete</a>	Deletes files.

## erase nvram-raw:

To format the NVRAM raw data partition with a '0' value, use the **erase nvram-raw:** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**erase nvram-raw:** [**location** {*node-id*} **all**]

### Syntax Description

<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i> } <b>all</b>	(Optional) Specifies the node where the file system is located. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to indicate all nodes.
---	---

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The NVRAM is divided into two partitions. The first partition, consisting of 1 megabyte (MB), is used by the existing NVRAM file-system partition. The second partition, consisting of 1 MB, is a raw data partition and is used by the Kernel Dumper to store reboot historical logs, critical crash information, syslog, and Kernel Dumper traces. The **erase nvram-raw:** command formats the raw data partition of the NVRAM.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
filesystem	execute

```
erase nvram-raw:
```

### Examples

The following example shows how to erase the raw data partition of the NVRAM file system:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# erase nvram-raw:
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">delete</a>	Deletes files.

# format

To format a file system, use the **format** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**format** *filesystem*: [**partition**|**unpartition**] [**filesystem** *filesystem-type*] [*monlib-filename*] **location** {*node-id*|**all**} [**spare** *spare-number*] [**force**] [**recover**]

## Syntax Description

<i>filesystem</i> :	Name of the file system to format, followed by a colon. Possible values are <b>bootflash:</b> , <b>disk0:</b> , <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , <b>harddisk:</b> , <b>harddiska:</b> , <b>harddiskb:</b> , <b>compactflash:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
<b>partition</b>	(Optional) Creates a partition on a filesystem. This option is not available when the <b>bootflash:</b> filesystem is specified.
<b>unpartition</b>	(Optional) Specifies to remove the partitioning on the specified filesystem.
<b>filesystem</b> <i>filesystem-type</i>	Specifies the filesystem type used to format the specified device. Options include fat16, fat32 and qnx4, depending in the device being formatted.
<i>monlib-filename</i>	(Optional) Name of the ROM monitor library (monlib) file to use for formatting the file system. The default monlib file is the one bundled with the system software. <b>Note</b> The monlib is used by ROMMON for accessing the file system on the media. This option is available on the bootflash: only.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies the node where the file system is located. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to indicate all nodes.
<b>spare</b> <i>spare-number</i>	(Optional) Reserves spare sectors as specified by the <i>spare-number</i> argument when formatting flash memory. Valid values are from 0 to 16. <b>Note</b> This option is available on the bootflash: only.
<b>force</b>	(Optional) Forces a monlib update, without verifying the monlib version on the device.
<b>recover</b>	(Optional) Recovers any sector read errors on a flash disk.

## Command Default

The default monlib file is the one included with the Cisco IOS XR software.

*spare-number* : 0

## Command Modes

EXEC

Administration EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following file systems were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The ability to format a standby bootdisk was introduced.</li> <li>• The <b>unpartition</b> keyword was supported.</li> <li>• The ability to specify the file system type was supported.</li> </ul>
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Before you can use a new flash memory card, you must format it.

**Caution**

Formatting a storage device deletes all data on that device.

Use the online help ( ? ) function to display the file systems available to be formatted on the router and the formatting options available for a file system.

You cannot format an active boot disk. However, you can format the standby boot disk. Verify that the boot disk you want to format is on the standby RP, then use the **format** command.

Disk0: and disk1: can be partitioned into two partitions each: disk0: and disk0a:, disk1: and disk1a:. The harddisk: can be partitioned into three partitions: harddisk:, harddiska:, and harddiskb:. The primary partitions are used to store critical data. The secondary partitions are used to store noncritical data.

[Table 24: Size of Disk Partitions in Relation to Size of Disk, on page 341](#) shows the size of the partitions if you partition disk0:, disk1: or the compactflash:.

**Table 24: Size of Disk Partitions in Relation to Size of Disk**

Size of Disk	Primary Partition Percentage	Secondary Partition Percentage
less than 900 MB	Partitioning not supported	Partitioning not supported
900 MB to 1.5 GB	80%	20%
1.5 GB to 3 GB	60%	40%
more than 3 GB	50%	50%

The size of the three hard disk partitions are as follows:

- Primary partition (harddisk:)—30%
- Secondary partition (harddiska:)—60%
- Third partition (harddiskb:)—10%

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr (EXEC)	execute
root-system (administration EXEC)	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to format disk1:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# format disk1:
```

The following example shows how to format disk1: with instructions to recover any sectors on the device that have read errors:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# format disk1: recover
```

```
This format operation will try to recover sectors with read error
This operation may take a while. Continue? [confirm]
Format will destroy all data on "disk1:". Continue? [confirm]
```

**Note**

When the console returns to the EXEC prompt, the new flash disk has been formatted and is ready for use.

The following example shows how to format a standby bootdisk.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# format disk0: unpartition filesystem fat32 location 0/1/cpu0
Thu May 28 10:22:08.770 UTC
```

```
This operation will destroy all data on "disk0:" and partition device. Continue? [confirm]
```

```

Warning: "disk0:" - partition is boot device on standby node - format operation on this
device will restart the node and package will be re-synchronized.

Force the format operation on "disk0:" Continue? [confirm]

Info: "disk0:" - node is restarting to complete format operation.
RP/0/1/CPU0:May 28 10:22:12.148 : mediasvr[67]: %MEDIA-MEDIASVR-6-BOOT_DEVICE_FORMAT_REQUESTED
 : Media storage boot device /disk0: was requested to format. Node will reload and device
will be formatted while next boot.

router con0/RP1/CPU0 is in standby

I'm sby/non-dlrc
I'm sby/non-dlrc
writing 'MEDIA_FORMAT=disk0:,fat32,partition' to nvrाम
rebooting

Initializing DDR SDRAM...found 4096 MB
Initializing ECC on bank 0
Initializing ECC on bank 1
Initializing ECC on bank 2

Initializing DDR SDRAM...found 4096 MB
Initializing ECC on bank 0
Initializing ECC on bank 1
Initializing ECC on bank 2
Initializing ECC on bank 3
Turning off data cache, using DDR for first time

Initializing NVRAM...
Testing a portion of DDR SDRAM ...done
Reading ID EEPROMs ...
Initializing SQUID ...
Initializing PCI ...

PCI0 device[1]: Vendor ID 0x10ee
PCI0 device[1]: Device ID 0x300e
PCI1 device[1]: Device ID 0x1100
PCI1 device[1]: Vendor ID 0x1013
PCI1 device[2]: Device ID 0x680
PCI1 device[2]: Vendor ID 0x1095
PCI1 device[3]: Device ID 0x5618
PCI1 device[3]: Vendor ID 0x14e4
Configuring MPPs ...
Configuring PCMCIA slots ...

System Bootstrap, Version 1.52(20081016:231824) [CRS-1 ROMMON],
Copyright (c) 1994-2008 by Cisco Systems, Inc.

Acquiring backplane mastership .....failed

Board type is 0x10002 (1048578)

Switch 0 initialized
Switch 0 Port fe0: link up (100Mb Full Duplex Copper)
Switch 0 Port fe1: link up (100Mb Full Duplex Copper)
Backplane FE port Up... Enabling
Enabling watchdog
G4(7457-NonSMP-MV64360 Rev 4) platform with 4096 MB of main memory

..
..
Acquiring backplane mastership....failed.
Unable to access backplane ... invoking READ EEPROM protocol

Enabling only inter-RP port... successful

Sending backplane ID EEPROM read request
using Control Plane Ethernet.
DEBUG : Driving up signal strength for Intel LXT971
Our MAC address is 0249.4450.0008
Interface link changed state to UP.

```

```

Sending ID EEPROM read request.
HIT CTRL-C to abort

ID EEPROM read request successful.
Reconfiguring switches with default config ...
Chassis type: 484

    CARD_RACK_NUMBER: 0
    CARD_SLOT_NUMBER: 1
    CPU_INSTANCE: 1
    RACK_SERIAL_NUMBER: TBA10490038
MBI Validation starts ... using Control Plane Ethernet.
DEBUG : Driving up signal strength for Intel LXT971
Our MAC address is 0011.93ef.f4da
Interface link changed state to UP.
Interface link state up.

MBI validation sending request.
HIT CTRL-C to abort

MBI validation sending request.
HIT CTRL-C to abort

mbi_val_process_packet: received response.
RACK_NUM = 0, RACK_TYPE=0
Local image to boot : bootflash:disk0/hfr-os-mbi-3.9.0.08I/mbihfr-rp.vm
boot: booting from bootflash:disk0/hfr-os-mbi-3.9.0.08I/mbihfr-rp.vm
..
.....
#####
tracelogger: starting tracing in background ring mode
tracelogger running with args: -startring -F 1 -F 2
    Restricted Rights Legend

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is
subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph
(c) of the Commercial Computer Software - Restricted
Rights clause at FAR sec. 52.227-19 and subparagraph
(c) (1) (ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer
Software clause at DFARS sec. 252.227-7013.

    cisco Systems, Inc.
    170 West Tasman Drive
    San Jose, California 95134-1706

Cisco IOS XR Software for the Cisco XR HFR, Version 3.9.0.08I
Copyright (c) 2009 by Cisco Systems, Inc.
writing 'MEDIA_FORMAT=' to nvram
Format requested 'disk0:' / partition option 'FAT32'
ostype=4
cp: Can't open source file. ()
Media storage device /disk0: was formatted due to request. Check fsck log at
/dev/disk0:/chkfs_failure.log
May 27 21:55:45.578 : Install (Node Preparation): Install device root is /disk0/
May 27 21:55:45.585 : Install (Node Preparation): Trying device disk0:
May 27 21:55:46.951 : Install (Node Preparation): Checking size of device disk0:
May 27 21:55:46.964 : Install (Node Preparation): OK
May 27 21:55:46.984 : Install (Node Preparation): Checking free space on disk0:
May 27 21:55:46.996 : Install (Node Preparation): OK
May 27 21:55:46.998 : Install (Node Preparation): Checking free space on MBI device bootflash:
May 27 21:55:47.001 : Install (Node Preparation): OK
May 27 21:55:47.003 : Install (Node Preparation): Starting package and meta-data sync
May 27 21:55:47.014 : Install (Node Preparation): Cleaning packages not in sync list
May 27 21:55:47.017 : Install (Node Preparation): Please wait...
May 27 21:55:47.020 : Install (Node Preparation): Complete
May 27 21:55:47.033 : Install (Node Preparation): Syncing package/meta-data contents:
/disk0/flash-util-0.0.175
May 27 21:55:47.036 : Install (Node Preparation): Please wait...
May 27 21:55:49.124 : Install (Node Preparation): Completed syncing:
/disk0/flash-util-0.0.175
May 27 21:55:49.128 : Install (Node Preparation): Syncing package/meta-data contents:
/disk0/infra-mediasvr-0.0.174
May 27 21:55:49.131 : Install (Node Preparation): Please wait...

```

```

May 27 21:55:51.609 : Install (Node Preparation): Completed syncing:
/disk0/infra-mediasvr-0.0.174
May 27 21:55:51.612 : Install (Node Preparation): Syncing package/meta-data contents:
/disk0/hfr-os-mbi-3.9.0.08I
May 27 21:55:51.615 : Install (Node Preparation): Please wait...
May 27 21:57:19.559 : Install (Node Preparation): Completed syncing:
/disk0/hfr-os-mbi-3.9.0.08I
May 27 21:57:19.562 : Install (Node Preparation): Syncing package/meta-data contents:
/disk0/hfr-base-3.9.0.08I
May 27 21:57:19.565 : Install (Node Preparation): Please wait...
May 27 22:08:34.656 : Install (Node Preparation): Completed syncing:
/disk0/hfr-base-3.9.0.08I
May 27 22:08:34.664 : Install (Node Preparation): Syncing package/meta-data contents:
/disk0/hfr-admin-3.9.0.08I
May 27 22:08:34.667 : Install (Node Preparation): Please wait...
May 27 22:11:27.134 : Install (Node Preparation): Completed syncing:
/disk0/hfr-admin-3.9.0.08I
May 27 22:11:27.137 : Install (Node Preparation): Syncing package/meta-data contents:
/disk0/hfr-fwdg-3.9.0.08I
May 27 22:11:27.140 : Install (Node Preparation): Please wait...
May 27 22:14:02.809 : Install (Node Preparation): Completed syncing:
/disk0/hfr-fwdg-3.9.0.08I
May 27 22:14:02.812 : Install (Node Preparation): Syncing package/meta-data contents:
/disk0/hfr-lc-3.9.0.08I
May 27 22:14:02.815 : Install (Node Preparation): Please wait...
May 27 22:17:04.512 : Install (Node Preparation): Completed syncing:
/disk0/hfr-lc-3.9.0.08I
May 27 22:17:04.515 : Install (Node Preparation): Syncing package/meta-data contents:
/disk0/hfr-rout-3.9.0.08I
May 27 22:17:04.518 : Install (Node Preparation): Please wait...
May 27 22:20:18.976 : Install (Node Preparation): Completed syncing:
/disk0/hfr-rout-3.9.0.08I
May 27 22:20:18.979 : Install (Node Preparation): Syncing package/meta-data contents:
/disk0/instdb/ldpath
May 27 22:20:18.982 : Install (Node Preparation): Please wait...
May 27 22:20:19.143 : Install (Node Preparation): Completed syncing: /disk0/instdb/ldpath
May 27 22:20:19.152 : Install (Node Preparation): Syncing package/meta-data contents:
/disk0/instdb/ldpath.committed
May 27 22:20:19.156 : Install (Node Preparation): Please wait...
May 27 22:20:19.392 : Install (Node Preparation): Completed syncing:
/disk0/instdb/ldpath.committed
May 27 22:20:19.395 : Install (Node Preparation): Completed sync of all packages and
meta-data.
May 27 22:20:19.398 : Install (Node Preparation): Starting MBI sync
May 27 22:20:19.400 : Install (Node Preparation): Please wait...
May 27 22:20:37.631 : Install (Node Preparation): Completed sync of MBIs
Media storage device /harddisk: is formatted as FAT32 when software expects it to be formatted
as QNX4. Please use device file system upgrade procedure to fix.

router con0/1/CPU0 is in standby

```

The following example shows how to format a disk with the FAT32 file system:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# format disk1: partition filesystem fat32 force
Thu May 28 22:00:48.821 UTC

This operation will destroy all data on "disk1:" and partition device. Continue? [confirm]
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:May 28 22:00:53.520 : syslog_dev[83]: mkdosfs:
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:May 28 22:00:53.520 : syslog_dev[83]: mkdosfs: Format complete: FAT16 (4096-byte
clusters), 100180 kB available.
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:May 28 22:00:55.640 : syslog_dev[83]: mkdosfs:
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:May 28 22:00:55.640 : syslog_dev[83]: mkdosfs: Format complete: FAT32 (4096-byte
clusters), 898800 kB available.

Device partition disk1: is now formatted and is available for use.

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show media

Thu May 28 22:00:57.958 UTC

Media Information for 0/RP0/CPU0.
Image Current

```

```

Mountpoint      FsType  FsType    State      DrvrPid  Mirror  Flags
=====
/disk0:         FAT16   FAT16     Mounted    0032796
/disk0a:        FAT16   (?)       Not Present
/disk1:         FAT16   FAT32     Mounted    0032801  Enabled Formatted
/disk1a:        FAT16   FAT16     Mounted    0032801           Formatted
/harddisk:      QNX4    FAT32     Mounted    0057384
/harddiska:     QNX4    (?)       Not Present
/harddiskb:     FAT32   (?)       Not Present

```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">fsck</a>	Checks a file system for damage.

# fck

To check a file system for damage, use the **fck** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**fck** *filesystem*: [**location** *node-id*]

## Syntax Description

<i>filesystem</i> :	Name of the file system to check, followed by a colon. Possible values are <b>disk0:</b> , <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , <b>harddisk:</b> , <b>harddiska:</b> , <b>harddiskb:</b> , <b>compactflash:</b> , <b>compactflasha:</b> .
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Specifies the node where the file system is located. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following file systems were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> . The command checks the file system, but does not repair the file system.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
filesystem	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to check the file system on flash disk0: for damage:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# fsck disk0:
```

```
Phase 1 - Read and compare FATs
Phase 2 - Check cluster chains
Phase 3 - Check directories
Phase 4 - Check for lost files
```

```
157280 kb used, 843344 kb free, 2541 files, 190 directories
Filesystem is clean.
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show filesystem</a>	Displays the layout and contents of file systems.

# mkdir

To create a new directory on a file system, use the **mkdir** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**mkdir** *filesystem*:**[location** {*node-id*| **all**}]

## Syntax Description

<i>filesystem</i> :	File system on which to create a new directory.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies the node where the file system is located. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to indicate all nodes.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following file systems were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

After you issue the **mkdir** command, Cisco IOS XR software prompts you to specify the name of the directory to be created. When specifying the name of the new directory, include the directory path where you want the

new directory to reside. If you do not specify a directory path, the new directory is created in the /usr directory of the file system specified for the *filesystem:* argument.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	filesystem	execute

### Examples

The following example shows how to create a directory named newdir. The **dir** command is used to verify that the directory has been added.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# mkdir harddisk:
Create directory filename []?newdir
Created dir harddisk:/newdir
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:router# dir harddisk:

Directory of harddisk:

11193      drwx  4096      Fri Feb 13 06:45:05 2009  newdir
37146      drwx  4096      Sun Dec 14 15:30:48 2008  malloc_dump
43030      drwx  4096      Wed Dec 24 11:20:52 2008  tracebacks
43035      drwx  4096      Thu Jan  8 18:59:18 2009  sau
51026      drwx  4096      Sat Dec 27 02:52:46 2008  tempA
51027      drwx  4096      Sat Dec 27 02:04:10 2008  dir.not.del
-430307552 -rwx   342      Fri Jan 16 10:47:38 2009  running-config
-430305504 -rwx  39790     Mon Jan 26 23:45:56 2009  cf.dat

39929724928 bytes total (39883231232 bytes free)
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">dir</a>	Displays a list of files on a file system or in a specific directory.
<a href="#">rmdir</a>	Removes an existing directory.

# pwd

To display the present working directory, use the **pwd** command in EXEC mode.

## pwd

### Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **pwd** command to show what directory or file system is specified as the default by the **cd** command.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
filesystem	read

**Examples**

The following example shows how to display the present working directory:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# pwd
disk0:/usr
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">cd</a>	Changes the present working directory.
<a href="#">dir</a>	Displays a list of files on a file system or in a specific directory.

# rmdir

To remove an existing directory, use the **rmdir** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**rmdir** *filesystem: location* {*node-id* | **all**}

## Syntax Description

<i>filesystem</i>	Name of the file system from which to delete a directory, followed by a colon.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	Specifies the node where the file system is located. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to indicate all nodes.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following file systems were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **rmdir** command to remove directories (for example, to free up disk space) from a file system. After you issue the **rmdir** command, the Cisco IOS XR software prompts you to specify the name of the directory to be deleted.

When a directory contains files, you must remove the files before deleting the directory. Use the **delete** command to remove files.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
filesystem	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to delete a subdirectory from the hard disk. The **dir** command is used to verify that the directory has been deleted.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# rmdir harddisk:
Remove directory filename []?newdir
Delete harddisk:/newdir[confirm]y
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# dir harddisk:

Directory of harddisk:
 37146      drwx  4096      Sun Dec 14 15:30:48 2008  malloc_dump
 43030      drwx  4096      Wed Dec 24 11:20:52 2008  tracebacks
 43035      drwx  4096      Thu Jan  8 18:59:18 2009  sau
 51026      drwx  4096      Sat Dec 27 02:52:46 2008  tempA
 51027      drwx  4096      Sat Dec 27 02:04:10 2008  dir.not.del
-430307552  -rwx   342      Fri Jan 16 10:47:38 2009  running-config
-430305504  -rwx  39790     Mon Jan 26 23:45:56 2009  cf.dat

39929724928 bytes total (39883235328 bytes free)
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">delete</a>	Deletes files.
<a href="#">dir</a>	Displays a list of files on a file system or in a specific directory.
<a href="#">mkdir</a>	Creates a new directory on a file system.

# show filesystem

To display the layout and contents of file systems, use the **show filesystem** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show filesystem** *filesystem*: [**firmware**| **stats**| **verbose level**] [**location** {*node-id*| **all**}]

## Syntax Description

<i>filesystem</i> :	Name of the file system for which to display information, followed by a colon. Possible values are: <b>disk0:</b> , <b>disk1:</b> , <b>harddisk:</b> , <b>compactflash:</b> .
<b>firmware</b>	(Optional) Displays the firmware level.
<b>stats</b>	(Optional) Displays device statistics.
<b>verbose level</b>	(Optional) Changes the device driver verbose level.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies the node where the file system is located. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to indicate all nodes.

## Command Default

The file system for the active RP is displayed.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following file systems were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show filesystem** command to learn the alias names (prefixes) of the file systems supported by your networking device.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
basic-services	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show filesystem** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show filesystem
File Systems:
      Size (b)      Free (b)      Type  Flags  Prefixes
      -          -          -     -     -
      -          -          -     -     -
      -          -          -     -     -
39929724928 39852978176  harddisk  rw  harddisk:
1024606208  863584256  flash-disk  rw  disk0:
      2092032      2059264      nvram     rw  nvram:
      62390272     62381260     flash     rw  bootflash:
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show filesystem** command using the optional **location node-id** keyword and argument:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show filesystem location 0/rp0/cpu0
File Systems:
      Size (b)      Free (b)      Type  Flags  Prefixes
      -          -          -     -     -
      -          -          -     -     -
      -          -          -     -     -
39929724928 39883235328  harddisk  rw  harddisk:
      2092032      2019328      nvram     rw  nvram:
1024606208  847888384  flash-disk  rw  disk0:
      62390272     62153616     flash     rw  bootflash:
```

**Table 25: show filesystem Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Size(b)	Amount of memory in the file system, in bytes.
Free(b)	Amount of free memory in the file system, in bytes.
Type	Type of file system.

Field	Description
Flags	Permissions for file system.
Prefixes	Alias for the file system.

# show media

To display the current state of the disk storage media, use the **show media** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show media location** {*node-id* | **all**}

## Syntax Description

**location** {*node-id* | **all**} (Optional) Specifies the node where the file system is located. The *node-id* argument is expressed in the *rack/slot/module* notation. Use the **all** keyword to indicate all nodes.

## Command Default

The disk storage media for the active RP is displayed.

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show media** command to view the status of the storage media on your system.

## Examples

The following sample output displays the disk storage media for the active RP:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show media
Media Information for 0/RP0/CPU0.
Mountpoint      FsType      State      DrvrPid  Mirror  Flags
=====
/disk0:         FAT16      Mounted    0024598  Enabled
```

## show media

```

/disk0a:      FAT16 Not Present
/disk1:      FAT16 Mounted      0024599
/diskla:     FAT16 Not Present
/harddisk:   FAT32 Mounted      0143421
/harddiska:  FAT32 Not Present
/harddiskb:  FAT32 Not Present

```

The following sample output displays the disk storage media on all nodes:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show media location all
```

```
Media Information for 0/4/CPU0.
```

```

Mountpoint      FsType      State      DrvrPid  Mirror  Flags
=====
/disk0:         FAT16      Mounted    0024598  Enabled
/disk0a:       FAT16      Not Present
/disk1:         FAT16      Not Present
/diskla:       FAT16      Not Present
/harddisk:     FAT32      Mounted    0061493
/harddiska:    FAT32      Not Present
/harddiskb:    FAT32      Not Present

```

```
Media Information for 0/4/CPU1.
```

```

Mountpoint      FsType      State      DrvrPid  Mirror  Flags
=====
/disk0:         FAT16      Mounted    0024598  Enabled
/disk0a:       FAT16      Not Present
/disk1:         FAT16      Not Present
/diskla:       FAT16      Not Present
/harddisk:     FAT32      Mounted    0036919
/harddiska:    FAT32      Not Present
/harddiskb:    FAT32      Not Present

```

```
Media Information for 0/RP0/CPU0.
```

```

Mountpoint      FsType      State      DrvrPid  Mirror  Flags
=====
/disk0:         FAT16      Mounted    0024598  Enabled
/disk0a:       FAT16      Not Present
/disk1:         FAT16      Mounted    0024599
/diskla:       FAT16      Not Present
/harddisk:     FAT32      Mounted    0143421
/harddiska:    FAT32      Not Present
/harddiskb:    FAT32      Not Present

```

```
Media Information for 0/RP1/CPU0.
```

```

Mountpoint      FsType      State      DrvrPid  Mirror  Flags
=====
/disk0:         FAT16      Mounted    0024598  Enabled
/disk0a:       FAT16      Not Present
/disk1:         FAT16      Mounted    0024599
/diskla:       FAT16      Not Present
/harddisk:     FAT32      Mounted    0131133
/harddiska:    FAT32      Not Present
/harddiskb:    FAT32      Not Present

```

**Table 26: show media Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Mountpoint	File system name.
FsType	File system type.
State	State of the storage media.
DrvrPid	Process ID of the media driver.

Field	Description
Mirror	Indicates if disk mirroring is enabled or not.
Flags	Where disk mirroring is enabled, indicates whether the partition has been repaired, formatted, or the driver has been restarted.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">mirror</a>	Configures disk mirroring on a node.
<a href="#">mirror pause</a>	Temporarily pauses disk mirroring on a node.

# squeeze

To permanently erase files tagged as “deleted” or “error” on a flash file system, use the **squeeze** command in EXEC mode.

**squeeze** *filesystem:*

## Syntax Description

---

*filesystem:* Name of the file system.

---

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

When flash memory is full, you might need to rearrange the files so that the space used by the files marked “deleted” can be reclaimed. (This “squeeze” process is required for linear flash memory cards to make sectors contiguous; the free memory must be in a “block” to be usable.)

When you enter the **squeeze** command, the router copies all valid files to the beginning of flash memory and erases all files marked “deleted.” After the squeeze process is completed, you can write to the reclaimed flash memory space.

**Caution**

After performing the squeeze process you cannot recover deleted files using the **undelete** command.

In addition to removing deleted files, the **squeeze** command removes any files that the system has marked as “error.” An error file is created when a file write fails (for example, the device is full). To remove error files, you must use the **squeeze** command.

Rewriting flash memory space during the squeeze operation may take several minutes.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
basic-services	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to permanently erase files tagged as “deleted” or “error” on the bootflash file system:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# squeeze bootflash:
All deleted files will be removed. Continue? [confirm] y
Squeeze operation may take a while. Continue? [confirm] y

Squeeze under progress 30
Squeeze of bootflash: complete
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">delete</a>	Deletes files.
<a href="#">dir</a>	Displays a list of files on a file system or in a specific directory.
<a href="#">undelete</a>	Recovers a file marked “deleted” on a flash file system.

# undelete

To recover a file marked “deleted” on a flash file system, use the **undelete** command in EXEC mode.

**undelete** *index filesystem:*

## Syntax Description

<i>index</i>	Number that indexes the file in the <b>dir</b> command output.
<i>filesystem:</i>	File system containing the file to undelete, followed by a colon.

## Command Default

The default file system is the one specified by the **cd** command.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

For flash file systems, when you delete a file, Cisco IOS XR software simply marks the file as deleted, but it does not erase the file. The **undelete** command allows you to recover a deleted file on a specified flash memory device. You must undelete a file by its index, because you could have multiple deleted files with the same name. For example, the “deleted” list could contain multiple configuration files with the name router-config. You undelete by index to indicate which of the many router-config files from the list to undelete. Use the **dir** command to learn the index number of the file you want to undelete.

You cannot undelete a file if a valid (undeleted) file with the same name exists. Instead, you first delete the existing file and then undelete the file you want. For example, if you had an undeleted version of the router-config file and you wanted to use a previous, deleted version instead, you could not simply undelete the previous version by index. You would first delete the existing router-config file and then undelete the previous router-config file by index. You can delete and undelete a file up to 15 times.

On flash file systems, if you try to recover the configuration file pointed to by the CONFIG\_FILE environment variable, the system prompts you to confirm recovery of the file. This prompt reminds you that the CONFIG\_FILE environment variable points to an undeleted file. To permanently delete all files marked “deleted” on a flash memory device, use the **squeeze** command.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
filesystem	execute

### Examples

The following example recovers the deleted file whose index number is 1 on the bootflash file system:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# undelete 1 bootflash:
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">cd</a>	Changes the present working directory.
<a href="#">delete</a>	Deletes files.
<a href="#">dir</a>	Displays a list of files on a file system or in a specific directory.
<a href="#">pwd</a>	Displays the present working directory.
<a href="#">squeeze</a>	Permanently erases files tagged as “deleted” or “error” on a flash file system.

# unmount

To render a media device safe to be removed, use the **unmount** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**unmount** *filesystem*: [**location** *node-id*] [**undo**]

## Syntax Description

<i>filesystem</i> :	File system to unmount, followed by a colon. Possible values are <b>disk0:</b> , <b>disk1:</b> , <b>harddisk:</b> , <b>compactflash:</b> .
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Specifies a node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>undo</b>	(Optional) Remounts the device if it is not removed and reinserted.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **unmount** command before removing the media device. The command unmounts all partitions and ensures that no further access is made to the device. Use the **undo** option to remount the device if it is not removed and reinserted.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
root-lr (EXEC)	execute

Task ID	Operations
root-system (administration EXEC)	execute

### Examples

This example unmounts the disk0: file system so that it can be safely removed:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# unmount disk0:
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">cd</a>	Changes the present working directory.
<a href="#">delete</a>	Deletes files.
<a href="#">dir</a>	Displays a list of files on a file system or in a specific directory.
<a href="#">pwd</a>	Displays the present working directory.
<a href="#">squeeze</a>	Permanently erases files tagged as “deleted” or “error” on a flash file system.





# Hardware Redundancy and Node Administration Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

This module describes the commands used to manage the hardware redundancy, power, and administrative status of the nodes on a router running Cisco IOS XR software.

- [clear mbus-statistics location](#), page 369
- [dsc serial](#), page 371
- [env disable](#), page 373
- [facility-alarm contacts](#), page 375
- [fpd auto-upgrade](#), page 377
- [hw-module location](#), page 379
- [hw-module power disable](#), page 381
- [hw-module profile feature](#), page 383
- [hw-module reset auto disable](#), page 386
- [hw-module service maintenance-mode location](#), page 388
- [hw-module service offline location](#), page 390
- [hw-module shutdown](#), page 392
- [hw-module subslot reload](#), page 394
- [hw-module subslot shutdown](#), page 396
- [led mode](#), page 398
- [redundancy switchover](#), page 400
- [service-location](#), page 403
- [show dsc](#), page 406
- [show environment](#), page 409
- [show fpd package](#), page 413
- [show hw-module fpd](#), page 419

- [show hw-module profile](#), page 422
- [show hw-module subslot brief](#), page 424
- [show hw-module subslot config](#), page 427
- [show hw-module subslot counters](#), page 430
- [show hw-module subslot errors](#), page 433
- [show hw-module subslot plim-subblock](#), page 437
- [show hw-module subslot registers](#), page 439
- [show hw-module subslot status](#), page 442
- [show inventory](#), page 445
- [show led](#), page 448
- [show mbus](#), page 450
- [show operational](#), page 453
- [show platform](#), page 456
- [show redundancy](#), page 459
- [show services redundancy](#), page 462
- [show services role](#), page 465
- [show version](#), page 467
- [show upgrade](#), page 470
- [upgrade all](#), page 473
- [upgrade bsl](#), page 475
- [upgrade fabric-downloader](#), page 476
- [upgrade hw-module fpd](#), page 478
- [upgrade mbus](#), page 481
- [upgrade rommon](#), page 483

## clear mbus-statistics location

To clear Mbus firmware statistics on a specific node, use the **clear mbus-statistics location** command in administration EXEC mode.

```
clear mbus-statistics location {node-id| all}
```

### Syntax Description

<i>node-id</i>	Identifies the location of the node whose Mbus interface counters you want to clear. The <i>node-id</i> is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.  <b>Note</b> Enter the <b>show platform</b> command to see the location of all nodes installed in the router.
<b>all</b>	Clears Mbus interface counters for all nodes installed in the router.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**clear mbus-statistics location****Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to clear all Mbus interface counters on a specific node:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# clear mbus-statistics location 0/0/CPU0
```

# dsc serial

To define the serial ID for a rack, use the **dsc serial** command in administration configuration mode. To remove a serial ID entry from the designated shelf controller (DSC) table, use the **no** form of this command.

**dsc serial** *serial\_id* **rack** *rack\_num*

**no dsc serial** *serial\_id* **rack** *rack\_num*

## Syntax Description

<i>serial_id</i>	Serial ID for a rack. The serial ID is included as an entry in the DSC table. Range is from 0 through 16 characters.
<b>rack</b> <i>rack_num</i>	Identifies the rack whose ID you are configuring to be the serial ID. <b>Note</b> For systems that include two line card chassis and one fabric chassis, the line card chassis IDs are 0 and 1, and the fabric chassis ID is F0.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	The task ID was updated to system.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

For more information about identifying and selecting a DSC on your router, see *Cisco IOS XR Getting Started Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

**Note**

The serial ID is the hardware serial number that identifies the chassis.

Use the **show running-config** command to display and verify the defined serial ID for a rack.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
system	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to define the serial ID for a rack:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# dsc serial TBC0610991700000 rack 1
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show dsc</a>	Displays the current designated shelf controller (DSC) configuration for the shelf or for the system.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the current running (active) configuration.

# env disable

To disable environment monitoring on the chassis, use the **env disable** command in administration configuration mode. To reenable environment monitoring after it has been disabled, use the **no** form of this command.

**env disable**

**no env disable**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** Environment monitoring is enabled.

**Command Modes** Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

By default, environment monitoring related to temperature and voltage is enabled on a router running Cisco IOS XR software. If environmental monitoring is disabled, you are not alerted if the router overheats.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
system	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to disable environment monitoring with the **env disable** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# env disable
```

## facility-alarm contacts

To set or unset facilities for processing alarms related to temperature and power supply conditions, use the **facility-alarm contacts** command in administration EXEC mode.

**facility-alarm contacts** {**all**| **critical**| **major**| **minor**} {**audio**| **both**| **visual**} {**on**| **off**}

### Syntax Description

<b>all</b>	Sets the facility alarm contacts so that an audio and visual alarm alerts the user to a facility alarm of any severity.
<b>critical</b>	Sets the facility alarm contacts so that an audio and visual alarm alerts the user to critical facility alarms.
<b>major</b>	Sets the facility alarm contacts so that an audio and visual alarm alerts the user to major facility alarms.
<b>minor</b>	Sets the facility alarm contacts so that an audio and visual alarm alerts the user to minor facility alarms.
<b>audio</b>	Sets the facility alarm contacts so that an audio alarm alerts the user to alarms of the specified severity.
<b>both</b>	Sets the facility alarm contacts so that an audio and visual alarm alerts the user to alarms of the specified severity.
<b>visual</b>	Sets the facility alarm contacts so that a visual alarm alerts the user to alarms of the specified severity.
<b>on</b>	Enables facility alarm contacts configuration.
<b>off</b>	Disables facility alarm contacts configuration.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-system	read

**Examples**

The following example shows how to enable an audio alarm to alert the user when a critical facility-alarm occurs:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# facility-alarm contacts critical audio on
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show fpd package</a>	Displays which SPAs and SIPs are supported with your current Cisco IOS XR software release, which FPD image you need for each card, and what the minimum hardware requirements are for the various modules.

# fpd auto-upgrade

To enable the automatic upgrade of FPD images during a software upgrade, use the **fpd auto-upgrade** command in administration configuration mode. To disable automatic FPD upgrades, use the **no** form of this command.

## fpd auto-upgrade

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** FPD images are not automatically upgraded.

**Command Modes** Administration configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.0.1	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

By default automatic upgrades of the FPD images are not performed during a software upgrade. Once the **fpd auto-upgrade** command is enabled, when you upgrade the software and an FPD upgrade is required, the FPD upgrade is done automatically before the router is rebooted. The automatic FPD upgrade works only if the FPD image is upgraded together with the mini installation PIE. For example, use the **install add** and **install activate** commands as shown here:

```
(admin)# install add comp-hfr-mini.pie hfr-fpd.pie hfr-mls-p.pie
(admin)# install activate disk0:/comp-hfr-mini.pie disk0:/hfr-fpd.pie disk0:/hfr-mls-p.pie
```

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	system	read, write

**Examples** The following example shows how to enable automatic FPD upgrades:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router (admin-config) # fpd auto-upgrade
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">upgrade hw-module fpd</a>	Manually upgrades the current field-programmable device (FPD) image package on a module.
<a href="#">install add</a>	Adds the contents of a PIE file to a storage device .

# hw-module location

To reload a node or place a node in maintenance mode, use the **hw-module location** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

## EXEC Mode

**hw-module location** *{node-id {maintenance-mode| reload {path| plim| warm}}}| all reload path*

## Administration EXEC Mode

**hw-module location** *{node-id} all} reload [path| warm]*

### Syntax Description

<i>node-id</i>	Node whose hardware attributes you want to configure. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.  <b>Note</b> Enter the <b>show platform</b> command to see the location of all nodes installed in the router.
<b>all</b>	Indicates that you want to configure the hardware attributes for all nodes installed in the router.
<b>maintenance-mode</b>	Brings the node down and puts the node into maintenance mode.
<b>reload</b>	Resets power-cycle, reloads hardware, or both, on a specific node.
<i>path</i>	TFTP or disk path to the image you want to download onto the specific node or nodes.
<b>plim</b>	Specifies to reload the PLIM if applicable.
<b>warm</b>	Specifies a warm reload of the node.

### Defaults

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	The <b>maintenance-mode</b> keyword was added in EXEC mode.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Note**

To reset a specific node or all nodes on the router, or to put a node into maintenance mode, use the **hw-module location** command in EXEC mode

To reset a specific node or all nodes, use the **hw-module location** command in administration EXEC mode.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read
sysmgr	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to reset the hardware on all nodes in the router:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# hw-module location all reload

WARNING: This will take the requested node out of service.
Do you wish to continue?[confirm(y/n)]
```

# hw-module power disable

To disable the node power-on feature on a specific line card, use the **hw-module power disable** command in administration configuration mode. To reenble the node power-on feature on a line card, use the **no** form of this command.

**hw-module power disable location** *node-id*

**no hw-module power disable location** *node-id*

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Identifies the node whose power-on feature you want to disable. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
--------------------------------	---

## Command Default

Power is on for all nodes.

## Command Modes

Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	The option to use this command without the <b>disable</b> keyword was removed.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show platform** command to view a summary of the nodes in the router, including status information.

The **hw-module power disable** command is available for line cards only; it is not available for RP cards.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read, write
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to disable the node power-on feature on a line card:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# hw-module power disable location 0/0/CPU0
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show platform</a>	Displays information and status for each node in the system.

# hw-module profile feature

To enable a feature bundle on the router, use the **hw-module profile feature** command in administration configuration mode. To disable a feature bundle, use the **no** form of this command.

**hw-module profile feature** {default| l2| imsg}

**no hw-module profile feature** {default| l2| imsg}

## Syntax Description

<b>default</b>	Feature profile that supports all features except provider backbone bridge (PBB) except iMSG Layer 2 aggregation..
<b>l2</b>	Feature profile that supports PBB, but does not support IPv6, reverse-path forwarding (RPF) and netflow.
<b>imsg</b>	Feature profile that does not support Layer 3 VPN over IP core.

## Command Default

The default feature profile is **default**.

## Command Modes

Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.0.1	This command was introduced.
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

If you do not configure the feature profile, the default profile is active. The default feature profile does not support provider backbone bridge (PBB). If you need support for PBB, configure the L2 feature profile.

If you do not reload the line cards after configuring the feature profile, the configured profile is not active and this warning message is displayed. You must reload the affected line card so that the configured profile matches the active profile.

```
LC/0/1/CPU0:Nov 5 02:50:42.732 : prm_server[236]: Configured
'hw-module profile feature l2' does not match active 'hw-module
profile feature default'. You must reload this line card in order
to activate the configured profile on this card or you must change
the configured profile.
```

If you have configured features that are not supported in your active feature profile, this warning is displayed. You should either change the feature profile configuration, or remove the non-supported features.

```
LC/0/1/CPU0:Nov 5 02:50:42.732 : prm_server[236]: Active 'hw-module
profile feature l2' does not support IPv6, RPF, or Netflow
features. Please remove all unsupported feature configurations.
```

If you do not configure the feature profile, the default profile is active. The default profile does not support iMSG Layer 2 aggregation. If you need to configure iMSG Layer 2 aggregation, use the iMSG profile.

**Note**

When you change the profile, all Modular Multirate IP Services Engine cards in the router are reloaded.

Any configurations that existed before you change the profile that are not supported by the new profile, are disabled. You should manually remove all such configurations.

If you attempt to remove an existing feature profile configuration by using the **no** form of this command, this warning message is displayed and no action is taken. In other words, the configuration is not removed from the running configuration.

```
This is an invalid operation. Use 'hw-module profile feature
default' to revert to a base configuration.
```

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operation
system	read, write
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the feature profile to L2:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(admin)# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# hw-module profile
feature l2
```

```
Wed Dec 8 08:29:54.053 PST
L2 feature profile does NOT support the following features:
IPv6, RPF, Netflow.
In order to activate this new memory resource profile,
you must manually reboot the line cards.
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# commit
```

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the feature profile to iMSG:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# hw-module profile feature imsg
```

```
Thu Sep 8 22:17:39.739 DST
iMSG feature profile does NOT support the following features: Biscuit.
Upon commit, all E5 LCs will be reloaded
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">show hw-module profile</a>	Displays the active profiles.

## hw-module reset auto disable

To disable the node reset feature on a specific node, use the **hw-module reset auto disable** command in administration configuration mode. To reenable the reset feature on a specific node, use the **no** form of this command.

**hw-module reset auto disable location** *node-id*

**no hw-module reset auto disable location** *node-id*

### Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Identifies the node on which you want to disable the auto reset feature in case of errors. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
--------------------------------	--

### Command Default

The node reset feature is enabled for all nodes.

### Command Modes

Administration configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

### Examples

This example shows how to disable the reset feature on a node:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# configure  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# hw-module reset auto disable location 0/0/CPU0
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">hw-module power disable</a>	Disables the node power-on feature on a specific line card.

## hw-module service maintenance-mode location

To configure the router to take a specific node into maintenance mode in the event of disaster recovery, use the **hw-module service maintenance-mode location** command in global configuration mode. To reset this configuration, use the **no** form of the command.

**hw-module service maintenance-mode location** *node-id*

**no hw-module service maintenance-mode location** *node-id*

### Syntax Description

<i>node-id</i>	Location of the service card that you want to move into offline mode. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
----------------	---

### Command Default

In case of disaster recovery, the router reloads a failed line card if MDR is unsuccessful, and does not put the line card in maintenance mode.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.1	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

In the event that a line card fails, the router attempts to restart all the processes on the line card without disrupting the traffic flow. This is called a *Minimum Disruptive Restart (MDR)*. If the MDR does not recover the line card, the router reloads the line card. You can configure the router to place the line card into maintenance mode after an unsuccessful MDR, instead of reloading it. Use the **hw-module service maintenance-mode location** command to configure the router to take a specified line card into maintenance mode after an unsuccessful MDR, instead of reloading the line card.

*Maintenance mode* is a mode in which only the processes that are required for collecting useful data for debugging run.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to move the card at 0/1/CPU0 into maintenance mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# hw-module service maintenance-mode location 0/1/CPU0
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">hw-module location</a>	Reloads a node or places a node in maintenance mode.
<a href="#">show services role</a>	Displays the current service role on service cards installed in your router.

## hw-module service offline location

To configure offline mode as the role for a specific node, use the **hw-module service offline location** command in global configuration mode. To disable offline mode, use the **no** form of the command.

**hw-module service offline location** *node-id*

**no hw-module service offline location** *node-id*

### Syntax Description

<i>node-id</i>	Location of the service card that you want to move into offline mode. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
----------------	---

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Offline mode disables all configured service instances on a service card. If there is a service active on the service card, the service switches over to a standby location if a standby is configured.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to move the card at 0/1/CPU0 into offline mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# hw-module service offline location 0/1/CPU0
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show services role</a>	Displays the current service role on service cards installed in your router.

# hw-module shutdown

To administratively shut down a specific node, use the **hw-module shutdown** command in administration configuration mode. To return a node to the up state, use the **no** form of this command.

**hw-module shutdown location** *node-id*

**no hw-module shutdown location** *node-id*

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Identifies the node you want to shut down. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
--------------------------------	--

## Command Default

Nodes are in the up state.

## Command Modes

Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Nodes that are shut down still have power, but cannot load or operate Cisco IOS XR software.



**Note** Route processors (RPs) cannot be administratively shut down.

Enter the **show platform** command in System Admin EXEC mode to display the results of the **hw-module shutdown** command.

### Examples

The following example shows how to administratively shut down the node 0/2/CPU0:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# hw-module shutdown location 0/2/CPU0
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">hw-module power disable</a>	Disables the node power-on feature on a specific line card.
<a href="#">hw-module reset auto disable</a>	Disables the node reset feature on a specific node.

# hw-module subslot reload

To reload Cisco IOS XR software on a specific subslot, use the **hw-module subslot reload** command in EXEC mode.

**hw-module subslot *subslot-id* reload**

## Syntax Description

<i>subslot-id</i>	Specifies the subslot to be restarted. The <i>subslot-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/subslot</i> notation.
-------------------	--

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

This command reloads Cisco IOS XR software on the specified shared port adapter (SPA) and restarts the SPA interfaces. The SPA reloads with the current running configuration and active software set for the SPA.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to restart the SPA in slot 2, subslot 1:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# hw-module subslot 0/2/1 reload
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">hw-module subslot shutdown</a>	Administratively shuts down a specific shared port adapter.

## hw-module subslot shutdown

To administratively shut down a specific shared port adapter (SPA), use the **hw-module subslot shutdown** command in global configuration mode. To return a SPA to the up state, use the **no** form of this command.

**hw-module subslot** *subslot-id* **shutdown** [**powered**|**unpowered**]

**no hw-module subslot** *subslot-id* **shutdown**

### Syntax Description

<i>subslot-id</i>	Specifies the subslot to be shut down. The <i>subslot-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/subslot</i> notation.
<b>powered</b>	(Optional) Retains power to the specified subslot.
<b>unpowered</b>	(Optional) Powers down completely the specified subslot.

### Command Default

Shutdown is powered if no option is specified.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

This command administratively shuts down the SPA in the specified subslot. Subslots that are shut down still have power but cannot load or operate Cisco IOS XR software.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to shut down the SPA in subslot 1 of the SPA interface processor (SIP) in slot 2:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# hw-module subslot 0/2/1 shutdown powered
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
shutdown (global)	Disables an interface (forces an interface to be administratively down).

# led mode

To change the message, mode or status of a router card LED display, use the **led mode** command in administration configuration mode. To revert to the default message, mode or status, use the **no** form of this command.

**led mode** {**blink**| **default**| **scroll**} {**lock**| **unlock**} *message* **location** *node-id*

## Syntax Description

{ <b>blink</b>   <b>default</b>   <b>scroll</b> }	Specifies the mode of the card LED display.
{ <b>lock</b>   <b>unlock</b> }	Specifies the status of the card LED display.
<i>message</i>	Specifies the message to display on the card LED.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Specifies the node for which to configure the LED information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

Mode: default; status: unlocked; message: according to the state of the software

## Command Modes

Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.8.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

You must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes the proper task IDs. The command reference guides include the task IDs required for each command. If you suspect user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show led** command to display the LED settings for a card or all cards.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
system	read, write

## Examples

This example shows how to change the message displayed on the card LED and the subsequent display in the **show led** command output:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# led mode default unlock STBY_RP location 0/rp0/cpu0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# end
```

```
Uncommitted changes found, commit them? [yes]:
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show led location all | i 0/RP0/CPU0
```

LOCATION	MESSAGE	MODE	STATUS
0/0/SP	IOX-RUN	DEFAULT	UNLOCKED
0/1/SP	IOX-RUN	DEFAULT	UNLOCKED
0/RP0/CPU0	STBY_RP	DEFAULT	UNLOCKED
0/RP1/CPU0	ACTV_RP	DEFAULT	UNLOCKED

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show led</a>	Displays LED information for the router, or for a specific LED location

# redundancy switchover

To cause the primary (active) route processor (RP) to fail over to the redundant standby RP, use the **redundancy switchover** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode. To disable the forced switchover, use the **no** form of this command.

**redundancy switchover** [*location node-id*]

**no redundancy switchover** [*location node-id*]

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Specifies the primary RP on which to force a switchover. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
--------------------------------	---

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	This command was supported in administration EXEC mode.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **redundancy switchover** command to trigger a switchover from the primary RP to the standby RP. When the **redundancy switchover** command is issued, the running (committed) configuration is automatically saved and loaded during switchover, and the standby RP becomes the active primary RP, while the original primary RP becomes the standby RP.

**Note**

The **redundancy switchover** command can be used only if the standby RP is in the ready state. Use the **show redundancy** command to view the status of the RPs.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows partial output for a successful redundancy switchover operation:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show redundancy

Redundancy information for node 0/RP0/CPU0:
=====
Node 0/RP0/CPU0 is in ACTIVE role
Partner node (0/RP1/CPU0) is in STANDBY role
Standby node in 0/RP1/CPU0 is ready

Reload and boot info
-----
RP reloaded Tue Mar 28 09:02:26 2006: 5 hours, 41 minutes ago
Active node booted Tue Mar 28 09:02:56 2006: 5 hours, 41 minutes ago
Last switch-over Tue Mar 28 09:09:26 2006: 5 hours, 34 minutes ago
Standby node boot Tue Mar 28 09:10:37 2006: 5 hours, 33 minutes ago
Standby node last went not ready Tue Mar 28 09:25:49 2006: 5 hours, 18 minutes
go
Standby node last went ready Tue Mar 28 09:25:51 2006: 5 hours, 18 minutes ago
There has been 1 switch-over since reload
....
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# redundancy switchover

Initializing DDR SDRAM...found 2048 MB
Initializing ECC on bank 0
...
Turning off data cache, using DDR for first time

Initializing NVRAM...
Testing a portion of DDR SDRAM ...done
Reading ID EEPROMs ...
Initializing SQUID ...
Initializing PCI ...

PCI0 device[1]: Vendor ID 0x10ee

Configuring MPPs ...
Configuring PCMCIA slots ...
--More--
```

If the standby RP is not in the ready state, the switchover operation is not allowed. The following example shows output for a failed redundancy switchover attempt:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show redundancy

This node (0/RP0/CPU0) is in ACTIVE role
Partner node (0/RP1/CPU0) is in UNKNOWN role

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# redundancy switchover
```

```
Standby card not running; failover disallowed.
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show redundancy</a>	Displays the status of route processor redundancy.

## service-location

To associate a physical location on a service card with a firewall, or VRF-Aware Service Infrastructure (VASI) interface service instance, and, optionally, to configure a standby location for service switchover, use the **service-location** command in the appropriate service configuration mode. To remove the association, use the **no** form of this command.

**service-location preferred-active** *node-id* [**preferred-standby** *node-id* [**auto-revert**]]

**no service-location preferred-active** *node-id* [**preferred-standby** *node-id* [**auto-revert**]]

### Syntax Description

<b>preferred-active</b> <i>node-id</i>	Specifies the physical location of the service card on which you prefer that the service should be active. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>preferred-standby</b> <i>node-id</i>	Specifies a standby physical location for the service. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>auto-revert</b>	Specifies that the service revert to the preferred active firewall when the active node comes back up after a switchover.  <b>Note</b> Do not use <b>auto-revert</b> with more than 100 contexts in your configuration.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

Firewall configuration  
VASI interface configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **service-location** command to specify the location of the service card to handle a VASI virtual interface. The **service-location** command can be configured on either of the interface halves, but if it is configured on both, the locations given must match exactly. If the **service-location** command is not configured, both halves of the pair remain down.

Task ID	Operations
firewall	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to create a firewall named “fw1” in Cisco IOS XR software and associate it with the physical location at 0/0/cpu0:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# firewall fw1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-firewall)# service-location preferred-active 0/0/CPU0
preferred-standby 0/1/CPU0 auto-revert
```

The following example shows how to use the **service-location** command to enable a VASI interface:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# interface vasileft 1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# vrf red
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# ipv4 address 10.1.2.171 255.255.255.0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# service-location preferred-active 0/0/CPU0 preferred-standby
0/1/CPU0 auto-revert
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<b>default-interface-name</b>	Configures the default interface that represents any unprotected interface in the router.
<b>failure-action</b>	Configures the action to take if a failure or misconfiguration occurs.
<b>firewall</b>	Configures a virtual firewall in Cisco IOS XR software.
<b>firewall (interface)</b>	Configures the firewall attachment.
<b>interface vasi</b>	Configures a VASI interface and enters interface configuration mode.
<a href="#">show services role, on page 465</a>	Displays the configured roles of the service cards.

Command	Description
<a href="#">show services redundancy, on page 462</a>	Displays all configured services and their active and standby physical locations.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show services role</a>	Displays the current service role on service cards installed in your router.
<a href="#">show services redundancy</a>	

# show dsc

To display the current designated shelf controller (DSC) configuration for the shelf or for the system, enter the **show dsc** command in administration EXEC mode.

**show dsc** [**all** | **mine**] **location** *node-id*]

## Syntax Description

<b>all</b>	Displays DSC information from all available nodes in the system.
<b>mine</b>	Displays information about the current node.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Displays DSC information for a specific node. The <i>node-id</i> is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

This command has no keywords or arguments.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	The <b>node</b> keyword was replaced by the <b>location</b> keyword. The <b>show dsc</b> command was moved from the root-system task ID to the system task ID.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

For more information about identifying and selecting a DSC on your router, see *Cisco IOS XR Getting Started Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
system	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show dsc** command with the **mine** keyword.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show dsc mine
```

NODE	ROLE	PRIORITY	TBEACON	PRESENT	MIGRATION
0/0/CPU0	DSC	3	2000	YES	ENABLED

**Table 27: show dsc Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
NODE	Location of the node in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
ROLE	Role this node is performing.
PRIORITY	DSC priority assigned to this node.
TBEACON	Current DSC beacon timeout value.
PRESENT	Indicates whether the node is present in the slot.
SERIAL ID	Serial ID assigned to this node.
MIGRATION	Displays the current DSC migration functionality to the standby card. Can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ENABLE—Migration process is enabled</li> <li>• UNKNOWN—Migration configuration is unknown.</li> </ul>

The following example shows sample output from the **show dsc** command with the **all** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show dsc all
```

NODE	ROLE	PRIORITY	TBEACON	PRESENT	MIGRATION
0/0/CPU0	DSC	3	2000	YES	ENABLED
0/5/CPU0	NON-DSC	5	2000	YES	ENABLED

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">dsc serial</a>	Defines the serial ID for a rack.

# show environment

To display environmental monitor parameters for the system, use the **show environment** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

## EXEC Mode:

```
show environment [all| table| temperatures| voltages] [last] [ node-id ]
```

## Administration EXEC Mode:

```
show environment [all| fans| last| leds| power-supply| table| temperatures| voltages] [ node-id ]
```

### Syntax Description

<b>all</b>	(Optional) Displays information for all environmental monitor parameters.
<b>fans</b>	(Optional) Displays information about the fans.
<b>last</b>	(Optional) Displays the environmental statistics at the time of the last shutdown.
<b>leds</b>	(Optional) Displays monitor parameters for LEDs on all cards in the node.
<b>power-supply</b>	(Optional) Displays power supply voltage and current information.
<b>table</b>	(Optional) Displays environmental parameter ranges.
<b>temperatures</b>	(Optional) Displays system temperature information.
<b>voltages</b>	(Optional) Displays system voltage information.
<i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Node whose information you want to display. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

### Command Default

All environmental monitor parameters are displayed.

### Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	The <b>show environment</b> command was moved from the root-system task ID to the system task ID.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show environment** command displays information about the hardware that is installed in the system, including fans, LEDs, power supply voltage, and current information and temperatures.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
system	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show environment** command with the **temperatures** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show environment temperatures

R/S/I  Modules          Inlet          Exhaust        Hotspot
      Temperature  Temperature   Temperature
      (deg C)      (deg C)       (deg C)

0/2/*  host              31, 27        43, 45        48
      cpu              31
      fabricq0         46
      fabricq1         44
      ingressq         34
      egressq          41            43
      ingresspse       35
      egresspse        42
      plimasic         30, 31        42
0/RP1/* host              38            44
      cpu              36
      ingressq         42
      fabricq0         43
0/SM0/* host              29, 29        41, 33
```

[Table 28: show environment temperatures Field Descriptions](#), on page 411 describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 28: show environment temperatures Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
R/S/I	Rack number, slot number, and interface for which information is displayed, in the format <i>rack/slot/module</i> .
Modules	Module for which temperature information is displayed.
Inlet Temperature (deg C)	Current temperature of the inlet sensor, in degrees Celsius. <b>Note</b> The inlet temperature corresponds to the room air temperature entering the router.
Exhaust Temperature (deg C)	Current temperature of the exhaust sensor, in degrees Celsius. <b>Note</b> The exhaust temperature corresponds to the air being exhausted from the router.
Hotspot Temperature (deg C)	Current temperature of the hotspot, in degrees Celsius.

The following example shows sample output from the **show environment** command the with the **leds** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show environment leds
0/2/*: Module (host) LED status says: OK
0/2/*: Module (plimasic) LED status says: OK
0/SM0/*: Module (host) LED status says: OK
```

[Table 29: show environment leds Field Descriptions, on page 411](#) describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 29: show environment leds Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
<i>rack_num/slot_num/*</i> :	Rack number and slot number where the node resides.
Module (host) LED status says:	Current LED status of the specified node.

The following example shows sample output from the **show environment** command the with the **power-supply** keyword:

```
RP/0/5/CPU0:router (admin) # show env power-supply
Thu Aug 5 07:42:49.259 DST
                        48V      Current
R/S/I   Module   (V)      (A)
0/24/*  PEM1   No Module Present
        PEM2    52      15      PWR-GSR6-AC= Standard AC PS
0/25/*  PEM1   No Module Present
```

```

PEM2      52      16      PWR-GSR6-AC= Standard AC PS

```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 30: show environment power-supply Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
R/S/I	Rack number, slot number, and interface for which information is displayed, in the format PEM/Power Module/* (for example 0/PM0/*).
Modules	Module for which power information is displayed.
Capacity	Power capacity of each power module in Watts.
Status	Operational status of power modules.
Power Draw	Real (measured) power drawn from each power module.
Voltage	Real (measured) power module voltage.
Current	Real (measured) power module current draw.
Power Shelves Type	AC or DC.
Total Power Capacity	Sum of the power capacity of each of the modules installed in the chassis.
Usable Power Capacity	Sum of the power capacity of each of the powered and operational power modules installed in the chassis.
Supply Failure Protected Capacity	Protected power capacity of the chassis with power module redundancy (ASR 9010 AC 3+3, ASR 9010 DC 5+1, ASR 9006 AC 2+1, ASR 9010 DC 2+1).
Feed Failure Protected Capacity	Feed protected power capacity. This value applies to the ASR 9010 AC system only.
Worst Case Power Used	Sum of the estimated power draw of each of the load modules in the chassis. Load modules can be fan trays, RSPs and line cards.
Worst Case Power Available	Usable power capacity minus the worst case power used.
Supply Protected Capacity Available	Supply failure protected capacity minus the worst case power used.
Feed Protected Capacity Available	Feed failure protected capacity minus the worst case power used.

## show fpd package

To display which shared port adapters (SPA) and SPA interface processors (SIPs) are supported with your current Cisco IOS XR software release, which field-programmable device (FPD) image you need for each SPA and SIP, and what the minimum hardware requirements are for the SPA and SIP modules, use the **show fpd package** command in administration EXEC mode.

**show fpd package**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** Administration EXEC

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.1	The <b>show fpd package</b> command output was updated to display the ROMMON images.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

If there are multiple FPD images for your card, use the **show fpd package** command to determine which FPD image to use if you only want to upgrade a specific FPD type.

## show fpd package

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read

## Examples

The following example shows sample output from the **show fpd package** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:Router# admin
Thu Jul 7 04:40:30.631 DST
```

```
=====
                          Field Programmable Device Package
=====
Card Type                FPD Description                Type Subtype    SW Version    Min Req SW Ver    Min Req HW Vers
=====
E3-OC12-ATM-4            CIS1 FPGA                      lc  fpga2        40971.00      0.0          0.0
                        IOB FPGA                      lc  fpga3        41091.00      0.0          0.0
                        SAF 0 FPGA                    lc  fpga4        45586.00      0.0          0.0
                        CIS2 FPGA                      lc  fpga1        40977.00      0.0          0.0
-----
E3-OC3-ATM-4            CIS1 FPGA                      lc  fpga2        40971.00      0.0          0.0
                        IOB FPGA                      lc  fpga3        41091.00      0.0          0.0
                        SAF 0 FPGA                    lc  fpga4        45586.00      0.0          0.0
                        CIS2 FPGA                      lc  fpga1        40977.00      0.0          0.0
-----
12000-ServEngCard       TREX FPGA                      lc  fpga2        162.45        0.0          0.0
                        TREX FPGA                      lc  fpga1        0.41257       0.0          0.0
-----
12000-SIP               HABANERO FPGA                 lc  fpga2        240.03        0.0          0.0
                        JALAPENO FPGA                 lc  fpga5        240.13        0.0          0.0
                        JALAPENO FPGA                 lc  fpga5        240.13        0.0          0.0
                        JALAPENO FPGA                 lc  fpga1        255.23        0.0          0.0
-----
E3-OC12-CH-1           Shiver FPGA                   lc  fpga1        1.02          0.0          0.0
-----
SPA-IPSEC-2G           Sequoia                       spa  fpga2        1.01          0.0          1.0
                        Lodi                          spa  fpga1        1.22          0.0          1.0
                        SPA PROM                      spa  rommon      1.01          0.0          1.0
-----
SPA-4XT3/E3            SPA E3 Subrate FPGA           spa  fpga2        1.04          0.0          0.0
                        SPA T3 Subrate FPGA           spa  fpga3        1.04          0.0          0.0
                        SPA I/O FPGA                  spa  fpga1        1.01          0.0          0.0
                        SPA ROMMON                    spa  rommon      2.12          0.0          0.0
```

SPA-2XT3/E3	SPA E3 Subrate FPGA	spa fpga2	1.04	0.0	0.0
	SPA T3 Subrate FPGA	spa fpga3	1.04	0.0	0.0
	SPA I/O FPGA	spa fpga1	1.01	0.0	0.0
	SPA ROMMON	spa rommon	2.12	0.0	0.0
SPA-4XCT3/DS0	SPA T3 Subrate FPGA	spa fpga2	0.11	0.0	0.100
	SPA T3 Subrate FPGA	spa fpga2	1.04	0.0	0.200
	SPA I/O FPGA	spa fpga1	2.08	0.0	0.100
	SPA ROMMON	spa rommon	2.12	0.0	0.100
SPA-2XCT3/DS0	SPA T3 Subrate FPGA	spa fpga2	0.11	0.0	0.100
	SPA T3 Subrate FPGA	spa fpga2	1.04	0.0	0.200
	SPA I/O FPGA	spa fpga1	2.08	0.0	0.100
	SPA ROMMON	spa rommon	2.12	0.0	0.100
SPA-1XCHSTM1/OC3	SPA T3 Subrate FPGA	spa fpga2	1.04	0.0	0.0
	SPA I/O FPGA	spa fpga1	1.08	0.0	0.0
	SPA ROMMON	spa rommon	2.12	0.0	0.0
SPA-24CHT1-CE-ATM	SPA T3 Subrate FPGA	spa fpga2	1.10	0.0	1.0
	SPA I/O FPGA	spa fpga1	2.32	0.0	1.0
	SPA ROMMON	spa rommon	1.03	0.0	1.0
SPA-2CHT3-CE-ATM	SPA T3 Subrate FPGA	spa fpga2	1.10	0.0	1.0
	SPA I/O FPGA	spa fpga1	2.22	0.0	1.0
	SPA ROMMON	spa rommon	1.04	0.0	1.0
SPA-1XCHOC3-CE-ATM	SPA OC3 Subrate FPGA	spa fpga2	1.00	0.0	2.0
	SPA I/O FPGA	spa fpga1	2.23	0.0	2.0
	SPA ROMMON	spa rommon	1.04	0.0	2.0
SPA-IPSEC-2G-2	Sequoia	spa fpga2	1.01	0.0	1.0
	Lodi	spa fpga1	1.22	0.0	1.0
	SPA PROM	spa rommon	1.01	0.0	1.0
SPA-1XCHOC48/DS3	SPA I/O FPGA	spa fpga2	1.00	0.0	0.49
	SPA I/O FPGA	spa fpga3	1.00	0.0	0.52
	SPA I/O FPGA	spa fpga1	1.36	0.0	0.49
	SPA ROMMON	spa rommon	2.02	0.0	0.49
SPA-1XCHOC12/DS0	SPA I/O FPGA	spa fpga2	1.00	0.0	0.49

## show fpd package

	SPA I/O FPGA	spa fpga1	1.36	0.0	0.49
	SPA ROMMON	spa rommon	2.02	0.0	0.49
SPA-OC192POS	SPA FPGA swv1.2	spa fpga1	1.02	0.0	0.0
SPA-8XOC12-POS	SPA FPGA swv1.0	spa fpga1	1.00	0.0	0.5
SPA-8XCHT1/E1	SPA I/O FPGA	spa fpga1	2.08	0.0	0.0
	SPA ROMMON	spa rommon	2.12	0.0	0.140
SPA-OC192POS-XFP	SPA FPGA swv1.2	spa fpga1	1.02	0.0	0.0
	SPA FPGA swv1.2 hww2	spa fpga1	1.02	0.0	2.0
SPA-10X1GE	SPA FPGA swv1.10	spa fpga1	1.10	0.0	0.0
SPA-5X1GE	SPA FPGA swv1.10	spa fpga1	1.10	0.0	0.0
SPA-2XOC48POS/RPR	SPA FPGA swv1.0	spa fpga1	1.00	0.0	0.0
SPA-4XOC48POS/RPR	SPA FPGA swv1.0	spa fpga1	1.00	0.0	0.0
SPA-1XTENGE-XFP	SPA FPGA swv1.9	spa fpga1	1.09	0.0	0.0
SPA-8X1FE	SPA FPGA swv1.1	spa fpga1	1.01	0.0	0.0
SPA-1XOC48POS/RPR	SPA FPGA swv1.2	spa fpga1	1.02	0.0	0.0
SPA-8XOC3-POS	SPA FPGA swv1.0	spa fpga1	1.00	0.0	0.5
SPA-2XOC12-POS	SPA FPGA swv1.0	spa fpga1	1.00	0.0	0.5
SPA-4XOC12-POS	SPA FPGA swv1.0	spa fpga1	1.00	0.0	0.5
SPA-10X1GE-V2	SPA FPGA swv1.10	spa fpga1	1.10	0.0	0.0
SPA-8X1GE-V2	SPA FPGA swv1.10	spa fpga1	1.10	0.0	0.0
SPA-5X1GE-V2	SPA FPGA swv1.10	spa fpga1	1.10	0.0	0.0
SPA-2X1GE-V2	SPA FPGA swv1.1	spa fpga1	1.01	0.0	0.0
SPA-1X10GE-L-V2	SPA FPGA swv1.11	spa fpga1	1.11	0.0	0.0
SPA-8X1FE-V2	SPA FPGA swv1.1	spa fpga1	1.01	0.0	0.0
SPA-4XOC3-POS-V2	SPA FPGA swv1.0	spa fpga1	1.00	0.0	0.5
SPA-1X10GE-L-IT	SPA FPGA swv1.0	spa fpga1	1.00	0.0	0.0

```

-----
SPA-1XOC3-ATM-V2      TATM SPA IOFPGA          spa  fpga1      2.02      0.0      0.0
-----
SPA-2XOC3-ATM-V2      SPA TATM IOFPGA          spa  fpga1      2.02      0.0      0.0
-----
SPA-3XOC3-ATM-V2      SPA TATM IOFPGA          spa  fpga1      2.02      0.0      0.0
-----
SPA-1XOC12-ATM-V2     SPA TATM IOFPGA          spa  fpga1      2.02      0.0      0.0
-----

```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

**Table 31: show fpd package Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Card Type	Module part number.
FPD Description	Description of all FPD images available for the SPA.
Type	Hardware type. Possible types can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• spa—Shared port adapter</li> <li>• lc—Line card</li> </ul>
Subtype	FPD subtype. These values are used in the <b>upgrade hw-module fpd</b> command to indicate a specific FPD image type to upgrade.
SW Version	FPD software version recommended for the associated module running the current Cisco IOS XR software.
Min Req SW Vers	Minimum required FPD image software version to operate the card. Version 0.0 indicates that a minimum required image was not programmed into the card.
Min Req HW Vers	Minimum required hardware version for the associated FPD image. A minimum hardware requirement of version 0.0 indicates that all hardware can support this FPD image version.

**Note**

In the **show fpd package** command output, the “subtype” column shows the FPDs that correspond with each SPA image. To upgrade a specific FPD with the **upgrade hw-module fpd** command, replace the *fpga-type* argument with the appropriate FPD from the “subtype” column, as shown in the following example:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# upgrade hw-module fpd fpga2 location 0/3/1 reload
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show hw-module fpd</a>	Displays field-programmable device (FPD) compatibility for all modules or a specific module.
<a href="#">upgrade hw-module fpd</a>	Manually upgrades the current field-programmable device (FPD) image package on a module.

## show hw-module fpd

To display field-programmable device (FPD) compatibility for all modules or a specific module, use the **show hw-module fpd** command in the EXEC or administration EXE mode.

```
show hw-module fpd location {node-id| all}
```

### Syntax Description

<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	Specifies the location of the module. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to indicate all nodes.
---	---

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	The <b>show hw-module fpd</b> command output was updated to display the ROMMON images.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read
root-lr	read

**Examples**

The following example shows how to display FPD compatibility for all modules in the router:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show hw-module fpd location all
```

```
=====
Existing Field Programmable Devices
=====
Location      Card Type          HW      Current SW Upg/
=====      =====          =====  =====  =====  =====
0/1/0         SPA-4XT3/E3        1.0     spa fpga  0       0.24     No
              spa rommon 0       2.12     No
              spa fpga2  0       1.0      No
              spa fpga3  0       1.0      No
-----
0/1/1         SPA-4XCT3/DS0     0.253   spa fpga  1       2.1      No
              spa rommon 1       2.12     No
              spa fpga2  1       0.15     No
-----
0/3/0         SPA-2XOC48POS/RPR 1.0     spa fpga  0       1.0      No
-----
0/3/1         SPA-1XTENGE-XFP   3.2     spa fpga  1       1.7      No
-----
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show hw-module fpd location 0/1/0
Sun Apr 18 10:51:33.776 DST
```

```
=====
Existing Field Programmable Devices
=====
Location      Card Type          HW      Current SW Upg/
=====      =====          =====  =====  =====  =====
0/1/0         SPA-1XTENGE-XFP   3.2     spa fpga1 0       1.09     No
-----
```

**Table 32: show hw-module fpd Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Location	Location of the module in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
Card Type	Module part number.
HW Version	Hardware model version for the module.

Field	Description
Type	Hardware type. Can be one of the following types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• spa—Shared port adapter</li> <li>• lc—Line card</li> </ul>
Subtype	FPD type. Can be one of the following types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• fabldr—Fabric downloader</li> <li>• fpga1—Field-programmable gate array</li> <li>• fpga2—Field-programmable gate array 2</li> <li>• fpga3—Field-programmable gate array 3</li> <li>• fpga4—Field-programmable gate array 4</li> <li>• fpga5—Field-programmable gate array 5</li> <li>• rommonA—Read-only memory monitor A</li> <li>• rommon—Read-only memory monitor B</li> </ul>
Inst	FPD instance. The FPD instance uniquely identifies an FPD and is used by the FPD process to register an FPD.
Current SW Version	Currently running FPD image version.
Upg/Dng?	Specifies whether an FPD upgrade or downgrade is required. A downgrade is required in rare cases when the version of the FPD image has a higher major revision than the version of the FPD image in the current Cisco IOS XR software package.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show fpd package</a>	Displays which SPAs and SIPs are supported with your current Cisco IOS XR software release, which FPD image you need for each card, and what the minimum hardware requirements are for the various modules.
<a href="#">upgrade hw-module fpd</a>	Manually upgrades the current field-programmable device (FPD) image package on a module.

## show hw-module profile

To display the active profiles on the router, use the **show hw-module profile** command in EXEC mode.

```
show hw-module profile feature {all| location node-id}
```

### Syntax Description

<b>feature</b>	Displays information regarding active feature profiles.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Displays the active profile for a particular node.

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.0.1	The <b>feature</b> keyword was added.
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show hw-module profile** command displays only active profiles. If a profile has been configured and the line card has not be reloaded since the configuration, the profile is not active. Use the **show running-config hw-module profile** command to view configured profiles.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
root-lr	read

### Examples

This example shows sample output from the **show hw-module profiles** command with the **feature** keyword:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0router0# show hw-module profile feature
Thu Dec  9 03:30:42.633 PST
                               Node: 0/0/CPU0:
-----
Memory Resources for All NPs
-----
Feature Profile: Default
```

```

Node: 0/1/CPU0:
-----
Memory Resources for All NPs
-----
Feature Profile: Default

Node: 0/4/CPU0:
-----
Memory Resources for All NPs
-----
Feature Profile: Default

Node: 0/6/CPU0:
-----
Memory Resources for All NPs
-----
Feature Profile: Default

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show hw-module profile feature all

Thu Sep  8 22:38:50.973 DST
-----
BundleName      Features Not Supported
-----
Default         iMSG
iMsg            Biscuit
-----
Nodeno          Active Bundle Name
-----
0               Not Supported
1               Default
2               Default
3               Default
4               Default
-----

```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">hw-module profile feature</a> , <a href="#">on page 383</a>	Enables a feature bundle on the router.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">hw-module profile feature</a>	Enables a feature bundle on the router.

## show hw-module subslot brief

To display summary information related to a specified internal hardware device on a shared port adapter (SPA), use the **show hw-module subslot brief** command in EXEC mode.

```
show hw-module subslot [ node-id ] brief [ device [ device-index [ device-subindex ] ] ]
```

### Syntax Description

<i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Location for which to display the specified information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<i>device</i>	(Optional) Internal hardware device for which to display the specified information. Valid devices include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>analog-digital-converter</b>—Displays analog-to-digital converter information.</li> <li>• <b>c2w</b>—Displays Cisco-to-wire bus device information.</li> <li>• <b>fpga</b>—Displays SPA field-programmable gate array information.</li> <li>• <b>framer</b>—Displays SONET framer information. (Not applicable to Ethernet SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>hdlc</b>—Displays SPA hdlc information, where applicable.</li> <li>• <b>l2-tcam</b>—Displays SPA Layer 2 ternary content addressable memory information. (Not applicable to POS SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>mac</b>—Displays SPA MAC information. (Not applicable to POS SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>pluggable-optics</b>—Displays pluggable-optics module information.</li> <li>• <b>power-margining</b>—Displays power-margining device information.</li> <li>• <b>sar</b>—Displays SPA ATM SAR information.</li> <li>• <b>sdcc</b>—Displays section data communications channel device information. (Not applicable to Ethernet SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>serdes</b>—Displays SPA serializer/deserializer information.</li> <li>• <b>spi4</b>—Displays system packet interface level 4.2 bus device information.</li> <li>• <b>temperature-sensor</b>—Displays temperature sensor information.</li> </ul>
<i>device-index</i>	(Optional) Index of the specific device if there are multiple devices of the same type.
<i>device-subindex</i>	(Optional) Subindex of the specific device if there are multiple devices of the same device index.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

You can also enter a partially qualified location specifier by using the wildcard (\*) character. For example, 0/1/\* would display information for all modules on slot 1 in rack 0.

Use the **show hw-module subslot brief** command to obtain summary diagnostic information about a device on an interface on the SPA.

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read

**Examples** The following example shows sample output for the **show hw-module subslot brief** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show hw-module subslot 0/1/0 brief

Subslot 0/1/0 brief info:
-----
SPA inserted: YES
SPA type:      4xOC3 POS SPA
SPA operational state: READY
SPA cfg admin up: YES
```

**Table 33: show hw-module subslot config Field Descriptions**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
SPA inserted	Indicates if a SPA is currently detected in the subslot.
SPA type	Description of SPA including the technology type, number of ports, height of SPA (HHSPA—single height, FHSPA—double height), and optics type.
SPA operational state	Current state of the SPA module.
SPA cfg admin up	Configured state of the SPA: YES—the SPA is not shut down; NO—the SPA is shut down.

## show hw-module subslot config

To display information related to configuration of the specified internal hardware device on a shared port adapter (SPA), use the **show hw-module subslot config** command in EXEC mode.

```
show hw-module subslot [ node-id ] config [ device [ device-index [ device-subindex ] ] ]
```

### Syntax Description

<i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Location for which to display the specified information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<i>device</i>	<p>(Optional) Internal hardware device for which to display the specified information. Valid devices include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>analog-digital-converter</b>—Displays analog-to-digital converter information.</li> <li>• <b>c2w</b>—Displays Cisco-to-wire bus device information.</li> <li>• <b>fpga</b>—Displays SPA field-programmable gate array information.</li> <li>• <b>framer</b>—Displays SONET framer information. (Not applicable to Ethernet SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>hdlc</b>—Displays SPA hdlc information, where applicable.</li> <li>• <b>l2-tcam</b>—Displays SPA Layer 2 ternary content addressable memory information. (Not applicable to POS SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>mac</b>—Displays SPA MAC information. (Not applicable to POS SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>pluggable-optics</b>—Displays pluggable-optics module information.</li> <li>• <b>power-margining</b>—Displays power-margining device information.</li> <li>• <b>sar</b>—Displays SPA ATM SAR information.</li> <li>• <b>sdcc</b>—Displays section data communications channel device information. (Not applicable to Ethernet SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>serdes</b>—Displays SPA serializer/deserializer information.</li> <li>• <b>spi4</b>—Displays system packet interface level 4.2 bus device information.</li> <li>• <b>temperature-sensor</b>—Displays temperature sensor information.</li> </ul>
<i>device-index</i>	(Optional) Index of the specific device if there are multiple devices of the same type.
<i>device-subindex</i>	(Optional) Subindex of the specific device if there are multiple devices of the same device index.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

You can also enter a partially qualified location specifier by using the wildcard (\*) character. For example, 0/1/\* would display information for all modules on slot 1 in rack 0.

Use the **show hw-module subslot config** command to obtain diagnostic information about the configuration of an interface on the SPA.

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read

**Examples** The following example shows sample output for the **show hw-module subslot config** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show hw-module subslot 0/6/cpu0 config
Thu Feb 19 00:33:02.921 PST
Subslot 0/6/0 config info:
-----
SPA inserted: YES
SPA cfg admin up: YES
SPA cfg power up: YES
Subslot 0/6/1 config info:
```

```

-----
SPA inserted: YES
SPA cfg admin up: YES
SPA cfg power up: YES

Subslot 0/6/2 config info:
-----
SPA inserted: NO
SPA cfg admin up: YES
SPA cfg power up: NO

Subslot 0/6/3 config info:
-----
SPA inserted: NO
SPA cfg admin up: YES
SPA cfg power up: NO

Subslot 0/6/4 config info:
-----
SPA inserted: NO
SPA cfg admin up: YES
SPA cfg power up: NO

Subslot 0/6/5 config info:
-----
SPA inserted: NO
SPA cfg admin up: YES
SPA cfg power up: NO

```

**Table 34: show hw-module subslot config Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
SPA inserted	Indicates if a SPA is currently detected in the subslot.
SPA cfg admin up	Configured state of the SPA: YES—the SPA is not shut down; NO—the SPA is shut down.
SPA cfg power up	Indicates whether the subslot is currently configured as powered or not.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<b>show controllers</b>	Displays the controller type and other information.

## show hw-module subslot counters

To display statistics related to the processing of internal hardware devices for a shared port adapter (SPA), use the **show hw-module subslot counters** command in EXEC mode.

```
show hw-module subslot [ node-id ] counters [ device [ device-index [ device-subindex ] ] ]
```

### Syntax Description

<i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Location for which to display the specified information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<i>device</i>	(Optional) Internal hardware device for which to display the specified information. Valid devices include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>analog-digital-converter</b>—Displays analog-to-digital converter information.</li> <li>• <b>c2w</b>—Displays Cisco-to-wire bus device information.</li> <li>• <b>fpga</b>—Displays SPA field-programmable gate array information.</li> <li>• <b>framer</b>—Displays SONET framer information. (Not applicable to Ethernet SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>hdlc</b>—Displays SPA hdlc information, where applicable.</li> <li>• <b>l2-tcam</b>—Displays SPA Layer 2 ternary content addressable memory information. (Not applicable to POS SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>mac</b>—Displays SPA MAC information. (Not applicable to POS SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>pluggable-optics</b>—Displays pluggable-optics module information.</li> <li>• <b>power-margining</b>—Displays power-margining device information.</li> <li>• <b>sar</b>—Displays SPA ATM SAR information.</li> <li>• <b>sdcc</b>—Displays section data communications channel device information. (Not applicable to Ethernet SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>serdes</b>—Displays SPA serializer/deserializer information.</li> <li>• <b>spi4</b>—Displays system packet interface level 4.2 bus device information.</li> <li>• <b>temperature-sensor</b>—Displays temperature sensor information.</li> </ul>
<i>device-index</i>	(Optional) Index of the specific device if there are multiple devices of the same type.
<i>device-subindex</i>	(Optional) Subindex of the specific device if there are multiple devices of the same device index.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	No modification.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

You can also enter a partially qualified location specifier by using the wildcard (\*) character. For example, 0/1/\* would display information for all modules on slot 1 in rack 0.

Use the **show hw-module subslot counters** command to display statistics related to the processing by the specified internal hardware device.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	root-lr	read

**Examples** The following example shows sample output for the **show hw-module subslot counters** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show hw-module subslot 0/1/cpu0 counters
Subslot 0/1/0 counts info:
-----
SPA inserted: YES
SPA type:      8xGE SPA
SPA operational state: READY
SPA insertion time: Wed Jan 14 11:33:24 2009
SPA last time ready: Wed Jan 14 11:33:37 2009
SPA uptime [HH:MM:SS]: 852:54:24
```

## show hw-module subslot counters

```

Subslot 0/1/1 counts info:
-----
SPA inserted: YES
SPA type:      5xGE SPA
SPA operational state: READY
SPA insertion time: Wed Jan 14 11:33:24 2009
SPA last time ready: Wed Jan 14 11:33:38 2009
SPA uptime [HH:MM:SS]: 852:54:23
--More--

```

**Table 35: show hw-module subslot counters Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
SPA inserted	Indicates if a SPA is currently detected in the subslot.
SPA type	Description of SPA including the technology type, number of ports, height of SPA (HHSPA—single height, FHSPA—double height), and optics type.
SPA operational state	Current state of the SPA module.
SPA insertion time	Time the SPA module was last physically inserted or power-cycled.
SPA last time ready	Time the SPA module last changed state to up or ready (the last time the module was loaded or reloaded).
SPA uptime	The time in service or amount of time since the module was last out of service due to a reload, power cycle, or configuration event.

The following example shows sample output for the **show hw-module subslot counters** command with the **framer** keyword:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show hw-module subslot counters framer

SPA device framer index 0 subindex 0 info:

Milan Framer counters:
STREAM 0
Rx Bytes (48-bit) (#0x381fa078-0x883c): 163857232569448
Rx Good Bytes (48-bit) (#0x381fa080-0x8840): 1964924
Rx Good Packets (48-bit) (#0x381fa040-0x8820): 26234
Tx Byte Cnt Reg (48-bit) (#0x381fe070-0xa838): 9375380
Tx Good Bytes Cnt Reg (48-bit) (#0x381fe068-0xa834): 8909442
Tx Transmitted Packet Cnt Reg (48-bit) (#0x381fe040-0xa820): 114692

```

## show hw-module subslot errors

To display error information about internal hardware devices for a shared port adapter (SPA), use the **show hw-module subslot errors** command in EXEC mode.

```
show hw-module subslot [ node-id ] errors [ device [ device-index [ device-subindex ] ] ]
```

### Syntax Description

<i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Location for which to display the specified information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<i>device</i>	(Optional) Internal hardware device for which to display the specified information. Valid devices include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>analog-digital-converter</b>—Displays analog-to-digital converter information.</li> <li>• <b>c2w</b>—Displays Cisco-to-wire bus device information.</li> <li>• <b>fpga</b>—Displays SPA field-programmable gate array information.</li> <li>• <b>framer</b>—Displays SONET framer information. (Not applicable to Ethernet SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>hdlc</b>—Displays SPA hdlc information, where applicable.</li> <li>• <b>l2-tcam</b>—Displays SPA Layer 2 ternary content addressable memory information. (Not applicable to POS SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>mac</b>—Displays SPA MAC information. (Not applicable to POS SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>pluggable-optics</b>—Displays pluggable-optics module information.</li> <li>• <b>power-margining</b>—Displays power-margining device information.</li> <li>• <b>sar</b>—Displays SPA ATM SAR information.</li> <li>• <b>sdcc</b>—Displays section data communications channel device information. (Not applicable to Ethernet SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>serdes</b>—Displays SPA serializer/deserializer information.</li> <li>• <b>spi4</b>—Displays system packet interface level 4.2 bus device information.</li> <li>• <b>temperature-sensor</b>—Displays temperature sensor information.</li> </ul>
<i>device-index</i>	(Optional) Index of the specific device if there are multiple devices of the same type.
<i>device-subindex</i>	(Optional) Subindex of the specific device if there are multiple devices of the same device index.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

You can also enter a partially qualified location specifier by using the wildcard (\*) character. For example, 0/1/\* would display information for all modules on slot 1 in rack 0.

Use the **show hw-module subslot errors** command to display error information related to the specified internal hardware device on a SPA.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read

**Examples**

The following example shows partial sample output for the **show hw-module subslot errors** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show hw-module subslot 0/1/0 errors
Subslot 0/1/0 errors info:
-----
SPA inserted: YES
SPA type:      4xOC3 POS SPA
SPA operational state: READY
SPA last reset reason: UNKNOWN
SPA last failure reason: UNKNOWN

Subslot 0/1/1 errors info:
```

```

-----
SPA inserted: YES
SPA type:      1x10GE XFP SPA
SPA operational state: READY
SPA last reset reason: UNKNOWN
SPA last failure reason: UNKNOWN

Subslot 0/1/2 errors info:
-----
SPA inserted: NO

Subslot 0/1/3 errors info:
-----
SPA inserted: NO

Subslot 0/1/4 errors info:
-----
SPA inserted: YES
SPA type:      4xOC48 POS/RPR HHSPA
SPA operational state: READY
SPA last reset reason: UNKNOWN
SPA last failure reason: UNKNOWN

Subslot 0/1/5 errors info:
-----
SPA inserted: YES
SPA type:      8xGE SPA
SPA operational state: READY
SPA last reset reason: UNKNOWN
SPA last failure reason: UNKNOWN

--More--

```

**Table 36: show hw-module subslot errors Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Subslot */*/* errors info	SPA for which error information is being displayed. The location of the SPA is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
SPA inserted	Indication if a SPA is currently detected in the subslot.
SPA type	Description of SPA including the technology type, number of ports, height of SPA (HHSPA—single-height, FHSPA—double-height), and optics type.
SPA operational state	Current operational state of the SPA module.
SPA last reset reason	Reason for the most recent reset of this SPA.
SPA last failure reason	Reason for the last failure on this SPA.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<b>show controllers</b>	Displays the controller type and other information.

show hw-module subslot errors

# show hw-module subslot plim-subblock

To display SPA firmware information for a shared port adapter (SPA), use the **show hw-module subslot plim-subblock** command in EXEC mode.

```
show hw-module subslot [ node-id ] plim-subblock
```

## Syntax Description

<i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Location for which to display the specified information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
----------------	---

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show hw-module subslot plim-subblock** command to display SPA firmware information, both kernel and application information, as well as heartbeat and keepalive information. The **show hw-module subslot plim-subblock** command is mainly used for debugging purposes.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output for the **show hw-module subslot plim-subblock** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show hw-module subslot 0/5/0 plim-subblock

Subslot 0/5/0 Plim Subblock Info:
-----

Firmware information:
  SPA v4.10.1, ifs-spa_ppc_iox.elf
  Application v3.44.0, spa_ct3_pat_apps_iox.tar.gz

SPA keepalive information:
  Heartbeat check disabled : FALSE
  Keepalive seq 372638, seen 372637, Time since last ipc keep 1s
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<b>show controllers</b>	Displays the controller type and other information.

## show hw-module subslot registers

To display register information about internal hardware devices for a shared port adapter (SPA), use the **show hw-module subslot registers** command in EXEC mode.

```
show hw-module subslot [ node-id ] registers [ device [ device-index [ device-subindex ] ] ]
```

### Syntax Description

<i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Location for which to display the specified information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<i>device</i>	(Optional) Internal hardware device for which to display the specified information. Valid devices include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>analog-digital-converter</b>—Displays analog-to-digital converter information.</li> <li>• <b>c2w</b>—Displays Cisco-to-wire bus device information.</li> <li>• <b>fpga</b>—Displays SPA field-programmable gate array information.</li> <li>• <b>framer</b>—Displays SONET framer information. (Not applicable to Ethernet SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>hdlc</b>—Displays SPA hdlc information, where applicable.</li> <li>• <b>l2-tcam</b>—Displays SPA Layer 2 ternary content addressable memory information. (Not applicable to POS SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>mac</b>—Displays SPA MAC information. (Not applicable to POS SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>pluggable-optics</b>—Displays pluggable-optics module information.</li> <li>• <b>power-margining</b>—Displays power-margining device information.</li> <li>• <b>sar</b>—Displays SPA ATM SAR information.</li> <li>• <b>sdcc</b>—Displays section data communications channel device information. (Not applicable to Ethernet SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>serdes</b>—Displays SPA serializer/deserializer information.</li> <li>• <b>spi4</b>—Displays system packet interface level 4.2 bus device information.</li> <li>• <b>temperature-sensor</b>—Displays temperature sensor information.</li> </ul>
<i>device-index</i>	(Optional) Index of the specific device if there are multiple devices of the same type.
<i>device-subindex</i>	(Optional) Subindex of the specific device if there are multiple devices of the same device index.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the command to display the nodes on the router.

You can also enter a partially qualified location specifier by using the wildcard (\*) character. For example, 0/1/\* would display information for all modules on slot 1 in rack 0.

Use the **show hw-module subslot registers** command to display register information for the specified internal hardware device on the SPA.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output for the **show hw-module subslot registers** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show hw-module subslot 0/1/cpu0 registers
Thu Feb 19 00:38:32.908 PST
Subslot 0/1/0 registers info:
-----
SPA hardware ID : 0x0
SPA SW FPGA rev.: 0x1000A
```

```

Subslot 0/1/1 registers info:
-----
SPA hardware ID : 0x0
SPA SW FPGA rev.: 0x1000A

Subslot 0/1/2 registers info:
-----
SPA hardware ID : 0x0
SPA SW FPGA rev.: 0x1000A

Subslot 0/1/3 registers info:
-----
SPA hardware ID : 0x0
SPA SW FPGA rev.: 0x1000A

Subslot 0/1/4 registers info:
-----
SPA hardware ID : 0x0
SPA SW FPGA rev.: 0x1000A

Subslot 0/1/5 registers info:
-----
SPA hardware ID : 0x0
SPA SW FPGA rev.: 0x1000A

```

**Table 37: show hw-module subslot registers Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
SPA hardware ID	SPA hardware identifier in hexadecimal format.
SPA SW FPGA rev.	SPA software field-programmable gate array (FPGA) revision number in hexadecimal format.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<b>show controllers</b>	Displays the controller type and other information.

## show hw-module subslot status

To display status information about internal hardware devices for a shared port adapter (SPA), use the **show hw-module subslot status** command in EXEC mode.

```
show hw-module subslot [ node-id ] status [ device [ device-index [ device-subindex ] ] ]
```

### Syntax Description

<i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Location for which to display the specified information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<i>device</i>	(Optional) Internal hardware device for which to display the specified information. Valid devices include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>analog-digital-converter</b>—Displays analog-to-digital converter information.</li> <li>• <b>c2w</b>—Displays Cisco-to-wire bus device information.</li> <li>• <b>fpga</b>—Displays SPA field-programmable gate array information.</li> <li>• <b>framer</b>—Displays SONET framer information. (Not applicable to Ethernet SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>hdlc</b>—Displays SPA hdlc information, where applicable.</li> <li>• <b>l2-tcam</b>—Displays SPA Layer 2 ternary content addressable memory information. (Not applicable to POS SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>mac</b>—Displays SPA MAC information. (Not applicable to POS SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>pluggable-optics</b>—Displays pluggable-optics module information.</li> <li>• <b>power-margining</b>—Displays power-margining device information.</li> <li>• <b>sar</b>—Displays SPA ATM SAR information.</li> <li>• <b>sdcc</b>—Displays section data communications channel device information. (Not applicable to Ethernet SPAs.)</li> <li>• <b>serdes</b>—Displays SPA serializer/deserializer information.</li> <li>• <b>spi4</b>—Displays system packet interface level 4.2 bus device information.</li> <li>• <b>temperature-sensor</b>—Displays temperature sensor information.</li> </ul>
<i>device-index</i>	(Optional) Index of the specific device if there are multiple devices of the same type.
<i>device-subindex</i>	(Optional) Subindex of the specific device if there are multiple devices of the same device index.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

You can also enter a partially qualified location specifier by using the wildcard (\*) character. For example, 0/1/\* would display information for all modules on slot 1 in rack 0.

Use the **show hw-module subslot status** command to obtain status information about an interface on the SPA.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output for the **show hw-module subslot status** command with the **temperature-sensor** option:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show hw-module subslot 0/2/CPU0 status temperature-sensor
SPA device temperature-sensor index 0 subindex 0 info:
DS1631 (0x0803c2e4) device status:
temperature = 0x1c80 (28.5 degree C)
SPA device temperature-sensor index 0 subindex 0 info:
DS1631 (0x08063bec) device status:
```

```
temperature = 0x1e00 (30.0 degree C)
```

**Table 38: show hw-module subslot status Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
DS1631 (0x0803c2e4) device status	Device for which the temperature status is displayed.
temperature = 0x1c80 (28.5 degree C)	Current temperature of the specified device, in hexadecimal format and degrees Celsius.

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<b>show controllers</b>	Displays the controller type and other information.

# show inventory

To retrieve and display information about all the Cisco products that are installed in the router, use the **show inventory** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

## EXEC Mode

```
show inventory [node-id] all| location {node-id| all}| raw]
```

## Administration EXEC Mode

```
show inventory [node-id] all| chassis| fans| location {node-id| all}| power-supply| raw]
```

### Syntax Description

<i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Location for which to display the specified information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>all</b>	(Optional) Displays inventory information for all the physical entities in the chassis.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Displays inventory information for a specific node, or for all nodes in the chassis.
<b>raw</b>	(Optional) Displays raw information about the chassis for diagnostic purposes.
<b>chassis</b>	(Optional) Displays inventory information for the entire chassis.
<b>fans</b>	(Optional) Displays inventory information for the fans.
<b>power-supply</b>	(Optional) Displays inventory information for the power supply.

### Command Default

All inventory information for the entire chassis is displayed.

### Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	The root-system task ID was removed from the <b>show inventory</b> command.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	Support for SFP information was added.

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

If a Cisco entity is not assigned a product ID (PID), that entity is not retrieved or displayed.

Enter the **show inventory** command with the **raw** keyword to display every RFC 2737 entity installed in the router, including those without a PID, unique device identifier (UDI), or other physical identification.



#### Note

The **raw** keyword is primarily intended for troubleshooting problems with the **show inventory** command itself.

If any of the Cisco products do not have an assigned PID, the output displays incorrect PIDs, and version ID (VID) and serial number (SN) elements may be missing.

For UDI compliance products, the PID, VID, and SN are stored in EEPROM and NVRAM. Use the **show inventory** command to display this information.

Information for the following entities is not provided :

- Power supply
- Fan trays and fans
- Flash memory devices
- Hard disk

### Examples

The following example shows partial sample output from the **show inventory** command with the **raw** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show inventory raw

NAME: "0/1/*", DESCR: "Cisco CRS-1 Series Modular Services Card"
PID: CRS-MSC , VID: V02, SN: SAD09280BS9

NAME: "0/1/* - host", DESCR: "host"
PID: , VID: N/A, SN:

NAME: "0/1/* - host - Inlet0", DESCR: "Temperature Sensor"
PID: , VID: N/A, SN:

NAME: "0/1/* - host - Inlet1", DESCR: "Temperature Sensor"
PID: , VID: N/A, SN:
```

```

NAME: "0/1/* - host - Exhaust0", DESCR: "Temperature Sensor"
PID:           , VID: N/A, SN:

NAME: "0/1/* - host - Exhaust1", DESCR: "Temperature Sensor"
PID:           , VID: N/A, SN:

NAME: "0/1/* - host - Hotspot0", DESCR: "Temperature Sensor"
PID:           , VID: N/A, SN:

NAME: "0/1/* - host - 1.25V_ME0", DESCR: "Voltage Sensor"
PID:           , VID: N/A, SN:
--More--

```

Table 39: [show inventory Field Descriptions](#), on page 447 describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 39: show inventory Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
NAME	Hardware for which the inventory information is displayed. If you are displaying the chassis inventory, this field shows “chassis.” If you are displaying raw inventory, or all inventory information for all nodes in the chassis, this field shows the node name in partially qualified format. For a node, the NAME is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
DESCR	Describes the chassis or the node. Chassis descriptions provide the name of the chassis and its Gbps. Node descriptions provide the type of node and its software version.
PID	Physical model name of the chassis or node.
VID	Physical hardware revision of the chassis or node.
SN	Physical serial number for the chassis or node.

# show led

To display LED information for the router, or for a specific LED location, use the **show led** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show led** [**location** {*node-id* | **all**}]

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies the node for which to display LED information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to indicate all nodes.
---	---

## Command Default

If no node is specified, information about all LEDs on the router is displayed.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	The <b>show led</b> command was moved from the root-system task ID to the system task ID. The <b>show led</b> command was supported in administration EXEC mode.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Enter the **show platform** command to see the location of all nodes installed in the router.

### Examples

The following example sample output from the **show led** command with the **all** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show led location all

  LOCATION      MESSAGE      MODE      STATUS
  =====
  0/0/CPU0      ACTVRP       DEFAULT   UNLOCKED
  0/1/CPU0              PSC1       DEFAULT   UNLOCKED
  0/2/CPU0      IOX RUN      DEFAULT   UNLOCKED
  0/3/CPU0      IOX RUN      DEFAULT   UNLOCKED
  0/4/CPU0      IOX RUN      DEFAULT   UNLOCKED
  0/5/CPU0      IOX RUN      DEFAULT   UNLOCKED
```

**Table 40: show led location Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
LOCATION	Location of the node. LOCATION is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
MESSAGE	Current message displayed by the LED.
MODE	Current operating mode of the specified node.
STATUS	Current status of the specified node.

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">led mode</a>	Changes the message, mode or status of a router card LED display.

# show mbus

To display Mbus Controller Area Network (CAN) errors and interface counters, use the **show mbus** command in administration EXEC mode.

```
show mbus {can-error| counters} location {node-id| all}
```

## Syntax Description

<b>can-error</b>	Displays CAN bus error statistics.
<b>counters</b>	Displays information about the firmware packets that were dropped.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	Specifies the node for which to display Mbus information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to indicate all nodes.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	The root-system task ID was removed from the <b>show mbus</b> command.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read

**Examples**

This example shows sample output from the **show mbus** command with the **can-error** and **location** keywords:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show mbus can-error location 0/0/CPU0

  Slot #  Stuff  Form  Ack   Bit_1  Bit_0  CRC
    0     0     0    0     0     0     0
```

**Table 41: show mbus can-error Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Slot	Slot that contains the node whose Mbus counters are displayed.
Stuff	Number of stuff errors on the node.
Form	Number of form errors on the node.
Ack	Number of acknowledgement errors on the node.
Bit_1	Number of Bit_1 errors on the node.
Bit-0	Number of Bit_0 errors on the node.
CRC	Number of cyclic redundancy check (CRC) errors.

The following example shows sample output from the **show mbus** command with the **location** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show mbus counters location 0/0/CPU0

  Slot #  Mbox   Mbox   Mbus   Mbus   Obj
         Xmit   Rcv    Xmit   Rcv    Ovr_wr
    0     0     0     0     0     0
```

**Table 42: show mbus counters Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Slot	Identifies the slot that contains the node whose Mbus counters are displayed.

Field	Description
Mbox Xmit	Number of packets dropped due to Mbox transmit errors.  <b>Note</b> <i>MBox</i> is a chunk of the Maintenance Processor Data Memory (MP DMEM) that receives MIPC messages. The Norm Priority mailbox has a buffer of 32 KB, while the high-priority Mbox has a buffer of 8 KB.
Mbox Rcv	Number of packets dropped due to Mbox receive errors.
Mbus Xmit	Number of packets dropped due to Mbus transmit errors.  <b>Note</b> The Mbus is a low-bandwidth (1 megabit per second) serial bus that connects cards, switch fabric cards, power supplies, and blower/fan assemblies to the performance route processors (PRPs) and counters.
Mbus Rcv	Number of packets dropped due to Mbus receive errors.
Obj Ovr_wr	Number of packets that were overwritten.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">clear mbus-statistics location, on page 369</a>	Clears all Mbus interface counters on a specific node.

# show operational

To display all operational data provided as XML schema, use the **show operational** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show operational** *mda-class* [*mda-class*] [*mda-class/naming=value*] [**descriptive**]

## Syntax Description

<i>mda-class</i>	Name of the management data API (MDA) class to output. To specify a class name in hierarchy, all classes must be specified from the top of the class to the specific class name that you are interested in. MDA classes are case-sensitive.  To view all available MDA classes, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<b>descriptive</b>	Displays more descriptive information.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Although the **show operational** command uses the schema database, the command displays the information in a string format like the other **show** commands. No XML related setups or knowledge is required to use the command.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
Depends on the MDA class for which you are displaying the information	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show operational** command. Not all the output is shown.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show operational BGP DefaultVRF GlobalProcessInfo descriptive
[BGP DefaultVRF GlobalProcessInfo]
InStandaloneMode: true[Standalone or Distributed mode]
RouterID: 0.0.0.0[Router ID for the local system]
ConfiguredRouterID: 0.0.0.0[Configured router ID]
LocalAS: 10[Local autonomous system #]
RestartCount: 1[No of times BGP has started]
ISRedistributeIBGPToIGPsEnabled: false[Redistribute iBGP into IGPs enabled]
IsFastExternalFalloverEnabled: true[Fast external fallover enabled]
IsBestpathMissingMEDIsWorstEnabled: false[Bestpath: Treat missing MED as worst]
.
.
.
DefaultLocalPreference: 100[Default local preference]
KeepAliveTime: 60[Default keepalive timer (seconds)]
HoldTime: 180[Default hold timer (seconds)]
GenericScanPeriod: 60[Period (in seconds) of generic scanner runs]
.
.
.
VrfIsActive: true[VRF state ]
VrfName: "default"[Name of the VRF ]
```

This example shows sample output from the **show operational** command where only the top-level MDA class is specified. Not all of the output is shown.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show operational Inventory

Thu Feb 19 00:54:41.251 PST
[Inventory]
RackTable
  Rack/Number=0
  SlotTable
    Slot/Number=0
    CardTable
      Card/Number=0
      PortSlotTable
        PortSlot/Number=0
        Port
          BasicAttributes
            BasicInfo
              Description: CPU_PORT_0
              VendorType: 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.12.3.1.10
              Name: 0/0/SP/0
              IsFieldReplaceableUnit: false
              CompositeClassCode: 983040
            BasicAttributes
              BasicInfo
                Description: CE Port Slot
                VendorType: 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.12.3.1.5.115
                Name: portslot 0/0/SP/0
                IsFieldReplaceableUnit: false
                CompositeClassCode: 0
          SensorTable
            Sensor/Number=0
            BasicAttributes
              BasicInfo
                Description: Temperature Sensor
                VendorType: 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.12.3.1.8.42
                Name: 0/0/* - host - Inlet0
                CompositeClassCode: 720898
                EnvironmentalMonitorPath: /admin/oper/inventory/
                rack/0/entity/0/entity/0/entity/0/entity/0/attrib/
```

```
Sensor/Number=1
  BasicAttributes
    BasicInfo
      Description: Temperature Sensor
      VendorType: 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.12.3.1.8.42
      Name: 0/0/* - host - Inlet1
      CompositeClassCode: 720898
      EnvironmentalMonitorPath: /admin/oper/inventory/
        rack/0/entity/0/entity/0/entity/0/entity/1/attrib/
Sensor/Number=2
  BasicAttributes
    BasicInfo
      Description: Temperature Sensor
      VendorType: 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.12.3.1.8.42
      Name: 0/0/* - host - Exhaust0
      CompositeClassCode: 720898
```

--More--

## show platform

To display information and status for each node in the system, use the **show platform** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

```
show platform aib trace {all|fast|slow} client client-name errors events[hexdump] [last n] [reverse]
[stats] [tailf] [unique][updates][verbose] [wrapping][file filename original][location {node-id|all}]
```

### Syntax Description

<b>aib trace</b>	Displays adjacency information base (AIB) traces.
<b>all</b>	Displays trace data for all events.
<b>fast</b>	Displays trace data for frequent events.
<b>slow</b>	Displays trace data for infrequent events.
<b>client</b> <i>client-name</i>	Displays the trace for AIB client calls.
<b>errors</b>	Displays the trace for AIB client errors.
<b>events</b>	Displays the trace for AIB client events.
<b>hexdump</b>	(Optional) Displays traces in hexadecimal format.
<b>last</b> <i>n</i>	(Optional) Displays the last <i>n</i> number of traces only.
<b>reverse</b>	(Optional) Displays the most recent traces first.
<b>stats</b>	(Optional) Displays execution path statistics.
<b>tailf</b>	(Optional) Displays new traces as they are added.
<b>unique</b>	(Optional) Displays unique entries only, along with the count of the number of times this entry appears.
<b>verbose</b>	(Optional) Displays additional internal debugging information.
<b>updates</b>	(Optional) Displays trace AIB client API updates.
<b>wrapping</b>	(Optional) Displays wrapping entries.
<b>file</b> <i>filename</i> <b>original</b>	(Optional) Specifies the filename of the file to display. You can specify up to four trace files.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies the node of the RP. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. You can specify up to four nodes. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies all RP nodes.

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** Administration EXEC  
EXEC

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	The <b>show platform</b> command was first supported in administration EXEC mode.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	Support for the <b>aib</b> keyword was added.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show platform** command provides a summary of the nodes in the system, including node type and status.

Enter the **show platform** command in administration EXEC mode to display output for the entire system.

Enter the **show platform** command in EXEC mode to display output for only those nodes that belong to the SDR on which the command is executed.

**Examples** The following example shows sample output from the **show platform** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show platform
```

```
Tue Jul 28 06:02:02.397 DST
Node          Type          PLIM          State          Config State
-----
0/0/CPU0      L3 Service Eng N/A           Card Power down NPWR, NSHUT, MON
0/1/CPU0      L3 Service Eng N/A           Card Power down NPWR, NSHUT, MON
0/2/CPU0      L3LC Eng 5+   Jacket Card   IOS XR RUN      PWR, NSHUT, MON
0/2/0         SPA           SPA-4XOC3-POS-V  READY          PWR, NSHUT
0/2/1         SPA           SPA-IPSEC-2G-2   READY          PWR, NSHUT
0/2/2         SPA           SPA-8XFE-TX      READY          PWR, NSHUT
0/3/CPU0      L3LC Eng 5+   Jacket Card   IOS XR RUN      PWR, NSHUT, MON
0/3/1         SPA           SPA-1XCHOC12/DS  READY          PWR, NSHUT
```

## show platform

```

0/4/CPU0      L3LC Eng 5+      Jacket Card      IOS XR RUN      PWR,NSHUT,MON
0/4/0        SPA              SPA-2X1GE-V2    READY          PWR,NSHUT
0/4/1        SPA              SPA-2XOC48POS/R READY          PWR,NSHUT
0/4/2        SPA              SPA-2CHT3-CE-AT READY          PWR,NSHUT
0/4/3        SPA              SPA-4XT3/E3     READY          PWR,NSHUT
0/5/CPU0     PRP(Active)     N/A             IOS XR RUN     PWR,NSHUT,MON

```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 43: show platform Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Node	Identifier of the node in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
Type	Type of node.
PLIM	Type of physical layer interface module currently supported on the module.
State	Current state of the specified node.
Config State	Current status of the specified node.

This example shows sample output for the **show platform** command with the **aib trace** keywords:

```

RP/0/5/CPU0:router# show platform aib trace slow last 10

Tue Sep 22 12:05:42.382 DST
6 unique entries (768 possible, 0 filtered)
Sep 17 00:38:09.189 c12000_aib/slow/GSR_AIB_LTRACE 0/5/CPU0 1# t1
  Starting a ltrace in gsr_aib
Sep 17 00:46:01.105 c12000_aib/slow/GSR_AIB_FIB_MBOX_LTRACE 0/5/CPU0 3# t3
  Starting a ltrace in gsr_aib_fib_mbox
Sep 17 00:46:01.107 c12000_aib/slow/GSR_AIB_LB_MBOX_API_LTRACE 0/5/CPU0 3# t3
  Starting a ltrace in gsr_aib_lb_mbox_api
Sep 17 05:10:06.560 c12000_aib/slow/GSR_AIB_FIB_MBOX_LTRACE 0/5/CPU0 88# t3
  GSR_SVI_FIBMB_GET_INFO: Invalid non-svi ext_type 0 for adj 0x9c389b68
Sep 21 20:03:18.977 c12000_aib/slow/GSR_AIB_FIB_MBOX_LTRACE 0/5/CPU0 42# t4
  GSR_FIBMB_GET_L3_INFO: err, mbp: 0x9d3764d0 flags: 0x0
Sep 22 12:05:04.505 c12000_aib/slow/GSR_AIB_LTRACE 0/5/CPU0 41664# t1
  AIB_PLATFORM_ALLOC_INDEX_GSR: Alloc failed Resource temporarily unavailable

```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show environment</a>	Displays environmental monitor parameters for the system.

# show redundancy

To display the status of route processor redundancy, use the **show redundancy** command in EXEC mode.

```
show redundancy [[driver [lc]]location {node-id | all}| statistics| summary]
```

## Syntax Description

<b>driver</b>	(Optional) Dumps the arbitration driver data.
<b>lc</b>	(Optional) Displays the primary standby arbitration line card data.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies the node for which to display LED information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to indicate all nodes.
<b>statistics</b>	(Optional) Displays redundancy statistics information.
<b>summary</b>	(Optional) Displays a summary of all redundant node pairs in the router.

## Command Default

Route processor redundancy information is displayed for all nodes in the system.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	The <b>statistics</b> and <b>trace</b> keywords were added.
Release 3.6.0	Nonstop routing (NSR) indication was added to the command display.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show redundancy** command to display the redundancy status of the route processors (RPs). The **show redundancy** command also displays the boot and switchover history for the RPs. To view the nonstop routing (NSR) status of the standby RPs in the system, use the **summary** keyword.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
system	read
basic-services	read (for <b>statistics</b> keyword)

**Examples****Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show redundancy** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show redundancy

Redundancy information for node 0/0/CPU0:
=====
Node 0/0/CPU0 is in ACTIVE role
Node 0/0/CPU0 has no valid partner

Reload and boot info
-----
PRP reloaded Wed Mar 15 19:50:31 2006: 1 week, 5 days, 18 hours,
57 minutes ago
Active node booted Wed Mar 15 19:50:31 2006: 1 week, 5 days, 18 hours,
57 minutes ago

Redundancy information for node 0/1/CPU0:
=====
Node 0/1/CPU0 is in ACTIVE role
Node 0/1/CPU0 has no valid partner

Reload and boot info
-----
PSC1 reloaded Wed Mar 15 19:51:31 2006: 1 week, 5 days, 18 hours, 56 minutes ago
Active node booted Wed Mar 15 19:51:31 2006: 1 week, 5 days, 18 hours, 56 minutes ago
```

**Table 44: show redundancy Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Node */*/* is in <i>XXX</i> role	<p>Current role of the primary route processor, where (*/*/*) is the route processor ID in the format <i>rack/slot/module</i>, and <i>XXX</i> is the role of the route processor (active or standby).</p> <p>In the example, this field shows that the node with the ID 0/RP0/CPU0 is in active role.</p>

Field	Description
Partner node (*/*/* ) is in <i>XXX</i> role	Current role of the secondary (or partner) route processor, where (*/*/*) is the route processor ID in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> format, and <i>XXX</i> is the role of the route processor (active or standby).  In the example, this field shows that the node with the ID 0/RP1/CPU0 is in standby role.
Standby node in (*/*/* ) is ready	Current state of the standby node, where (*/*/*) is the standby route processor ID.  In the example, the standby node is ready.
Reload and boot info	General overview of the active and standby route processors' reload and boot history.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">redundancy switchover</a>	Causes the primary (active) route processor (RP) to fail over to the redundant standby RP.

# show services redundancy

To display all configured services and their active and standby physical locations, use the **show services redundancy** command in EXEC mode.

**show services redundancy** [*type service*] [**brief** | **detail** | **summary**] [**location** *node-id*]

## Syntax Description

<b>type</b> <i>service</i>	Displays data for a specified service type only.
<b>brief</b>	Displays brief data.
<b>detail</b>	Displays detailed data, including auto-revert setting.
<b>summary</b>	Displays summary data.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Location for which to display the specified information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module module</i> notation.

## Command Default

Displays brief data, as when the **brief** keyword is used.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Examples**

This example shows sample brief data for all services:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show services redundancy

Tue Nov 11 10:09:57.382 PST DST
Service type      Name                               Pref. Active      Pref. Standby
-----
Firewall          Admin_1                            0/1/CPU0 Active
SBC               service-1                          0/0/CPU0 Active
IPSec             service-ipsec1                     0/2/1 Active
GRE               service-gre1                       0/2/1 Active
```

The following sample output shows details of all configured services:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show services redundancy detail

Tue Nov 11 09:24:15.541 PST DST
Service 'Admin_1' of type 'Firewall':
  Preferred active at 0/1/CPU0, Active
  Auto-revert is OFF
Service 'service-1' of type 'SBC':
  Preferred active at 0/0/CPU0, Active
  Auto-revert is OFF
Service 'service-ipsec1' of type 'IPSec':
  Preferred active at 0/2/1, Active
  Auto-revert is OFF
Service 'service-gre1' of type 'GRE':
  Preferred active at 0/2/1, Active
  Auto-revert is OFF
```

The following sample output shows a summary of all configured services:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show services redundancy summary

Tue Nov 11 10:08:25.252 PST DST
Service type      Offline Act Only Act+Stby      Total
-----
Firewall          00000000 00000001 00000000 00000001
SBC               00000000 00000001 00000000 00000001
IPSec             00000000 00000001 00000000 00000001
GRE               00000000 00000001 00000000 00000001
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<b>firewall</b>	Configures a virtual firewall in Cisco IOS XR software.
<b>interface service-gre</b>	Creates a static IPSec-protected generic routing encapsulation (GRE) interface.
<b>interface service-ipsec</b>	Creates a static IPSec virtual interface.
<b>interface vasi</b>	Configures a VASI interface and enters interface configuration mode.
<b>sbc</b>	Configures an SBC instance and enters SBC configuration mode.

Command	Description
<a href="#">service-location</a> , on page 403	Associates a physical interface with a firewall, SBC, or VASI interface service instance,

# show services role

To display the current service role on service cards, use the **show services role** command in EXEC mode.

**show services role** [**detail**] [**location** *node-id*]

## Syntax Description

<b>detail</b>	Displays the reason a role has not been enacted, if applicable.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Location for which to display the specified information. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Operations
interface	read

## Examples

This example displays sample output from the **show services role** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show services role
Thu Mar 1 14:53:55.530 PST
Node      Configured Role      Enacted Role      Enabled Services
```

show services role

```
-----
0/3/CPU0  SESH                SESH                ServiceInfra
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">hw-module service offline location</a>	Configures offline mode as the role for a specific node.

# show version

To display the configuration of the system hardware, the software version, the names and sources of configuration files, and the boot images, use the **show version** command in EXEC mode.

**show version**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	The <b>show version</b> command was moved from the sysmgr task ID to the basic-services task ID.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show version** command displays a variety of system information, including hardware and software version, router uptime, boot settings (configuration register), and active software.

Task ID	Operations
basic-services	read

**Examples**

This example shows partial output from the **show version** command:

```
RP/0/5/CPU0:router# show version

Thu Feb 19 14:31:51.061 PST DST

Cisco IOS XR Software, Version 3.8.0.30I[SIT_IMAGE]
Copyright (c) 2009 by Cisco Systems, Inc.

ROM: System Bootstrap, Version 12.0(20051020:160303) [sjabbar-CSCsa64979_4 1.17dev(0.5)]
DEVELOPMENT SOFTWARE
Copyright (c) 1994-2005 by cisco Systems, Inc.

PE21_C12406 uptime is 1 week, 2 days, 13 hours, 46 minutes
System image file is "disk0:c12k-os-mpi-3.8.0.30I/mbiprp-rp.vm"

cisco 12406/PRP (7457) processor with 2097152K bytes of memory.
7457 processor at 1266Mhz, Revision 1.2

2 Cisco 12000 Series - Multi-Service Blade Controllers
2 Cisco 12000 Series SPA Interface Processor-601/501/401
1 Cisco 12000 Series Performance Route Processor
3 Management Ethernet
8 PLIM_QOS
6 T3
6 SONET/SDH
6 Packet over SONET/SDH
2 GigabitEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)
28 T1
2 Asynchronous Transfer Mode
3 ATM network sub-interface(s)
10 VLAN sub-interface(s)
4 Serial network interface(s)
8 FastEthernet
2 FR point-to-point sub interface
1018k bytes of non-volatile configuration memory.
800560k bytes of disk0: (Sector size 512 bytes).
800560k bytes of disk1: (Sector size 512 bytes).
65536k bytes of Flash internal SIMM (Sector size 256k).

Boot device on node 0/0/CPU0 is mem:
Package active on node 0/0/CPU0:
c12k-sbc, V 3.8.0.30I[SIT_IMAGE], Cisco Systems, at disk0:c12k-sbc-3.8.0.30I
  Built on Mon Feb  2 10:10:13 PST 2009
  By sjc-lds-364 in /auto/ioxbuild5/production/3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE/c12k/workspace for
c4.2.1-p0

c12k-ipsec-service, V 3.8.0.30I[SIT_IMAGE], Cisco Systems, at
disk0:c12k-ipsec-service-3.8.0.30I
  Built on Mon Feb  2 08:38:02 PST 2009
  By sjc-lds-364 in /auto/ioxbuild5/production/3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE/c12k/workspace for
c4.2.1-p0
--More--
```

**Table 45: show version Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Cisco IOS XR Software, Version #	Cisco IOS XR software version number currently running on the router.
ROM	System bootstrap version number currently running on the router.

Field	Description
router uptime	Number of uninterrupted days, hours, minutes, and seconds the system has been up and running.
System image file is	Location and name of the system image file currently running on the router.
Packet over SONET/SDH network interface(s)	Number of Packet-over-SONET/SDH interfaces available on the current router.
SONET/SDH Port controller(s)	Number of SONET or SDH <sup>1</sup> interfaces available on the current router.
Ethernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)	Number of Ethernet or IEEE 802.3 interfaces available on the current router.
GigabitEthernet/IEEE interface(s)	Number of Gigabit Ethernet or IEEE 802.3 interfaces available on the current router.
bytes of non-volatile configuration memory	Available volatile configuration memory, in bytes.
bytes of ATA PCMCIA card at disk 0	ATA PCMCIA <sup>2</sup> available on the card in disk 0, in bytes.
Package active on node 0/1/SP	Details about the current software package that is running on the SP node in slot 1.

<sup>1</sup> SDH = Synchronous Digital Hierarchy

<sup>2</sup> ATA PCMCIA = AT Attachment Personal Computer Memory Card Industry Association

# show upgrade

To display information regarding the current fabric downloader, mbus ROM and ROM monitor images, including whether or not an upgrade is required, use the **show upgrade** command in administration EXEC mode.

**show upgrade** {**all**| **fabric-downloader**| **mbus-rom**| **rommon**} **location** {**all**| *node-id*}

## Syntax Description

<b>all</b>	Displays upgrade information regarding all hardware-related images.
<b>fabric-downloader</b>	Displays upgrade information regarding the fabric downloader image.
<b>mbus-rom</b>	Displays upgrade information regarding the MBus ROM agent image.
<b>rommon</b>	Displays upgrade information regarding the ROM monitor image.
<b>location all</b>	Displays upgrade information for all cards in the router.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Displays upgrade information for a specific node. The <i>node-id</i> is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>Note</b>	Enter the <b>show platform</b> command to see the location of all nodes installed in the router.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
sysmgr	read

**Examples**

This example illustrates sample output from the **show upgrade** command with the **all** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show upgrade all location all

Wed Jan 28 19:59:26.373 UTC
Node          Type          PLIM          Fab-Dwnldr    Mbus-Rom     Rommon
              Type          PLIM          Upgrade       Upgrade      Upgrade
              Type          PLIM          Required      Required     Required
-----
0/0/CPU0      PRP (Active)  N/A          N/A          Yes          Yes
0/1/CPU0      L3LC Eng 5+  Jacket Card  No           Yes          No
0/2/CPU0      L3LC Eng 5+  Jacket Card  Yes          Yes          No
0/3/CPU0      L3LC Eng 5+  Jacket Card  Yes          Yes          No
0/4/CPU0      L3 Service Eng N/A         Yes          Yes          No
0/5/CPU0      L3LC Eng 5+  Jacket Card  No           Yes          No
0/6/CPU0      L3LC Eng 5   Jacket Card  Yes          Yes          No
0/7/CPU0      L3LC Eng 3   OC12-ATM-4  No           Yes          No
0/8/CPU0      PRP (Standby) N/A         N/A         Yes          Yes
0/9/CPU0      L3LC Eng 3   OC3-POS-4   No           Yes          No
0/16/CPU0     CSC10        N/A         N/A         Yes          N/A
0/17/CPU0     CSC10 (P)    N/A         N/A         Yes          N/A
0/18/CPU0     SFC10        N/A         N/A         Yes          N/A
0/19/CPU0     SFC10        N/A         N/A         Yes          N/A
0/20/CPU0     SFC10        N/A         N/A         Yes          N/A
0/21/CPU0     SFC10        N/A         N/A         Yes          N/A
0/22/CPU0     SFC10        N/A         N/A         Yes          N/A
0/24/CPU0     ALARM10      N/A         N/A         Yes          N/A
0/25/CPU0     ALARM10      N/A         N/A         Yes          N/A
0/29/CPU0     GSR16-BLOWER N/A         N/A         Yes          N/A
```

This example illustrates sample output from the **show upgrade** command with the **fabric-downloader** keyword.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show upgrade fabric-downloader location all

Wed Jan 28 19:59:46.550 UTC
Node          Type          PLIM          Current       Image         Upgrade
              Type          PLIM          Fab Downloader  Fab Downloader  Required
              Type          PLIM          Version        Version
-----
0/0/CPU0      PRP (Active)  N/A          N/A          N/A          N/A
0/1/CPU0      L3LC Eng 5+  Jacket Card  4.7          4.7          No
0/2/CPU0      L3LC Eng 5+  Jacket Card  4.5          4.7          Yes
0/3/CPU0      L3LC Eng 5+  Jacket Card  4.5          4.7          Yes
0/4/CPU0      L3 Service Eng N/A         3.1          3.2          Yes
0/5/CPU0      L3LC Eng 5+  Jacket Card  4.7          4.7          No
0/6/CPU0      L3LC Eng 5   Jacket Card  4.5          4.7          Yes
0/7/CPU0      L3LC Eng 3   OC12-ATM-4  8.0          8.0          No
0/8/CPU0      PRP (Standby) N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A
0/9/CPU0      L3LC Eng 3   OC3-POS-4   8.0          8.0          No
0/16/CPU0     CSC10        N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A
0/17/CPU0     CSC10 (P)    N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A
0/18/CPU0     SFC10        N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A
0/19/CPU0     SFC10        N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A
0/20/CPU0     SFC10        N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A
0/21/CPU0     SFC10        N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A
0/22/CPU0     SFC10        N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A
0/24/CPU0     ALARM10      N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A
0/25/CPU0     ALARM10      N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A
0/29/CPU0     GSR16-BLOWER N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A
```

This example illustrates sample output from the **show upgrade** command with the **mbus-rom** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show upgrade mbus-rom location all

Wed Jan 28 19:59:36.599 UTC
Node          Type          PLIM          Current       Image         Upgrade
```

## show upgrade

			Mbus Rom Version	Mbus Rom Version	Required
0/0/CPU0	PRP (Active)	N/A	3.54	4.4	Yes
0/1/CPU0	L3LC Eng 5+	Jacket Card	4.2	4.4	Yes
0/2/CPU0	L3LC Eng 5+	Jacket Card	3.51	4.4	Yes
0/3/CPU0	L3LC Eng 5+	Jacket Card	3.46	4.4	Yes
0/4/CPU0	L3 Service Eng	N/A	3.3	4.4	Yes
0/5/CPU0	L3LC Eng 5+	Jacket Card	3.54	4.4	Yes
0/6/CPU0	L3LC Eng 5	Jacket Card	3.46	4.4	Yes
0/7/CPU0	L3LC Eng 3	OC12-ATM-4	3.54	4.4	Yes
0/8/CPU0	PRP (Standby)	N/A	3.46	4.4	Yes
0/9/CPU0	L3LC Eng 3	OC3-POS-4	3.46	4.4	Yes
0/16/CPU0	CSC10	N/A	3.53	4.4	Yes
0/17/CPU0	CSC10 (P)	N/A	3.53	4.4	Yes
0/18/CPU0	SFC10	N/A	3.46	4.4	Yes
0/19/CPU0	SFC10	N/A	3.46	4.4	Yes
0/20/CPU0	SFC10	N/A	3.46	4.4	Yes
0/21/CPU0	SFC10	N/A	3.46	4.4	Yes
0/22/CPU0	SFC10	N/A	3.46	4.4	Yes
0/24/CPU0	ALARM10	N/A	3.46	4.4	Yes
0/25/CPU0	ALARM10	N/A	3.46	4.4	Yes
0/29/CPU0	GSR16-BLOWER	N/A	3.46	4.4	Yes

This example illustrates sample output from the **show upgrade** command with the **rommon** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show upgrade rommon location all
```

```
Wed Jan 28 19:59:57.839 UTC
```

Node	Type	PLIM	Current Rommon Version	Image Rommon Version	Upgrade Required
0/0/CPU0	PRP (Active)	N/A	1.17	1.20	Yes
0/1/CPU0	L3LC Eng 5+	Jacket Card	17.1	17.1	No
0/2/CPU0	L3LC Eng 5+	Jacket Card	17.1	17.1	No
0/3/CPU0	L3LC Eng 5+	Jacket Card	17.1	17.1	No
0/4/CPU0	L3 Service Eng	N/A	1.3	1.3	No
0/5/CPU0	L3LC Eng 5+	Jacket Card	19.0	17.1	No
0/6/CPU0	L3LC Eng 5	Jacket Card	17.1	17.1	No
0/7/CPU0	L3LC Eng 3	OC12-ATM-4	17.1	17.1	No
0/8/CPU0	PRP (Standby)	N/A	1.18	1.20	Yes
0/9/CPU0	L3LC Eng 3	OC3-POS-4	17.1	17.1	No
0/16/CPU0	CSC10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0/17/CPU0	CSC10 (P)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0/18/CPU0	SFC10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0/19/CPU0	FC10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0/20/CPU0	SFC10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0/21/CPU0	SFC10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0/22/CPU0	SFC10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0/24/CPU0	ALARM10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0/25/CPU0	ALARM10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0/29/CPU0	GSR16-BLOWER	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">upgrade all</a>	Upgrades the fabric downloader, ROM Monitor, Mbus and FPD image package on a module.
<a href="#">upgrade fabric-downloader</a>	Upgrades the fabric downloader image package on a module.
<a href="#">upgrade mbus</a>	Upgrades the Mbus agent ROM image on a module.

# upgrade all

To upgrade the fabric downloader, ROMMON, Mbus, and current field-programmable device (FPD) image package on a module or on all modules installed in a router, use the **upgrade all** command in administration EXEC mode.

**upgrade all location** {*node-id* | **all**} [**force**]

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	Specifies the nodes for which to upgrade the images. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to indicate all nodes.
<b>force</b>	Skips the version check and forces an upgrade.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to upgrade all images on all line cards that are installed in the router:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:Router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# upgrade all location all
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">clear mbus-statistics location, on page 369</a>	Clears all Mbus interface counters on a specific node.
<a href="#">show mbus, on page 450</a>	Displays Mbus CAN errors and interface counters.
<a href="#">show platform, on page 456</a>	Displays information and status for each node in the system.

# upgrade bsl

To upgrade the bootstrap loader on the PRP-3, use the **upgrade bsl** command in administration EXEC mode.

```
upgrade bsl location {all| node-id}
```

## Syntax Description

<b>location all</b>	Upgrades the bootstrap loader on all RPs in the router.
<b>location node-id</b>	Upgrades the bootstrap loader on a specific RP. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **upgrade bsl** command upgrades the bootstrap loader (BSL) firmware on the PRP-3 board. When the PRP-3 is powered up or reloaded, the BSL is the firmware that is responsible for the minimal initialization of the PRP-3 hardware and the launching of the ROM monitor firmware.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
sysmgr	read, write

## Examples

## Related Commands

# upgrade fabric-downloader

To upgrade the fabric downloader image package on a module or on all modules installed in a router, use the **upgrade fabric-downloader** command in administration EXEC mode.

**upgrade fabric-downloader location** {*node-id* | **all**} [**force**]

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	Specifies the node for which to upgrade the fabric downloader. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to indicate all nodes.
<b>force</b>	Skips the version check and forces an upgrade.

**Note** Enter the **show platform** command to see the location of all nodes installed in the router.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to upgrade the fabric-downloader image package on a specific node:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# upgrade fabric-downloader location 0/0/CPU0
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show platform, on page 456</a>	Displays information and status for each node in the system.

## upgrade hw-module fpd

To manually upgrade the current field-programmable device (FPD) image package on a module, use the **upgrade hw-module fpd** command in administration EXEC mode.

**upgrade hw-module fpd** {**all**|**fabldr**|*fpga-type*|**rommon**} [**force**] **location** [*node-id*|**all**] [**reload**]

### Syntax Description

<b>all</b>	Upgrades all FPD images on the selected module.
<b>fabldr</b>	Upgrades the fabric-downloader FPD image on the module.
<i>fpga-type</i>	Upgrades a specific field-programmable gate array (FPGA) image on the module. Use the <b>show fpd package</b> command to view all available FPGA images available for a specific module.
<b>rommon</b>	Upgrades the ROMMON image on the module.
<b>force</b>	(Optional) Forces the update of the indicated FPD image package on a shared port adapter (SPA) that meets the minimum version requirements. Without this option, the manual upgrade upgrades only incompatible FPD images.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	Specifies the node for which to upgrade the FPD image. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/subslot</i> notation. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to indicate all nodes.
<b>reload</b>	Reloads the module after the FPD image has been updated. If you do not use the <b>reload</b> keyword, you must manually reload the module before the FPD upgrade is complete. Use the <b>hw-module reset</b> or <b>hw-module subslot reload</b> command in EXEC mode to reload the module.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	The <b>reload</b> keyword was added to this command. Support for multiple FPGA images was added.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.



#### Note

The use of the force option when doing a fpd upgrade is not recommended except under explicit direction from Cisco engineering or TAC.

During the upgrade procedure, the module must be offline (shut down but powered).

Naming notation for the *node-id* argument is *rack/slot/subslot*; a slash between values is required as part of the notation.

- *rack* —Chassis number of the rack.
- *slot* —Physical slot number of the SPA interface processor (SIP).
- *subslot* —Subslot number of the SPA.

For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.

When you start the FPD upgrade procedure or log into a router that is running the FPD upgrade procedure, the following message is displayed to the screen on TTY, console and AUX ports:

```
FPD upgrade in progress on some hardware, reload/configuration change on those
is not recommended as it might cause HW programming failure and result in RMA
of the hardware.
```

If you enter administration mode while the FPD upgrade procedure is running, the following message is displayed to the screen on TTY, console and AUX ports:

```
FPD upgrade in progress on some hardware, reload/configuration change on those
is not recommended as it might cause HW programming failure and result in RMA
of the hardware. Do you want to continue? [Confirm (y/n)]
```

If you enter global configuration mode while the FPD upgrade procedure is running, the following message is displayed to the screen on TTY, console and AUX ports:

```
FPD upgrade in progress on some hardware, configuration change on those is not
recommended as it might cause HW programming failure and result in RMA of the
hardware. Do you want to continue? [Confirm (y/n)]
```

When the FPD upgrade global timer expires, the following warning message displayed to the screen.

```
FPD upgrade has exceeded the maximum time window, the process will terminate now.
Please check the status of the hardware and reissue the upgrade command if required.
```

If a PRP switchover occurs while an FPD upgrade is running, the following message is displayed to the screen:

```
FPD upgrade failed due to RP FO, FPGA upgrade may be in indeterminate state.
Please reissue the FPD upgrade command.
```

## Examples

The following example shows how to upgrade the default FPGA on a SPA:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:Router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:Router(admin)# upgrade hw-module fpd fpga location 0/3/0

% RELOAD REMINDER:
- The upgrade operation of the target module will not interrupt its normal
  operation. However, for the changes to take effect, the target module
  will need to be manually reloaded after the upgrade operation. This can
  be accomplished with the use of "hw-module <target> reload" command.
- If automatic reload operation is desired after the upgrade, please use
  the "reload" option at the end of the upgrade command.
- The output of "show hw-module fpd location" command will not display
  correct version information after the upgrade if the target module is
  not reloaded.
Continue? [confirm] y

LC/0/3/CPU0:Dec 22 06:46:59.732 : spa_192_jacket_v2[203]: %SPA_FPD-6-UPDATE_START :
SPA-4XCT3/DS0[0]: Starting update of FPD 'fpga' image
LC/0/3/CPU0:Dec 22 06:47:23.518 : spa_192_jacket_v2[203]: %SPA_FPD-6-UPDATE_PASSED :
SPA-4XCT3/DS0[0]: Successfully updated FPD 'fpga' image
Successfully upgraded spa fpga instance 0 on location 0/3/0.
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show fpd package</a>	Displays which SPAs and SIPs are supported with your current Cisco IOS XR software release, which FPD image you need for each card, and what the minimum hardware requirements are for the various modules.
<a href="#">show hw-module fpd</a>	Displays field-programmable device (FPD) compatibility for all modules or a specific module.

# upgrade mbus

To upgrade the Mbus agent ROM image on a module or on all modules installed in a router, use the **upgrade mbus** command in administration EXEC mode.

**upgrade mbus** [**force**] **location** {*node-id* | **all**}

## Syntax Description

<b>force</b>	Skips the version check and forces an upgrade.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	Specifies the node for which to upgrade the Mbus agent ROM. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to indicate all nodes.  Enter the <b>show platform</b> command to see the location of all nodes installed in the router.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to upgrade the Mbus agent ROM on a specific node:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# upgrade mbus location 0/0/CPU0

Upgrading the MBUS agent rom on slot 0
RP/0/0/CPU0:Nov 18 16:52:23.296 : upgrade_mbus[65703]: %MBUS-6-API_INFO_DUMP :
download status slot 0, DOWNLOAD_SUCCESS
RP/0/0/CPU0:Nov 18 16:52:33.422 : upgrade_mbus[65703]: %MBUS-6-API_INFO_DUMP :
download status slot 0, PROGRAM_ROM SUCCESS
Upgrade complete. Use admin CLI "test mbus soft-reset-agent" or OIR the card
to force new MBUS Rom image to execute.
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">clear mbus-statistics location, on page 369</a>	Clears all Mbus interface counters on a specific node.
<a href="#">show mbus, on page 450</a>	Displays Mbus CAN errors and interface counters.
<a href="#">show platform, on page 456</a>	Displays information and status for each node in the system.

# upgrade rommon

To upgrade the ROMMON image on a module or on all modules installed in the router, use the **upgrade rommon** command in administration EXEC mode.

**upgrade rommon location** {**all**| *node-id*} [**force**]

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Upgrades the ROMMON on a specific line card. The <i>node-id</i> is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.  <b>Note</b> Enter the <b>show platform</b> command to see the location of all nodes installed in the router.
<b>location all</b>	Upgrades the ROMMON on all modules installed in a router.
<b>force</b>	(Optional) Skips the version check and forces an upgrade.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operation
sysmgr	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to upgrade the ROMMON image on a specific node:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# upgrade rommon location 0/4/CPU0

===== Line Card (Slot 4) =====
Upgrading linecard rom-monitor
Erasing sectors: eeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeee
Programming image: pppppppppp
Verifying image: vvvvvvvvvv
Upgraded linecard rom-monitor successfully
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show platform, on page 456</a>	Displays information and status for each node in the system.



# Manageability Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

This chapter describes the Cisco IOS XR software commands used to enable the HTTP server, enable router management through Extensible Markup Language (XML) agent services, and support the Common Object Request Broker Architecture (CORBA) infrastructure.

The XML Parser Infrastructure provides parsing and generation of XML documents with Document Object Model (DOM), Simple API for XML (SAX), and Document Type Definition (DTD) validation capabilities:

- DOM allows customers to programmatically create, manipulate, and generate XML documents.
  - SAX supports user-defined functions for XML tags.
  - DTD allows for validation of defined document types.
- 
- [http server](#), page 486
  - [ipv4 disable](#), page 488
  - [ipv6 enable \(XML\)](#), page 489
  - [iteration](#), page 490
  - [session timeout](#), page 492
  - [show xml schema](#), page 494
  - [show xml sessions](#), page 496
  - [shutdown \(VRF\)](#), page 498
  - [streaming](#), page 500
  - [throttle](#), page 501
  - [vrf \(XML\)](#), page 503
  - [xml agent](#), page 505
  - [xml agent ssl](#), page 507
  - [xml agent tty](#), page 508

## http server

To enable the HTTP server on the router and enable access to the Craft Works Interface (CWI), use the **http server** command in global configuration mode. To disable the HTTP server, use the **no** form of this command.

**http server** [**ssl**] [**access-group** *name*]

**no http server**

### Syntax Description

<b>ssl</b>	(Optional) Enables Secure Socket Layer (SSL).
<b>access-group</b> <i>name</i>	(Optional) Enables access to the CWI from IP addresses that meet the conditions of the access control list (ACL) specified for the <i>name</i> argument.

### Command Default

The HTTP server is disabled.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **http server** command to enable the HTTP server on your router.

To display the home page of the router, use a Web browser pointed to `http://x.x.x.x`, where `x.x.x.x` is the router IP address. If a name has been set, use `http://router-name`.

Use the `ssl` keyword to run HTTP over a secure socket. This command enables the HTTP server to run SSL when accessing web pages or files provided by the HTTP server of the router and disables access through the regular HTTP port.

Enabling the HTTP server enables authentication by default. After the HTTP server has been enabled, you then are prompted to provide a username and password to access web pages on the HTTP server.

**Note**

The `http server` command enables the HTTP server process on Management Ethernet interfaces by default. For information about how to enable HTTP server on other inband interfaces, see the *Implementing Management Plane Protection on Cisco IOS XR Software* module in *Cisco IOS XR System Security Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to enable the HTTP server on the router:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# http server
```

The following example shows how to enable SSL to run HTTP over a secure socket:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# http server ssl
```

The following example shows how to enable SSL to run HTTP over a secure socket and to enable access to the CWI from only IP addresses that meet the conditions of the access group named `test`:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# http server ssl access-group test
```

The following sample output from the `show ipv4 access-lists` commands displays the IPv4 access list named `test`:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show ipv4 access-lists test

ipv4 access-list test
 10 deny ip host 171.71.163.96 any
 20 permit ip host 64.102.48.34 any
```

# ipv4 disable

To disable IPv4 XML transport, use the **ipv4 disable** command in XML agent configuration mode. To enable IPv4 XML transport, use the **no** form of this command.

**ipv4 disable**

**no ipv4 disable**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** IPv4 XML transport is enabled by default.

**Command Modes** XML agent configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	config-services	read, write

**Examples** This example illustrates how to disable IPv4 XML transport:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# config
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent) ipv4 disable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">ipv6 enable (XML)</a>	Enables IPv6 XML transport.

## ipv6 enable (XML)

To enable IPv6 XML transport, use the **ipv6 enable** command in XML agent configuration mode. To disable IPv6 XML transport, use the **no** form of this command.

**ipv6 enable**

**no ipv6 enable**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** IPv6 XML transport is disabled by default.

**Command Modes** XML agent configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	config-services	read, write

**Examples** This example illustrates how to enable IPv6 XML transport:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# config
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent) ipv6 enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">ipv4 disable</a>	Disables IPv4 XML transport.

# iteration

To configure the iteration size for large XML agent responses, use the `iteration` command in `xml agent` configuration mode. To revert to the default iteration settings, use the `no` form of this command.

**iteration** {`off` | `on size` *iteration-size*}

**no iteration**

## Syntax Description

<b>off</b>	Disables iteration, meaning that the entire XML response is returned, regardless of its size. Use of this option is not recommended.
<b>on</b>	Enables iteration, meaning that large XML responses are broken into chunks according to the iteration chunk size.
<b>size</b> <i>iteration-size</i>	Specifies the size of the iteration chunk, in Kbytes. Values can range from 1 to 100,000.

## Command Default

Iteration is enabled; the *iteration-size* is 48.

## Command Modes

XML agent  
TTY XML agent  
SSL XML agent

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

When the XML agent returns a large response, it splits the response into chunks and returns one chunk at a time. External clients then need to send a GetNext request to obtain the next chunk. Use the **iteration** command to control the size of iteration chunks. A larger chunk value allows larger chunks to be received in a shorter period of time, possibly making the router system busier. A smaller chunk value allows smaller chunks to be received over a longer period of time, but does not make the router busy. You can also specify to disable iteration completely using the **iteration off** command.

**Note**

It is not recommended to disable iteration, since this could result in large transient memory usage.

To specify the TTY or SSL iteration size specifically, use the **iteration** command from the appropriate command mode.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure the iteration chunk size to 100 Kbytes.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml)# iteration on size 100
```

The following example shows how to disable iteration:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml)# iteration off
```

The following example shows how to turn on iteration with the default iteration size:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml)# no iteration off
```

The following example shows how to change the iteration size to the default iteration size.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml)# no iteration on size 100
```

The following example shows how to change the iteration size of the TTY agent to 3 Kbytes:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent tty
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-tty)# iteration on size 3
```

The following example shows how to turn off the iteration of the SSL agent:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent ssl
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-ssl)# iteration off
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">xml agent</a>	Enables Extensible Markup Language (XML) requests over a dedicated TCP connection and enters XML agent configuration mode.
<a href="#">xml agent ssl</a>	Enables XML requests over Secure Socket Layer (SSL) and enters SSL XML agent configuration mode.
<a href="#">xml agent tty</a>	Enables XML requests over SSH and Telnet and enters TTY XML agent configuration mode.

## session timeout

To configure an idle timeout for the XML agent, use the **session timeout** command in xml agent configuration mode. To remove the session timeout, use the **no** form of this command.

**session timeout** *timeout*

### Syntax Description

<i>timeout</i>	Amount of idle time in minutes that must pass before the XML agent closes the session. Values can range from 1 to 1440.
----------------	---

### Command Default

There is no session timeout.

### Command Modes

xml agent  
xml agent ssl  
xml agent tty

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.0.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
config-services	read, write

### Examples

The following example illustrates how to configure the dedicated agent to close the session after 5 minutes of idle time:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent)# session timeout 5
```

The following example illustrates how to configure the XML TTY agent to close the session after 60 minutes of idle time:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent tty
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent-tty)# session timeout 60
```

The following example illustrates how to configure the XML TTY agent to have no timeout (the default):

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent tty
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent)# no session timeout
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">xml agent</a>	Enables Extensible Markup Language (XML) requests over a dedicated TCP connection and enters XML agent configuration mode.

# show xml schema

To browse the XML schema and data, use the **show xml schema** command in EXEC mode.

**show xml schema**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show xml schema** command runs the XML schema browser so that you can browse the XML schema and data.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	config-services	read

**Examples** This example shows how to enter the XML schema browser and the available commands:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show xml schema

Username: xxxx
Password:
Enter 'help' or '?' for help
xml-schema[config]:> ?

config          oper          action
```

```
adminoper      adminaction    cd
pwd            classinfo     list
ls            datalist      walk
walkdata      get           hierarchy
quit          exit          help
xml-schema [config]:>
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">copy</a>	Copies a file from a source (such as a network server) to a destination (such as a flash disk).

# show xml sessions

To display the status of an Extensible Markup Language (XML) session, use the **show xml sessions** command in EXEC mode.

**show xml sessions** [default| ssl| tty] [detail]

## Syntax Description

<b>default</b>	Displays the status of the default XML agent.
<b>ssl</b>	Displays the status of the XML agents over secure socket layer (SSL).
<b>tty</b>	Displays the status of XML agents over telnet.
<b>detail</b>	Displays details regarding the XML sessions.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.0.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
config-services	read

## Examples

This example illustrates sample output of the **show xml sessions** command with no optional keywords specified:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show xml sessions
Session Client          Agent  User  Date                State
00000001 192.168.10.85 (default) tty    cisco Fri Jun 19 22:42:29 2009 idle
10000001 10.12.24.15 (VRF1) default lab   Fri Jun 19 22:32:12 2009 busy
```

This example illustrates sample output of the **show xml sessions** command with the **tty** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show xml sessions tty

Session Client Agent User Date State
00000001 192.168.10.85 (default) tty cisco Fri Jun 19 22:42:29 2009 idle
00000002 10.12.24.15 (VRF1) tty lab Fri Jun 19 22:32:12 2009 busy
```

This example illustrates sample output of the **show xml sessions** command with the **detail** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
show xml sessions detail

Session: 00000001
  Client: 192.168.10.85 (default)
  Agent type: tty
  User: cisco
  State: idle
  Config session: -
  Alarm notification: Registered
  Start Date: Tue Aug 24 18:21:29 2010
  Elapsed Time: 00:00:27
  Last State Changed: 00:00:27
Session: 10000001
  Client: 10.12.24.15 (VRF1)
  Agent type: default
  User: lab
  State: busy
  Config session: 00000010-0005b105-00000000
  Alarm notification: Not registered
  Start date: Tue Aug 24 18:21:29 2010
  Elapsed Time: 00:01:10
  Last State Changed: 00:01:10
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">xml agent</a>	Enables Extensible Markup Language (XML) requests over a dedicated TCP connection and enters XML agent configuration mode.

## shutdown (VRF)

To configure the dedicated XML agent to not receive or send messages via the default VRF, use the **shutdown** command in xml agent vrf configuration mode. To enable the dedicated XML agent to receive or send messages via the default VRF, use the **no** form of this command.

**shutdown**

**no shutdown**

This command has no keywords or arguments.

### Command Default

The default VRF instance is enabled by default.

### Command Modes

xml agent vrf configuration

xml agent ssl vrf configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.0.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
config-services	read, write

### Examples

The following example illustrates how to configure the XML dedicated agent to send and receive messages via VRF1 only:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent)# vrf VRF1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent)# vrf default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent-vrf)# shutdown
```

The following example illustrates how to configure the XML SSL agent to send and receive messages via VRF1 only:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent ssl
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent-ssl)# vrf VRF1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent-ssl)# vrf default
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent-ssl-vrf)# shutdown
```

The following example illustrates how to enable the default VRF after it has been disabled:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent)# vrf default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent-vrf)# no shutdown
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">vrf (XML)</a>	Configures a dedicated agent to receive and send messages via the specified VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) instance.

# streaming

To configure XML response streaming, use the **streaming** command in one of the XML agent configuration modes. To disable XML response streaming, use the **no** form of this command.

**streaming on size** *size*

Syntax Description		
<b>on</b>		Turns on XML streaming.
<b>size</b> <i>size</i>		Specifies the size of the stream in Kbytes.

**Command Default** XML streaming is disabled.

**Command Modes**

- XML agent
- XML agent ssl
- XML agent tty

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	config-services	read, write

**Examples** This example illustrates how to set the XML response streaming size to 5000 Kbytes.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# config
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent)# streaming on size 5000
```

# throttle

To configure the XML agent processing capabilities, use the **throttle** command in XML agent configuration mode.

**throttle** {*memory size*| *process-rate tags*}

## Syntax Description

<b>memory</b>	Specifies the XML agent memory size.
<i>size</i>	Size of the XML agent memory in MB. Values can range from 100 to 600. The default is 300.
<b>process-rate</b>	Specifies the XML agent processing rate.
<i>tags</i>	Number of tags that the XML agent can process per second. Values can range from 1000 to 30000.

## Command Default

The process rate is not throttled; memory size is 300 MB.

## Command Modes

XML agent configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.8.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **throttle** command to control CPU time used by the XML agent when it handles large data.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
config-services	read, write

**Examples**

This example illustrates how to configure the number of tags that the XML agent can process to 1000:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent)# throttle process-rate 1000
```

## vrf (XML)

To configure a dedicated agent to receive and send messages via the specified VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) instance, use the `vrf` command in one of the `xml agent` configuration mode. To disable the receiving and sending of messages via a specific VRF instance, use the `no` form of this command.

```
vrf {default|vrf-name}
```

Syntax Description	default	Configures the default VRF instance.
	<i>vrf-name</i>	Configures the specified VRF instance.

**Command Default** The default VRF is enabled by default.

**Command Modes** XML agent configuration  
XML agent SSL configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.0.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The default VRF is enabled by default. To disable the default VRF, use the `shutdown` command.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	config-services	read, write

**Examples** This example shows how to configure the dedicated XML agent to receive and send messages via VRF1, VRF2 and the default VRF:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent)# vrf VRF1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent)# vrf VRF2
```

This example shows how to remove access to VRF2 from the dedicated agent:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-xml-agent)# no vrf VRF2
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">xml agent</a>	Enables Extensible Markup Language (XML) requests over a dedicated TCP connection and enters XML agent configuration mode.
<a href="#">xml agent ssl</a>	Enables XML requests over Secure Socket Layer (SSL) and enters SSL XML agent configuration mode.
<a href="#">shutdown (VRF)</a>	Configures the dedicated agent to not receive or send messages via the default VRF.

# xml agent

To enable Extensible Markup Language (XML) requests over a dedicated TCP connection and enter XML agent configuration mode, use the **xml agent** command in global configuration mode. To disable XML requests over the dedicated TCP connection, use the **no** form of this command.



## Note

This command enables a new, enhanced-performance XML agent. The **xml agent tty** command enables the legacy XML agent and is supported for backward compatibility.

**xml agent**

**no xml agent**

## Command Default

XML requests are disabled.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.8.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

There are two XML agents: a legacy XML agent and an enhanced-performance XML agent. We recommend that you use the enhanced-performance agent. The legacy agent is supported for backward compatibility. Use the **xml agent** command to enable the enhanced-performance XML agent. Use the **xml agent tty** command to enable the legacy XML agent.

Use the **no** form of the **xml agent** command to disable the enhanced-performance XML agent.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable XML requests over a dedicated TCP connection:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent
```

# xml agent ssl

To enable Extensible Markup Language (XML) requests over Secure Socket Layer (SSL) and enter SSL XML agent configuration mode, use the **xml agent ssl** command in global configuration mode. To disable XML requests over SSL, use the **no** form of this command.

**xml agent ssl**

**no xml agent ssl**

**Command Default** SSL agent is disabled by default.

**Command Modes** Global configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The k9sec package is required to use the SSL agent. The configuration is rejected during commit when the security software package is not active on the system. When the security software package is deactivated after configuring SSL agent, the following syslog message is displayed to report that the SSL agent is no longer available.

```
xml_dedicated_ssl_agent[420]:
%MGBL-XML_TTY-7-SSLINIT : K9sec pie is not active, XML service over
SSL is not available.
```

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	config-services	read, write

**Examples** This example shows how to enable XML requests over SSL:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent ssl
```

## xml agent tty

To enable Extensible Markup Language (XML) requests over Secure Shell (SSH) and Telnet and enter TTY XML agent configuration mode, use the **xml agent tty** command in global configuration mode. To disable XML requests over SSH and Telnet, use the **no** form of this command.



### Note

This command enables a legacy XML agent that has been superceded by an enhanced performance XML agent and is supported only for backward compatibility. To enable the enhanced-performance XML agent, use the **xml agent** command.

**xml agent tty**

**no xml agent tty**

### Command Default

XML requests over SSH and Telnet are disabled.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

There are two XML agents: a legacy XML agent and an enhanced-performance XML agent. We recommend that you use the enhanced-performance agent. The legacy agent is supported for backward compatibility. The

**xml agent tty** command enables the legacy XML agent. Use the **xml agent** command to enable the enhanced-performance XML agent.

Use the **no** form of the **xml agent tty** command to disable the legacy XML agent.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
config-services	read, write

### Examples

This example shows how to enable XML requests over Secure Shell (SSH) and Telnet:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# xml agent tty
```





## NTP Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

This chapter describes the Cisco IOS XR Network Time Protocol (NTP) commands used to perform basic network time management tasks, including synchronizing time settings and coordinating time distribution over the network.

When an NTP server or client is configured, NTP features are available on all router interfaces. NTP features can be disabled for any specified interface, local or remote, to the route processor (RP).

For detailed information about NTP concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Implementing NTP on Cisco IOS XR Software* configuration module in *Cisco IOS XR System Management Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

- [access-group \(NTP\), page 513](#)
- [authenticate \(NTP\), page 516](#)
- [authentication-key \(NTP\), page 518](#)
- [broadcast, page 520](#)
- [broadcast client, page 522](#)
- [broadcastdelay, page 524](#)
- [interface \(NTP\), page 526](#)
- [master, page 528](#)
- [max-associations, page 530](#)
- [multicast client, page 532](#)
- [multicast destination, page 534](#)
- [ntp, page 536](#)
- [ntp clear, page 538](#)
- [ntp reset drift, page 540](#)
- [peer \(NTP\), page 542](#)
- [server \(NTP\), page 545](#)
- [show calendar, page 548](#)
- [show ntp associations, page 550](#)

- [show ntp status](#), page 555
- [source \(NTP\)](#), page 558
- [trusted-key](#), page 560
- [update-calendar](#), page 562

## access-group (NTP)

To control access to Network Time Protocol (NTP) services for an IPv4 or IPv6 access list, use the **access-group** command in one of the NTP configuration modes. To remove the **access-group** command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition with respect to this command, use the **no** form of this command.

```
access-group [vrf vrf-name] [ipv4| ipv6] {peer| query-only| serve| serve-only} access-list-name
```

```
no access-group [vrf vrf-name] [ipv4| ipv6] {peer| query-only| serve| serve-only}
```

### Syntax Description

<b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-name</i>	(Optional) Applies the access control configuration to a specified nondefault VRF. If not specified, the configuration is applied to the default VRF.
<b>ipv4</b>	(Optional) Specifies an IPv4 access list (default).
<b>ipv6</b>	(Optional) Specifies an IPv6 access list.
<b>peer</b>	Allows time requests and NTP control queries and allows a networking device to synchronize to the remote system.
<b>query-only</b>	Allows only NTP control queries. Cisco IOS XR software uses NTP Version 4, but the RFC for Version 3 (RFC 1305: <i>Network Time Protocol (Version 3)—Specification, Implementation and Analysis</i> ) still applies.
<b>serve</b>	Allows time requests and NTP control queries, but does not allow the networking device to synchronize to the remote system.
<b>serve-only</b>	Allows only time requests.
<i>access-list-name</i>	Name of an IPv4 or IPv6 access list.

### Command Default

No NTP access control is configured.

### Command Modes

NTP configuration  
VRF-specific NTP configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	Support was added for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-name</i> keyword and argument</li> <li>• <b>ipv4</b> keyword</li> <li>• <b>ipv6</b> keyword</li> </ul>
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The access group options are scanned in the following order from least restrictive to most restrictive:

- 1 **peer**—Allows time requests and NTP control queries and allows the router to synchronize itself to a system whose address passes the access list criteria.
- 2 **serve**—Allows time requests and NTP control queries, but does not allow the router to synchronize itself to a system whose address passes the access list criteria.
- 3 **serve-only**—Allows only time requests from a system whose address passes the access list criteria.
- 4 **query-only**—Allows only NTP control queries from a system whose address passes the access list criteria.

Access is granted for the first match that is found. If no access groups are specified, all access is granted to all sources. If any access groups are specified, only the specified access is granted. This facility provides minimal security for the time services of the system. However, it can be circumvented by a determined programmer. If tighter security is desired, use the NTP authentication facility.

If you use the **access-group** command in a VRF-specific NTP configuration mode, the command is applied to the specific VRF. If you are not in a VRF-specific NTP configuration mode, the command is applied to the default VRF unless you use the **vrf** *vrf-name* keyword and argument to specify a VRF.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure the router to allow itself to be synchronized by a peer from an IPv4 access list named access1 and to restrict access to allow only time requests from an IPv4 access list named access2:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# access-group peer access1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# access-group serve-only access2
```

The following example shows how to configure the router to allow itself to be synchronized by peers from the IPv6 access list named access20 that route through the vrf10 VRF:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# access-group vrf vrf10 ipv6 peer access20
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<b>ipv4 access-list</b>	Defines an IPv4 access list by name.
<b>ipv6 access-list</b>	Defines an IPv6 access list by name.
<b>vrf</b>	Configures a VRF instance for a routing protocol.

# authenticate (NTP)

To enable Network Time Protocol (NTP) authentication, use the **authenticate** command in NTP configuration mode. To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**authenticate**

**no authenticate**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** No NTP authentication is configured.

**Command Modes** NTP configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **authenticate** command to enable NTP authentication. When NTP authentication is enabled, the system does not synchronize to a time source unless it carries one of the authentication keys specified by the **trusted-key** command. Packets failing the authentication check are dropped.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure the system to synchronize only to a system that provides an authentication key 42 in its NTP packets:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# authenticate
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# authentication-key 42 md5 clear key1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# trusted-key 42
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">authentication-key (NTP)</a>	Defines an authentication key for a trusted Network Time Protocol (NTP) time source.
<a href="#">trusted-key</a>	Designates a Network Time Protocol (NTP) trusted key.

## authentication-key (NTP)

To define an authentication key for a trusted Network Time Protocol (NTP) time source, use the **authentication-key** command in NTP configuration mode. To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**authentication-key** *key-number* **md5** [**clear**| **encrypted**] *key-name*

**no authentication-key** *key-number*

### Syntax Description

<i>key-number</i>	Authentication key. A number in the range from 1 to 65535.
<b>md5</b>	Provides message authentication support using the Message Digest 5 (MD5) algorithm.
<b>clear</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the key value entered after this keyword is unencrypted.
<b>encrypted</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the key value entered after this keyword is encrypted.
<i>key-name</i>	Key value. The maximum length is 32 characters.

### Command Default

No authentication key is defined for NTP.

### Command Modes

NTP configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **authentication-key** command to define authentication keys for use with trusted NTP time sources.

**Note**

When this command is written to NVRAM, the key is encrypted so that it is not displayed when the configuration is displayed.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure the system to synchronize only to systems providing authentication key 42 in their NTP packets:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# authenticate
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# authentication-key 42 md5 clear key1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# trusted-key 42
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">authenticate (NTP)</a>	Enables Network Time Protocol (NTP) authentication.
<a href="#">peer (NTP)</a>	Configures the system clock to synchronize a peer or to be synchronized by a peer.
<a href="#">server (NTP)</a>	Allows the system clock to be synchronized by a time server.
<a href="#">trusted-key</a>	Designates a Network Time Protocol (NTP) trusted key.

# broadcast

To create a Network Time Protocol (NTP) broadcast server on a specified NTP interface, use the **broadcast** command in NTP interface configuration mode. To remove the command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**broadcast** [**destination** *ip-address*] [**key** *key-id*] [**version** *number*]

**no broadcast** [**destination** *ip-address*] [**key** *key-id*] [**version** *number*]

## Syntax Description

<b>destination</b> <i>ip-address</i>	(Optional) Specifies the host IPv4 address.
<b>key</b> <i>key-id</i>	(Optional) Defines the authentication key, where <i>key-id</i> is the authentication key to use when sending packets to this peer. The key identified by the <i>key-id</i> value is also used for packets received from the peer.
<b>version</b> <i>number</i>	(Optional) Specifies a number from 1 to 4, indicating the NTP version.

## Command Default

No NTP broadcast servers are configured.

## Command Modes

NTP interface configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **broadcast** command to create an NTP broadcast server on an NTP interface to send NTP broadcast packets.

Use the **broadcast client** command to set a specific interface to receive NTP broadcast packets.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure Packet-over-SONET/SDH (POS) interface 0/0/0/1 to send NTP packets to destination host IP address 10.0.0.0:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# interface POS 0/0/0/1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp-int)# broadcast destination 10.0.0.0
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">broadcast client</a>	Allows a networking device to receive Network Time Protocol (NTP) broadcast packets on an interface.
<a href="#">broadcastdelay</a>	Sets the estimated round-trip delay between a Network Time Protocol (NTP) client and an NTP broadcast server.

## broadcast client

To allow a networking device to receive Network Time Protocol (NTP) broadcast packets on an interface, use the **broadcast client** command in NTP interface configuration mode. To remove the configuration and restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**broadcast client**

**no broadcast client**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** No NTP broadcast clients are configured.

**Command Modes** NTP interface configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **broadcast client** command to configure and create an NTP broadcast client and to associate the client with an interface to receive and handle NTP broadcast packets. If no NTP client has been created for an interface, the received NTP broadcast packets are dropped. Use this command to allow the system to listen to broadcast packets on an interface-by-interface basis.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	ip-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure Packet-over-SONET/SDH (POS) interface 0/0/0/1 to send NTP packets:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp interface POS 0/0/0/1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp-int)# broadcast client
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">broadcast</a>	Creates a Network Time Protocol (NTP) broadcast server on a specified NTP interface.
<a href="#">broadcastdelay</a>	Sets the estimated round-trip delay between a Network Time Protocol (NTP) client and an NTP broadcast server.

# broadcastdelay

To set the estimated round-trip delay between a Network Time Protocol (NTP) client and an NTP broadcast server, use the **broadcastdelay** command in NTP configuration mode. To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**broadcastdelay** *microseconds*

**no broadcastdelay** *microseconds*

## Syntax Description

<i>microseconds</i>	Estimated round-trip time for NTP broadcasts, in microseconds. The range is from 1 to 999999. The default is 3000.
---------------------	--

## Command Default

*microseconds*: 3000

## Command Modes

NTP configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **broadcastdelay** command to change the default round-trip delay time on a networking device that is configured as a broadcast client.

**Task ID**

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
ip-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the estimated round-trip delay between a networking device and the broadcast client to 5000 microseconds:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp) # broadcastdelay 5000
```

## interface (NTP)

To enter a Network Time Protocol (NTP) interface mode and run NTP interface configuration commands, use the **interface** command in one of the NTP configuration modes. To remove an NTP interface configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**interface** *type interface-path-id* [**vrf** *vrf-name*] [**disable**]

**no interface** *type interface-path-id* [**disable**]

### Syntax Description

<i>type</i>	Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<i>interface-path-id</i>	Physical interface or virtual interface. <b>Note</b> Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router. For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-name</i>	(Optional) Applies the interface configuration to a specific nondefault VRF.
<b>disable</b>	(Optional) Disables NTP on the specified interface.

### Command Default

No NTP interfaces are configured.

### Command Modes

NTP configuration mode  
VRF-specific NTP configuration mode

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	Support was added for the <b>vrf</b> keyword and the <i>vrf-name</i> argument.

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **interface** command to place the router in NTP interface configuration mode, from which NTP broadcast and multicast servers and clients can be configured. By default, after the NTP process is started, NTP features become available for all interfaces. To exit NTP interface configuration mode, use the **exit** command.

If you use the **interface** command in a VRF-specific NTP configuration mode, the command is applied to the specific VRF. If you are not in a VRF-specific NTP configuration mode, the command is applied to the default VRF unless you use the **vrf vrf-name** keyword and argument to specify a VRF.

By default, NTP is enabled on every interface. To disable NTP on a specific interface, use the **interface** command with the **disable** keyword. To reenable NTP on an interface, use the **no** form of the **interface** command with the **disable** keyword.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to enter NTP configuration mode, specify an NTP interface to be configured, and enter NTP interface configuration mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# interface POS 0/1/0/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp-int)#
```

The following example shows how to enter a VRF-specific NTP interface configuration mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# interface TenGigE 0/1/1/0 vrf vrf_10
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp-int)#
```

The following example shows a different way to enter a VRF-specific NTP interface configuration mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp vrf vrf_10
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp-vrf)# interface TenGigE 0/1/1/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp-int)#
```

# master

To configure the router to use its own Network Time Protocol (NTP) master clock to synchronize with peers when an external NTP source becomes unavailable, use the **master** command in NTP configuration mode. To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**master** [ *stratum* ]

**no master** [ *stratum* ]

## Syntax Description

<i>stratum</i>	(Optional) NTP stratum number that the system claims. Range is from 1 to 15. The default is 8.
----------------	--

## Command Default

By default, the master clock function is disabled. When the function is enabled, the default stratum is 8.

## Command Modes

NTP configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

NTP uses the concept of a “stratum” to describe how many NTP “hops” away a machine is from an authoritative time source. A stratum 1 time server has a radio or atomic clock attached directly. A stratum 2 time server receives its time through NTP from a stratum 1 time server, a stratum 3 from a stratum 2, and so on.

**Caution**

Use the **master** command with extreme caution. It is easy to override other valid time sources using this command, especially if a low-stratum number is configured. Configuring multiple machines in the same network with the **master** command can lead to instability in time-keeping if the machines do not agree on the time.

The networking device is normally synchronized, directly or indirectly, with an external system that has a clock. Cisco IOS XR software does not support directly attached radio or atomic clocks. The **master** command should be used only when there is a temporary disruption in a reliable time service. It should not be employed as an alternative source by itself in the absence of a real-time service.

If the system has the **master** command configured and it cannot reach any clock that has a lower stratum number, the system claims to be synchronized at the configured stratum number. Other systems synchronize with it through NTP.

**Note**

The system clock must have been manually set from some source before the **master** command has an effect. This precaution protects against the distribution of erroneous time after the system is restarted.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure a networking device as an NTP master clock to which peers may synchronize:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# master 9
```

## max-associations

To set the maximum number of Network Time Protocol (NTP) associations, use the **max-associations** command in NTP configuration mode. To restore the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

**max-associations** *number*

**no max-associations** *number*

### Syntax Description

<i>number</i>	Maximum number of NTP associations. Range is from 0 to 4294967295. The default is 100.
---------------	--

### Command Default

The default setting for the maximum number of NTP associations is 100.

### Command Modes

NTP configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **max-associations** command to specify the maximum number of associations for an NTP server.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the maximum number of associations to 200:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# max-associations 200
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show ntp associations</a>	Displays the status of Network Time Protocol associations.

## multicast client

To configure an NTP interface as an NTP multicast client, use the **multicast client** command in NTP interface configuration mode. To remove the NTP multicast client configuration from an interface, use the **no** form of this command.

**multicast client** [ *ip-address* ]

**no multicast client** [ *ip-address* ]

### Syntax Description

<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 or IPv6 IP address of the multicast group to join. The default is the IPv4 address 224.0.1.1.
-------------------	--

### Command Default

The interface is not configured as an NTP multicast client.

### Command Modes

NTP interface configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.8.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **multicast client** command to configure an NTP interface to receive multicast packets that are sent to an IPv4 or IPv6 multicast group IP address. If you do not specify an IP address, the interface is configured to receive multicast packets sent to the IPv4 multicast group address 224.0.1.1. You can configure multiple multicast groups on the same interface.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure the router to receive NTP multicast packets to the multicast group address of 224.0.1.1 through 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface 0/1/1/0:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp interface TenGigE 0/1/1/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp-int)# multicast client
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">multicast destination</a>	Configures an NTP interface as an NTP multicast server.

## multicast destination

To configure an NTP interface as an NTP multicast server, use the **multicast destination** command in NTP interface configuration mode. To remove the NTP multicast server configuration from an interface, use the **no** form of this command.

**multicast destination** *ip-address* [**key** *key-id*] [**ttl** *ttl*] [**version** *number*]

**no multicast destination** *ip-address* [**key** *key-id*] [**ttl** *ttl*] [**version** *number*]

### Syntax Description

<i>ip-address</i>	The IPv4 or IPv6 multicast group IP address to which to send NTP multicast packets.
<b>key</b> <i>key-id</i>	(Optional) Specifies an authentication key, where the value of the <i>key-id</i> argument is the authentication key to use when sending multicast packets to the specified multicast group.
<b>ttl</b> <i>ttl</i>	(Optional) Specifies the time to live (TTL) of a multicast packet.
<b>version</b> <i>number</i>	(Optional) Specifies the NTP version number.

### Command Default

The interface is not configured as an NTP multicast server.

### Command Modes

NTP interface configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.8.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure the router to send NTP multicast packets to the multicast group address of 224.0.1.1 through 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface 0/1/1/0:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp interface TenGigE 0/1/1/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp-int)# multicast destination 224.0.1.1
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">multicast client</a>	Configures an NTP interface as an NTP multicast client.

## ntp

To enter Network Time Protocol (NTP) configuration mode and run NTP configuration commands, use the **ntp** command in global configuration mode.

**ntp** [*vrf vrf-name*]

### Syntax Description

<b>vrf vrf-name</b>	(Optional) Enters a VRF-specific NTP configuration mode.
---------------------	--

### Command Default

No defaults behavior or values

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	Support was added for the <b>vrf vrf-name ip-address</b> keyword and arguments.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

NTP configuration commands can also be run from global configuration mode by preceding the command string with the **ntp** keyword. From NTP configuration mode, the following NTP configuration commands are available:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# ?
    access-group          Control NTP access
```

authenticate	Authenticate time sources
authentication-key	Authentication key for trusted time sources
broadcastdelay	Estimated round-trip delay
commit	Commit the configuration changes to running
default	Set a command to its defaults
describe	Describe a command without taking real actions
do	Run an exec command
exit	Exit from this submode
interface	Configure NTP on an interface
master	Act as NTP master clock
max-associations	Set maximum number of associations
no	Negate a command or set its defaults
peer	Configure NTP peer
port	Enable NTP port
server	Configure NTP server
show	Show contents of configuration
source	Configure interface for source address
trusted-key	Key numbers for trusted time sources
update-calendar	Periodically update calendar with NTP time

Use the **ntp** command with the **vrf *vrf-name*** keyword and argument to enter an NTP configuration mode specific to the specified VRF.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to enter NTP configuration mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)#
```

The following example shows how to enter an NTP configuration mode for a VRF called VRF1:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp vrf vrf1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp-vrf)#
```

# ntp clear

To clear all Network Time Protocol (NTP) peers or a specific NTP peer, use the **ntp clear** command in EXEC mode.

```
ntp clear {peer| all| vrf vrf-name ip-address}
```

## Syntax Description

<i>peer</i>	IPv4 address or hostname of the NTP peer to be cleared.
<b>all</b>	Clears all NTP peers.
<b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-name</i>	Clears a peer on the specified nondefault VRF.
<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 or IPv6 IP address of the peer.

## Command Default

No defaults behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	The * keyword was replaced by the <b>all</b> keyword. Support was added for the <b>vrf vrf-name ip-address</b> keyword and arguments.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
ip-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to clear all NTP peers:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# ntp clear all
```

# ntp reset drift

To reset the NTP drift and loopfilter state, use the **ntp reset drift** command in EXEC mode.

## ntp reset drift

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** No defaults behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.8.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **ntp reset drift** command to set the loopfilter state to NSET (never set) and reset the drift. Resetting the loopfilter state and drift enables the router to relearn the frequency of the NTP server clock. This is necessary if there is a synchronization error caused by a large frequency error. This can arise, for example, if the router switches from synchronizing with one NTP server to synchronizing with another NTP server with a different frequency.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to reset the NTP drift and loopfilter state:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# ntp reset drift
Thu Nov 13 11:21:04.381 JST
```

The following example shows NTP status before and after resetting NTP drift and loopfilter state:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show ntp status
```

```
Thu Nov 13 11:20:53.122 JST
```

```
Clock is synchronized, stratum 3, reference is 192.168.128.5
nominal freq is 1000.0000 Hz, actual freq is 1000.2787 Hz, precision is 2**24
reference time is CCC60CBE.9F836478 (11:17:34.623 JST Thu Nov 13 2008)
clock offset is -3.172 msec, root delay is 189.289 msec
root dispersion is 70.03 msec, peer dispersion is 0.11 msec
loopfilter state is 'CTRL' (Normal Controlled Loop), drift is -0.0002785891 s/s
system poll interval is 128, last update was 199 sec ago
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# ntp reset drift
Thu Nov 13 11:21:04.381 JST
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show ntp status
Thu Nov 13 11:21:10.595 JST
```

```
Clock is unsynchronized, stratum 16, no reference clock
nominal freq is 1000.0000 Hz, actual freq is 1000.0000 Hz, precision is 2**24
reference time is CCC60CBE.9F836478 (11:17:34.623 JST Thu Nov 13 2008)
clock offset is -3.172 msec, root delay is 0.000 msec
root dispersion is 0.09 msec, peer dispersion is 0.00 msec
loopfilter state is 'NSET' (Never set), drift is 0.0000000000 s/s
system poll interval is 64, last update was 216 sec ago
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show ntp status</a>	Displays the status of NTP.

## peer (NTP)

To configure the system clock to synchronize a peer or to be synchronized by a peer, use the **peer** command in one of the NTP configuration modes. To remove the **peer** command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition with respect to the command, use the **no** form of this command.

**peer** [**vrf** *vrf-name*] [**ipv4**|**ipv6**] *ip-address* [**version** *number*] [**key** *key-id*] [**minpoll** *interval*] [**maxpoll** *interval*] [**source** *type interface-path-id*] [**prefer**] [**burst**] [**iburst**]

**no peer** [**vrf** *vrf-name*] [**ipv4**|**ipv6**] *ip-address*

### Syntax Description

<b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-name</i>	(Optional) Applies the peer configuration to the specified nondefault VRF.
<b>ipv4</b>	(Optional) Specifies an IPv4 IP address.
<b>ipv6</b>	(Optional) Specifies an IPv6 IP address.
<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 or IPv6 address of the peer providing or being provided with the clock synchronization.
<b>version</b> <i>number</i>	(Optional) Defines the Network Time Protocol (NTP) version number, where the <i>number</i> argument is a value from 1 to 4. The default is 4.
<b>key</b> <i>key-id</i>	(Optional) Defines the authentication key, where the <i>key-id</i> argument is the authentication key to use when packets are sent to this peer. The authentication key is also used for packets received from the peer. By default, no authentication key is used.
<b>minpoll</b> <i>interval</i>	(Optional) Defines the shortest polling interval, where the <i>interval</i> argument is specified in powers of two seconds. Range is from 4 to 17. The default value is 6.
<b>maxpoll</b> <i>interval</i>	(Optional) Defines the longest polling interval, where the <i>interval</i> argument is specified in powers of two seconds. Range is from 4 to 17. The default value is 10.
<b>source</b>	(Optional) IP source address. The default is the outgoing interface.
<i>type</i>	(Optional) Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<i>interface-path-id</i>	(Optional) Physical interface or virtual interface.  <b>Note</b> Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router. For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<b>prefer</b>	(Optional) Makes this peer the preferred peer that provides synchronization.

<b>burst</b>	(Optional) Sends a series of packets instead of a single packet within each synchronization interval to achieve faster synchronization.
<b>iburst</b>	(Optional) Sends a series of packets instead of a single packet within the initial synchronization interval to achieve faster initial synchronization.

**Command Default**

No peers are configured by default.

**Command Modes**

NTP configuration  
VRF-specific NTP configuration

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	Support was added for the following keywords and arguments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-name</i></li> <li>• <b>ipv4</b></li> <li>• <b>ipv6</b></li> <li>• <b>burst</b></li> <li>• <b>iburst</b></li> </ul>
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **peer** command to allow this machine to synchronize with the peer, or conversely.

**Caution**

Although using the **prefer** keyword can help reduce the switching among peers, you should avoid using the keyword because it interferes with the source selection mechanism of NTP and can result in a degradation in performance.

The value for the **minpoll** keyword must be less than or equal to the value for the **maxpoll** keyword. If this is not the case, the system issues an error message.

To provide peer-level service (as opposed to client/server-level service), it may be necessary to explicitly specify the NTP version for the peer if it is not version 4.

If you use the **peer** command in a VRF-specific NTP configuration mode, the command is applied to the specific VRF. If you are not in a VRF-specific NTP configuration mode, the command is applied to the default VRF unless you use the **vrf vrf-name** keyword and argument to specify a VRF.

**Note**

To change the configuration of a specific IP address from peer to server or from server to peer, use the **no** form of the **peer** or **server** command to remove the current configuration before you perform the new configuration. If you do not remove the old configuration before performing the new configuration, the new configuration does not overwrite the old configuration.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure a networking device to allow its system clock to be synchronized with the clock of the peer (or conversely) at IP address 10.0.0.0 using NTP. The source IP address is the address of Packet-over-SONET/SDH (POS) interface 0/0/0/1.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# peer 10.0.0.0 minpoll 8 maxpoll 12 source POS 0/0/0/1
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">authentication-key (NTP)</a>	Defines an authentication key for a trusted Network Time Protocol (NTP) time source.
<a href="#">server (NTP)</a>	Allows the system clock to be synchronized by a time server.
<a href="#">source (NTP)</a>	Specifies a particular source address to use in Network Time Protocol (NTP) packets.

## server (NTP)

To allow the system clock to be synchronized by a time server, use the **server** command in one of the NTP configuration modes. To remove the **server** command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition with respect to this command, use the **no** form of this command.

```
server [vrf vrf-name] [ipv4|ipv6] ip-address [version number] [key key-id] [minpoll interval] [maxpoll interval] [source type interface-path-id] [prefer] [burst] [iburst]
```

```
no server [vrf vrf-name] [ipv4|ipv6] ip-address
```

### Syntax Description

<b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-name</i>	(Optional) Applies the server configuration to the specified nondefault VRF.
<b>ipv4</b>	(Optional) Specifies an IPv4 IP address.
<b>ipv6</b>	(Optional) Specifies an IPv6 IP address.
<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 or IPv6 address of the time server providing the clock synchronization.
<b>version</b> <i>number</i>	(Optional) Defines the Network Time Protocol (NTP) version number, where the <i>number</i> argument is a value from 1 to 4. The default is 4.
<b>key</b> <i>key-id</i>	(Optional) Defines the authentication key, where the <i>key-id</i> argument is the authentication key to use when packets are sent to this peer. By default, no authentication key is used.
<b>minpoll</b> <i>interval</i>	(Optional) Defines the shortest polling interval, where the <i>interval</i> argument is specified in powers of two seconds. Range is from 4 to 17. The default value is 6.
<b>maxpoll</b> <i>interval</i>	(Optional) Defines the longest polling interval, where the <i>interval</i> argument is specified in powers of two seconds. Range is from 4 to 17. The default value is 10.
<b>source</b>	(Optional) Specifies the IP source address. The default is the outgoing interface.
<i>type</i>	(Optional) Interface type. For more information, use the question mark ( ? ) online help function.
<i>interface-path-id</i>	(Optional) Physical interface or virtual interface. <b>Note</b> Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router. For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark ( ? ) online help function.
<b>prefer</b>	(Optional) Makes this peer the preferred server that provides synchronization.
<b>burst</b>	(Optional) Sends a series of packets instead of a single packet within each synchronization interval to achieve faster synchronization.

---

**iburst** (Optional) Sends a series of packets instead of a single packet within the initial synchronization interval to achieve faster initial synchronization.

---

**Command Default**

No servers are configured by default.

**Command Modes**

NTP configuration  
VRF-specific NTP configuration

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	Support was added for the following keywords and arguments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-name</i></li> <li>• <b>ipv4</b></li> <li>• <b>ipv6</b></li> <li>• <b>burst</b></li> <li>• <b>iburst</b></li> </ul>
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The value for the **minpoll** keyword must be less than or equal to the value for the **maxpoll** keyword. If this is not the case, the system issues an error message.

Using the **prefer** keyword reduces switching back and forth among servers.

If you use the **server** command in a VRF-specific NTP configuration mode, the command is applied to the specific VRF. If you are not in a VRF-specific NTP configuration mode, the command is applied to the default VRF unless you use the **vrf** *vrf-name* keyword and argument to specify a VRF.



**Note** To change the configuration of a specific IP address from peer to server or from server to peer, use the **no** form of the **peer** or **server** command to remove the current configuration before you perform the new configuration. If you do not remove the old configuration before performing the new configuration, the new configuration does not overwrite the old configuration.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to configure a router to allow its system clock to be synchronized with the clock of the peer at IP address 209.165.201.1 using NTP:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# server 209.165.201.1 minpoll 8 maxpoll 12
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">authentication-key (NTP)</a>	Defines an authentication key for a trusted Network Time Protocol (NTP) time source.
<a href="#">peer (NTP)</a>	Configures the system clock to synchronize a peer or to be synchronized by a peer.
<a href="#">source (NTP)</a>	Specifies a particular source address to use in Network Time Protocol (NTP) packets.

# show calendar

To display the system time and date, use the **show calendar** command in the EXEC mode.

**show calendar**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** No defaults behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The time format of the **show calendar** output depends on the time format set using the **clock timezone** command.

## Examples

The following example shows sample output from the **show calendar** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show calendar
01:29:28 UTC Thu Apr 01 2004
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show clock</a>	Displays the system clock.

# show ntp associations

To display the status of Network Time Protocol (NTP) associations, use the **show ntp associations** command in privileged EXEC mode.

**show ntp associations** [**detail**] [**location** *node-id*]

## Syntax Description

<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays detailed information about each NTP association.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Displays the status of NTP associations from the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

No defaults behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	The output was modified to display nondefault VRF instances and to accommodate IPv6 addresses.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Output for the **show ntp associations** command is displayed only if NTP is configured on the router.

**Examples**

This example shows sample output from the **show ntp associations** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show ntp associations

Wed Jul 30 04:03:13.471 PST DST

      address          ref clock      st  when  poll reach  delay  offset  disp
~172.19.69.1          172.24.114.33  3   25   64   3    2.89  57550122 39377
~2001:db8::feed      .INIT.         16   -    64   0    0.00   0.000   15937
~2001:db8::beef vrf vrf_1
                    .INIT.         16   -    64   0    0.00   0.000   16000
* sys_peer, # selected, + candidate, - outlayer, x falseticker, ~ configured
```

**Table 46: show ntp associations Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
*	Peer has been declared the system peer and lends its variables to the system variables.
#	Peer is a survivor, but not among the first six peers sorted by synchronization distance. If the association is ephemeral, it may be demobilized to conserve resources.
+	Peer is a survivor and a candidate for the combining algorithm.
-	Peer is discarded by the clustering algorithm as an outlier.
x	Peer is discarded by the intersection algorithm as a falseticker.
~	Indicates peer is statically configured.
address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of the peer. If a nondefault VRF is configured for the peer, the VRF follows the address.
ref clock	Reference clock type or address for the peer.
st	Stratum setting for the peer.
when	Time since last NTP packet was received from peer, in milliseconds.
poll	Polling interval, in seconds.
reach	Peer reachability (bit string, in octal).

Field	Description
delay	Round-trip delay to peer, in milliseconds.
offset	Relative time difference between a peer clock and a local clock, in milliseconds.
disp	Dispersion.

This example shows sample output from the **show ntp associations** command with the **detail** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show ntp associations detail

172.19.69.1 configured, our_master, sane, valid, stratum 2
ref ID 171.68.10.150, time C4143AAE.00FCF396 (18:27:58.003 UTC Tue Mar 30 2004)
our mode client, peer mode server, our poll intvl 64, peer poll intvl 64
root delay 5.23 msec, root disp 4.07, reach 3, sync dist 0.0077
delay 1.9829 msec, offset -3.7899 msec, dispersion 0.0358
precision 2**18, version 4
org time C4143B8D.7EBD5FEF (18:31:41.495 UTC Tue Mar 30 2004)
rcv time C4143B8D.801DFA44 (18:31:41.500 UTC Tue Mar 30 2004)
xmt time C4143B8D.7F595E44 (18:31:41.497 UTC Tue Mar 30 2004)
filtdelay =    2.99    1.98    1.98    1.99    1.99    1.99    2.98    1.98
filtoffset =   -3.89   -3.74   -3.78   -3.81   -3.76   -3.73   -4.08   -3.64
filtererror =    0.00    0.02    0.03    0.05    0.06    0.08    0.09    0.32

2001:0DB8::FEED vrf xxx configured, candidate, sane, valid, stratum 2
ref ID 64.103.34.14, time CB0C8C66.38285D84 (14:00:22.219 JST Fri Dec 14 2007)
our mode client, peer mode server, our poll intvl 64, peer poll intvl 64
root delay 181.17 msec, root disp 3.19, reach 377, sync dist 0.1463
delay 104.9158 msec, offset -15.4552 msec, dispersion 0.0439
precision 2**16, version 4
org time CB0C8D0A.70282853 (14:03:06.438 JST Fri Dec 14 2007)
rcv time CB0C8D0A.81CA0E2B (14:03:06.506 JST Fri Dec 14 2007)
xmt time CB0C8D0A.66AAB677 (14:03:06.401 JST Fri Dec 14 2007)
filtdelay =   105.90  104.92  104.91  104.91  105.90  105.85  105.90  104.91
filtoffset =  -15.92  -15.67  -15.54  -15.59  -15.58  -15.54  -15.41  -14.36
filtererror =    0.02    0.03    0.05    0.06    0.08    0.09    0.11    1.05

2001:0DB8::BEEF vrf yyy configured, our_master, sane, valid, stratum 2
ref ID 64.104.193.12, time CB0C8CC1.2C14CED1 (14:01:53.172 JST Fri Dec 14 2007)
our mode client, peer mode server, our poll intvl 64, peer poll intvl 64
root delay 160.83 msec, root disp 4.35, reach 377, sync dist 0.1372
delay 104.9302 msec, offset -14.6327 msec, dispersion 0.0183
precision 2**18, version 4
org time CB0C8CCB.684619D8 (14:02:03.407 JST Fri Dec 14 2007)
rcv time CB0C8CCB.79782B09 (14:02:03.474 JST Fri Dec 14 2007)
xmt time CB0C8CCB.5E9A5429 (14:02:03.369 JST Fri Dec 14 2007)
filtdelay =   104.93  104.93  104.93  104.93  104.93  104.93  104.93  104.93
filtoffset =  -14.71  -14.53  -14.78  -14.73  -14.70  -14.52  -14.59  -14.50
filtererror =    0.00    0.02    0.03    0.05    0.06    0.08    0.09    0.11
```

**Table 47: show ntp associations detail Field Descriptions**

Field	Descriptions
vrf	Nondefault VRF, if specified for this peer.
configured	Statically configured peer.
dynamic	Dynamically discovered peer.

Field	Descriptions
our_master	Synchronization of the local machine to this peer.
sane	Passing of basic sanity checks by this peer.
ref ID	Address of machine to which the peer is synchronized.
time	Last time stamp that the peer received from its master.
our mode	Mode relative to peer (active/passive/client/server/bdcast/bdcast client).
peer mode	Mode of peer relative.
our poll intvl	Poll interval to peer.
peer poll intvl	Poll interval of interval.
root delay	Delay along path to root (ultimate stratum 1 time source).
root disp	Dispersion of path to root.
reach	Peer reachability (bit string in octal).
sync dist	Peer synchronization distance.
delay	Round-trip delay to peer.
offset	Offset of peer clock relative to this clock.
dispersion	Dispersion of peer clock.
precision	Precision of peer clock in (Hertz) Hz.
version	NTP version number that peer is using.
org time	Originate time stamp.
rcv time	Receive time stamp.
xmt time	Transmit time stamp.
filtdelay	Round-trip delay of each sample, in milliseconds.
filtoffset	Clock offset of each sample, in milliseconds.
filtererror	Approximate error of each sample.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show ntp status</a>	Displays the status of NTP.

## show ntp status

To display the status of Network Time Protocol (NTP), use the **show ntp status** command in EXEC mode.

```
show ntp status [location node-id]
```

### Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Displays the status of NTP from the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
--------------------------------	---

### Command Default

No defaults behavior or values

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	The output was modified to display nondefault VRF instances and IPv6 addresses. The loopfilter state, drift, system poll interval, and last update display fields were added to the output.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read

**Examples**

This example shows sample output from the **show ntp status** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show ntp status
```

```
Clock is synchronized, stratum 3, reference is 192.168.128.5
nominal freq is 1000.0000 Hz, actual freq is 1000.0021 Hz, precision is 2**24
reference time is CC38EC6A.8FCCA1C4 (10:10:02.561 JST Tue Jul 29 2008)
clock offset is -124.051 msec, root delay is 174.060 msec
root dispersion is 172.37 msec, peer dispersion is 0.10 msec
loopfilter state is 'CTRL' (Normal Controlled Loop), drift is -0.0000021106 s/s
system poll interval is 32, last update was 19 sec ago
```

**Table 48: show ntp status Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
synchronized	Synchronized system to an NTP peer.
stratum	NTP stratum of this system.
reference	IPv4 address or first 32 bits of the MD5 hash of the IPv6 address of the peer to which clock is synchronized.
vrf	VRF through which the peer routes.
nominal freq	Nominal frequency in Hertz (Hz) of the system hardware clock.
actual freq	Measured frequency in Hz of the system hardware clock.
precision	Precision of the clock of this system in Hz.
reference time	Reference time stamp.
clock offset	Offset of clock to synchronized peer, in milliseconds.
root delay	Total delay along path to root clock, in milliseconds.
root dispersion	Dispersion of root path.
peer dispersion	Dispersion of synchronized peer.

Field	Description
loopfilter state	The state of the clock state machine transition function.
drift	Drift of the hardware clock.
system poll interval	Poll interval of the peer.
last update	Time the router last updated its NTP information.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show ntp associations</a>	Displays the status of Network Time Protocol associations.

## source (NTP)

To use a particular source address in Network Time Protocol (NTP) packets, use the **source** command in one of the NTP configuration modes. To remove the **source** command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**source** [*vrf vrf-name*] *type interface-path-id*

**no source**

### Syntax Description

<i>vrf vrf-name</i>	(Optional) Applies the source address configuration to the specified nondefault VRF.
<i>type</i>	(Optional) Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<i>interface-path-id</i>	(Optional) Physical interface or virtual interface. <b>Note</b> Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router. For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.

### Command Default

The source address is determined by the outgoing interface.

### Command Modes

NTP configuration  
VRF-specific NTP configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	Support was added for the <i>vrf vrf-name</i> keyword and argument.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **source** command to use a particular source IP address for all NTP packets. The address is taken from the named interface. This command is useful if the address on an interface cannot be used as the destination for reply packets. If the **source** keyword has been configured with the **server** (NTP) or **peer** (NTP) command, that value overrides the global value.

Use the **source** command in a VRF-specific NTP configuration mode or use the **vrf** *vrf-name* keyword and argument to configure the source address for a specific nondefault VRF. Otherwise, the configuration is applied to the default VRF.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to configure the router to use the IP address of Packet-over-SONET/SDH (POS) interface 0/0/0/1 as the source address of all outgoing NTP packets:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# source POS 0/0/0/1
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">peer (NTP)</a>	Configures the system clock to synchronize a peer or to be synchronized by a peer.
<a href="#">server (NTP)</a>	Allows the system clock to be synchronized by a time server.

## trusted-key

To designate a Network Time Protocol (NTP) trusted key, use the **trusted-key** command in NTP configuration mode. To remove the **trusted-key** command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition with respect to this command, use the **no** form of this command.

**trusted-key** *key-number*

**no trusted-key** *key-number*

### Syntax Description

<i>key-number</i>	Authentication key number to be trusted. Range is from 1 to 65535.
-------------------	--

### Command Default

No NTP trusted key is designated.

### Command Modes

NTP configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

If authentication is enabled, use the **trusted-key** command to define one or more key numbers (corresponding to the keys defined with the **authentication-key** [NTP] command) that a NTP system must provide in its NTP packets for this system to synchronize to it. Because the other system must know the correct authentication key, this precaution provides protection against accidentally synchronizing the system to a system that is not trusted.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure the system to synchronize only to systems providing authentication key 42 in its NTP packets:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# authenticate
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# authentication-key 42 md5 clear key1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# trusted-key 42
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">authenticate (NTP)</a>	Enables Network Time Protocol (NTP) authentication.
<a href="#">authentication-key (NTP)</a>	Defines an authentication key for a trusted Network Time Protocol (NTP) time source.

# update-calendar

To update the calendar periodically from Network Time Protocol (NTP), use the **update-calendar** command in NTP configuration mode. To remove the **update-calendar** command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition with respect to the command, use the **no** form of this command.

**update-calendar**

**no update-calendar**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** This command is disabled.

**Command Modes** NTP configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Your router has a calendar that is separate from the software clock. This calendar runs continuously, even if the router is powered off or rebooted.

If a router is synchronized to an outside time source through NTP, it is a good idea to update the router's calendar with the time learned from NTP. Otherwise, the calendar may gradually lose or gain time.

After you configure the **update-calendar** command, NTP updates the calendar with the software clock every hour.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
ip-services	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to configure the router to update the calendar periodically from the software clock:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# ntp  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-ntp)# update-calendar
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">clock read-calendar</a>	Manually copies the hardware clock (calendar) settings into the software clock.
<a href="#">clock update-calendar</a>	Copies the software clock settings to the hardware clock (calendar).





# Object Tracking Commands in the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

This chapter describes the Cisco IOS XR software commands used to track objects. For information about how to use these commands to configure object tracking, see *Cisco IOS XR System Management Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

- [delay](#), page 566
- [interface \(track\)](#), page 568
- [line-protocol track](#), page 570
- [object](#), page 572
- [route ipv4](#), page 574
- [show track](#), page 576
- [track](#), page 578
- [threshold percentage](#), page 580
- [threshold weight](#), page 582
- [type line-protocol state](#), page 584
- [type list boolean](#), page 586
- [type list threshold percentage](#), page 588
- [type list threshold weight](#), page 590
- [type route reachability](#), page 592
- [type rtr](#), page 594
- [vrf \(track\)](#), page 596

# delay

To configure the delay, in seconds, before the track or interface state should be polled for a change in status, use the **delay** command in track configuration mode. To delete the configuration of delay tracking, use the **no** form of this command.

**delay** {**up**|**down**} *seconds*

**no delay** {**up**|**down**} [ *seconds* ]

## Syntax Description

<b>delay up</b> <i>seconds</i>	Sets delay of from 1 to 180 seconds before communication of up status of the tracked object or list of objects.
<b>delay down</b> <i>seconds</i>	Sets delay of from 1 to 180 seconds before communication of down status of the tracked object or list of objects.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Track configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **delay** command can be used in conjunction with all track types:

- [type line-protocol state](#), on page 584
- [type list boolean](#), on page 586
- [type route reachability](#), on page 592

When using the **no** form of the command, the use of the *seconds* argument is optional.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows that the tracking process is configured to notify the network administrator that the interface should be polled for its up state in five-second intervals:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configuration
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track name1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# delay up 5
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">track</a>	Initiates or identifies a tracking process used to track the status of an object or list of objects.

## interface (track)

To select an interface object type for tracking purposes, use the **interface** command in interface configuration mode. To delete the configuration of a track based on a particular interface object type, use the **no** form of this command.

**interface** *type interface-path-id*

**no interface** *type interface-path-id*

### Syntax Description

<i>type</i>	(Optional) Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<i>interface-path-id</i>	(Optional) Physical interface or virtual interface. <b>Note</b> Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router. For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

Interface configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

To access the **interface** command, you must be in line protocol tracking configuration submode.

For information about interface keywords, see *Cisco IOS XR Interface and Hardware Component Command Reference for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	sysmgr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows the **interface** command in the context of object tracking:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track track12
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# type line-protocol state
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-line-prot)# interface atm 0/2/0/0.1
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">track</a>	Initiates or identifies a tracking process used to track the status of an object or list of objects.
<a href="#">type line-protocol state</a>	Configures tracking of the line protocol state of an interface object.
<a href="#">type list boolean</a>	Configures a tracked list of objects based on a Boolean calculation.
<a href="#">type route reachability</a>	Configures the routing process to notify the tracking process when the route state changes due to a routing update.

# line-protocol track

To associate a specific track with an IPsec or GRE interface object, use the **line-protocol track** command in interface configuration mode. To delete the association between the track and the IPsec or GRE interface object, use the **no** form of this command.

**line-protocol track** *object-name*

**no line-protocol track** *object-name*

## Syntax Description

<i>object-name</i>	Name of object being tracked.
--------------------	-------------------------------

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Interface configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how the **line-protocol track** command is used:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track PREFIX1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# type route reachability
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-route)# route ipv4 7.0.0.0/24
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-route)# interface service-ipsec 1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# vrf 1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# ipv4 address 70.0.0.2 255.25.255.0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# line-protocol track PREFIX1
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">interface (track)</a>	Selects an interface object type for tracking purposes.
<a href="#">track</a>	Initiates or identifies a tracking process used to track the status of an object or list of objects.

# object

To configure an object for tracking, use the **object** command in list tracking configuration mode. To delete a previously configured track based on an object, use the **no** form of this command.

**object** *object-name* [**not**]

**no object** *object-name*

## Syntax Description

<i>object-name</i>	Name of the object to be tracked.
<b>not</b>	(Optional) Deletes a previously configured track based on whether an interface object is not up or down.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

List tracking configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

To delete a previously configured track based on whether an interface object is *not* up or down, use the **not** keyword together with the **object** command in a list of tracked objects based on a Boolean expression.

The **object** command can be used only for a track based on a Boolean expression.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure an object, using the optional **not** keyword, in a tracked list of objects based on a Boolean calculation:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track connection100
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-list)# type list boolean and
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-list)# object obj3 no
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">track</a>	Initiates or identifies a tracking process used to track the status of an object or list of objects.
<a href="#">type list boolean</a>	Configures a tracked list of objects based on a Boolean calculation.

# route ipv4

To configure that an IP prefix and subnet mask should be used as the basis to track route reachability, use the **route ipv4** command in route tracking configuration mode. To remove this configuration, use the **no** form of the command.

**route ipv4** *IP prefix and subnet mask*

**no route ipv4**

## Syntax Description

*IP prefix and subnet mask*

Network and subnet mask; for example, 10.56.8.10/16.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Route tracking configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The *IP prefix* and *subnet mask* arguments are optional for the **no** form of this command.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read, write

## Examples

The following example displays use of the **route ipv4** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track track22
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# type route reachability
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-route)# route ipv4 10.56.8.10/16
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">type route reachability</a>	Configures the routing process to notify the tracking process when the route state changes due to a routing update.
<a href="#">vrf (track)</a>	Configures a VRF table to be used as the basis to track route reachability.

# show track

To display information about objects that were tracked and to specify the format of the report, use the **show track** command in EXEC mode.

**show track** [*track-name*] **interface** | **ipv4 route**] [**brief**]

## Syntax Description

<i>track-name</i>	(Optional) Name of track used for tracking objects; for example, track1.
<b>brief</b>	(Optional) Displays a single line of information related to the preceding argument or keyword.
<b>interface</b>	(Optional) Displays tracked interface objects.
<b>ipv4 route</b>	(Optional) Displays the tracked IPv4 route objects.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show track** command to display information about objects that are tracked by the tracking process. When no arguments or keywords are specified, information for all objects is displayed.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read

## Examples

The following sample output illustrates use of the **show track** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show track Track_name3

Track_name3
  List boolean and is DOWN
  1 change, last change 10:26:20 SJC Sun Aug 05 2007
  object name2 not UP
  object name1 UP
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">track</a>	Initiates or identifies a tracking process used to track the status of an object or list of objects.

# track

To initiate or identify a tracking process used to track the status of an object or list of objects, use the **track** command in global configuration mode. To remove the tracking process, use the **no** form of this command.

**track** *track-name*

**no track** *track-name*

## Syntax Description

<b>track</b> <i>track-name</i>	Name of track used for tracking objects; for example, track1.
--------------------------------	---

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

When you use the **track** command, you enter track configuration mode.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read, write

## Examples

This example shows that the tracking process is configured to notify the network administrator about the up state of the tracked object list every five seconds:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track LIST2
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# track LIST2 delay up 5
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">delay</a>	Configures the delay, in seconds, before the track or interface state should be polled for a change in status.
<a href="#">show track</a>	Displays information about objects that were tracked and specifies the format of the report.
<a href="#">type line-protocol state</a>	Configures tracking of the line protocol state of an interface object.
<a href="#">type list boolean</a>	Configures a tracked list of objects based on a Boolean calculation.
<a href="#">type route reachability</a>	Configures the routing process to notify the tracking process when the route state changes due to a routing update.

# threshold percentage

To configure tracking threshold values based on percentages, use the **threshold percentage** command in track list threshold configuration mode. To remove a threshold percentage, use the **no** form of the command.

**threshold percentage up** *weight* [**down** *weight*]

## Syntax Description

<b>up</b>	Specifies the threshold for the UP state.
<i>weight</i>	Percentage limit at which a track is set to the UP state.
<b>down</b>	Specifies the threshold for the DOWN state.
<i>weight</i>	Percentage limit at which a track is set to the DOWN state.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Track list threshold configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.1	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

Use the **threshold percentage** command to specify the tracking threshold value used to determine the state of a percentage threshold-weighted list. A percentage threshold-weighted list is set to the UP state when the percentage of objects in the UP state is greater than or equal to the UP threshold value. A percentage threshold-weighted list is set to the DOWN state when the percentage of objects in UP state is less than or equal to the DOWN threshold value.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
sysmgr	read, write

## Examples

This example shows how to specify the weight thresholds for a threshold-weighted list:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track 4
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# type list threshold weight
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-list-threshold)# threshold percentage up 50 down 33
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">type list threshold percentage</a>	Configures a tracked list of objects based on a percentage threshold.

# threshold weight

To configure tracking threshold values based on weights, use the **threshold weight** command in track list threshold configuration mode. To remove a threshold weight, use the **no** form of the command.

**threshold weight up** *weight* [**down** *weight*]

## Syntax Description

<b>up</b>	Specifies the threshold for the UP state.
<i>weight</i>	Weight limit at which a track is set to the UP state.
<b>down</b>	Specifies the threshold for the DOWN state.
<i>weight</i>	Weight limit at which a track is set to the DOWN state.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Track list threshold configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.1	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

Use the **threshold weight** command to specify the threshold value used to determine the state of a threshold-weighted list. When the cumulative sum of the weight of objects in the UP state is greater than or equal to the UP threshold value, the threshold-weighted list is set to the UP state. A threshold-weighted list is set to the DOWN state when the cumulative sum of the weight of objects in the UP state is less than or equal to the DOWN threshold value.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
sysmgr	read, write

## Examples

This example shows how to specify the weight thresholds for a threshold-weighted list:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track 4
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# type list threshold weight
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-list-threshold)# threshold weight up 18 down 5
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">type list threshold weight</a>	Configures a tracked list of objects based on a weight threshold.

## type line-protocol state

To configure tracking of the line protocol state of an interface object, use the **type line-protocol** command in track configuration mode. To delete the configuration of line-protocol tracking, use the **no** form of this command.

**type line-protocol state**

**no type line-protocol state**

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** Track configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **type line-protocol state** command can be used in conjunction with the **delay** command to configure the delay, in seconds, before the track or interface state should be polled for a change in its status.

The **type line-protocol state** command enters line-protocol tracking configuration mode.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	sysmgr	read, write

**Examples** This example shows how to use the **type line-protocol state** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track track12
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# type line-protocol state
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">delay</a>	Configures the delay, in seconds, before the track or interface state should be polled for a change in status.
<a href="#">interface (track)</a>	Selects an interface object type for tracking purposes.
<a href="#">show track</a>	Displays information about objects that were tracked and specifies the format of the report.
<a href="#">track</a>	Initiates or identifies a tracking process used to track the status of an object or list of objects.

## type list boolean

To configure a tracked list of objects based on a Boolean calculation, use the **type list boolean** command in track configuration mode. To remove an object tracking list based on a Boolean calculation, use the **no** form of the command.

**type list boolean** {and| or}

**no type list boolean** {and| or}

### Syntax Description

<b>and</b>	Specifies that the list is up if all objects are up, or down if one or more objects are down. For example, when tracking two interfaces, up means that both interfaces are up, and down means that either interface is down.
<b>or</b>	Specifies that the list is up if at least one object is up. For example, when tracking two interfaces, up means that either interface is up, and down means that both interfaces are down.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

Track configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **type list boolean** command enters the list tracking configuration mode, and can be used in conjunction with the **delay** command to configure the delay, in seconds, before the track or interface state should be polled for a change in its status.

To remove a track based on whether an interface object is *not* up or down, use the **not** keyword together with the **object** command as shown in the example that follows.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	sysmgr	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to use the **type list boolean** command in creating a list of objects to be tracked:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track LIST2
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# type list boolean and
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-list)# object IPsec1 not
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-list)# object IPsec2
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-list)# object PREFIX1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-list)# exit
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track IPsec1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# type line-protocol state
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-line-prot)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/0/0/3
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-line-prot)# exit
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# track IPsec2
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# type line-protocol state
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-line-prot)# interface ATM0/2/0.1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-line-prot)# exit
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track PREFIX1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# type route reachability
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-route)# route ipv4 7.0.0.0/24
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-route)# exit
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# interface service-ipsec 1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# vrf 1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# ipv4 address 70.0.0.2 255.255.255.0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# profile vrf_1_ipsec
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# line-protocol track LIST2
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# tunnel source 80.0.0.2
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# tunnel destination 80.0.0.1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# service-location preferred-active 0/2/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-if)# commit
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">delay</a>	Configures the delay, in seconds, before the track or interface state should be polled for a change in status.
<a href="#">line-protocol track</a>	Associates a specific track with an IPsec or GRE interface object.
<a href="#">object</a>	Configures an object for tracking.
<a href="#">show track</a>	Displays information about objects that were tracked and specifies the format of the report.
<a href="#">track</a>	Initiates or identifies a tracking process used to track the status of an object or list of objects.
<a href="#">type line-protocol state</a>	Configures tracking of the line protocol state of an interface object.
<a href="#">type route reachability</a>	Configures the routing process to notify the tracking process when the route state changes due to a routing update.

## type list threshold percentage

To configure a tracked list of objects based on a percentage threshold, use the **type list threshold percentage** command in track configuration mode. To remove an object tracking list based on a percentage threshold, use the **no** form of the command.

**type list threshold percentage**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Track configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.1	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **type list threshold percentage** command to create a weighted list of objects to be tracked. A percentage threshold-weighted list is set to the UP state when the percentage of objects in the UP state is greater than or equal to the UP threshold value as set in the **threshold percentage** command. A percentage threshold-weighted list is set to the DOWN state when the percentage of objects in UP state is less than or equal to the DOWN threshold value as set in the **threshold percentage** command.

Use the **object** command to add tracked objects to the threshold-weighted list. A maximum of 200 track objects are allowed.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
sysmgr	read, write

### Examples

This example shows how to add objects to a percentage threshold-weighted list:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track 4
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# type list threshold percentage
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-list-threshold)# object 1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-list-threshold)# object 2
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-list-threshold)# object 3
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">object</a>	Configures an object for tracking.
<a href="#">threshold percentage</a>	Configures tracking threshold values based on percentages.

# type list threshold weight

To configure a tracked list of objects based on a weight threshold, use the **type list threshold weight** command in track configuration mode. To remove an object tracking list based on a weight threshold, use the **no** form of the command.

## type list threshold weight

### Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Track configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.1	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **type list threshold weight** command to create a weighted list of objects to be tracked. A threshold-weighted list is set to the UP state when the cumulative sum of the weight of objects in the UP state is greater than or equal to the UP threshold value as set in the **threshold weight** command. A threshold-weighted list is set to the DOWN state when the cumulative sum of the weight of objects in the UP state is less than or equal to the DOWN threshold value as set in the **threshold weight** command.

Use the **object** command to add tracked objects to the threshold-weighted list. A maximum of 200 track objects are allowed.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
sysmgr	read, write

### Examples

This example illustrates how to add objects to a threshold-weighted list:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track t4
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# type list threshold weight
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-list-threshold)# object 1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-list-threshold)# object 1 weight 10
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-list-threshold)# object 2 weight 5
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-list-threshold)# object 3 weight 3
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">object</a>	Configures an object for tracking.
<a href="#">threshold weight</a>	Configures tracking threshold values based on weights.

# type route reachability

To configure the routing process to notify the tracking process when the route state changes due to a routing update, use the **type route reachability** command in track configuration mode. To remove a track based on route reachability, use the **no** form of this command.

**type route reachability**

**no type route reachability**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** Track configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

A tracked IP-route object is considered up and reachable when a routing-table entry exists for the route and the route is not inaccessible.

The **type route reachability** command can be used in conjunction with the **delay** command to configure the delay, in seconds, before the track or interface state should be polled for a change in its status.

The route reachability tracking process is based on either of the following, depending on your router type:

- **vrf**—A VRF table name.
- **route**—An IPv4 prefix consisting of the network and subnet mask (for example, 10.56.8.10/16).

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read, write

## Examples

This example shows how to track for route reachability:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track track22
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# type route reachability
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">delay</a>	Configures the delay, in seconds, before the track or interface state should be polled for a change in status.
<a href="#">show track</a>	Displays information about objects that were tracked and specifies the format of the report.
<a href="#">track</a>	Initiates or identifies a tracking process used to track the status of an object or list of objects.

## type rtr

To configure the router to track the return code of IP service level agreement (SLA) operations, use the **type rtr** command in track configuration mode. To remove a track based on IP SLA return code, use the **no** form of this command.

**type rtr** *ipsla-no* **reachability**

**no type rtr**

### Syntax Description

<i>ipsla-no</i>	IP SLA operation number. Values can range from 1 to 2048.
<b>reachability</b>	Tracks whether the route is reachable or not.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Track configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.0.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **type rtr** command in conjunction with a configuration that uses:

- The **track** keyword in the **permit** command within an ACL definition. For example:

```
ipv4 access-list abf-track
 10 permit any any nexthop track track1 1.2.3.4
```

- An IP service level agreement configuration.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
sysmgr	read, write

## Examples

This example shows how to configure IPSLA object tracking:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track track22  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# type rtr 1 reachability
```

## vrf (track)

To configure a VRF table to be used as the basis to track route reachability, use the **vrf** command in route tracking configuration mode. To delete the configuration of a VRF table for the purpose of IP route tracking purposes, use the **no** form of the command.

**vrf** *vrf-table-name*

**no vrf** [ *vrf-table-name* ]

### Syntax Description

<i>vrf-table-name</i>	Network and subnet; for example, 10.56.8.10/16.
-----------------------	---

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

Route tracking configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read, write

### Examples

The following example displays the use of the **vrf** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# track track22
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track)# type route reachability
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-track-route)# vrf vrf1
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">delay</a>	Configures the delay, in seconds, before the track or interface state should be polled for a change in status.
<a href="#">route ipv4</a>	Configures an IP prefix and subnet mask to be used as the basis to track route reachability.
<a href="#">type route reachability</a>	Configures the routing process to notify the tracking process when the route state changes due to a routing update.





# Process and Memory Management Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

This chapter describes the Cisco IOS XR software commands used to manage processes and memory.

For more information about using the process and memory management commands to perform troubleshooting tasks, see *Cisco IOS XR Getting Started Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

- [clear context](#), page 601
- [dumpcore](#), page 603
- [exception filepath](#), page 606
- [exception pakmem](#), page 611
- [exception sparse](#), page 613
- [exception sprsize](#), page 615
- [follow](#), page 617
- [monitor processes](#), page 624
- [monitor threads](#), page 629
- [placement memory](#), page 633
- [placement program](#), page 635
- [placement reoptimize](#), page 637
- [process](#), page 639
- [process core](#), page 642
- [process mandatory](#), page 645
- [show context](#), page 648
- [show dll](#), page 651
- [show exception](#), page 655
- [show memory](#), page 658
- [show memory compare](#), page 662

- [show memory heap](#), page 665
- [show placement location](#), page 670
- [show placement policy](#), page 673
- [show placement program](#), page 678
- [show placement reoptimize](#), page 681
- [show processes](#), page 683
- [slow-migration-interval](#), page 689

# clear context

To clear core dump context information, use the **clear context** command in administration EXEC mode or in EXEC mode.

**clear context location** {*node-id* | **all**}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Clears core dump context information for a specified node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to indicate all nodes.
---------------------------	---	---

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** Administration EXEC  
EXEC

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	No modification.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **clear context** command to clear core dump context information. If you do not specify a node with the **location** *node-id* keyword and argument, this command clears core dump context information for all nodes.

Use the **show context** command to display core dump context information.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
diag	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to clear core dump context information:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clear context
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show context</a>	Displays core dump context information.

# dumpcore

To manually generate a core dump, use the **dumpcore** command in administration EXEC mode or in EXEC mode.

**dumpcore** {**running**| **suspended**} *job-id* **location** *node-id*

## Syntax Description

<b>running</b>	Generates a core dump for a running process.
<b>suspended</b>	Suspends a process, generates a core dump for the process, and resumes the process.
<i>job-id</i>	Process instance identifier.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Generates a core dump for a process running on the specified node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

When a process crashes on the Cisco IOS XR software, a core dump file of the event is written to a designated destination without bringing down the router. Upon receiving notification that a process has terminated abnormally, the Cisco IOS XR software then respawns the crashed process. Core dump files are used by Cisco Technical Support Center engineers and development engineers to debug the Cisco IOS XR software.

Core dumps can be generated manually for a process, even when a process has not crashed. Two modes exist to generate a core dump manually:

- **running**—Generates a core dump for a running process. This mode can be used to generate a core dump on a critical process (a process whose suspension could have a negative impact on the performance of the router) because the core dump file is generated independently, that is, the process continues to run as the core dump file is being generated.
- **suspended**—Suspends a process, generates a core dump for the process, and resumes the process. Whenever the process is suspended, this mode ensures data consistency in the core dump file.

Core dump files contain the following information about a crashed process:

- Register information
- Thread status information
- Process status information
- Selected memory segments

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
diag	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to generate a core dump in suspended mode for the process instance 52:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# dumpcore suspended 52

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Sep 22 01:40:26.982 : sysmgr[71]: process in stop/continue state 4104
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Sep 22 01:40:26.989 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-4-CORE_INFO : Core for pid = 4104
(pkg/bin/devc-conaux) requested by pkg/bin/dumper_gen@node0 RP0 CPU0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Sep 22 01:40:26.993 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-6-SPARSE_CORE_DUMP :
Sparse core dump as configured dump sparse for all
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Sep 22 01:40:26.995 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO_HEAD : DLL path
Text addr. Text size Data addr. Data size Version
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Sep 22 01:40:26.996 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libplatform.dll 0xfc0d5000 0x0000a914 0xfc0e0000 0x00002000 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Sep 22 01:40:26.996 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libsysmgr.dll 0xfc0e2000 0x0000ab48 0xfc0c295c 0x00000368 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Sep 22 01:40:26.997 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libinfra.dll 0xfc0ed000 0x00032de0 0xfc120000 0x00000c90 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Sep 22 01:40:26.997 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libbios.dll 0xfc121000 0x0002c4bc 0xfc14e000 0x00002000 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Sep 22 01:40:26.997 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libc.dll 0xfc150000 0x00077ae0 0xfc1c8000 0x00002000 0
```

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:26.998 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libsyslog.dll 0xfc1d2000 0x0000530c 0xfc120c90 0x00000308 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:26.998 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libbackplane.dll 0xfc1d8000 0x0000134c 0xfc0c2e4c 0x000000a8 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:26.999 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libnodeid.dll 0xfc1e5000 0x00009114 0xfc1e41a8 0x00000208 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:26.999 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libttyserver.dll 0xfc1f1000 0x0003dfcc 0xfc22f000 0x00002000 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.000 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libttytrace.dll 0xfc236000 0x00004024 0xfc1e44b8 0x000001c8 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.000 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libdebug.dll 0xfc23b000 0x0000ef64 0xfc1e4680 0x00000550 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.001 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/lib_procfs_util.dll 0xfc24a000 0x00004e2c 0xfc1e4bd0 0x000002a8 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.001 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libsysdb.dll 0xfc24f000 0x000452e0 0xfc295000 0x00000758 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.001 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libsysdbutils.dll 0xfc296000 0x0000ae08 0xfc295758 0x000003ec 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.002 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/lib tty svr error.dll 0xfc2a1000 0x0000172c 0xfc1e4e78 0x00000088 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.002 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/lib tty error.dll 0xfc2a3000 0x00001610 0xfc1e4f00 0x00000088 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.003 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libwd_evm.dll 0xfc2a5000 0x0000481c 0xfc295b44 0x00000188 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.003 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libttydb.dll 0xfc2aa000 0x000051dc 0xfc295ccc 0x00000188 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.004 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libttydb_error.dll 0xfc23a024 0x00000f0c 0xfc295e54 0x00000088 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.004 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/librs232.dll 0xfc2b0000 0x00009c28 0xfc2ba000 0x00000470 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.005 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/lib rs232_error.dll 0xfc2bb000 0x00000f8c 0xfc295edc 0x00000088 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.005 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libst16550.dll 0xfc2bc000 0x00008ed4 0xfc2ba470 0x00000430 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.006 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libconaux.dll 0xfc2c5000 0x00001dc0 0xfc2ba8a0 0x000001a8 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.006 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/lib_conaux_error.dll 0xfc1ee114 0x00000e78 0xfc295f64 0x00000088 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.007 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libttyutil.dll 0xfc2c7000 0x00003078 0xfc2baa48 0x00000168 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.007 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libbbag.dll 0xfc431000 0x0000ee98 0xfc40cc94 0x00000368 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.008 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libchkpt.dll 0xfc474000 0x0002ecf8 0xfc4a3000 0x00000950 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.008 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libsysdbbackend.dll 0xfc8ed000 0x0000997c 0xfc8d3aa8 0x0000028c 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.008 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libttygmtconnection.dll 0xfce85000 0x00004208 0xfce8a000 0x00000468
0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.009 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libttygmt.dll 0xfcea4000 0x0000e944 0xfce8abf0 0x000003c8 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:27.009 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-7-DLL_INFO :
/pkg/lib/libttnmspc.dll 0xfcec7000 0x00004a70 0xfcec6644 0x000002c8 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:28.396 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-5-CORE_FILE_NAME :
Core for process pkg/bin/devc-conaux at harddisk:/coredump/devc-conaux.by.
dumper_gen.sparse.20040922-014027.node0_RP0_CPU0.ppc.Z
RP/0/RP0/CPU0Sep 22 01:40:32.309 : dumper[54]: %DUMPER-5-DUMP_SUCCESS : Core dump success

```

## exception filepath

To modify core dump settings, use the **exception filepath** command in administration configuration mode or in global configuration mode. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**exception** [*choice preference*] [**compress** {**on**|**off**}] *filename filename lower-limit-higher-limit filepath*

**no exception** [*choice preference*] [**compress** {**on**|**off**}] *filename filename lower-limit-higher-limit filepath*

### Syntax Description

<b>choice preference</b>	(Optional) Configures the order of preference for the destination of core dump files. Up to the three destinations can be defined. Valid values are 1 to 3.
<b>compress</b> { <b>on</b>   <b>off</b> }	(Optional) Specifies whether or not the core dump file should be sent compressed. By default, core dump files are sent compressed. If you specify the <b>compress</b> keyword, you must specify one of the following required keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>on</b> —Compresses the core dump file before sending it.</li> <li>• <b>off</b> —Does not compress the core dump file before sending it.</li> </ul>
<b>filename filename lower-limit-higher-limit</b>	(Optional) Specifies the filename to be appended to core dump files and the lower and higher limit range of core dump files to be sent to a specified destination before being recycled by the circular buffer.  See <a href="#">Table 49: Default Core Dump File Naming Convention Description</a> , on page 608 for a description of the default core dump file naming convention.  Valid values for the <i>lower-limit</i> argument are 0 to 4. Valid values for the <i>higher-limit</i> argument are 5 to 64. A hyphen ( - ) must immediately follow the <i>lower-limit</i> argument.  <b>Note</b> To uniquely identify each core dump file, a value is appended to each core dump file, beginning with the lower limit value configured for the <i>lower-limit</i> argument and continuing until the higher limit value configured for the <i>higher-limit</i> argument has been reached. After the higher limit value has been reached, the Cisco IOS XR software begins to recycle the values appended to core dump files, beginning with the lower limit value.
<i>filepath</i>	Local file system or network protocol, followed by the directory path. All local file systems are supported. The following network protocols are supported: TFTP and FTP.

### Command Default

If you do not specify the order of preference for the destination of core dump files using the **choice preference** keyword and argument, the default preference is the primary location or 1.

Core dump files are sent compressed.

The default file naming convention used for core dump files is described in [Table 49: Default Core Dump File Naming Convention Description](#), on page 608.

### Command Modes

Administration configuration  
Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **exception filepath** command to modify core dump settings, such as the destination file path to store core dump files, file compression, and the filename appended to core dumps.

Up to three user-defined locations may be configured as the preferred destinations for core dump files:

- Primary location—The primary destination for core dump files. Enter the **choice** keyword and a value of **1** (that is, **choice 1**) for the *preference* argument to specify a destination as the primary location for core dump files.
- Secondary location—The secondary fallback choice for the destination for core dump files, if the primary location is unavailable (for example, if the hard disk is set as the primary location and the hard disk fails). Enter the **choice** keyword and a value of **2** (that is, **choice 2**) for the *preference* argument to specify a destination as the secondary location for core dump files.
- Tertiary location—The tertiary fallback choice as the destination for core dump files, if the primary and secondary locations fail. Enter the **choice** keyword and a value of 3 (that is, **choice 3**) for the *preference* argument to specify a destination as the tertiary location for core dump files.

When specifying a destination for a core dump file, you can specify an absolute file path on a local file system or on a network server. The following network protocols are supported: TFTP and FTP.

In addition to the three preferred destinations that can be configured, Cisco IOS XR software provides three default fallback destinations for core dump files in the event that user-defined locations are unavailable.

The default fallback destinations are:

- disk1:/dumper
- disk0:/dumper
- bootflash:/dumper



**Note** If a default destination is a boot device, the core dump file is not sent to that destination.

We recommend that you configure at least one preferred destination for core dump files as a preventive measure if the default fallback paths are unavailable. Configuring at least one preferred destination also ensures that core dump files are archived because the default fallback destinations store only the first and last core dump files for a crashed process.



**Note** Cisco IOS XR software does not save a core file on a local storage device if the size of the core dump file creates a low-memory condition.

By default, Cisco IOS XR software assigns filenames to core dump files according to the following format:

*process* [.by. *requester* |.abort][.sparse]. *date-time* . *node* . *processor-type* [.Z]

For example:

```
packet.by.dumper_gen.20040921-024800.node0_RP0_CPU0.ppc.Z
```

[Table 49: Default Core Dump File Naming Convention Description, on page 608](#) describes the default core dump file naming convention.

**Table 49: Default Core Dump File Naming Convention Description**

Field	Description
<i>process</i>	Name of the process that generated the core dump.
.by. <i>requester</i>  .abort	If the core dump was generated because of a request by a process (requester), the core filename contains the string “.by. <i>requester</i> ” where the <i>requester</i> variable is the name or process ID (PID) of the process that requested the core dump. If the core dump was due to a self-generated abort call request, the core filename contains the string “.abort” instead of the name of the requester.
.sparse	If a sparse core dump was generated instead of a full core dump, “sparse” appears in the core dump filename.

Field	Description
<i>.date-time</i>	Date and time the dumper process was called by the process manager to generate the core dump. The <i>.date-time</i> time-stamp variable is expressed in the <i>yyyy.mm.dd-hh.mm.ss</i> format. Including the time stamp in the filename uniquely identifies the core dump filename.
<i>.node</i>	Node ID, expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation, where the process that generated the core dump was running.
<i>.processor-type</i>	Type of processor (mips or ppc).
<i>.Z</i>	If the core dump was sent compressed, the filename contains the <i>.Z</i> suffix.

You can modify the default naming convention by specifying a filename to be appended to core dump files with the optional **filename** *filename* keyword and argument and by specifying a lower and higher limit ranges of values to be appended to core dump filenames with the *lower-limit* and *higher-limit* arguments, respectively. The filename that you specify for the *filename* argument is appended to the core dump file and the lower and higher limit ranges of core dump files to be sent to a specified destination before the filenames are recycled. Valid values for the *lower-limit* argument are 0 to 4. Valid values for the *higher-limit* argument are 5 to 64. A hyphen (-) must immediately follow the *lower-limit* argument. In addition, to uniquely identify each core dump file, a value is appended to each core dump file, beginning with the lower-limit value specified with the *lower-limit* argument and continuing until the higher-limit value specified with the *higher-limit* argument has been reached. When the configured higher-limit value has been reached, Cisco IOS XR software begins to recycle the values appended to core dump files, beginning with the lower-limit value.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
diag	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure the core dump setting for the primary user-defined preferred location. In this example, core files are configured to be sent uncompressed; the filename of core dump files is set to "core" (that is, all core filenames will be named core); the range value is set from 0 to 5 (that is, the values 0 to 5 are appended to the filename for the first five generated core dump files, respectively, before being recycled); and the destination is set to a directory on the hard disk.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:router(config)# exception choice 1 compress off
filename core 0-5 filepath /harddisk:/corefile
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">exception pakmem</a>	Configures the collection of packet memory information in core dump files.
<a href="#">exception sparse</a>	Enables or disables sparse core dumps.
<a href="#">exception sprsize</a>	Specifies the maximum file size for core dumps.
<a href="#">show exception</a>	Displays the configured core dump settings.

## exception pakmem

To configure the collection of packet memory information in core dump files, use the **exception pakmem** command in administration configuration mode or in global configuration mode. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**exception pakmem** {on| off}

**no exception pakmem** {on| off}

### Syntax Description

<b>on</b>	Enables the collection of packet memory information in core dump files.
<b>off</b>	Disables the collection of packet memory information in core dump files.

### Command Default

Packet memory information is not included in core dump files.

### Command Modes

Administration configuration

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **exception pakmem** command with the **on** keyword to configure the collection of packet memory information in core dump files. Cisco Technical Support Center engineers and development engineers use packet memory information to debug packet memory issues related to a process.

**Caution**

Including packet memory information in core dump files significantly increases the amount of data generated in the core dump file, which may delay the restart time for the process.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
diag	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure core dumps to include packet memory information:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# exception pakmem on
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">exception filepath</a>	Modifies core dump settings.
<a href="#">exception sparse</a>	Enables or disables sparse core dumps.
<a href="#">exception sprsize</a>	Specifies the maximum file size for core dumps.
<a href="#">show exception</a>	Displays the configured core dump settings.

## exception sparse

To enable or disable sparse core dumps, use the **exception sparse** command in administration configuration mode or in global configuration mode. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**exception sparse** {on| off}

**no exception sparse**

### Syntax Description

<b>on</b>	Enables sparse core dumps.
<b>off</b>	Disables sparse core dumps

### Command Default

Sparse core dumps are disabled.

### Command Modes

Administration configuration

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **exception sparse** command to reduce the amount of data generated in the core dump file. Sparse core dumps reduce the amount of time required to generate the core dump file because only referenced data is

generated in the core file (at the cost of lost information in the core file). Reducing the time required to generate core dump files corresponds to faster process restart times.

Sparse core dumps contain the following information about crashed processes:

- Register information for all threads, and any memory pages referenced in these register values
- Stack information for all threads, and any memory pages referenced in these threads
- All memory pages referenced by a loaded dynamic loadable library (DLL) data section, if the final program counter falls in a DLL data section
- Any user-specified marker pages from the lib\_dumper\_marker DLL

The **exception sparse** command dumps memory pages based on trigger addresses found in the previously listed dump information, according to the following criteria:

- If the trigger address in the memory page is in the beginning 128 bytes of the memory page, the previous memory page in the continuous address region is dumped also.
- If the trigger address in the memory page is in the final 128 bytes of the memory page, the next memory page in the continuous address region is dumped also.
- In all other instances, only the memory page that includes the trigger address is dumped.



**Note** Use the **exception sparse off** command in administration configuration mode to get a complete core dump of the transient processes on the RP.

#### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
diag	read, write

#### Examples

The following example shows how to enable sparse core dumps:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# exception sparse on
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">exception filepath</a>	Modifies core dump settings.
<a href="#">exception pakmem</a>	Configures the collection of packet memory information in core dump files.
<a href="#">exception sprsize</a>	Specifies the maximum file size for core dumps.
<a href="#">show exception</a>	Displays the configured core dump settings.

## exception sprsize

To specify the maximum file size for core dumps, use the **exception sprsize** command in administration configuration mode or in global configuration mode. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**exception sprsize** *megabytes*

**no exception sprsize**

### Syntax Description

<i>megabytes</i>	Size in megabytes (MB).
------------------	-------------------------

### Command Default

*megabytes* : 192

### Command Modes

Administration configuration  
Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **exception sprsize** command to specify the maximum file size for core dumps. The maximum file size configured for the *megabytes* argument is used with the configuration set for the [exception sparse, on page 613](#) command to determine whether or not to generate a sparse core dump file. If sparse core dumps are

disabled and a core dump file is predicted to exceed the default value (192 MB) uncompressed or the value specified for the *megabytes* argument uncompressed, a sparse core dump file is generated. If sparse core dumps are enabled, a sparse core dump file is generated, regardless of the size of the core dump file.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
diag	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the file size of sparse core dumps to 300 MB:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# exception sprsize 300
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">exception sparse</a>	Enables or disables sparse core dumps.

# follow

To unobtrusively debug a live process or a live thread in a process, use the **follow** command in EXEC mode.

**follow** {**job** *job-id* | **process** *pid* | **location** *node-id*} [**all**] [**blocked**] [**debug** *level*] [**delay** *seconds*] [**dump** *address size*] [**iteration** *count*] [**priority** *level*] [**stackonly**] [**thread** *tid*] [**verbose**]

## Syntax Description

<b>job</b> <i>job-id</i>	Follows a process by job ID.
<b>process</b> <i>pid</i>	Follows the process with the process ID (PID) specified for the <i>pid</i> argument.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Follows the target process on the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>all</b>	(Optional) Follows all threads.
<b>blocked</b>	(Optional) Follows the chain of thread IDs (TIDs) or PIDs that are blocking the target process.
<b>debug</b> <i>level</i>	(Optional) Sets the debug level for the following operation. Valid values for the <i>level</i> argument are 0 to 10.
<b>delay</b> <i>seconds</i>	(Optional) Sets the delay interval between each iteration. Valid values for the <i>seconds</i> argument are 0 to 255 seconds.
<b>dump</b> <i>address size</i>	(Optional) Dumps the memory segment starting with the specified memory address and size specified for the <i>address</i> and <i>size</i> arguments.
<b>iteration</b> <i>count</i>	(Optional) Specifies the number of times to display information. Valid values for the <i>count</i> argument are 0 to 255 iterations.
<b>priority</b> <i>level</i>	(Optional) Sets the priority level for the following operation. Valid values for the <i>level</i> argument are 1 to 63.
<b>stackonly</b>	(Optional) Displays only stack trace information.
<b>thread</b> <i>tid</i>	(Optional) Follows the TID of a process or job ID specified for the <i>tid</i> argument.
<b>verbose</b>	(Optional) Displays register and status information pertaining to the target process.

## Command Default

Entering the **follow** command without any optional keywords or arguments performs the operation for five iterations from the local node with a delay of 5 seconds between each iteration. The output includes information about all live threads. This command uses the default scheduling priority from where the command is being run.

**Command Modes**

EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use this command to unintrusively debug a live process or a live thread in a process. This command is particularly useful for debugging deadlock and livelock conditions, for examining the contents of a memory location or a variable in a process to determine the cause of a corruption issue, or in investigating issues where a thread is stuck spinning in a loop. A livelock condition is one that occurs when two or more processes continually change their state in response to changes in the other processes.

The following actions can be specified with this command:

- Follow all live threads of a given process or a given thread of a process and print stack trace in a format similar to core dump output.
- Follow a process in a loop for a given number of iterations.
- Set a delay between two iterations while invoking the command.
- Set the priority at which this process should run while this command is being run.
- Dump memory from a given virtual memory location for a given size.
- Display register values and status information of the target process.

Take a snapshot of the execution path of a thread asynchronously to investigate performance-related issues by specifying a high number of iterations with a zero delay.

**Examples**

The following example shows how to use the **follow** command to debug the process associated with job ID 257 for one iteration:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# follow job 257 iteration 1

Attaching to process pid = 28703 (pkg/bin/packet)
No tid specified, following all threads

DLL Loaded by this process
-----
DLL path                Text addr. Text size  Data addr. Data size  Version
/pkg/lib/libovl.dll      0xfc0c9000 0x0000c398 0xfc0c31f0 0x0000076c 0
/pkg/lib/libplatform.dll 0xfc0d6000 0x0000aa88 0xfc0e1000 0x00002000 0
/pkg/lib/libsysmgr.dll   0xfc0e3000 0x0000aeac 0xfc0c395c 0x00000388 0
/pkg/lib/libinfra.dll    0xfc0ee000 0x000332ec 0xfc122000 0x00000c70 0
/pkg/lib/libbios.dll     0xfc123000 0x0002c4bc 0xfc150000 0x00002000 0
/pkg/lib/libc.dll        0xfc152000 0x00077ae0 0xfc1ca000 0x00002000 0
/pkg/lib/libsyslog.dll   0xfc1d4000 0x0000530c 0xfc122c70 0x00000308 0
/pkg/lib/libbackplane.dll 0xfc1da000 0x0000134c 0xfc0c3e6c 0x000000a8 0
/pkg/lib/libnodeid.dll   0xfc1e7000 0x000091fc 0xfc1e61a8 0x00000208 0
/pkg/lib/libdebug.dll    0xfc23e000 0x0000ef64 0xfc1e6680 0x00000550 0
/pkg/lib/lib_procfs_util.dll 0xfc24d000 0x00004e2c 0xfc1e6bd0 0x000002a8 0
/pkg/lib/libsysdb.dll    0xfc252000 0x00046224 0xfc299000 0x0000079c 0
/pkg/lib/libsysdbutils.dll 0xfc29a000 0x0000ae04 0xfc29979c 0x000003ec 0
/pkg/lib/libwd_evm.dll   0xfc2a9000 0x0000481c 0xfc299b88 0x00000188 0
/pkg/lib/lib_mutex_monitor.dll 0xfc35e000 0x00002414 0xfc340850 0x00000128 0
/pkg/lib/libchkpt.dll    0xfc477000 0x0002ee04 0xfc474388 0x00000950 0
/pkg/lib/libpacket_common.dll 0xfc617000 0x000130f0 0xfc6056a0 0x000007b0 0

Iteration 1 of 1
-----

Current process = "pkg/bin/packet", PID = 28703 TID = 1

trace_back: #0 0xfc1106dc [MsgReceivev]
trace_back: #1 0xfc0fc840 [msg_receivev]
trace_back: #2 0xfc0fc64c [msg_receive]
trace_back: #3 0xfc0ffa70 [event_dispatch]
trace_back: #4 0xfc0ffc2c [event_block]
trace_back: #5 0x48204410 [<N/A>]

ENDOFSTACKTRACE

Current process = "pkg/bin/packet", PID = 28703 TID = 2

trace_back: #0 0xfc1106dc [MsgReceivev]
trace_back: #1 0xfc0fc840 [msg_receivev]
trace_back: #2 0xfc0fc64c [msg_receive]
trace_back: #3 0xfc0ffa70 [event_dispatch]
trace_back: #4 0xfc0ffc2c [event_block]
trace_back: #5 0xfc48d848 [chk_evm_thread]

ENDOFSTACKTRACE

Current process = "pkg/bin/packet", PID = 28703 TID = 3

trace_back: #0 0xfc17d54c [SignalWaitinfo]
trace_back: #1 0xfc161c64 [sigwaitinfo]
trace_back: #2 0xfc10302c [event_signal_thread]

ENDOFSTACKTRACE

Current process = "pkg/bin/packet", PID = 28703 TID = 4

trace_back: #0 0xfc1106c4 [MsgReceivePulse]
trace_back: #1 0xfc0fc604 [msg_receive_async]
trace_back: #2 0xfc0ffa70 [event_dispatch]
trace_back: #3 0xfc0ffc5c [event_block_async]
```

```

trace_back: #4 0xfc35e36c [receive_events]

ENDOFSTACKTRACE

Current process = "pkg/bin/packet", PID = 28703 TID = 5

trace_back: #0 0xfc17d564 [SignalWaitinfo_r]
trace_back: #1 0xfc161c28 [sigwait]
trace_back: #2 0x48203928 [<N/A>]

ENDOFSTACKTRACE

```

The following example shows how to use the **follow** command to debug TID 5 of the process associated with job ID 257 for one iteration:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# follow job 257 iteration 1 thread 5

Attaching to process pid = 28703 (pkg/bin/packet)

DLL Loaded by this process
-----

DLL path          Text addr. Text size Data addr. Data size Version
/pkg/lib/libovl.dll      0xfc0c9000 0x0000c398 0xfc0c31f0 0x0000076c 0
/pkg/lib/libplatform.dll 0xfc0d6000 0x0000aa88 0xfc0e1000 0x00002000 0
/pkg/lib/libsysmgr.dll   0xfc0e3000 0x0000aeac 0xfc0c395c 0x00000388 0
/pkg/lib/libinfra.dll    0xfc0ee000 0x000332ec 0xfc122000 0x0000c70 0
/pkg/lib/libbios.dll     0xfc123000 0x0002c4bc 0xfc150000 0x00002000 0
/pkg/lib/libc.dll        0xfc152000 0x00077ae0 0xfc1ca000 0x00002000 0
/pkg/lib/libsyslog.dll   0xfc1d4000 0x0000530c 0xfc122c70 0x00000308 0
/pkg/lib/libbackplane.dll 0xfc1da000 0x0000134c 0xfc0c3e6c 0x000000a8 0
/pkg/lib/libnodeid.dll   0xfc1e7000 0x000091fc 0xfc1e61a8 0x00000208 0
/pkg/lib/libdebug.dll    0xfc23e000 0x0000ef64 0xfc1e6680 0x00000550 0
/pkg/lib/libprocfs_util.dll 0xfc24d000 0x00004e2c 0xfc1e6bd0 0x000002a8 0
/pkg/lib/libsysdb.dll    0xfc252000 0x00046224 0xfc299000 0x0000079c 0
/pkg/lib/libsysdbutils.dll 0xfc29a000 0x0000ae04 0xfc29979c 0x000003ec 0
/pkg/lib/libwd evm.dll   0xfc2a9000 0x0000481c 0xfc299b88 0x00000188 0
/pkg/lib/libmutex_monitor.dll 0xfc35e000 0x00002414 0xfc340850 0x00000128 0
/pkg/lib/libchkpt.dll    0xfc477000 0x0002ee04 0xfc474388 0x00000950 0
/pkg/lib/libpacket_common.dll 0xfc617000 0x000130f0 0xfc6056a0 0x000007b0 0

Iteration 1 of 1
-----

Current process = "pkg/bin/packet", PID = 28703 TID = 5

trace_back: #0 0xfc17d564 [SignalWaitinfo_r]
trace_back: #1 0xfc161c28 [sigwait]
trace_back: #2 0x48203928 [<N/A>]

ENDOFSTACKTRACE

```

The following example shows how to use the **follow** command to debug the chain of threads blocking thread 2 associated with the process assigned PID 139406:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# follow process 139406 blocked iteration 1 thread 2

Attaching to process pid = 139406 (pkg/bin/lpts_fm)

DLL Loaded by this process
-----

DLL path          Text addr. Text size Data addr. Data size Version
/pkg/lib/libplatform.dll 0xfc0d6000 0x0000aa88 0xfc0e1000 0x00002000 0
/pkg/lib/libsysmgr.dll   0xfc0e3000 0x0000aeac 0xfc0c395c 0x00000388 0
/pkg/lib/libinfra.dll    0xfc0ee000 0x000332ec 0xfc122000 0x0000c70 0
/pkg/lib/libbios.dll     0xfc123000 0x0002c4bc 0xfc150000 0x00002000 0
/pkg/lib/libc.dll        0xfc152000 0x00077ae0 0xfc1ca000 0x00002000 0
/pkg/lib/libltrace.dll   0xfc1cc000 0x00007f5c 0xfc0c3ce4 0x00000188 0
/pkg/lib/libsyslog.dll   0xfc1d4000 0x0000530c 0xfc122c70 0x00000308 0

```

```

/pkg/lib/libbackplane.dll 0xfc1da000 0x0000134c 0xfc0c3e6c 0x000000a8 0
/pkg/lib/libnodeid.dll 0xfc1e7000 0x000091fc 0xfc1e61a8 0x00000208 0
/pkg/lib/libdebug.dll 0xfc23e000 0x0000ef64 0xfc1e6680 0x00000550 0
/pkg/lib/lib_procfs_util.dll 0xfc24d000 0x00004e2c 0xfc1e6bd0 0x000002a8 0
/pkg/lib/libsysdb.dll 0xfc252000 0x00046224 0xfc299000 0x0000079c 0
/pkg/lib/libsysdbutils.dll 0xfc29a000 0x0000ae04 0xfc29979c 0x000003ec 0
/pkg/lib/libwd_evms.dll 0xfc2a9000 0x0000481c 0xfc299b88 0x00000188 0
/pkg/lib/libbag.dll 0xfc40c000 0x0000ee98 0xfc41b000 0x00000368 0
/pkg/lib/libwd_notif.dll 0xfc4f8000 0x00005000 0xfc4fd000 0x00001000 0
/pkg/lib/libifmgr.dll 0xfc665000 0x00029780 0xfc68f000 0x00003000 0
/pkg/lib/libnetio_client.dll 0xfca6a000 0x000065c8 0xfca2c4f8 0x000001b4 0
/pkg/lib/libpa_client.dll 0xfcec5000 0x00006e9c 0xfcecc000 0x00003000 0
/pkg/lib/libltime.dll 0xfcecf000 0x00002964 0xfcdc4f20 0x000000a8 0

```

Iteration 1 of 1

Current process = "pkg/bin/lpts\_fm", PID = 139406 TID = 2

```

trace_back: #0 0xfc110744 [MsgSendv]
trace_back: #1 0xfc0fbf04 [msg_sendv]
trace_back: #2 0xfc0fbbd8 [msg_send]
trace_back: #3 0xfcec7580 [pa_fm_close]
trace_back: #4 0xfcec78b0 [pa_fm_process_0]

```

ENDOFSTACKTRACE

REPLY (node node0\_RP1\_CPU0, pid 57433)

No specific TID, following all threads of 57433 (pkg/bin/lpts\_pa)

DLL Loaded by this process

```

-----
DLL path          Text addr. Text size Data addr. Data size Version
/pkg/lib/libplatform.dll 0xfc0d6000 0x0000aa88 0xfc0e1000 0x00002000 0
/pkg/lib/libsystemgr.dll 0xfc0e3000 0x0000aeac 0xfc0c395c 0x00000388 0
/pkg/lib/libinfra.dll 0xfc0ee000 0x000332ec 0xfc122000 0x00000c70 0
/pkg/lib/libbios.dll 0xfc123000 0x0002c4bc 0xfc150000 0x00002000 0
/pkg/lib/libc.dll 0xfc152000 0x00077ae0 0xfc1ca000 0x00002000 0
/pkg/lib/libltrace.dll 0xfc1cc000 0x00007f5c 0xfc0c3ce4 0x00000188 0
/pkg/lib/libsyslog.dll 0xfc1d4000 0x0000530c 0xfc122c70 0x00000308 0
/pkg/lib/libbackplane.dll 0xfc1da000 0x0000134c 0xfc0c3e6c 0x000000a8 0
/pkg/lib/libnodeid.dll 0xfc1e7000 0x000091fc 0xfc1e61a8 0x00000208 0
/pkg/lib/libdebug.dll 0xfc23e000 0x0000ef64 0xfc1e6680 0x00000550 0
/pkg/lib/lib_procfs_util.dll 0xfc24d000 0x00004e2c 0xfc1e6bd0 0x000002a8 0
/pkg/lib/libsysdb.dll 0xfc252000 0x00046224 0xfc299000 0x0000079c 0
/pkg/lib/libsysdbutils.dll 0xfc29a000 0x0000ae04 0xfc29979c 0x000003ec 0
/pkg/lib/libwd_evms.dll 0xfc2a9000 0x0000481c 0xfc299b88 0x00000188 0
/pkg/lib/librdlib.dll 0xfc2f6000 0x0000a900 0xfc2f551c 0x00000610 0
/pkg/lib/liblrfuncs.dll 0xfc30e000 0x00001998 0xfc2ebd80 0x000001ec 0
/pkg/lib/libdscapi.dll 0xfc310000 0x0000457c 0xfc2f5b2c 0x0000035c 0
/pkg/lib/liblrdshared.dll 0xfc315000 0x00005fec 0xfc31b000 0x00002000 0
/pkg/lib/libbag.dll 0xfc40c000 0x0000ee98 0xfc41b000 0x00000368 0
/pkg/lib/libchkpt.dll 0xfc477000 0x0002ee04 0xfc474388 0x00000950 0
/pkg/lib/libwd_notif.dll 0xfc4f8000 0x00005000 0xfc4fd000 0x00001000 0
/pkg/lib/libltrace_sdt.dll 0xfc65c000 0x000034fc 0xfc65b73c 0x00000568 0
/pkg/lib/libfabhandle.dll 0xfc6be000 0x00003354 0xfc65bca4 0x00000248 0
/pkg/lib/libfsdb_ltrace_util_rt.dll 0xfc6ea000 0x00001b74 0xfc605e50 0x00000108 0
/pkg/lib/libbcdl.dll 0xfc6fb000 0x0000f220 0xfc6fa6e8 0x0000045c 0
/pkg/lib/liblpts_pa_fgid.dll 0xfc8d7000 0x00006640 0xfc7acd5c 0x00000208 0
/pkg/lib/libfgid.dll 0xfc910000 0x0001529c 0xfc926000 0x00002000 0
/pkg/lib/libltime.dll 0xfcecf000 0x00002964 0xfcdc4f20 0x000000a8 0

```

Current process = "pkg/bin/lpts\_pa", PID = 57433 TID = 1

```

trace_back: #0 0xfc1106dc [MsgReceivev]
trace_back: #1 0xfc0fc840 [msg_receivev]
trace_back: #2 0xfc0fc64c [msg_receive]
trace_back: #3 0xfc0ffa70 [event_dispatch]
trace_back: #4 0xfc0ffc2c [event_block]
trace_back: #5 0x48201904 [<N/A>]

```

```

trace_back: #6 0x48201e3c [<N/A>]

ENDOFSTACKTRACE

Current process = "pkg/bin/lpts_pa", PID = 57433 TID = 2

trace_back: #0 0xfc1106dc [MsgReceivev]
trace_back: #1 0xfc0fc840 [msg_receivev]
trace_back: #2 0xfc0fc64c [msg_receive]
trace_back: #3 0xfc0ffa70 [event_dispatch]
trace_back: #4 0xfc0ffc2c [event_block]
trace_back: #5 0x4821e978 [<N/A>]

ENDOFSTACKTRACE

Current process = "pkg/bin/lpts_pa", PID = 57433 TID = 3

trace_back: #0 0xfc1106dc [MsgReceivev]
trace_back: #1 0xfc0fc840 [msg_receivev]
trace_back: #2 0xfc0fc64c [msg_receive]
trace_back: #3 0xfc0ffa70 [event_dispatch]
trace_back: #4 0xfc0ffc2c [event_block]
trace_back: #5 0x482064c4 [<N/A>]

ENDOFSTACKTRACE

```

The following example shows how to use the **follow** command to debug the chain of threads blocking thread 2 associated with the process assigned PID 139406:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# follow process 139406 blocked iteration 1 stackonly thread 2

Attaching to process pid = 139406 (pkg/bin/lpts_fm)

Iteration 1 of 1
-----

Current process = "pkg/bin/lpts_fm", PID = 139406 TID = 2

trace_back: #0 0xfc110744 [MsgSendv]
trace_back: #1 0xfc0fbf04 [msg_sendv]
trace_back: #2 0xfc0fbbd8 [msg_send]
trace_back: #3 0xfcec7580 [pa_fm_close]
trace_back: #4 0xfcec78b0 [pa_fm_process_0]

ENDOFSTACKTRACE

REPLY (node node0_RP1_CPU0, pid 57433)

No specific TID, following all threads of 57433 (pkg/bin/lpts_pa)
-----

Current process = "pkg/bin/lpts_pa", PID = 57433 TID = 1

trace_back: #0 0xfc1106dc [MsgReceivev]
trace_back: #1 0xfc0fc840 [msg_receivev]
trace_back: #2 0xfc0fc64c [msg_receive]
trace_back: #3 0xfc0ffa70 [event_dispatch]
trace_back: #4 0xfc0ffc2c [event_block]
trace_back: #5 0x48201904 [<N/A>]
trace_back: #6 0x48201e3c [<N/A>]

ENDOFSTACKTRACE

Current process = "pkg/bin/lpts_pa", PID = 57433 TID = 2

trace_back: #0 0xfc1106dc [MsgReceivev]
trace_back: #1 0xfc0fc840 [msg_receivev]
trace_back: #2 0xfc0fc64c [msg_receive]
trace_back: #3 0xfc0ffa70 [event_dispatch]
trace_back: #4 0xfc0ffc2c [event_block]
trace_back: #5 0x4821e978 [<N/A>]

```

```
ENDOFSTACKTRACE
Current process = "pkg/bin/lpts_pa", PID = 57433 TID = 3
trace_back: #0 0xfc1106dc [MsgReceivev]
trace_back: #1 0xfc0fc840 [msg_receivev]
trace_back: #2 0xfc0fc64c [msg_receive]
trace_back: #3 0xfc0ffa70 [event_dispatch]
trace_back: #4 0xfc0ffc2c [event_block]
trace_back: #5 0x482064c4 [<N/A>]
ENDOFSTACKTRACE
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">monitor threads</a>	Displays auto-updating statistics on threads in a full-screen mode.
<a href="#">show processes</a>	Displays information about active processes.

## monitor processes

To display auto-updating statistics on processes in a full-screen mode, use the **monitor processes** command in administration EXEC mode or in EXEC mode.

**monitor processes** [**dumbtty**] [**location** *node-id*]

### Syntax Description

<b>dumbtty</b>	(Optional) Displays the output of the command as if on a dumb terminal (the screen is not refreshed).
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Displays the output of the command from the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

### Command Default

If you omit all keywords, the **monitor processes** command displays the top 10 processes of CPU usage for the local node, sorted in descending order by the time used. The display is cleared and updated every 5 seconds until you quit the command by pressing the **q** key.

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **monitor processes** command to display the top ten processes based on CPU usage. The display refreshes every 10 seconds.

- To change the parameters displayed by the **monitor processes** command, enter one of the interactive commands described in [Table 50: Interactive Commands Available for the monitor processes Command, on page 625](#).
- To terminate the display and return to the system prompt, enter the **q** key.
- To list the interactive commands, type **?** during the display.

**Table 50: Interactive Commands Available for the monitor processes Command**

Command	Description
<b>?</b>	Displays the available interactive commands.
<b>c</b>	Sorts display by number of open channels.
<b>d</b>	Changes the delay interval between updates.
<b>f</b>	Sorts display by number of open files.
<b>k</b>	Kills a process.
<b>l</b>	Refreshes the screen.
<b>m</b>	Sorts display by memory used.
<b>n</b>	Changes the number of processes to be displayed.
<b>q</b>	Quits the interactive display and returns the prompt to EXEC mode.
<b>t</b>	Sorts display by time (default).

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
basic-services	execute

## Examples

The following example shows sample output from the **monitor processes** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# monitor processes
195 processes; 628 threads; 3300 channels, 4579 fds
CPU states: 47.6% idle, 1.2% user, 51.1% kernel
Memory: 2048M total, 1576M avail, page size 4K

      JID TIDS Chans   FDs Tmrs   MEM   HH:MM:SS   CPU  NAME
```

## monitor processes

```

 1  27 198   8   1   0   5:53:31 51.11% kernel
52  5  215  44   5 228K 0:00:02 0.52% devc-conaux
342 4  195  14   6   1M 0:00:08 0.34% wdsysmon
495806 1  1  10   0 648K 0:00:00 0.16% ptop
293 7  31  39  11 352K 0:00:09 0.07% shelfmgr
55 11 24  14   5  16M 0:00:29 0.06% eth_server
121 3  10   8   2 564K 0:00:05 0.02% bcm_process
311 4  7  18   4 216K 0:00:02 0.01% sysdb_medusa_s
138 4  14  40   5 240K 0:00:01 0.01% devc-vty
265 5  31  19   4 204K 0:00:09 0.01% packet

```

The following example shows sample output from the **monitor processes** command using the optional **location node-id** keyword and argument: **monitor processes**

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# monitor processes location 0/RP0/CPU0
```

```
202 processes; 724 threads; 3750 channels, 5092 fds
CPU states: 48.8% idle, 0.8% user, 1.5% kernel
Memory: 2048M total, 1526M avail, page size 4K
```

JID	TIDS	Chans	FDs	Tmrs	MEM	HH:MM:SS	CPU	NAME
1	27	205	3	1	0	10:54:12	1.52%	procnto-600-smp-cisco-instr
264	5	42	19	4	272K	0:00:15	0.37%	packet
53	2	202	564	0	1M	0:00:06	0.10%	dllmgr
180	15	93	42	6	1M	0:00:19	0.05%	gsp
69	22	94	8	3	1M	0:00:54	0.04%	qnet
67	5	4	6	0	956K	0:00:04	0.03%	pkgfs
156	2	6	18	1	480K	0:00:00	0.02%	envmon
294	1	6	12	1	112K	0:00:00	0.02%	showd_lc
314	3	185	14	4	1M	0:00:17	0.02%	sysdb_svr_local
310	4	7	18	4	276K	0:00:07	0.02%	sysdb_medusa_s

The following example shows sample output from the **show processes** command using the **dumbtty** optional keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# monitor processes dumbtty
```

```
Computing times...195 processes; 628 threads; 3721 channels, 4801 fds
CPU states: 37.1% idle, 1.1% user, 61.7% kernel
Memory: 2048M total, 1576M avail, page size 4K
```

JID	TIDS	Chans	FDs	Tmrs	MEM	HH:MM:SS	CPU	NAME
1	27	198	6	1	0	6:33:33	61.76%	kernel
544958	1	1	8	0	648K	0:00:00	0.64%	ptop
293	7	31	39	11	352K	0:00:10	0.10%	shelfmgr
180	15	82	42	6	5M	0:00:26	0.10%	gsp
304	3	14	29	7	304K	0:00:02	0.06%	statsd_manager
55	11	24	14	5	16M	0:00:32	0.03%	eth_server
70	22	91	8	3	1M	0:00:31	0.03%	qnet
153	2	35	18	4	120K	0:00:01	0.03%	dsc
303	3	25	34	5	292K	0:00:00	0.03%	statsd_server
121	3	10	8	2	564K	0:00:06	0.03%	bcm_process

```
195 processes; 628 threads; 3409 channels, 4601 fds
CPU states: 46.5% idle, 0.5% user, 52.8% kernel
Memory: 2048M total, 1576M avail, page size 4K
```

JID	TIDS	Chans	FDs	Tmrs	MEM	HH:MM:SS	CPU	NAME
1	27	198	6	1	0	6:33:44	52.89%	kernel
52	5	215	44	5	228K	0:00:06	0.38%	devc-conaux
309	6	25	23	8	352K	0:00:08	0.03%	sysdb_mc
315	3	177	14	4	1M	0:00:12	0.03%	sysdb_svr_local
138	4	14	40	5	240K	0:00:02	0.02%	devc-vty
298	9	25	111	9	2M	0:00:09	0.01%	snmpd
67	4	4	7	0	804K	0:00:04	0.00%	pkgfs
53	2	195	547	0	944K	0:00:06	0.00%	dllmgr
311	4	7	18	4	216K	0:00:03	0.00%	sysdb_medusa_s
342	4	195	14	6	1M	0:00:08	0.00%	wdsysmon

**Table 51: monitor processes Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
JID	Job ID.
TIDS	Thread ID.
Chans	Number of open channels.
FDs	Number of open file descriptors.
Tmrs	Number of timers.
MEM	Dynamic memory currently in use.
HH:MM:SS	Run time of process since last restart.
CPU	Percentage of CPU used by process thread.
NAME	Process name.

**Examples**

When the **n** or **d** interactive command is used, the **monitor processes** command prompts you to enter a number. For example, when the interactive command **n** is entered, the prompt responds as shown in the following example:

```

Enter number of procs to display: 15

195 processes; 628 threads; 3375 channels, 4495 fds
CPU states: 49.0% idle, 0.9% user, 50.0% kernel
Memory: 2048M total, 1576M avail, page size 4K

   JID TIDS Chans   FDs Tmrs   MEM   HH:MM:SS   CPU   NAME
   --- --- ---    --- --- ---   ---:---:--- ---%  ---
    1   27  198     2    1    0    6:11:43 50.01% kernel
    52   5  215    44    5  228K   0:00:05  0.72% devc-conaux
  293   7   31    39   11  352K   0:00:09  0.04% shelfmgr
  315   3  177    14    4    1M    0:00:11  0.03% sysdb_svr_local
  304   3   14    29    7  304K   0:00:01  0.02% statsd_manager
  309   6   25    23    8  352K   0:00:08  0.02% sysdb_mc
  342   4  195    14    6    1M    0:00:08  0.01% wdsysmon
  298   9   25   111    9    2M    0:00:09  0.00% snmpd
  265   5   31   19    4  204K   0:00:09  0.00% packet
  153   2   35   18    4  120K   0:00:00  0.00% dsc
  290   4    6   17    2  112K   0:00:00  0.00% sc_reddrv
  275   7   34   36    7  588K   0:00:00  0.00% qlink
  303   3   25   34    5  292K   0:00:00  0.00% statsd_server
  262   5   23   46    6    1M    0:00:00  0.00% ospf
  239   3   26   31    9  452K   0:00:00  0.00% lpts_pa

```

If the number you enter is outside the acceptable range, you are prompted for another number:

```

Enter number of procs to display: 435
Please enter a number between 5 and 40
Enter number of procs to display:

```

 monitor processes**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show processes</a>	Displays information about active processes.

# monitor threads

To display auto-updating statistics on threads in a full-screen mode, use the **monitor threads** command in administration EXEC mode or in EXEC mode.

**monitor threads** [**dumbtty**] [**iteration** *number*] [**location** *node-id*]

## Syntax Description

<b>dumbtty</b>	(Optional) Displays the output of the command as if on a dumb terminal (the screen is not refreshed).
<b>iteration</b> <i>number</i>	(Optional) Number of times the statistics display is to be updated, in the range from 0 to 4294967295.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Displays the output from the command from the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

When all keywords are omitted, the **monitor threads** command displays the first ten threads for the local node, sorted in descending order by the time used. The display is cleared and updated every 5 seconds until you quit the command.

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **monitor threads** command to show the top ten threads based on CPU usage. The display refreshes every 10 seconds.

- To change the parameters displayed by the **monitor threads** command, enter one of the key commands described in [Table 52: Interactive Display Commands for the monitor threads Command](#), on page 630.
- To terminate the display and return to the system prompt, enter the **q** key.
- To list the interactive commands, type **?** during the display.

[Table 52: Interactive Display Commands for the monitor threads Command](#), on page 630 describes the available interactive display commands.

**Table 52: Interactive Display Commands for the monitor threads Command**

Command	Description
<b>?</b>	Displays the available interactive commands.
<b>d</b>	Changes the delay interval between updates.
<b>k</b>	Kills a process.
<b>l</b>	Refreshes the screen.
<b>n</b>	Changes the number of threads to be displayed.
<b>q</b>	Quits the interactive display and returns the prompt to EXEC mode.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
basic-services	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **monitor threads** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# monitor threads

195 processes; 628 threads;
CPU states: 98.2% idle, 0.9% user, 0.7% kernel
Memory: 2048M total, 1576M avail, page size 4K

  JID  TID  LAST_CPU  PRI  STATE  HH:MM:SS  CPU  COMMAND
   1   12    1         10  Rcv    0:00:09   0.42%  procnto-600-smp-cisco-instr
   1   25    1         10  Run    0:00:30   0.36%  procnto-600-smp-cisco-instr
```

```

342      1  1      19 Rcv    0:00:07    0.20% wdsysmon
52       5  0      21 Rcv    0:00:03    0.15% devc-conaux
52       3  1      18 Rcv    0:00:02    0.07% devc-conaux
532670   1  0      10 Rply   0:00:00    0.07% top
293      6  0      55 Rcv    0:00:06    0.03% shelfmgr
55       8  0      10 Rcv    0:00:02    0.03% eth_server
315     3  0      10 Rcv    0:00:11    0.03% sysdb_svr_local
55      7  0      55 Rcv    0:00:11    0.02% eth_server

```

The following example shows sample output from the **monitor threads** command using the optional **location** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# monitor threads location 0/RP0/CPU0
```

```
Computing times...195 processes; 628 threads;
CPU states: 95.1% idle, 2.7% user, 2.0% kernel
Memory: 2048M total, 1576M avail, page size 4K
```

```

JID  TID  LAST_CPU  PRI  STATE  HH:MM:SS  CPU  COMMAND
1    25   0         10  Run    0:00:32   2.08% procnto-600-smp-cisco-instr
265  5    0         10  SigW   0:00:09   0.89% packet
279  1    1         10  Rcv    0:00:00   0.65% qsm
557246 1  0         10  Rply   0:00:00   0.51% top
293  5    1         55  Rcv    0:00:01   0.07% shelfmgr
180  13   1         10  Rcv    0:00:02   0.07% gsp
315  3    0         10  Rcv    0:00:12   0.07% sysdb_svr_local
55   7    1         55  Rcv    0:00:12   0.04% eth_server
180  1    0         10  Rcv    0:00:01   0.04% gsp
298  9    0         10  Rcv    0:00:01   0.04% snmpd

```

[Table 53: monitor threads Field Descriptions, on page 631](#) describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 53: monitor threads Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
JID	Job ID.
TIDS	Thread ID.
LAST_CPU	Number of open channels.
PRI	Priority level of the thread.
STATE	State of the thread.
HH:MM:SS	Run time of process since last restart.
CPU	Percentage of CPU used by process thread.
COMMAND	Process name.

## Examples

When the **n** or **d** interactive command is used, the **monitor threads** command prompts for a number appropriate to the specific interactive command. The following example shows sample output from the **monitor threads** command using the interactive **n** command after the first display cycle to change the number of threads:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# monitor threads
```

## monitor threads

```
Computing times... 87 processes; 249 threads;
CPU states: 84.8% idle, 4.2% user, 10.9% kernel
Memory: 256M total, 175M avail, page size 4K
```

JID	TID	PRI	STATE	HH:MM:SS	CPU	COMMAND
1	6	10	Run	0:00:10	10.92%	kernel
553049	1	10	Rply	0:00:00	4.20%	top
58	3	10	Rcv	0:00:24	0.00%	sysdbsvr
1	3	10	Rcv	0:00:21	0.00%	kernel
69	1	10	Rcv	0:00:20	0.00%	wdsysmon
1	5	10	Rcv	0:00:20	0.00%	kernel
159	2	10	Rcv	0:00:05	0.00%	qnet
160	1	10	Rcv	0:00:05	0.00%	netio
157	1	10	NSlp	0:00:04	0.00%	envmon_periodic
160	9	10	Intr	0:00:04	0.00%	netio

```
n
```

```
Enter number of threads to display: 3
Please enter a number between 5 and 40
Enter number of threads to display: 8
87 processes; 249 threads;
CPU states: 95.3% idle, 2.9% user, 1.7% kernel
Memory: 256M total, 175M avail, page size 4K
```

JID	TID	PRI	STATE	HH:MM:SS	CPU	COMMAND
1	6	10	Run	0:00:11	1.76%	kernel
69	1	10	Rcv	0:00:20	1.11%	wdsysmon
58	3	10	Rcv	0:00:24	0.40%	sysdbsvr
157	1	10	NSlp	0:00:04	0.23%	envmon_periodic
159	19	10	Rcv	0:00:02	0.20%	qnet
553049	1	10	Rply	0:00:00	0.20%	top
159	12	10	Rcv	0:00:03	0.13%	qnet
160	1	10	Rcv	0:00:05	0.10%	netio

When a number outside the acceptable range is entered, the acceptable range is displayed:

```
Please enter a number between 5 and 40
Enter number of threads to display:
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">monitor processes</a>	Displays auto-updating statistics on processes in a full-screen mode.

# placement memory



**Note** Effective with Release 3.9.0, the **placement memory** command was deprecated.

To set the process memory threshold, use the **placement memory** command in global configuration or administration configuration mode. To return the settings to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

**placement memory** {**maximum** *max-value*|**threshold** *threshold-value*}

**no placement memory**

## Syntax Description

<b>maximum</b> <i>max-value</i>	Defines the maximum memory load level, as a percentage. The value can be 10 to 2000. The default value is 200.
<b>threshold</b> <i>threshold-value</i>	Defines the memory load level to trigger migration, as a percentage. The value can be 10 to 400. The default value is 80.

## Command Default

*max-value*: 200  
*threshold-value*: 80

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	This command was deprecated.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **placement memory** command with the **maximum value** keyword and argument to set the maximum percentage of memory that can be used on a node (based on the estimated memory usage of the processes). For example:

- The **placement memory maximum 100** command sets the maximum memory usage on nodes to 100 percent. If a node has 2 GB of available memory, then only 2 GB of processes can be placed on the node (estimated memory usage). This means that oversubscription is not allowed.
- The **placement memory maximum 50** command sets the maximum memory usage on nodes to 50 percent, so that placeable processes can use only half the memory on the node.
- The **placement memory maximum 200** command allows the system to attempt to run more than the available memory on a node.

Use the **placement memory** command with the **threshold value** keyword and argument to set the preferred percentage of memory use for each node. The system attempts to balance all nodes at or below the threshold memory percentage. In other words, the system does not place a process on a node that has exceeded the threshold value, unless all other nodes have also reached their thresholds (or unless some other large affinity overrides this consideration).

Use the **show placement** command with the **policy global** keywords to display the current settings:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show placement policy global

Per-location placement policy parameters
-----
Memory preferred threshold:      80%
Memory maximum threshold:       200%
Threshold satisfaction affinity points:  50
```

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read, write

**Examples**

In the following example, the maximum memory threshold is set to 80 percent:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# placement memory maximum 80
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show placement policy</a>	Displays placement policy parameters and programs.

# placement program



**Note** Effective with Release 3.9.0, the **placement program** command was deprecated.

To enter placement program configuration mode to set process affinities (preferences), use the **placement program** command in global configuration mode. To remove the assigned process placement, use the **no** form of this command.

**placement program** {*program* [**instance** *instance*]} **default**}

**no placement program** {*program* [**instance** *instance*]} **default**}

## Syntax Description

<i>program</i>	Process or group of processes.
<b>instance</b> <i>instance</i>	(Optional) Specifies a program name that uniquely identifies a placement process. The process name is any alphanumeric string no longer than 40 characters.
<b>default</b>	Specifies all processes instead of a specific process instance.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	This command was deprecated.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **placement program** command allows you to change the placement policy for any placeable process, such as Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) and Border Gateway Protocol (BGP).

Placement policy consists of two types: resource consumption and affinities. Resource consumption involves CPU and memory usage and is a “hard” resource requirement. Affinities are preferences and are considered “soft” requirements for a placement policy. Only affinities can be configured by the operator.

The **placement program** command handles configuration for these affinity types:

- Affinity location set
- Affinity location type
- Affinity program
- Affinity self
- Affinity existence

To obtain a list of running placeable processes and placement policy parameters on your router system, use the **show placement policy** command.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example enters placement program configuration mode to set all Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) processes on the node pair that it had already started on so that PIM does not move automatically when system conditions change:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# placement program pim
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-place)# affinity location-type current attract 100
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show placement location</a>	Displays all placeable processes by location.
<a href="#">show placement policy</a>	Displays placement policy parameters and programs.
<a href="#">show placement program</a>	Displays the operational state for each placement program.

# placement reoptimize



**Note** Effective with Release 3.9.0, the **placement reoptimize** command was deprecated.

To reoptimize the placement of processes on a system among the available RP nodes in a secure domain router (SDR), use the **placement reoptimize** command in EXEC mode.

## placement reoptimize

**Syntax Description** This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default** The default is to reoptimize process placement for all processes.

**Command Modes** EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	This command was deprecated.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **placement reoptimize** command to reoptimize the placement of running processes on the available RP nodes. The processes are redistributed to the available nodes based on memory usage and other calculations. The **placement reoptimize** command first displays the predicted results of the reoptimization before running the command. You can accept the changes and run the command, or cancel the procedure without impacting the router.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	sysmgr	read, write

**Examples**

The following example illustrates how to use the **placement reoptimize** command. The predicted changes are displayed, showing the current location of the process and the new location of the process. You can then decide to continue the operation or abort the reoptimization.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# placement reoptimize
```

```
Predicted changes to the placement:
```

```

bpm                0/0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0) --> 0/2/CPU0 (0/3/CPU0)
bgp instance 0     0/0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0) --> 0/2/CPU0 (0/3/CPU0)
ipv4_rib           0/0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0) --> 0/2/CPU0 (0/3/CPU0)
ipv4_arm           0/0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0) --> 0/2/CPU0 (0/3/CPU0)
rcp_fs             0/0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0) --> 0/2/CPU0 (0/3/CPU0)

```

```
Continue? [yes/no] yes
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:Nov 12 1:1:1.1 : placed[170]: %PLACED_PLACE-6-
```

```
REOP_START: Re-optimization of the placement requested. You will be notified on completion.
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:Nov 12 1:1:1.1 : placed[254]: %OS-PLACED_PLACE-6-REOP_COMPLETE
```

```
: Re-optimization of the placement complete. Use 'show placement' to view the new placement
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show placement reoptimize</a>	Displays the predicted changes to reoptimize the placement of processes.

# process

To start, terminate, or restart a process, use the **process** command in admin EXEC mode.

**process** {**crash**| **restart**| **shutdown**| **start**} {*executable-name*|*job-id*} **location** {*node-id*| **all**}

## Syntax Description

<b>crash</b>	Crashes a process.
<b>restart</b>	Restarts a process.
<b>shutdown</b>	Stops a process. The process is not restarted (even if considered “mandatory□?”).
<b>start</b>	Starts a process.
<i>executable-name</i>	Executable name of the process to be started, terminated, or restarted. Supplying an executable name for the executable-name argument performs the action for all the simultaneously running instances of the process, if applicable.
<i>job-id</i>	Job ID of the process instance to be started, terminated, or restarted. Supplying a job ID for the <i>job-id</i> argument performs the action for only the process instance associated with the job ID.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	Starts, terminates, or restarts a process on the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies all nodes.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Admin EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	This command was removed from EXEC mode.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.8.0	The <b>blocked</b> keyword was not supported.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Under normal circumstances, processes are started and restarted automatically by the operating system as required. If a process crashes, it is automatically restarted.

Use this command to manually start, stop, or restart individual processes.



#### Caution

Manually stopping or restarting a process can seriously impact the operation of a router. Use these commands only under the direction of a Cisco Technical Support representative.

### process shutdown

The **process shutdown** command shuts down (terminates) the specified process and copies associated with the specified process. The process is not restarted, even if considered “mandatory.” Use the **show processes** command to display a list of executable processes running on the system.



#### Caution

Stopping a process can result in an RP switchover, system failure or both. This command is intended for use only under the direct supervision of a Cisco Technical Support representative.

### process restart

The **process restart** command restarts a process, such as a process that is not functioning optimally.

### process start

The **process start** command starts a process that is not currently running, such as a process that was terminated using the **process kill** command. If multiple copies are on the system, all instances of the process are started simultaneously.

### Examples

The following example shows how to restart a process. In this example, the IS-IS process is restarted:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# process restart isis

RP/0/0/CPU0:router#RP/0/0/CPU0:Mar 30 15:24:41 : isis[343]: %ISIS-6-INFO_ST
RTUP_START : Cisco NSF controlled start beginning
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#RP/0/0/CPU0:Mar 30 15:24:52 : isis[352]: %ISIS-6-INFO_ST
RTUP_FINISH : Cold controlled start completed
```

The following example shows how to terminate a process. In this example, the IS-IS process is stopped:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# process shutdown isis
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
```

The following example shows how to start a process. In this example, the IS-IS process is started:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# process start isis

RP/0/0/CPU0:router#RP/0/0/CPU0:Mar 30 15:27:19 : isis[227]:
  %ISIS-6-INFO_STARTUP_START : Cold controlled start beginning
RP/0/0/CPU0:Mar 30 15:27:31 : isis[352]: %ISIS-6-INFO_STARTUP_FINISH :
  Cold controlled start completed
```

This example shows how to restart a process:

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">process mandatory</a>	Sets the mandatory reboot options for a process.
<a href="#">show processes</a>	Displays information about active processes.

## process core

To modify the core dump options for a process, use the **process core** command in administration EXEC mode.

**process** {*executable-name*|*job-id*} **core** {**context**|**copy**|**fallback**|**iomem**|**mainmem**|**off**|**sharedmem**|**sparse**|**sync**|**text**} [**maxcore** *value*] **location** *node-id*

### Syntax Description

<i>executable-name</i>	Executable name of the process for which you want to change core dump options. Specifying a value for the <i>executable-name</i> argument changes the core dump option for multiple instances of a running process.
<i>job-id</i>	Job ID associated with the process instance. Specifying a <i>job-id</i> value changes the core dump option for only a single instance of a running process.
<b>context</b>	Dumps only context information for a process.
<b>copy</b>	Copies a core dump locally before performing the core dump.
<b>fallback</b>	Sets the core dump options to use the fallback options (if needed).
<b>iomem</b>	Dumps the I/O memory of a process.
<b>mainmem</b>	Dumps the main memory of a process.
<b>off</b>	Indicates that a core dump is not taken on the termination of the specified process.
<b>sharedmem</b>	Dumps the shared memory of a process.
<b>sparse</b>	Enables sparse core dumps of a process.
<b>sync</b>	Enables only synchronous core dumping.
<b>text</b>	Dumps the text of a process.
<b>maxcore</b> <i>value</i>	(Optional) Specifies the maximum number of core dumps allowed for the specified process on its creation.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Sets the core dump options for a process on a designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

### Command Default

By default, processes are configured to dump shared memory, text area, stack, data section, and heap information.

**Command Modes** Administration EXEC

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	No modification.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The modular architecture of Cisco IOS XR software allows core dumps for individual processes. By default, processes are configured to dump shared memory, text area, stack, data section, and heap information.

Specifying an executable name for the *executable-name job-id* argument changes the core dump option for all instances of the process. Specifying a job ID for the value changes the core dump option for a single instance of a running process.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	root-lr	execute

**Examples** The following example shows how to enable the collection of shared memory of a process:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# process ospf core sharedmem
```

The following example shows how to turn off core dumping for a process:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# process media_ether_config_di core off
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show processes</a>	Displays information about active processes.

## process mandatory

To set the mandatory reboot options for a process, use the **process mandatory** command in administration EXEC mode or in EXEC mode.

### process mandatory

**process mandatory** {on|off} {*executable-name*|*job-id*} **location** *node-id*

### process mandatory reboot

**process mandatory reboot** {enable|disable}

### process mandatory toggle

**process mandatory toggle** {*executable-name*|*job-id*} **location** *node-id*

### Syntax Description

<b>on</b>	Turns on mandatory process attribute.
<b>off</b>	Turns off the mandatory process attribute. The process is not considered mandatory.
<b>reboot</b> { <b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b> }	Enables or disables the reboot action when a mandatory process fails.
<b>toggle</b>	Toggles a mandatory process attribute.
<i>executable-name</i>	Executable name of the process to be terminated. Specifying an executable name for the <i>executable-name</i> argument terminates the process and all the simultaneously running copies, if applicable.
<i>job-id</i>	Job ID associated with the process to be terminated. Terminates only the process associated with the job ID.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Sets the mandatory settings for a process on a designated node. The node-id argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

If a process unexpectedly goes down, the following action occurs based on whether the process is considered mandatory.

- If the process is mandatory and the process cannot be restarted, the node automatically reboots.
- If the process is not mandatory and cannot be restarted, it stays down and the node does not reboot.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
root-lr	execute

### Examples

The following example shows how to turn on a mandatory attribute. In this example, the mandatory attribute is turned on for the `media_ether_config_di` process.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# process mandatory on media_ether_config_di
```

The following example shows how to turn the reboot option on. In this example, the router is set to reboot the node if a mandatory process goes down and cannot be restarted.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# process mandatory reboot enable
```

```
RP/0/00/CPU0:Mar 19 19:28:10 : sysmgr[71]: %SYSMGR-4-MANDATORY_REBOOT_ENABLE :
mandatory reboot option enabled by request
```

The following example shows how to turn off the reboot option. In this example, the router is set *not* to reboot the node if a mandatory process goes down and cannot be restarted. In this case, the mandatory process is restarted, but the node is not rebooted.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# process mandatory reboot disable
```

```
RP/0/00/CPU0:Mar 19 19:31:20 : sysmgr[71]: %SYSMGR-4-MANDATORY_REBOOT_OVERRIDE  
: mandatory reboot option overridden by request
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show processes</a>	Displays information about active processes.

# show context

To display core dump context information, use the **show context** command in administration EXEC mode or in EXEC mode.

**show context** [*coredump-occurrence*] **clear** [**location** {*node-id*} **all**]

## Syntax Description

<i>coredump-occurrence</i>	(Optional) Core dump context information to be displayed based on the occurrence of the core dump. Valid values are 1 to 10.
<b>clear</b>	(Optional) Clears the current context information.
<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	Displays core dump information that occurred on the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies to display information for all nodes.

## Command Default

If no *coredump-occurrence* value is specified, core dump context information for all core dumps is displayed.

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show context** command to display core dump context information. This command displays context information for the last ten core dumps. Cisco Technical Support Center engineers and development engineers use this command for post-analysis in the debugging of processes.

Use the [clear context](#), [on page 601](#) command to clear core dump context information.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
diag	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show context** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show context

Crashed pid = 20502 (pkg/bin/mbi-hello)
Crash time: Thu Mar 25, 2004: 19:34:14
Core for process at disk0:/mbi-hello.20040325-193414.node0_RP0_CPU0

    Stack Trace
#0 0xfc117c9c
#1 0xfc104348
#2 0xfc104154
#3 0xfc107578
#4 0xfc107734
#5 0x482009e4

    Registers info
      r0      r1      r2      r3
R0  0000000e 481ffa80 4820c0b8 00000003
      r4      r5      r6      r7
R4  481ffb18 00000001 481ffa88 48200434
      r8      r9      r10     r11
R8  00000000 00000001 00000000 fc17ac58
      r12     r13     r14     r15
R12 481ffb08 4820c080 481ffc10 00000001
      r16     r17     r18     r19
R16 481ffc24 481ffc2c 481ffc2c 00000000
      r20     r21     r22     r23
R20 00398020 00000000 481ffb6c 4820a484
      r24     r25     r26     r27
R24 00000000 00000001 4820efe0 481ffb88
      r28     r29     r30     r31
R28 00000001 481ffb18 4820ef08 00000001
      cnt     lr      msr     pc
R32 fc168d58 fc104348 0000d932 fc117c9c
      cnd     xer
R36 24000022 00000004

    DLL Info
DLL path  Text addr.  Text size  Data addr.  Data size  Version
/pkg/lib/libinfra.dll 0xfc0f6000 0x00032698 0xfc0f5268 0x00000cb4
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show context** command. The output displays information about a core dump from a process that has not crashed.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show context
```

```
node:      node0_RP0_CPU0
-----
```

```
Crashed pid = 28703 (pkg/bin/packet)
Crash time: Tue Sep 21, 2004: 02:48:00
Core for process at harddisk:/packet.by.dumper_gen.20040921-024800.node0_RP0_CPU0.ppc.Z
```

[Table 54: show context Field Descriptions](#), on page 650 describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 54: show context Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Crashed pid	Process ID (PID) of the crashed process followed by the executable path.
Crash time	Time and date the crash occurred.
Core for process at	File path to the core dump file.
Stack Trace	Stack trace information.
Registers Info	Register information related to crashed threads.
DLL Info	Dynamically loadable library (DLL) information used to decode the stack trace.

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">clear context</a>	Clears core dump context information.

# show dll

To display dynamically loadable library (DLL) information, use the **show dll** command in administration EXEC mode or in EXEC mode.

```
show dll [jobid job-id [virtual]] [symbol]address virtual-address | dllname dll-virtual-path | memory | virtual]
[location node-id]
```

## Syntax Description

<b>jobid</b> <i>job-id</i>	(Optional) Displays DLL information for the specified job identifier.
<b>virtual</b>	(Optional) Displays the virtual path of DLLs. The virtual path is expressed in the /pkg/lib/library-name.dll format where the library name is the name of the DLL followed by the .dll suffix.
<b>symbol</b>	(Optional) Displays the symbol at the virtual address specified for the <i>virtual-address</i> argument.
<b>address</b> <i>virtual-address</i>	(Optional) Displays the DLL that is mapped at the virtual address specified for the <i>virtual-address</i> argument.
<b>dllname</b> <i>dll-virtual-path</i>	(Optional) Displays the process IDs (PIDs) of the process that have downloaded the DLL specified for the <i>dll-virtual-path</i> argument.
<b>memory</b>	(Optional) Displays a summary of DLL memory usage.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Displays DLLs for the specified node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
basic-services	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show dll** command. In this example, the output displays all the DLLs loaded on the router.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show dll
```

```

DLL path                               Text VA   Text Sz   Data VA   Data Sz   Refcount
-----
/lib/libui.dll                          0xfc000000 0x00007000 0xfc007000 0x00001000 1
/disk0/c12k-base-0.48.0/lib/liblogin.dll 0xfc008000 0x00006000 0xfc00e000 0x00001000 1
/mbi/lib/libbanner.dll                  0xfc00f000 0x00003000 0xfc012000 0x00001000 1
/disk0/c12k-base-0.48.0/lib/libaaav2.dll 0xfc013000 0x0000f000 0xfc022000 0x00001000 1
/disk0/c12k-base-0.48.0/lib/libaaatty.dll 0xfc023000 0x00004000 0xfc027000 0x00001000 1
/mbi/lib/libtermcap.dll                  0xfc028000 0x00003000 0xfc02b000 0x00001000 1
/mbi/lib/lib_show_dll.dll                0xfc02c000 0x00004000 0xfc030000 0x00001000 1
/mbi/lib/libihplatform.dll               0xfc0bf2d4 0x00000c18 0xfc1e4f88 0x00000068 1
/lib/libovl.dll                           0xfc0c8000 0x0000c3b0 0xfc0c21f0 0x0000076c 23
/disk0/c12k-admin-0.48.0/lib/libfqm_ltrace_util_common.dll 0xfc0d43b0 0x00000bfc 0xfc391f7c 0x00000068 1
/lib/libplatform.dll                     0xfc0d5000 0x0000aa88 0xfc0e0000 0x00002000 165
/lib/libsysmgr.dll                        0xfc0e2000 0x0000ab48 0xfc0c295c 0x00000368 166
/lib/libinfra.dll                         0xfc0ed000 0x0003284c 0xfc120000 0x00000c70 169
/lib/libbios.dll                          0xfc121000 0x0002c4bc 0xfc14e000 0x00002000 166
/lib/libc.dll                              0xfc150000 0x00077ae0 0xfc1c8000 0x00002000 175
/mbi/lib/libltrace.dll                    0xfc1ca000 0x00007f5c 0xfc0c2cc4 0x00000188 96
/lib/libsyslog.dll                        0xfc1d2000 0x0000530c 0xfc120c70 0x00000308 129
/disk0/c12k-base-0.48.0/lib/liblpts_ifib_platform.dll 0xfc1d730c 0x00000cc8 0xfccef4000 0x00000068 1
/lib/libbackplane.dll                     0xfc1d8000 0x0000134c 0xfc0c2e4c 0x000000a8 163
/disk0/c12k-base-0.48.0/lib/libipv6_platform_client.dll 0xfc1d934c 0x00000c48 0xfccef4f8c 0x00000068 1
/mbi/lib/libpkgfs_node.dll                 0xfc1da000 0x000092d4 0xfc1e4000 0x000001a8 3

```

The following example shows sample output from the **show dll** command with the optional **jobid** *job-id* keyword and argument:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show dll jobid 186
```

```

DLLs mapped by PID 86111
DLL path          Text VA      Text Sz      Data VA      Data Sz      Refcount
-----
/lib/libovl.dll   0xfc0c8000  0x0000c3b0  0xfc0c21f0  0x0000076c   23
/lib/libplatform.dll 0xfc0d5000  0x0000aa88  0xfc0e0000  0x00002000  165
/lib/libsysmgr.dll 0xfc0e2000  0x0000ab48  0xfc0c295c  0x00000368  167
/lib/libinfra.dll 0xfc0ed000  0x0003284c  0xfc120000  0x00000c70  169
/lib/libbios.dll  0xfc121000  0x0002c4bc  0xfc14e000  0x00002000  166
/lib/libbc.dll    0xfc150000  0x00077ae0  0xfc1c8000  0x00002000  175
/mbi/lib/libltrace.dll 0xfc1ca000  0x00007f5c  0xfc0c2cc4  0x00000188   96
/lib/libsyslog.dll 0xfc1d2000  0x0000530c  0xfc120c70  0x00000308  129
/lib/libbackplane.dll 0xfc1d8000  0x0000134c  0xfc0c2e4c  0x000000a8  163
/lib/libnodeid.dll 0xfc1e5000  0x000091fc  0xfc1e41a8  0x00000208  163
/mbi/lib/libinst_mem.dll 0xfc232000  0x000044f8  0xfc1e43b0  0x00000108   4
/lib/libdebug.dll 0xfc23c000  0x0000ef64  0xfc1e4680  0x00000550  159

```

Table 55: show dll Field Descriptions, on page 653 describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 55: show dll Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
DLL path	Physical path of the DLL on the router.
Text VA	Virtual address of the text segment of the DLL.
Text Sz	Size of the text segment of the DLL.
Data VA	Virtual address of the data segment of the DLL.
Data Sz	Size of the data segment of the DLL.
Refcount	Number of clients using the DLL.

The following example shows sample output from the **show dll** command with the optional **dllname** *dll-virtual-path* keyword and optional argument:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show dll dllname /pkg/lib/libinst_mem.dll

PID:      4102  Refcount: 1
PID:      4105  Refcount: 1
PID:      24600 Refcount: 1
PID:      86111 Refcount: 1

```

Table 56: show dll dllname Field Descriptions, on page 653 describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 56: show dll dllname Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
PID:	Process ID of the process.
Refcount	Number of references to the DLL by the process.

The following example shows sample **show dll** output from the command with the optional **memory** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show dll memory
```

```
-----  
Total DLL Text - 14778896 bytes  Total DLL Data - 12688500 bytes  
Total DLL Memory - 27467396 bytes
```

# show exception

To display the configured core dump settings, use the **show exception** command in administration EXEC mode or in EXEC mode.

**show exception** [**core-options** [**process** *process-name*] **location** *node-id*]

## Syntax Description

<b>core-options</b>	(Optional) Displays process core option values.
<b>process</b> <i>process-name</i>	(Optional) Specifies the process for which to display the information.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Displays configured settings for a specified node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	Support for the <b>core-options</b> keyword was added.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show exception** command to display the configured core dump settings. The output from this command displays the core dump settings configured with the following commands:

- [exception filepath](#), on page 606
- [exception pakmem](#), on page 611
- [exception sparse](#), on page 613
- [exception sprsize](#), on page 615

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
diag	read

## Examples

The following example shows sample output from the **show exception** command with the **location** keyword. All processes for the specified node are displayed.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show excep core-options location 0/rp0/cpu0

Mon Nov 30 01:31:31.391 PST
Process
  Options
attach_server:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
attachd:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
ksh-aux:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
bcm_logger:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
devf-scrp:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
bfm_server:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
ksh:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
dllmgr:
  COPY
dumper:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
eth_server:
  COPY SPARSE
inflator:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
insthelper:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
mbi-hello:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
cat:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
mq:
  COPY
mqueue:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
nname:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
nvram:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
--More--
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show exception** command for a specific process:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show excep core-options process upgrade_daemon location 0/6/cpu0
Mon Nov 30 01:32:20.207 PST
Process
  Options
upgrade_daemon:
  TEXT SHAREDMEM MAINMEM
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">exception filepath</a>	Modifies core dump settings.
<a href="#">exception pakmem</a>	Configures the collection of packet memory information in core dump files.
<a href="#">exception sparse</a>	Enables or disables sparse core dumps.
<a href="#">exception sprsize</a>	Specifies the maximum file size for core dumps.

# show memory

To display the available physical memory and memory usage information of processes on the router, use the **show memory** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show memory** [*jobid*] **summary** [**bytes** | **detail**]] **location** *node-id*

## Syntax Description

<i>job id</i>	(Optional) Job ID associated with a process instance. Specifying a job ID for the <i>job-id</i> argument displays the memory available and memory usage information for only the process associated with the specified job ID. If the <i>job-id</i> argument is not specified, this command displays information for all running processes.
<b>summary</b>	(Optional) Displays a summary of the physical memory and memory usage information.
<b>bytes</b>	(Optional) Displays numbers in bytes for an exact count.
<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays numbers in the format “nnn.dddM” for more detail.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Displays the available physical memory from the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

To display detailed memory information for the entire router, enter the **show memory** command without any parameters.

**Examples**

This example shows partial sample output from the **show memory** command entered without keywords or arguments. This command displays details for the entire router.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show memory

Physical Memory:2048M total
Application Memory :1802M (1636M available)
Image:116M (bootram:116M)
Reserved:128M, IOMem:0, flashfsys:0
Total shared window:0

kernel:jid 1
Address      Bytes      What
0008f000    12288     Program Stack
000b2000    12288     Program Stack
Total Allocated Memory:0
Total Shared Memory:0

sbin/devc-pty:jid 68
Address      Bytes      What
4817f000    4096      Program Stack (pages not allocated)
48180000    516096    Program Stack (pages not allocated)
481fe000    8192      Program Stack
48200000    28672     Physical Mapped Memory
48207000    4096      ANON FIXED ELF SYSRAM
48208000    4096      ANON FIXED ELF SYSRAM
```

This example shows sample output from the **show memory** command entered with the job ID 7 to show the memory usage information for the process associated with this job identifier:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show memory 7

Physical Memory: 256M total
Application Memory : 249M (217M available)
Image: 2M (bootram: 2M)
Reserved: 4M, IOMem: 0, flashfsys: 0

sbin/pipe: jid 7
Address      Bytes      What
07f7c000    126976    Program Stack (pages not allocated)
07f9b000    4096      Program Stack
07f9d000    126976    Program Stack (pages not allocated)
07fbc000    4096      Program Stack
07fbe000    126976    Program Stack (pages not allocated)
07fdd000    4096      Program Stack
07fdf000    126976    Program Stack (pages not allocated)
07ffe000    4096      Program Stack
08000000    122880    Program Stack (pages not allocated)
0801e000    8192      Program Stack
08020000    12288     Physical Mapped Memory
08023000    4096      Program Text or Data
08024000    4096      Program Text or Data
08025000    16384     Allocated Memory
08029000    16384     Allocated Memory
7c001000    319488    DLL Text libc.dll
```

```
7e000000      8192      DLL Data libc.dll
```

This example shows how to display a detailed summary of memory information for the router:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show memory summary detail

Physical Memory: 256.000M total
Application Memory : 140.178M (15.003M available)
Image: 95.739M (bootram: 95.739M)
Reserved: 20.000M, IOMem: 0, flashfsys: 0
Shared window fibv6: 257.980K
Shared window PFI_IFH: 207.925K
Shared window aib: 8.972M
Shared window infra_statsd: 3.980K
Shared window ipv4_fib: 1.300M
Shared window atc_cache: 35.937K
Shared window qad: 39.621K
Total shared window: 10.805M
Allocated Memory: 49.933M
Program Text: 6.578M
Program Data: 636.000K
Program Stack: 4.781M
```

**Table 57: show memory summary Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Physical Memory	Available physical memory on the router.
Application Memory	Current memory usage of all the processes on the router.
Image	Memory that is currently used by the image and available memory.
Reserved	Total reserved memory.
IOMem	Available I/O memory.
flashfsys	Total flash memory.
Shared window fibv6	Internal shared window information.
Shared window PFI_IFH	Internal shared window information.
Shared window aib	Internal shared window information.
Shared window infra_statsd	Internal shared window information.
Shared window ipv4_fib	Internal shared window information.
Shared window atc_cache	Internal shared window information.
Shared window qad	Internal shared window information.
Total shared window	Internal shared window information.

Field	Description
Allocated Memory	Amount of memory allocated for the specified node.
Program Text	Internal program test information.
Program Data	Internal program data information.
Program Stack	Internal program stack information.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show memory heap</a>	Displays information about the heap space for a process.
<a href="#">show processes</a>	Displays information about active processes.

# show memory compare

To display details about heap memory usage for all processes on the router at different moments in time and compare the results, use the **show memory compare** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show memory compare** {start| end| report}

## Syntax Description

<b>start</b>	Takes the initial snapshot of heap memory usage for all processes on the router and sends the report to a temporary file named /tmp/memcmp_start.out.
<b>end</b>	Takes the second snapshot of heap memory usage for all processes on the router and sends the report to a temporary file named /tmp/memcmp_end.out. This snapshot is compared with the initial snapshot when displaying the heap memory usage comparison report.
<b>report</b>	Displays the heap memory comparison report, comparing heap memory usage between the two snapshots of heap memory usage.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show memory compare** command to display details about the heap memory usage of all processes on the router at different moments in time and compare the results. This command is useful for detecting patterns of memory usage during events such as restarting processes or configuring interfaces.

Use the following steps to create and compare memory snapshots:

- 1 Enter the **show memory compare** command with the **start** keyword to take the initial snapshot of heap memory usage for all processes on the router.

**Note**

The snapshot is similar to that resulting from entry of the [show memory heap, on page 665](#) command with the optional **summary** keyword.

- 2 Perform the test you want to analyze.
- 3 Enter the **show memory compare** command with the **end** keyword to take the snapshot of heap memory usage to be compared with the initial snapshot.
- 4 Enter the **show memory compare** command with the **report** keyword to display the heap memory usage comparison report.

**Examples**

This example shows sample output from the **show memory compare** command with the **report** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show memory compare report
```

JID	name	mem before	mem after	difference	mallocs	restarted
84	driver_infra_partner	577828	661492	83664	65	
279	gsp	268092	335060	66968	396	
236	snap_transport	39816	80816	41000	5	
237	mpls_lsd_agent	36340	77340	41000	5	
268	fint_partner	24704	65704	41000	5	
90	null_caps_partner	25676	66676	41000	5	
208	aib	55320	96320	41000	5	
209	ipv4_io	119724	160724	41000	5	
103	loopback_caps_partne	33000	74000	41000	5	
190	ipv4_arm	41432	82432	41000	5	
191	ipv6_arm	33452	74452	41000	5	
104	sysldr	152164	193164	41000	5	
85	nd_partner	37200	78200	41000	5	
221	clns	61520	102520	41000	5	
196	parser_server	1295440	1336440	41000	5	
75	bundlemgr_distrib	57424	98424	41000	5	
200	arp	83720	124720	41000	5	
201	cdp	56524	97524	41000	5	
204	ether_caps_partner	39620	80620	41000	5	
206	qosmgr	55624	96624	41000	5	
240	imd_server	92880	104680	11800	28	
260	improxy	77508	88644	11136	10	
111	nrssvr	29152	37232	8080	60	
275	sysdb_svr_local	1575532	1579056	3524	30	
205	cfgmgr	31724	33548	1824	25	
99	sysdb_svr_shared	1131188	1132868	1680	14	
51	mbus-rp	26712	27864	1152	4	
66	wdsysmon	298068	299216	1148	15	
168	netio	1010912	1012060	1148	6	

## show memory compare

```

283  itrace_manager      17408      17928      520        3
59   devc-conaux          109868     110300     432        4
67   syslogd_helper      289200     289416     216        2
117  fctl                 41596      41656      60         2
54   sysmgr              171772     171076     -696       -5
269  ifmgr               539308     530652     -8656      -196      *
```

**Table 58: show memory compare report Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
JID	Process job ID.
name	Process name.
mem before	Heap memory usage at start (in bytes).
mem after	Heap memory usage at end (in bytes).
difference	Difference in heap memory usage (in bytes).
mallocs	Number of unfreed allocations made during the test period.
restarted	Indicates if the process was restarted during the test period.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show memory heap</a>	Displays information about the heap space for a process.
<a href="#">show processes</a>	Displays information about active processes.

# show memory heap

To display information about the heap space for a process, use the **show memory heap** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show memory heap** [**allocated**] [**dllname**] [**failure**] [**free**] *{jobid}* **all**

## Syntax Description

<b>allocated</b>	(Optional) Displays a list of all allocated heap blocks.
<b>dllname</b>	(Optional) Displays heaps with dynamic link library (DLL) names.
<b>failure</b>	(Optional) Displays a summary of heap failures.
<b>free</b>	(Optional) Displays a list of all free heap blocks.
<b>summary</b>	(Optional) Displays a summary of the information about the heap space.
<i>job-id</i>	Job ID associated with the process instance.
<b>all</b>	(Optional) Displays information about the heap space for all processes. The <b>all</b> keyword is only available when the <b>failure</b> or <b>summary</b> keywords are used.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Examples**

This example shows sample output from the **show memory heap** command, specifying a job ID for the *job-id* argument:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show memory heap 111

Malloc summary for pid 16433:
  Heapsize 16384: allocd 6328, free 8820, overhead 1236
  Calls: mallocs 144; reallocs 73; frees 5; [core-allocs 1; core-frees 0]
Block Allocated List
Total      Total      Block      Name/ID/Caller
Usize      Size      Count
0x000008c1 0x000008cc 0x00000001 0x7c018a10
0x000005ac 0x00000974 0x00000079 0x7c02b9e0
0x000004f0 0x000004f8 0x00000001 0x7c02b6fc
0x00000080 0x00000088 0x00000001 0x7c01936c
0x00000034 0x00000048 0x00000001 0x7c018954
0x00000024 0x00000030 0x00000001 0x7c019278
0x00000018 0x00000020 0x00000001 0x7c019b2c
0x00000008 0x00000010 0x00000001 0x7c017178
0x00000008 0x00000010 0x00000001 0x7c00fb54
0x00000008 0x00000010 0x00000001 0x7c00fb80
0x00000008 0x00000010 0x00000001 0x7c00fbb8
```

**Table 59: show memory heap Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Malloc summary for pid	System-defined process ID (PID).
Heapsize	Size of the heap as allocated from the system by the malloc library.
allocd	Bytes allocated to the process.
free	Bytes available in the heap.
overhead	Malloc library overhead in bytes.
mallocs	Number of malloc calls.
reallocs	Number of realloc calls.

Field	Description
frees	Number of invocations to the caller interface provided in the malloc library for deallocating the memory.
[core-allocs 1; core-frees 0]	Number of core memory units, the memory units in the malloc library allocated by the system for the heap, allocated, and freed.

The following example shows sample output from the **show memory heap** command, specifying the **summary** *job-id* keyword and argument:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show memory heap summary 65

Malloc summary for pid 20495 process pcmciad:
  Heapsize 65536: allocd 40332, free 16568, overhead 8636
  Calls: mallocs 883; reallocs 3; frees 671; [core-allocs 4; core-frees 0]
Band size 16, element per block 48, nbuint 1
  Completely free blocks: 0
  Block allocated: 2, Block freed: 0
  allocs: 85, frees: 20
  allocmem: 1040, freemem: 496, overhead: 448
  blocks: 2, blknodes: 96
Band size 24, element per block 34, nbuint 1
  Completely free blocks: 0
  Block allocated: 1, Block freed: 0
  allocs: 243, frees: 223
  allocmem: 480, freemem: 336, overhead: 168
  blocks: 1, blknodes: 34
Band size 32, element per block 26, nbuint 1
  Completely free blocks: 0
  Block allocated: 1, Block freed: 0
  allocs: 107, frees: 97
  allocmem: 320, freemem: 512, overhead: 136
  blocks: 1, blknodes: 26
Band size 40, element per block 22, nbuint 1
  Completely free blocks: 0
  Block allocated: 2, Block freed: 0
  allocs: 98, frees: 74
  allocmem: 960, freemem: 800, overhead: 240
  blocks: 2, blknodes: 44
Band size 48, element per block 18, nbuint 1
  Completely free blocks: 0
  Block allocated: 1, Block freed: 0
  allocs: 53, frees: 42
  allocmem: 528, freemem: 336, overhead: 104
  blocks: 1, blknodes: 18
Band size 56, element per block 16, nbuint 1
  Completely free blocks: 0
  Block allocated: 1, Block freed: 0
  allocs: 8, frees: 4
  allocmem: 224, freemem: 672, overhead: 96
  blocks: 1, blknodes: 16
Band size 64, element per block 14, nbuint 1
  Completely free blocks: 0
  Block allocated: 1, Block freed: 0
  allocs: 6, frees: 2
  allocmem: 256, freemem: 640, overhead: 88
  blocks: 1, blknodes: 14
Band size 72, element per block 12, nbuint 1
  Completely free blocks: 0
  Block allocated: 1, Block freed: 0
  allocs: 1, frees: 0
  allocmem: 72, freemem: 792, overhead: 80
  blocks: 1, blknodes: 12
```

**Table 60: show memory heap summary Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Malloc summary for pid	System-defined process ID (pid).
Heapsize	Size of the heap as allocated from the system by the malloc library.
allocd	Bytes allocated to the process.
free	Bytes available in the heap.
overhead	Malloc library overhead in bytes.
mallocs	Number of malloc calls.
reallocs	Number of realloc calls.
frees	Number of invocations to the caller interface provided in the malloc library for deallocating the memory.
[core-allocs 1; core-frees 0]	Number of core memory units, the memory units in the malloc library allocated by the system for the heap, allocated and freed.
Band size	Small memory elements are arranged in bands. The band size specifies the size of elements within the band.
element per block	Number of elements per block in the band.
nbunit	Number of memory unit one block consists of. Any block in any band should be of a size that is an integer multiple of this basic unit.
Completely free blocks	Number of blocks in the band completely free (available for allocation).
Block allocd	Number of blocks currently allocated for the band.
allocs	Number of allocations currently performed from the band.
frees	Number of free calls that resulted in memory being returned to the band.
allocmem	Amount of memory currently allocated from the band.

Field	Description
overhead	Amount of memory in bytes as overhead for managing the band.
blocks	Number of blocks currently in the band.
blknodes	Number of nodes (elements) in all the blocks in the band.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show memory</a>	Displays the available physical memory and memory usage information of processes on the router.

# show placement location

To display all placeable processes by location, use the **show placement location** command in EXEC mode.

**show placement location** *{node-id| all}*

## Syntax Description

<i>{node-id   all}</i>	Specifies the node for which to display placeable processes. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies all nodes.
------------------------	--

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show placement location** command identifies the process placement locations, the operational state of the nodes, and the processes currently running on the nodes.

To display the node location and operational state for a program, use the **show placement program** command.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read

**Examples**

This example shows all the nodes on the routing system and the placeable programs on those node locations:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show placement location all

Locations: [0/RP0/CPU0] 0/RP1/CPU0 (RP)
State: running Primary: yes Paired: no

Programs placed at this location:
rt_check_mgr
fm_server
fm_script_dir
fm_metric_dir
fm_fd_stats
fm_fd_hardware
fm_fd_drvinfra
fm_fd_counter
ipv6_rump
ipv6_local
ipv6_connected
ipv4_rump
ipv4_local
ipv4_connected
tftp_fs
rcp_fs
ftp_fs
domain_services
bfd
ipv6_mpa
ipv4_mpa
ipv6_arm
ipv4_arm
policy_repository
ipv6_rib
ipv4_rib
cdp_mgr
statsd_manager
```

**Table 61: show placement location Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Locations	Physical placement locations identified on the routing system.
State	Operational state of the nodes.
Primary	Whether or not the locations are primary nodes.
Paired	Whether or not the locations are node pairs (active and standby).
Programs placed at this location	All processes that are currently placed at the location.

 show placement location**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show placement program</a>	Displays the operational state for each placement program.

# show placement policy

To display placement policy parameters and programs, use the **show placement policy** command in EXEC mode.

```
show placement policy {global| program {program| all| default}}
```

Syntax Description		
	<b>global</b>	Displays system-wide placement policies.
	<b>program</b>	Displays program placement policies.
	<i>program</i>	Specific program or program group.
	<b>all</b>	Displays all program placement policies.
	<b>default</b>	Displays the default placement policies.

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show placement policy** command displays placement policy items that influence program or process placement. The **global** option lists the per node threshold parameters, and the remaining options list the policy based on program.

If you configured the placement policy, the scope could be the default program, a given program, or even a particular program instance. Alternatively, the policy could be specified in a placement file (entered by the system) with different levels of affinities. To view all this information, you can specify the **program all** option to display the source of each program, and the policy applied to the default program or the program that you configured to override it.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read

**Examples**

This example shows how to display the global parameters for the placement policy:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show placement policy global
```

```
Per-location placement policy parameters
-----
Memory preferred threshold:      80%
Memory maximum threshold:       200%
Threshold satisfaction affinity points: 50
```

**Table 62: show placement policy global Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
CPU preferred threshold	CPU threshold that should not be exceeded when placing processes.
CPU maximum threshold	The hard CPU threshold that should not be exceeded when placing processes.
Memory preferred threshold	Memory threshold that should not be exceeded when placing processes.
Memory maximum threshold	Hard-memory threshold that should not be exceeded when placing processes.
Threshold satisfaction affinity points	Number of affinity points awarded to a node with empty CPU or memory. Points are lowered as CPU or memory is used, reaching zero when the threshold value is reached.

This example displays placement policy for all programs running on the system:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show placement policy program all
```

```

Program: rsvp                                     : source
-----
  Assumed mem:                1 MB                : system [default]
  Slow migration interval:    1 second            : system [default]

  affinity location-type primary attract 40      : system [default]
  affinity location-type paired attract 60       : system [default]
  affinity existence attract 90                  : system [default]
  affinity location-type current attract 100     : system [default]

Program: [default]                               : source
-----
  Assumed mem:                1 MB                : system [default]
  Slow migration interval:    1 second            : system [default]

  affinity location-type primary attract 40      : system [default]
  affinity location-type paired attract 60       : system [default]
  affinity existence attract 90                  : system [default]
  affinity location-type current attract 100     : system [default]

Program: mpls_static                             : source
-----
  Assumed mem:                1 MB                : system [default]
  Slow migration interval:    1 second            : system [default]

  affinity location-type primary attract 40      : system [default]
  affinity location-type paired attract 60       : system [default]
  affinity existence attract 90                  : system [default]
  affinity location-type current attract 100     : system [default]

Program: mpls_rid_helper                         : source
-----
  Assumed mem:                1 MB                : system [default]
  Slow migration interval:    1 second            : system [default]

  affinity location-type primary attract 40      : system [default]
  affinity location-type paired attract 60       : system [default]
  affinity existence attract 90                  : system [default]
  affinity location-type current attract 100     : system [default]

Program: mpls_ldp                                : source
-----
  Assumed mem:                1 MB                : system [default]
  Slow migration interval:    1 second            : system [default]

  affinity location-type primary attract 40      : system [default]
  affinity location-type paired attract 60       : system [default]
  affinity existence attract 90                  : system [default]
  affinity location-type current attract 100     : system [default]

Program: isis                                    : source
-----
  Assumed mem:                1 MB                : system [default]
  Slow migration interval:    1 second            : system [default]

  affinity location-type primary repulse 40     : system isis
  affinity location-type paired attract 60       : system [default]
  affinity existence attract 90                  : system [default]
  affinity location-type current attract 100     : system [default]

Program: ipv6_static                             : source
-----
  Assumed mem:                1 MB                : system [default]
  Slow migration interval:    1 second            : system [default]

  affinity location-type primary repulse 40     : system ipv6_static
  affinity location-type paired attract 60       : system [default]
  affinity existence attract 90                  : system [default]
  affinity location-type current attract 100     : system [default]

Program: ipv4_static                             : source

```

## show placement policy

```

-----
Assumed mem:                1 MB                : system [default]
Slow migration interval:    1 second            : system [default]

affinity location-type primary repulse 40      : system ipv4_static
affinity location-type paired attract 60       : system [default]
affinity existence attract 90                  : system [default]
affinity location-type current attract 100     : system [default]

Program: brib                : source
-----
Assumed mem:                1 MB                : system [default]
Slow migration interval:    1 second            : system [default]

affinity location-type current attract 600     : system brib
affinity location-type paired attract 200     : system brib
affinity location-type primary repulse 150    : system brib
affinity program ipv6_rib attract 70          : system brib
affinity program ipv4_rib attract 70          : system brib
affinity existence attract 90                 : system [default]

Program: ipv6_rib            : source
-----
Assumed mem:                1 MB                : system [default]
Slow migration interval:    1 second            : system [default]

affinity location-type paired attract 250     : system ipv6_rib
affinity location-type primary repulse 200    : system ipv6_rib
affinity program brib attract 70              : system ipv6_rib
affinity program bgp attract 250              : system ipv6_rib
affinity existence attract 90                 : system [default]
affinity location-type current attract 100    : system [default]

Program: ipv4_rib            : source
-----
Assumed mem:                1 MB                : system [default]
Slow migration interval:    1 second            : system [default]

affinity location-type paired attract 250     : system ipv4_rib
affinity location-type primary repulse 200    : system ipv4_rib
affinity program brib attract 70              : system ipv4_rib
affinity program bgp attract 250              : system ipv4_rib
affinity existence attract 90                 : system [default]
affinity location-type current attract 100    : system [default]

Program: bgp                 : source
-----
Assumed mem:                1 MB                : system [default]
Slow migration interval:    1 second            : system [default]

affinity location-type current attract 600    : system bgp
affinity location-type paired attract 50      : system bgp
affinity location-type primary repulse 50     : system bgp
affinity self repulse 160                    : system bgp
affinity program ipv6_rib attract 250        : system bgp
affinity program ipv4_rib attract 250        : system bgp
affinity existence attract 90                 : system [default]

```

**Table 63: show placement policy program all Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
program	Placement policy program.

Field	Description
source	Position in the hierarchy for the policy origination: default entity, process class, or specific instance.
Assumed mem	Memory usage value from configuration or program placement file; defaults to 1 MB.

# show placement program

To display the operational state for each placement program, use the **show placement program** command in EXEC mode.

**show placement program** {*program*| **all**}

## Syntax Description

<i>program</i>	Specific program or program group.
<b>all</b>	Displays operational state for all placement programs.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show placement program** command displays information that identifies that the process (or program) is running, where the process is located, locations where the process was rejected, and location where the process is waiting to start.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read

**Examples**

The following example shows that all placement programs are running on the node pair 0/RP0/CPU0 and 0/RP1/CPU0:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show placement program all
```

```
Mon Aug 18 17:13:15.155 PST DST
```

If a program is shown as having 'rejected locations' (i.e., locations on which it cannot be placed), the locations in question can be seen using the "show placement policy program" command.

If a program has been placed but not yet started, the amount of time elapsed since the program was placed is shown in the 'waiting to start' field.

Parentheses around the node indicate that the node has not yet fully booted. This will be true of standby nodes.

Program	Placed at location	# rejected locations	Waiting to start
li_mgr	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
rsi_master	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
statsd_manager	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ipv4_rib	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ipv6_rib	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
policy_repository	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ipv4_mpa	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ipv6_mpa	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
bfd	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
domain_services	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ftp_fs	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
rcp_fs	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
tftp_fs	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ipv4_connected	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ipv4_local	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ipv4_rump	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ipv6_connected	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ipv6_local	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ipv6_rump	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
atmgcmgr	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
eem_metric_dir	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
l2tp_mgr	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
l2vpn_mgr	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
rt_check_mgr	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ipv4_static	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
isis_instance lab	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ospf_instance 100	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
isis_uv	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ospf_uv	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
mpls_vpn_mib	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
rsvp	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
mpls_ldp	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
lspv_server	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ospf_instance 0	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ospfv3_instance 0	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		
ospfv3_uv	0/RP0/CPU0 (0/RP1/CPU0)		

**Table 64: show placement program Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Program	Name of the program that is placed.
Placed at location	Location of the RP at which this process is placed, along with the paired node information.
rejected locations	Lists of nodes from which the program was rejected.
Waiting to start	The program is waiting in the process placement queue.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show placement policy</a>	Displays placement policy parameters and programs.

# show placement reoptimize

To display the predicted changes to reoptimize the placement of processes, use the **show placement reoptimize** command in EXEC mode.

**show placement reoptimize** [**program** {*program instance program-instance*| **all**}]

## Syntax Description

<b>program</b>	(Optional) Displays changes for a particular program.
<i>program</i>	Specific program or program group.
<b>instance</b> <i>program-instance</i>	Specific program within a program group.
<b>all</b>	Displays changes for all programs.

## Command Default

The default is to display predicted changes for all route processor (RP) nodes and processes.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show placement reoptimize** command to display the predicted changes that will occur when the [placement reoptimize, on page 637](#) command is run.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	sysmgr	read

**Examples**

The following example is of the **show placement reoptimize** command, entered without keywords or arguments:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show placement reoptimize
```

```
Predicted changes to the placement
```

Program	Current location	New location
ipv4_rib	0/7/CPU1 (1/14/CPU1)	1/RP0/CPU0 (1/RP1/CPU0)
ipv6_rib	0/7/CPU1 (1/14/CPU1)	1/RP0/CPU0 (1/RP1/CPU0)
brib_instance 81	0/7/CPU1 (1/14/CPU1)	1/RP0/CPU0 (1/RP1/CPU0)
bgp instance 1	0/7/CPU1 (1/14/CPU1)	1/RP0/CPU0 (1/RP1/CPU0)

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">placement reoptimize</a>	Reoptimizes the placement of processes on a system.

## show processes

To display information about active processes, use the **show processes** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

```
show processes {job-id|process-name} aborts| all| blocked| boot| cpu| distribution process-name| dynamic|
failover| family| files| location node-id| log| mandatory| memory| pidin| searchpath| signal| startup|
threadname} [location node-id] [detail] [run]
```

### Syntax Description

<i>job-id</i>	Job identifier for which information for only the process instance associated with the <i>job-id</i> argument is displayed.
<i>process-name</i>	Process name for which all simultaneously running instances are displayed, if applicable.
<b>aborts</b>	Displays process abort information.
<b>all</b>	Displays summary process information for all processes.
<b>blocked</b>	Displays details about reply, send, and mutex blocked processes.
<b>boot</b>	Displays process boot information.
<b>cpu</b>	Displays CPU usage for each process.
<b>distribution</b>	Displays the distribution of processes.
<b>dynamic</b>	Displays process data for dynamically created processes.
<b>failover</b>	Displays process switchover information.
<b>family</b>	Displays the process session and family information.
<b>files</b>	Displays information about open files and open communication channels.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Displays information about the active processes from a designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>log</b>	Displays process log.
<b>mandatory</b>	Displays process data for mandatory processes.
<b>memory</b>	Displays information about the text, data, and stack usage for processes.
<b>pidin</b>	Displays all processes using the QNX command.
<b>searchpath</b>	Displays the search path.
<b>signal</b>	Displays the signal options for blocked, pending, ignored, and queued signals.

<b>startup</b>	Displays process data for processes created at startup.
<b>threadname</b>	Displays thread names.
<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays more detail. This option is available only with the <i>process-name</i> argument.
<b>run</b>	(Optional) Displays information for only running processes. This option is available only with the <i>process-name</i> argument.

**Command Default**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	The use of this command with no keywords or arguments was not supported.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show processes** command to display general information about the active processes. To display more detailed information for a process, specify a job ID or process for the *job-id* argument or *process-name* argument, respectively.

You can also use the [monitor processes, on page 624](#) command to determine the top processes and threads based on CPU usage.

**Examples**

The **show processes** command with the *process-name* argument displays detailed information about a process:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show processes ospf

Thu Feb 19 14:53:05.724 PST DST
      Job Id: 309
      PID: 565489
      Executable path: /disk0/c12k-rout-3.8.0.30I/bin/ospf
      Instance #: 1
      Version ID: 00.00.0000
      Respawn: ON
      Respawn count: 2
      Max. spawns per minute: 12
      Last started: Tue Feb 10 02:20:47 2009
      Process state: Run
      Package state: Normal
      Started on config: cfg/gl/ipv4-ospf/proc/100/ord_f/default/ord_a/routerid
      core: MAINMEM
      Max. core: 0
      Placement: Placeable
      startup_path: /pkg/startup/ospf.startup
      Ready: 3.105s
      Available: 3.185s
      Process cpu time: 148.307 user, 8.347 kernel, 156.654 total
JID  TID  Stack pri state      TimeInState      HR:MM:SS:MSEC NAME
309  1    104K  10 Receive      0:00:00:0050     0:01:09:0131 ospf
309  2    104K  10 Receive      0:00:03:0705     0:00:00:0004 ospf
309  3    104K  10 Receive      0:01:00:0276     0:00:01:0012 ospf
309  4    104K  10 Receive      15:54:44:0762     0:00:00:0004 ospf
309  5    104K  10 Receive      0:00:00:0081     0:00:00:0167 ospf
309  6    104K  10 Receive      0:00:00:0249     0:01:25:0420 ospf
309  7    104K  10 Receive      0:01:00:0277     0:00:00:0003 ospf
309  8    104K  10 Condvar      0:00:02:0452     0:00:00:0855 ospf
309  9    104K  10 Receive      33:17:15:0632     0:00:00:0048 ospf
309  10   104K  10 Receive      228:31:45:0355     0:00:00:0010 ospf
-----
      Job Id: 463
      PID: 2093323
      Executable path: /disk0/c12k-rout-3.8.0.30I/bin/ospf
      Instance #: 2
      Version ID: 00.00.0000
      Respawn: ON
      Respawn count: 1
      Max. spawns per minute: 12
      Last started: Fri Feb 13 02:49:23 2009
      Process state: Run
      Package state: Normal
      Started on config: cfg/gl/ipv4-ospf/proc/69/ord_g/69/ord_A/running
      core: MAINMEM
      Max. core: 0
      Placement: Placeable
      startup_path: /pkg/startup/ospf.startup
      Ready: 1.017s
      Available: 1.091s
      Process cpu time: 11.596 user, 0.930 kernel, 12.526 total
463  1    104K  10 Receive      0:00:00:0006     0:00:00:0457 ospf
463  2    104K  10 Receive      0:00:05:0612     0:00:00:0002 ospf
463  3    104K  10 Receive      0:01:29:0261     0:00:00:0042 ospf
463  4    104K  10 Receive      15:54:44:0781     0:00:00:0009 ospf
463  5    104K  10 Receive      0:00:00:0097     0:00:00:0158 ospf
463  6    104K  10 Receive      0:00:01:0228     0:00:11:0843 ospf
463  7    104K  10 Receive      0:00:29:0260     0:00:00:0004 ospf
463  8    104K  10 Condvar      69:49:13:0030     0:00:00:0001 ospf
463  9    104K  10 Receive      156:03:41:0221     0:00:00:0001 ospf
463  10   104K  10 Receive      156:03:11:0177     0:00:00:0008 ospf
-----
```

**Table 65: show processes Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Job id	Job ID. This field remains constant over process restarts.
PID	Process ID. This field changes when process is restarted.
Executable path	Path for the process executable.
Instance	There may be more than one instance of a process running at a given time (each instance may have more than one thread).
Version ID	API version.
Respawn	ON or OFF. The field indicates if this process restarts automatically in case of failure.
Respawn count	Number of times this process has been started or restarted (that is, the first start makes this count 1).
Max. spawns per minute	Number of respawns not to be exceeded in 1 minute. If this number is exceeded, the process stops restarting.
Last started	Date and time the process was last started.
Process state	Current state of the process.
Started on config	Configuration command that started (or would start) this process.
core	Memory segments to include in core file.
Max. core	Number of times to dump a core file. 0 = infinity.

The **show processes** command with the **memory** keyword displays details of memory usage for a given process or for all processes, as shown in the following example:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show processes memory

  JID   Text      Data      Stack     Dynamic  Process
  ---   ---      ---      ---      ---      ---
  55    28672    4096     69632    17072128 eth_server
  317   167936   4096     45056    10526720 syslogd
  122   512000   4096     77824    9797632  bgp
  265   57344    4096     57344    5877760  parser_server
  254   40960    4096     143360   3084288  netio
  63    8192     4096     24576    2314240  nvram
  314   4096     4096     36864    1699840  sysdb_svr_local
  341   495616   4096     40960    1576960  wdsysmon
```

```

259 53248 4096 28672 1490944 nvgen_server
189 32768 4096 32768 1425408 hd_drv
69 77824 4096 110592 1421312 qnet
348 323584 4096 40960 1392640 ospf
347 323584 4096 40960 1392640 ospf
346 323584 4096 40960 1392640 ospf
345 323584 4096 40960 1392640 ospf
344 323584 4096 40960 1392640 ospf
261 323584 4096 40960 1392640 ospf
--More--

```

**Table 66: show processes memory Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
JID	Job ID.
Text	Size of text region (process executable).
Data	Size of data region (initialized and uninitialized variables).
Stack	Size of process stack.
Dynamic	Size of dynamically allocated memory.
Process	Process name.

The **show processes** command with the **all** keyword displays summary information for all processes, as shown in the following example:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show processes all

  JID      LAST STARTED          STATE    RE-   PLACE-  MANDA-  MAINT-  NAME (IID)  ARGS
           STARTED              STATE    START  MENT    TORY    MODE
-----
  82      03/16/2007 14:54:52.488 Run      1           M      Y      wd-mbi(1)
  58      03/16/2007 14:54:52.488 Run      1           M      Y      dllmgr(1)-r 60 -u
30
  74      03/16/2007 14:54:52.488 Run      1           M      Y      pkgfs(1)
  57      03/16/2007 14:54:52.488 Run      1           Y      devc-conaux(1) -h
-d
                                           librs232.dll -m
                                           libconaux.dll -u
                                           libst16550.dll
  76      03/16/2007 14:54:52.488 Run      1           Y      devc-pty(1) -n 32
  56      Not configured      None     0           Y      clock_chip(1) -r
-b
--More--

```

**Table 67: show processes all Field Description**

Field	Description
JID	Job ID.

Field	Description
Last Started	Date when the process was last started.
State	State of the process.
Restart	Number of times the process has restarted since the node was booted. If a node is reloaded, the restart count for all processes is reset. Normally, this value is 1, because usually processes do not restart. However, if you restart a process using the <b>process restart</b> command, the restart count for the process increases by one.
Placement	Indicates whether the process is a placeable process or not. Most processes are not placeable, so the value is blank. ISIS, OSPF, and BGP are examples of placeable processes.
Mandatory	M indicates that the process is mandatory. A mandatory process must be running. If a mandatory process cannot be started (for example, sysmgr starts it but it keeps crashing), after five attempts the sysmgr causes the node to reload in an attempt to correct the problem. A node cannot function properly if a mandatory process is not running.
Maint Mode	Indicates processes that should be running when a node is in maintenance mode. Maintenance mode is intended to run as few processes as possible to perform diagnostics on a card when a problem is suspected. However, even the diagnostics require some services running.
Name (IID)	Name of the process followed by the instance ID. A process can have multiple instances running, so the IID is the instance ID.
Args	Command-line arguments to the process.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">monitor processes</a>	Displays auto-updating statistics on processes in a full-screen mode.
<a href="#">monitor threads</a>	Displays auto-updating statistics on threads in a full-screen mode.

# slow-migration-interval

To set the slow migration interval for the program, use the **slow-migration-interval** command in placement program configuration mode. To return the slow migration interval to its default value, use the **no** form of this command.

**slow-migration-interval** *length*

**no slow-migration-interval**

## Syntax Description

<i>length</i>	Length of the slow migration interval, in seconds. The default is 1 second.
---------------	---

## Command Default

The default slow migration interval is 1 second.

## Command Modes

Placement program configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **placement reoptimize** command identifies processes that must be moved to achieve optimal placement. To prevent disruption on the router, you can use the **slow-migration-interval** command to specify the time to wait after moving each process, to allow the router to recover before preceding to move the next process.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
sysmgr	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the slow migration interval:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# placement program ipv4_rib
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-place)# slow-migration-interval 240
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">placement program</a>	Enters placement program configuration mode to set process affinities (preferences).



## Secure Domain Router Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

Secure domain routers (SDRs) provide a means of partitioning a router into multiple, independent routers. SDRs perform routing functions in the same manner as a physical router but share resources with the rest of the system. For example, the applications, configurations, protocols, and routing tables assigned to an SDR belong to that SDR only, but other functions such as chassis control, switch fabric, and partitioning are shared with the rest of the system.

For detailed information about secure domain router concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Configuring Secure Domain Routers on Cisco IOS XR Software* module in *Cisco IOS XR System Management Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

- [location \(SDR\)](#), page 692
- [sdr](#), page 695
- [show sdr](#), page 697

## location (SDR)

To assign a node to a secure domain router (SDR), use the **location** command in SDR configuration mode. To remove a node from an SDR and return the node to the owner SDR, use the **no** form of this command.

**location** *partially-qualified-nodeid* [**primary**]

**no location** *partially-qualified-nodeid*

### Syntax Description

<i>partially-qualified-nodeid</i>	Node to be assigned to the specified secure domain router. Refer to the Usage Guidelines for the syntax required in each router platform.
-----------------------------------	---

### Command Default

All nodes are assigned to the owner SDR.

### Command Modes

SDR configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	The term logical router (LR) was changed to secure domain router (SDR).
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **location** command to assign a node to an SDR. By default, all nodes belong to the owner SDR. When a node is assigned to a non-owner SDR, it is automatically removed from the owner SDR inventory.

Use the **no** form of the **location** command to remove a node from an SDR. Removing a node from an SDR implicitly returns it to the owner SDR. When a node has been removed from an SDR, it can be reassigned to another SDR. To remove the designated secure domain router system controller (DSDRSC), you must first remove all other nodes in the SDR. You cannot remove the designated system controller (DSC) from the owner SDR.



**Note** Removing all nodes from an SDR deletes the secure domain router from the configuration.

### Usage Notes

- Enter the value of the *partially-qualified-nodeid* argument to specify a single node. The value of the *nodeid* argument is entered in the *rack/slot/\** notation. Node IDs are always specified at the slot level, so the wildcard (\*) is used to specify the CPU.
- The first RP you assign to the SDR will become the DSDRSC. To add a redundant standby RP to the configuration, install a second RP in the adjacent redundancy slot and add it to the SDR configuration. For more information, see *Configuring Secure Domain Routers on Cisco IOS XR Software*.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
system	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to create an SDR, and assign RPs in adjacent redundancy slots to be the DSDRSC:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# sdr rname
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config-sdr:rname)# location 0/2/*
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config-sdr:rname)# location 0/3/*
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config-sdr:rname)# commit
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config-sdr:rname)# end
```

The following example shows how to add a node to an SDR:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# sdr rname
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config-sdr:rname)# location 0/5/*
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config-sdr:rname2)# end
```

The following example shows how to remove a node from an SDR:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# sdr rname
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config-sdr:rname)# no location 0/5/*
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config-sdr:rname2)# end
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">sdr</a>	Creates a secure domain router (SDR) and enters SDR configuration mode.

# sdr

To create a secure domain router (SDR) and enter SDR configuration mode, use the **sdr** command in administration configuration mode. To remove a secure domain router from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**sdr** *sdr-name*

**no sdr** *sdr-name*

## Syntax Description

<i>sdr-name</i>	Name of the SDR to be created or modified.
-----------------	--

## Command Default

The system comes configured as a single secure domain router known as the *owner SDR*.

## Command Modes

Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	The term logical router (LR) was changed to secure domain router (SDR).
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **sdr** command to create an SDR or modify an existing SDR.

**Note**

The *sdr-name* argument creates an SDR if the SDR specified for the *sdr-name* argument does not exist.

By default, a router running Cisco IOS XR software contains one SDR, the owner SDR. You cannot create the owner SDR because it always exists—nor can you completely remove it because it is necessary for managing the router.

After the **sdr** command is used, the router enters SDR configuration mode. From SDR configuration mode, you can add nodes to the SDR or remove nodes from the SDR using the **location** (SDR) command.

Use the **no** form of the command to remove a non-owner SDR configuration. When an SDR is removed from the router configuration, all nodes included in the SDR configuration are returned to the owner SDR inventory. The owner SDR cannot be removed.

**Maximum Number of SDR Configurations**

We recommend a maximum of four SDRs, including one owner SDR and up to three non-owner SDRs.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
system	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to enter SDR configuration mode to configure an SDR.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# sdr rname
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config-sdr:rname)# location 0/0/*
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config-sdr:rname)# location 0/5/*
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin-config-sdr:rname)# end
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
location (DRP)	Assigns nodes to a DRP pair.
pairing (DRP)	Specifies a distributed router processor (DRP) pair and enters DRP pairing configuration mode.
<a href="#">location (SDR)</a>	Assigns a node to a secure domain router.

# show sdr

To display information about the currently defined secure domain routers (SDRs), use the **show sdr** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

## Administration EXEC Mode

```
show sdr [name sdr-name [detail]| summary]
```

## EXEC Mode

```
show sdr [detail]
```

### Syntax Description

<b>name</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	(Optional. Administration EXEC mode only) Specifies a specific SDR.
<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays more detailed information for a specific SDR.
<b>summary</b>	(Optional. Administration EXEC mode only) Displays summary information about all SDRs in the system.

### Command Default

Administration EXEC mode:

- Displays information for the Owner SDR.
- If you are logged into a specific SDR as the admin user, then information about the local SDR is displayed.

EXEC mode:

- Displays information about the local SDR.

### Command Modes

EXEC

Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show sdr** command in administration EXEC mode to display the inventory of nodes in the Owner SDR or in a specific named SDR. The **show sdr** command in EXEC mode displays the inventory of nodes in the current SDR.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
system	read

**Examples**

This example shows sample output from the **show sdr** command in EXEC mode:

```
RP/0/5/CPU0:router# show sdr
Mon Sep 28 19:55:31.905 DST
```

```
SDR Inventory
-----
```

Type	NodeName	NodeState	RedState	PartnerName
LC (2)	0/0/CPU0	UNPOWERED	NONE	NONE
LC (2)	0/1/CPU0	UNPOWERED	NONE	NONE
LC (2)	0/2/CPU0	IOS XR RUN	NONE	NONE
LC (2)	0/3/CPU0	IOS XR RUN	NONE	NONE
LC (2)	0/4/CPU0	IOS XR RUN	NONE	NONE
RP (0)	0/5/CPU0	IOS XR RUN	Active	NONE

**Table 68: show sdr Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Type	Type of card, which can be Linecard, RP, or DRP.
NodeName	Name of the node, expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
NodeState	Run state of the card, which can be failure, present, booting, running, and so on.
RedState	Redundancy state of the card, which can be active, standby, or none.
PartnerName	Partner of the card, expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

This example shows sample output from the **show sdr** command in administration EXEC mode with the **summary** keyword:

```
RP/0/5/CPU0:router(admin)# show sdr summary
Mon Sep 28 19:57:36.929 DST

SDRs Configured:
SDR-Names                               SDRid dSDRSC           StbydSDRSC  MacAddr
-----
Owner                                     0      0/5/CPU0          NONE        0019.aaa3.3df0
```

**Table 69: show sdr summary Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
SDRid	Identifier of the SDR.
dSDRSC	Designated secure domain router shelf controller. This refers to the controller of the SDR.
StbydSDRSC	Standby DSDRSC. This refers to the standby controller of the SDR.
Primary1	Configured primary node.
Primary2	Configured primary node pair.
MacAddr	MAC address associated with the SDR.





## SNMP Server Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

This chapter describes the Cisco IOS XR software commands used to configure and monitor the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) for network monitoring and management.

For detailed information about SNMP concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Implementing SNMP on Cisco IOS XR Software* configuration module in *Cisco IOS XR System Management Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.



### Note

The **snmp-server** commands enable SNMP on Management Ethernet interfaces by default. For information about how to enable SNMP server support on other inband interfaces, see the *Implementing Management Plane Protection on Cisco IOS XR Software* module in *Cisco IOS XR System Security Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

---

- [add \(bulkstat object\)](#), page 705
- [buffer-size](#), page 707
- [clear snmp counters](#), page 708
- [enable \(bulkstat\)](#), page 710
- [format \(bulkstat\)](#), page 712
- [index persistence](#), page 714
- [instance \(bulkstat schema\)](#), page 716
- [instance range](#), page 718
- [instance repetition](#), page 720
- [notification linkupdown](#), page 722
- [object-list](#), page 724
- [poll-interval](#), page 726
- [retain](#), page 728
- [retry](#), page 730

- [schema](#), page 732
- [show snmp](#), page 734
- [show snmp context](#), page 737
- [show snmp context-mapping](#), page 739
- [show snmp engineid](#), page 741
- [show snmp entity](#), page 743
- [show snmp group](#), page 745
- [show snmp host](#), page 747
- [show snmp interface](#), page 749
- [show snmp interface notification](#), page 751
- [show snmp interface regular-expression](#), page 753
- [show snmp mib](#), page 755
- [show snmp mib bulkstat transfer](#), page 759
- [show snmp request duplicates](#), page 761
- [show snmp users](#), page 762
- [show snmp view](#), page 764
- [snmp-server chassis-id](#), page 766
- [snmp-server community](#), page 768
- [snmp-server community-map](#), page 771
- [snmp-server contact](#), page 773
- [snmp-server context](#), page 775
- [snmp-server context mapping](#), page 777
- [snmp-server engineid local](#), page 779
- [snmp-server engineid remote](#), page 781
- [snmp-server entityindex persist](#), page 783
- [snmp-server group](#), page 784
- [snmp-server host](#), page 788
- [snmp-server ifindex persist](#), page 792
- [snmp-server ifmib ifalias long](#), page 794
- [snmp-server ifmib stats cache](#), page 796
- [snmp-server inform](#), page 798
- [snmp-server interface](#), page 800
- [snmp-server interface subset](#), page 802

- [snmp-server ipv4 dscp](#), page 804
- [snmp-server ipv4 precedence](#), page 806
- [snmp-server location](#), page 808
- [snmp-server mib bulkstat max-procmem-size](#), page 810
- [snmp-server mib bulkstat object-list](#), page 811
- [snmp-server mib bulkstat schema](#), page 813
- [snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer-id](#), page 815
- [snmp-server mibs cbqosmib cache](#), page 817
- [snmp-server mibs cbqosmib persist](#), page 819
- [snmp-server mibs eventmib congestion-control](#), page 820
- [snmp-server mibs eventmib packet-loss](#), page 822
- [snmp-server notification-log-mib](#), page 824
- [snmp-server packetsize](#), page 826
- [snmp-server queue-length](#), page 828
- [snmp-server target list](#), page 830
- [snmp-server throttle-time](#), page 832
- [snmp-server timeouts subagent](#), page 834
- [snmp-server trap authentication vrf disable](#), page 835
- [snmp-server trap link ietf](#), page 836
- [snmp-server trap throttle-time](#), page 838
- [snmp-server traps](#), page 840
- [snmp-server traps bgp](#), page 848
- [snmp-server traps mpls l3vpn](#), page 850
- [snmp-server traps ospf errors](#), page 852
- [snmp-server traps ospf lsa](#), page 854
- [snmp-server traps ospf retransmit](#), page 856
- [snmp-server traps ospf state-change](#), page 858
- [snmp-server traps ospfv3 errors](#), page 860
- [snmp-server traps ospfv3 state-change](#), page 862
- [snmp-server traps pim interface-state-change](#), page 864
- [snmp-server traps pim invalid-message-received](#), page 866
- [snmp-server traps pim neighbor-change](#), page 868
- [snmp-server traps pim rp-mapping-change](#), page 870

- [snmp-server traps rsvp](#), page 872
- [snmp-server traps selective-vrf-download role-change](#), page 873
- [snmp-server traps snmp](#), page 874
- [snmp-server traps syslog](#), page 877
- [snmp-server trap-source](#), page 879
- [snmp-server trap-timeout](#), page 881
- [snmp-server user](#), page 883
- [snmp-server view](#), page 886
- [snmp-server vrf](#), page 889
- [snmp test trap all](#), page 892
- [snmp test trap entity](#), page 894
- [snmp test trap infra](#), page 896
- [snmp test trap interface](#), page 898
- [snmp test trap snmp](#), page 899
- [transfer-interval](#), page 900
- [url](#), page 902

## add (bulkstat object)

To add a MIB object to a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) bulk statistics object list, use the **add** command in bulk statistics object list configuration mode. To remove a MIB object from an SNMP bulk statistics object list, use the **no add** form of this command.

**add** {*object-name*| *OID*}

**no add** {*object-name*| *OID*}

### Syntax Description

<i>object-name</i>	Name of the MIB object to add to the list. Object names are limited to those with mappings shown in the <b>show snmp mib object-name</b> command.
<i>OID</i>	Object identifier (OID) of the MIB object to add to the list.

### Command Default

No MIB objects are configured for an object list.

### Command Modes

Bulk statistics object list configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

All object names and OIDs in a single object list should belong to the same MIB index, but the objects need not belong to the same MIB table. For example, it is possible to group ifInoctets and a CISCO-IF-EXTENSION-MIB object in the same schema because the containing tables are indexed by the ifIndex (in the IF-MIB).

The **add** command should be repeated as necessary until all MIB objects have been added to the object list.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to add various MIB objects to an object list.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-objects)# add 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.11
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-objects)# add ifAdminStatus
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-objects)# add ifDescr
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp mib</a>	Displays a list of MIB module object identifiers registered on the system.

## buffer-size

To configure a maximum buffer size for the transfer of bulk statistics files, use the **buffer-size** command in bulk statistics transfer configuration mode. To remove a previously configured buffer size from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**buffer-size** *bytes*

**no buffer-size** [ *bytes* ]

### Syntax Description

<i>bytes</i>	Size of the bulk statistics transfer buffer, in bytes. The valid range is from 1024 to 2147483647. The default is 2048.
--------------	---

### Command Default

The default bulk statistics transfer buffer is 2048 bytes.

### Command Modes

Bulk statistics transfer configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

A configured buffer size limit is available primarily as a safety feature. Normal bulk statistics files should not generally meet or exceed the default value while being transferred.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

### Examples

This example shows how to set the buffer size to 1024 bytes:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer bulkstat1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# buffer-size 1024
```

# clear snmp counters

To clear the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) packet statistics shown by the **show snmp** command, use the **clear snmp counters** command in EXEC mode.

**clear snmp counters**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **clear snmp counters** command provides the ability to clear all SNMP counters used in the **show snmp** command without restarting any processes.

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples** The following example shows how to clear the SNMP counters:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clear snmp counters
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">show snmp</a>	Displays the status of SNMP communications

## enable (bulkstat)

To begin the bulk statistics data collection and transfer process for a specific bulk statistics configuration, use the **enable** command in bulk statistics transfer configuration mode. To disable the bulk statistics data collection and transfer process for a specific bulk statistics configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**enable**

**no enable**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** Bulk statistics transfer is disabled.

**Command Modes** Bulk statistics transfer configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Specific bulk statistics configurations are identified with a name, as specified in the **snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer-id** command. The **enable** command begins the periodic MIB data collection and transfer process.

Collection (and subsequent file transfer) starts only if this command is used. Conversely, the **no enable** command stops the collection process. Subsequently, issuing the **enable** command starts the operations again.

Each time the collection process is started using the **enable** command, data is collected into a new bulk statistics file. When the **no enable** command is used, the transfer process for any collected data immediately begins (in other words, the existing bulk statistics file are transferred to the specified management station).

To successfully enable a bulk statistics configuration, at least one schema with a non-zero number of objects must be configured.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	snmp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows the bulk statistics transfer configuration named bulkstat1 as enabled:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer bulkstat1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# schema ATM2/0-IFMIB
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# url primary ftp://user:pswr@host/folder/bulkstat1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# enable
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# exit
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp mib bulkstat transfer</a>	Displays completed local bulk statistics files.
<a href="#">snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer-id</a>	Identifies the bulk statistics transfer configuration and enters bulk statistics transfer configuration mode.

## format (bulkstat)

To specify the format to be used for the bulk statistics data file, use the **format** command in bulk statistics transfer configuration mode. To disable a previously configured format specification and return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

**format** {**bulkBinary**| **bulkASCII**| **schemaASCII**}

**no format** [**bulkBinary**| **bulkASCII**| **schemaASCII**]

### Syntax Description

<b>bulkBinary</b>	Binary format.
<b>bulkASCII</b>	ASCII format.
<b>schemaASCII</b>	A human-readable ASCII format that contains additional bulk statistics schema tags. This is the default.

### Command Default

The default bulk statistics transfer format is schemaASCII

### Command Modes

Bulk statistics transfer configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The bulk statistics data file (VFile) contains two types of fields: tags and data. Tags are used to set off data to distinguish fields of the file. All other information is in data fields.

Transfers can only be performed using schemaASCII format.

For each transfer/schema pair there is a header with tags for each object collected, followed by the collected data. For example, if the transfer name is T1 and the schemas in it are S1 (which collects ifInOctets and ifOutOctets) and S2 (which collects ifInUcastPkts and ifInDiscards). Then the output file looks like this:

```
Schema-def cempt1.cempWild "%u, %s, %s, %d" Epochtime instanceoid
1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.221.1.1.1.1.3 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.221.1.1.1.1.2
cempt1.cempWild: 1339491515, 8695772.1, processor, 2
cempt1.cempWild: 1339491515, 8695772.2, reserved, 11
cempt1.cempWild: 1339491515, 8695772.3, image, 12
cempt1.cempWild: 1339491575, 8695772.1, processor, 2
cempt1.cempWild: 1339491575, 8695772.2, reserved, 11
cempt1.cempWild: 1339491575, 8695772.3, image, 12
```

```

Schema-def cempt1.cempRepeat "%u, %s, %s, %d" Epochtime instanceoid
1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.221.1.1.1.1.3 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.221.1.1.1.1.2
cempt1.cempRepeat: 1339491515, 8695772.1, processor, 2
cempt1.cempRepeat: 1339491515, 8695772.2, reserved, 11
cempt1.cempRepeat: 1339491515, 8695772.3, image, 12
cempt1.cempRepeat: 1339491515, 26932192.1, processor, 2
cempt1.cempRepeat: 1339491515, 26932192.2, reserved, 11
cempt1.cempRepeat: 1339491515, 26932192.3, image, 12
cempt1.cempRepeat: 1339491515, 35271015.1, processor, 2
cempt1.cempRepeat: 1339491515, 35271015.2, reserved, 11
cempt1.cempRepeat: 1339491515, 35271015.3, image, 12
cempt1.cempRepeat: 1339491515, 36631989.1, processor, 2
cempt1.cempRepeat: 1339491515, 36631989.2, reserved, 11
cempt1.cempRepeat: 1339491515, 36631989.3, image, 12
cempt1.cempRepeat: 1339491515, 52690955.1, processor, 2
cempt1.cempRepeat: 1339491515, 52690955.2, reserved, 11
cempt1.cempRepeat: 1339491515, 52690955.3, image, 12

```

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to specify the data format:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer bulkstat1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# format schemaASCII

```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp mib bulkstat transfer</a>	Displays completed local bulk statistics files.
<a href="#">snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer-id</a>	Identifies the bulk statistics transfer configuration and enters bulk statistics transfer configuration mode.

# index persistence

To enable index persistence on an Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) interface, use the **index persistence** command in SNMP interface configuration mode. To restore the default conditions with respect to this command, use the **no** form of this command.

**index persistence**

**no index persistence**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** Index persistence is disabled.

**Command Modes** SNMP interface configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **index persistence** command to enable ifIndex persistence for individual entries (corresponding to individual interfaces) in the ifIndex table of the IF-MIB. IfIndex persistence retains the mapping between the ifName object values and the ifIndex object values (generated from the IF-MIB) across reboots, allowing for consistent identification of specific interfaces using SNMP.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to assign ifIndex persistence on Packet-over-SONET/SDH (POS) interface 0/0/1/0:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server interface pos 0/0/1/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-snmp-if)# index persistence
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp interface</a>	Displays the interface index identification numbers (ifIndex values) for all the interfaces or a specified interface.
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server ifindex persist</a>	Enables ifIndex persistence globally on all SNMP interfaces.
<a href="#">snmp-server interface</a>	Enables an interface to send SNMP trap notifications and enters SNMP interface configuration mode.

## instance (bulkstat schema)

To configure the MIB object instances to be used in a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) bulk statistics schema, use the **instance** command in bulk statistics configuration mode. To remove the instance definition, use the **no** form of this command.

**instance** {**exact** | **wild**} {**interface** *interface-id* [**sub-if**] **oid** *oid*}

**no instance**

### Syntax Description

<b>exact</b>	Specifies that the specified interface or object identifier (OID), when appended to the object list, is the complete OID to be used in this schema.
<b>wild</b>	Specifies that all instances that fall within the the specified OID or interface are included in this schema.
<b>interface</b> <i>interface-id</i>	Specifies an interface to be used to define the schema instance.
<b>[sub-if]</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the object instances are polled for all subinterfaces of the specified interface in addition to the object instances for the main interface.
<b>oid</b> <i>oid</i>	Specifies an OID to be used to define the schema instance.

### Command Default

No instances are configured.

### Command Modes

Bulk statistics schema configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **instance** command specifies the instance information for objects in the schema being configured. The specific instances of MIB objects for which data is collected are determined by appending the value of the instance command to the objects specified in the associated object list. In other words, the schema object-list when combined with the schema instance specifies a complete MIB object identifier.

The **instance exact** command indicates that the specified instance, when appended to the object list, is the complete OID.

The **instance wild** command indicates that all subindices of the specified OID belong to this schema. For example, the command `instance wild oid 1` includes all subindices of the instance, such as 1.1, 1.2 and so on. It does not include other instances that start with the number 1, such as 10 and 11.

Instead of specifying an OID, you can specify a specific interface. The **interface interface-id** keyword and argument allow you to specify an interface name and number (for example, `gigabitethernet 0/6/5/0`) instead of specifying the ifIndex OID for the interface.

The optional **sub-if** keyword, when added after specifying an interface, includes the ifIndexes for all subinterfaces of the interface you specified.

Only one **instance** command can be configured per schema. If multiple **instance** commands are used, the later commands overwrite the earlier ones.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

### Examples

The following examples show two different ways to configure an instance.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-sc)# instance wild oid 1
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-sc)# instance exact interface FastEthernet 0/1.25
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">instance range</a>	Specifies a range of instances for objects in a schema.
<a href="#">instance repetition</a>	Configures bulk statistics data collection to begin at a particular instance of a MIB object and to repeat for a given number of instances.
<a href="#">snmp-server mib bulkstat schema</a>	Configures an SNMP bulk statistics schema and enters bulk statistics schema configuration mode.

## instance range

To specify a range of instances for objects in a schema, use the **instance** command in bulk statistics schema configuration mode. To remove the configured instance information, use the **no** form of this command.

**instance range start** *start-oid* **end** *end-oid*

**no instance**

### Syntax Description

<b>start</b> <i>start-oid</i>	Specifies the first OID value of a range of values.
<b>end</b> <i>end-oid</i>	Specifies the last OID value of a range of values.

### Command Default

No instances are configured.

### Command Modes

Bulk statistics schema configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Only one **instance** command can be configured per schema. If multiple **instance** commands are used, the later commands overwrite the earlier ones.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to configure a range of instances.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-sc)# instance range start 1 end 2
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">instance (bulkstat schema)</a>	Configures the MIB object instances to be used in a bulk statistics schema.
<a href="#">snmp-server mib bulkstat schema</a>	Configures an SNMP bulk statistics schema and enters bulk statistics schema configuration mode.

# instance repetition

To configure bulk statistics data collection to begin at a particular instance of a MIB object and to repeat for a given number of instances, use the **instance repetition** command in bulk statistics schema configuration mode. To delete a previously configured repetition of instances, use the **no** form of this command.

**instance repetition** *oid-instance* **max** *repeat-number*

**no instance**

## Syntax Description

<i>oid-instance</i>	Object ID of the instance to be monitored.
<b>max</b> <i>repeat-number</i>	Specifies the number of times the instance should repeat.

## Command Default

No instance repetition is configured.

## Command Modes

Bulk statistics schema configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **instance repetition** command is used to configure data collection to repeat for a certain number of instances of a MIB object.

Only one **instance** command can be configured per schema. If multiple **instance** commands are used, the later commands overwrite the earlier ones.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

## Examples

The following example configures 4 repetitions of the OID of value 1.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mib bulkstat object-list ifmib
```

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-objects)# add ifOutOctets
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-objects)# add ifInOctets

RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-objects)# exit
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp mib-server bulkstat schema IFMIB

RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-sc)# object-list ifmib
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-sc)# poll-interval 1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-sc)# instance repetition 1 max 4

```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">instance (bulkstat schema)</a>	Configures the MIB object instances to be used in a bulk statistics schema.
<a href="#">instance range</a>	Specifies a range of instances for objects in a schema.
<a href="#">snmp-server mib bulkstat schema</a>	Configures an SNMP bulk statistics schema and enters bulk statistics schema configuration mode.

# notification linkupdown

To enable or disable linkUp and linkDown trap notifications on a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) interface, use the **notification linkupdown** command in SNMP interface configuration mode. To revert to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

**notification linkupdown disable**

**no notification linkupdown disable**

## Syntax Description

<b>disable</b>	Disables linkUp and linkDown trap notifications on an SNMP interface.
----------------	---

## Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

## Command Default

By default, for all main interfaces the linkUp and linkDown trap notifications are enabled; for all subinterfaces they are disabled.

## Command Modes

SNMP interface configuration

SNMP interface subset configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	This command was supported in the SNMP interface subset configuration mode.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Enabling of linkUp and linkDown notifications is performed globally using the **snmp-server traps snmp** command. Issue the **notification linkupdown** command to disable linkUp and linkDown notifications on an interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to enable linkUp and linkDown notifications on an interface, if linkUp and linkDown notifications have been disabled.

You can also use the **snmp-server interface subset** command to enable or disable groups of interfaces.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to disable linkUp and linkDown trap notifications on Packet-over-SONET/SDH (POS) interface 0/0/1/0:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server interface pos 0/0/1/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-snmp-if)# notification linkupdown disable
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp interface</a>	Displays the interface index identification numbers (ifIndex values) for all the interfaces or a specified interface.
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server ifindex persist</a>	Enables ifIndex persistence globally on all SNMP interfaces.
<a href="#">snmp-server interface</a>	Enables an interface to send SNMP trap notifications and enters SNMP interface configuration mode.
<a href="#">snmp-server interface subset</a>	Enters snmp-server interface mode for a subset of interfaces.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.

# object-list

To specify the bulk statistics object list to be used in the bulk statistics schema, use the **object-list** command in bulk statistics schema configuration mode. To remove an object list from the schema, use the **no** form of this command.

**object-list** *list-name*

**no object-list** [ *list-name* ]

## Syntax Description

<i>list-name</i>	Name of a previously configured bulk statistics object list.
------------------	--

## Command Default

No bulk statistics object list is specified.

## Command Modes

Bulk statistics schema configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

This command associates a bulk statistics object list with the schema being configured. The object list should contain a list of MIB objects to be monitored. Only one object list can be specified for each schema. Use the **snmp-server mib bulkstat object-list** command to create an object list.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

## Examples

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mib bulkstat schema schemal
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-sc)# object-list obj1
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">show snmp mib bulkstat transfer</a>	Displays completed local bulk statistics files.
<a href="#">snmp-server mib bulkstat schema</a>	Configures an SNMP bulk statistics schema and enters bulk statistics schema configuration mode.
<a href="#">snmp-server mib bulkstat object-list</a>	Configures an SNMP bulk statistics object list and enters bulk statistics objects configuration mode.

# poll-interval

To configure the polling interval for a bulk statistics schema, use the **poll-interval** command in bulk statistics schema configuration mode. To remove a previously configured polling interval, use the **no** form of this command.

**poll-interval** *minutes*

**no poll-interval**

## Syntax Description

<i>minutes</i>	Integer in the range from 1 to 20000 that specifies, in minutes, the polling interval of data for this schema. The default is 5.
----------------	--

## Command Default

Object instances are polled once every five minutes.

## Command Modes

Bulk statistics schema configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **poll-interval** command sets how often the MIB instances specified by the schema and associated object list are to be polled. Collected data is stored in the local bulk statistics file for later transfer.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

## Examples

In this example, the polling interval for bulk statistics collection is set to once every 3 minutes in the schema called GigE2/1-CAR:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# config
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mib bulk schema GigE2/1-CAR
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-sc)# poll-interval 3
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server mib bulkstat schema</a>	Configures an SNMP bulk statistics schema and enters bulk statistics schema configuration mode.

# retain

To configure the retention interval for bulk statistics files, use the **retain** command in bulk statistics transfer configuration mode. To remove a previously configured retention interval from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**retain** *minutes*

**no retain** [ *minutes* ]

## Syntax Description

<i>minutes</i>	Length of time, in minutes, that the local bulk statistics file should be kept in system memory (the retention interval). The valid range is 0 to 20000. The default is 0.
----------------	--

## Command Default

The bulk statistics file retention interval is 0 minutes.

## Command Modes

Bulk statistics transfer configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **retain** command specifies how long the bulk statistics file should be kept in system memory, in minutes, after the completion of the collection interval and a transmission attempt is made. The default value of zero (0) indicates that the file is deleted immediately from local memory after a successful transfer.

If the **retry** command is used, you should configure a retention interval greater than 0. The interval between retries is the retention interval divided by the retry number. For example, if **retain 10** and **retry 2** are configured, retries are attempted once every 5 minutes. Therefore, if the **retain** command is not configured (retain default is 0), no retries are attempted.



### Note

Once a successful transmission has occurred the bulk file is not retained regardless of the retain time.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

In the following example, the bulk statistics transfer retention interval is set to 10 minutes:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer bulkstat1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# schema ATM2/0-IFMIB
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# url primary ftp://user:pswr@host/folder/bulkstat1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# retry 2
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# retain 10
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# exit
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">retry</a>	Configures the number of retries that should be attempted for a bulk statistics file transfer.
<a href="#">show snmp mib bulkstat transfer</a>	Displays completed local bulk statistics files.
<a href="#">snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer-id</a>	Identifies the bulk statistics transfer configuration and enters bulk statistics transfer configuration mode.

## retry

To configure the number of retries that should be attempted for a bulk statistics file transfer, use the **retry** command in bulk statistics transfer configuration mode. To return the number of bulk statistics retries to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

**retry** *number*

**no retry** [ *number* ]

### Syntax Description

<i>number</i>	Number of transmission retries. The valid range is from 0 to 100.
---------------	---

### Command Default

No retry attempts are made.

### Command Modes

Bulk statistics transfer configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

If an attempt to send the bulk statistics file fails, the system can be configured to attempt to send the file again using the **retry** command. One retry includes an attempt first to the primary destination and then, if the transmission fails, to the secondary location; for example, if the retry value is 1, an attempt will be made first to the primary URL, then to the secondary URL, then to the primary URL again, and then to the secondary URL again.

If the **retry** command is used, you should also use the **retain** command to configure a retention interval greater than 0. The interval between retries is the retention interval divided by the retry number. For example, if **retain 10** and **retry 2** are configured, retries are attempted once every 5 minutes. Therefore, if the **retain** command is not configured (or the **retain 0** command is used) no retries are attempted.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

In the following example, the number of retries for the bulk statistics transfer is set to 2:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer bulkstat1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# schema ATM2/0-IFMIB
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# url primary ftp://user:pswrd@host/folder/bulkstat1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# retry 2
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# retain 10
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# exit
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">retain</a>	Configures the retention interval for bulk statistics files.
<a href="#">show snmp mib bulkstat transfer</a>	Displays completed local bulk statistics files.
<a href="#">snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer-id</a>	Identifies the bulk statistics transfer configuration and enters bulk statistics transfer configuration mode.

# schema

To specify the bulk statistics schema to be used in a specific bulk statistics transfer configuration, use the **schema** command in bulk statistics transfer configuration mode. To remove a previously configured schema from a specific bulk statistics transfer configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**schema** *schema-name*

**no schema** [ *schema-name* ]

## Syntax Description

<i>schema-name</i>	Name of a previously configured bulk statistics schema.
--------------------	---

## Command Default

No bulk statistics schema is specified.

## Command Modes

Bulk statistics transfer configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The schema must be previously defined using the **snmp-server mib bulkstat schema** command.

Repeat the **schema** command as desired for a specific bulk statistics transfer configuration. Multiple schemas can be associated with a single transfer configuration; all collected data will be in a single bulk statistics data file (VFile).

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

## Examples

This example adds three different schemas to a bulk statistics transfer configuration:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer-id bulkstat1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# schema ATM2/0-IFMIB
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# schema ATM2/0-CAR
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# schema Ethernet2/1-IFMIB
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp mib bulkstat transfer</a>	Displays completed local bulk statistics files.
<a href="#">snmp-server mib bulkstat schema</a>	Configures an SNMP bulk statistics schema and enters bulk statistics schema configuration mode.

# show snmp

To display the status of Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) communications, use the **show snmp** command in EXEC mode.

**show snmp**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the `show snmp` command to show counter information for SNMP operations. It also displays the chassis ID string defined with the `snmp-server chassis-id` command.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read

**Examples**

This example shows sample output from the show snmp command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp

Chassis: 01506199
37 SNMP packets input
0 Bad SNMP version errors
4 Unknown community name
0 Illegal operation for community name supplied
0 Encoding errors
24 Number of requested variables
0 Number of altered variables
0 Get-request PDUs
28 Get-next PDUs
0 Set-request PDUs
78 SNMP packets output
0 Too big errors (Maximum packet size 1500)
0 No such name errors
0 Bad values errors
0 General errors
24 Response PDUs
13 Trap PDUs
SNMP logging: enabled
Logging to 172.25.58.33.162, 0/10, 13 sent, 0 dropped.
```

[Table 70: show snmp Field Descriptions, on page 735](#) describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 70: show snmp Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Chassis	Chassis ID string.
SNMP packets input	Total number of SNMP packets input.
Bad SNMP version errors	Number of packets with an invalid SNMP version.
Unknown community name	Number of SNMP packets with an unknown community name.
Illegal operation for community name supplied	Number of packets requesting an operation not allowed for that community.
Encoding errors	Number of SNMP packets that were improperly encoded.
Number of requested variables	Number of variables requested by SNMP managers.
Number of altered variables	Number of variables altered by SNMP managers.
Get-request PDUs	Number of get requests received
Get-next PDUs	Number of get-next requests received.
Set-request PDUs	Number of set requests received.

Field	Description
SNMP packets output	Total number of SNMP packets sent by the device.
Too big errors	Number of SNMP packets that were larger than the maximum packet size.
Maximum packet size	Maximum size of SNMP packets.
No such name errors	Number of SNMP requests that specified a MIB object that does not exist.
Bad values errors	Number of SNMP set requests that specified an invalid value for a MIB object.
General errors	Number of SNMP set requests that failed due to some other error. (It is not a noSuchName error, badValue error, or any of the other specific errors.)
Response PDUs	Number of responses sent in reply to requests.
Trap PDUs	Number of SNMP traps sent.
SNMP logging	Enabled or disabled logging.
sent	Number of traps sent.
dropped	Number of traps dropped. Traps are dropped when the trap queue for a destination exceeds the maximum length of the queue, as set by the <b>snmp-server queue-length</b> command.

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp mib</a>	Displays a list of MIB module object identifiers registered on the system.
<a href="#">snmp-server chassis-id</a>	Provides a message line identifying the SNMP server serial number.
<a href="#">snmp-server queue-length</a>	Establishes the message queue length for each trap host for SNMP.

# show snmp context

To display the enhanced SNMP context mappings, use the **show snmp context** command in EXEC mode.

**show snmp context**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show snmp context** command to display the protocol instance, topology and VRF mappings associated with an SNMP context.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	snmp	read

**Examples** This example illustrates sample output from the **show snmp context** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp context
```

```
Tue Dec 21 03:41:08.065 PST
Context-name      Vrf-name          Topology-Name     Instance-Name     Feature
con5              vf5               tp5               in5               OSPF
con6              vf6               tp6               in6               OSPF
con7              vf7               tp7               in7               OSPF
con8              vf8               tp8               in8               OSPF
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server context mapping</a>	Maps an SNMP context with a protocol instance, topology or VRF entity.

# show snmp context-mapping

To display the SNMP context mapping table, use the **show snmp context-mapping** command in EXEC mode.

**show snmp context-mapping**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.8.0	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The SNMP agent handles queries based on SNMP contexts created by client features. Use the **show snmp context-mapping** command to display the SNMP context mapping table. Each entry in the table includes the name of an SNMP context created by a client instance and the name of the client that created the context.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	snmp	read

**Examples** The following example shows sample output from the **show snmp context-mapping** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp context-mapping

Wed Aug 6 01:42:35.227 UTC
Context-name          Feature-name          Feature
ControlEthernet0_RP0_CPU0_S0  ControlEthernet0_RP0_CPU0_S0  BRIDGEINST
ControlEthernet0_RP1_CPU0_S0  ControlEthernet0_RP1_CPU0_S0  BRIDGEINST
```

**Table 71: show snmp context-mapping Field Descriptions**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Context-name	Name of an SNMP context.
Feature-name	Name of the instance that created the context.
Feature	Name of the client whose instance created the context.

# show snmp engineid

To display the identification of the local Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) engine and all remote engines that have been configured on the router, use the **show snmp engineid** command in EXEC mode.

**show snmp engineid**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	No modification.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

An *SNMP engine* is a copy of SNMP that can reside on a local device.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	snmp	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show snmp engineid** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp engineid
Local SNMP engineID: 00000009020000000C025808
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.

# show snmp entity

To display the entPhysicalName and entPhysicalIndex mappings, use the **show snmp entity** command in EXEC mode.

**show snmp entity**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.9.1	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show snmp entity** command to view the entity index to use in the **snmp test trap entity** command. To use the **show snmp entity** command, SNMP must be configured on the router.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	snmp	read

**Examples** This example illustrates sample output from the **show snmp entity** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp entity

Mon Nov 15 11:19:23.609 UTC
entPhysicalIndex: 172193 entPhysicalName: portslot 0/0/CPU0/1
entPhysicalIndex: 322450 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/0/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 345071 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 346659 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 349835 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 546880 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 845998 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 847586 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 1192623 entPhysicalName: 0/25/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 1227530 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/21/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 1460256 entPhysicalName: temperatures 0/18/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 1795138 entPhysicalName: temperatures 0/20/CPU0
```

## show snmp entity

```

entPhysicalIndex: 3079213 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 3080801 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 3082421 entPhysicalName: slot 7/0
entPhysicalIndex: 5037675 entPhysicalName: 0/21/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 5509481 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/9/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 6182130 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/9/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 6369487 entPhysicalName: portslot 0/9/CPU0/2
entPhysicalIndex: 8392407 entPhysicalName: temperatures 0/17/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 8548798 entPhysicalName: 0/21/CPU0 - host
entPhysicalIndex: 10735504 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/1/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 10737188 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/1/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 10738808 entPhysicalName: slot 1/1
entPhysicalIndex: 11312388 entPhysicalName: slot 7
entPhysicalIndex: 11314008 entPhysicalName: slot 3
entPhysicalIndex: 12644344 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/19/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 12761695 entPhysicalName: slot 24
entPhysicalIndex: 12763283 entPhysicalName: slot 20
entPhysicalIndex: 12907576 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/0/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 13262622 entPhysicalName: slot 16
entPhysicalIndex: 13290941 entPhysicalName: temperatures 0/16/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 13404457 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/2/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 13406077 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/2/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 13701859 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/2/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 13900492 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/2/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 13903700 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/2/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 13905384 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/2/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 14106204 entPhysicalName: portslot 0/8/CPU0/2
entPhysicalIndex: 14256525 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/8/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 14979942 entPhysicalName: slot 2/2
entPhysicalIndex: 14981562 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/2/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 15141782 entPhysicalName: 0/19/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 15873651 entPhysicalName: temperatures 0/22/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 15986678 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/1/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 15988234 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/1/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 15991442 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/1/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 16136999 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/1/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 16138619 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/1/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 16285636 entPhysicalName: temperatures 0/1/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 16287256 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/1/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 16606045 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/8/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 16607633 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/8/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 16733769 entPhysicalName: 0/2/CPU0 - host
entPhysicalIndex: 16949774 entPhysicalName: portslot 0/0/CPU0/0
entPhysicalIndex: 17098539 entPhysicalName: temperatures 0/0/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 17122684 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 17124272 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 17127448 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 17205790 entPhysicalName: 0/2/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 17322905 entPhysicalName: temperatures 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 17324589 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 17595466 entPhysicalName: 0/25/CPU0 - host
entPhysicalIndex: 17620307 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 17621991 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 17623611 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/7/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 18003523 entPhysicalName: temperatures 0/21/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 18237837 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/18/CPU0
entPhysicalIndex: 18571163 entPhysicalName: voltages 0/20/CPU0
---More---

```

## show snmp group

To display the names of groups on the router, security model, status of the different views, and storage type of each group, use the **show snmp group** command in EXEC mode.

**show snmp group**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	No modification.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	snmp	read

**Examples**

This example shows sample output from the **show snmp group** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp group

groupname: public security model:snmpv1
readview : vldefault writeview: -
notifyview: vldefault
row status: nonVolatile

groupname: public security model:snmpv2c
readview : vldefault writeview: -
notifyview: vldefault
row status: nonVolatile
```

**Table 72: show snmp group Field Descriptions**

Field	Definition
groupname	Name of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) group or collection of users that have a common access policy.
readview	String identifying the read view of the group.
security model	Security model used by the group, either v1, v2c, or v3.
writeview	String identifying the write view of the group.
notifyview	String identifying the notify view of the group.
row status	Settings that are set in volatile or temporary memory on the device, or in nonvolatile or persistent memory where settings remain after the device is turned off and on again.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server group</a>	Configures a new SNMP group, or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views.

## show snmp host

To display the configured Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification recipient host, User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port number, user, and security model, use the **show snmp host** command in EXEC mode.

**show snmp host**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	No modification.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	snmp	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show snmp host** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp host

Notification host: 10.50.32.170 udp-port: 2345 type: trap
user: userV3auth security model: v3 auth

Notification host: 10.50.32.170 udp-port: 2345 type: trap
user: userV3noauth security model: v3 noauth

Notification host: 10.50.32.170 udp-port: 2345 type: trap
user: userV3priv security model: v3 priv

Notification host: 10.50.32.170 udp-port: 2345 type: trap
user: userv2c security model: v2c
```

**Table 73: show snmp host Field Descriptions**

Field	Definition
Notification host	Name or IP address of target host.
udp-port	UDP port number to which notifications are sent.
type	Type of notification configured.
user	Security level of the user.
security model	Version of SNMP used to send the trap, either v1, v2c, or v3.

# show snmp interface

To display the interface index identification numbers (ifIndex values) for all the interfaces or a specified interface, use the **show snmp interface** command in EXEC mode.

**show snmp interface** [*type interface-path-id ifindex*]

## Syntax Description

<i>type</i>	(Optional) Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<i>interface-path-id</i>	(Optional) Physical interface or virtual interface.  <b>Note</b> Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router. For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<b>ifindex</b>	(Optional) Displays the ifIndex value for the specified interface.

## Command Default

Enter the **show snmp interface** command without keywords or arguments to display the ifIndex value for all interfaces.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read

**Examples**

This example displays the ifIndex value for a specific interface:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp interface pos 0/1/0/1 ifindex
ifName : POS0/1/0/1          ifIndex : 12
```

The following example displays the ifIndex value for all interfaces:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp interface
ifName : Loopback0          ifIndex : 1
ifName : POS0/1/0/1        ifIndex : 12
ifName : POS0/1/4/2        ifIndex : 14
ifName : POS0/1/4/3        ifIndex : 15
ifName : POS0/6/0/1        ifIndex : 2
ifName : POS0/6/4/4        ifIndex : 18
ifName : POS0/6/4/5        ifIndex : 19
ifName : POS0/6/4/6        ifIndex : 20
ifName : Bundle-POS24      ifIndex : 4
ifName : Bundle-Ether28    ifIndex : 5
ifName : Bundle-Ether28.1  ifIndex : 7
ifName : Bundle-Ether28.2  ifIndex : 8
ifName : Bundle-Ether28.3  ifIndex : 9
ifName : MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/0 ifIndex : 6
ifName : MgmtEth0/RP1/CPU0/0 ifIndex : 10
ifName : GigabitEthernet0/1/5/0 ifIndex : 11
ifName : GigabitEthernet0/1/5/1 ifIndex : 13
ifName : GigabitEthernet0/1/5/2 ifIndex : 3
ifName : GigabitEthernet0/6/5/1 ifIndex : 16
ifName : GigabitEthernet0/6/5/2 ifIndex : 17
ifName : GigabitEthernet0/6/5/7 ifIndex : 21
```

**Table 74: show snmp interface Field Descriptions**

Field	Definition
ifName	Interface name.
ifIndex	ifIndex value.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server ifindex persist</a>	Enables ifIndex persistence globally on all SNMP interfaces.
<a href="#">snmp-server interface</a>	Enables an interface to send SNMP trap notifications and enters SNMP interface configuration mode.

# show snmp interface notification

To display the linkUp and linkDown notification status for a subset of interfaces, use the **show snmp interface notification** command in EXEC mode.

```
show snmp interface notification {subset subset-number| regular-expression expression} [type interface-path-id]
```

## Syntax Description

<b>subset</b> <i>subset-number</i>	Specifies the identifier of the interface subset. The subset-number argument is configured using the <b>snmp-server interface subset</b> command.
<b>regular-expression</b> <i>expression</i>	Specifies a subset of interfaces matching a regular expression, for which to display information.
<i>type</i>	(Optional) Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<i>interface-path-id</i>	(Optional) Physical interface or virtual interface. <b>Note</b> Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router. For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark ( ? ) online help function.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Regular expressions have two constraints:

- Regular expressions must always be entered within double quotes to ensure that the CLI interprets each character correctly.
- All characters that are part of a regular expression are considered regular characters with no special meaning. In order to enter special characters, such as "\" or "?," they must be preceded by the backslash

character "\". For example, to enter the regular expression `([A-Z][A-Z0-9]*)\b[^\>]*>(.*?)<\1`, you would enter `([A-Z][A-Z0-9]*)\b[^\>]*>(.*?)<\1`.

Refer to the *Understanding Regular Expressions, Special Characters, and Patterns* module in *Cisco IOS XR Getting Started Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router* for more information regarding regular expressions.

When using the **subset** or **regular-expression** keywords, the actual display might not match the configuration if there are higher priority *subset-number* values that actually apply to the interface. This can happen for a set of interfaces that are included in two or more configured regular expressions or where an individual interface configuration is enabled.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read

## Examples

The following example illustrates how to display linkUp and linkDown notification status for a subset of interfaces identified by a specific *subset-number*:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp interface notification subset 3
```

This example illustrates how to display linkUp and linkDown notification status for a subset of interfaces identified by a regular expression:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp interface notification regular-expression
"^Gig[a-zA-Z]+[0-9/]+\."
```

## show snmp interface regular-expression

To display interface names and indices assigned to interfaces that match a regular expression, use the **show snmp interface regular-expression** command in EXEC mode.

```
show snmp interface regular-expression expression
```

### Syntax Description

<i>expression</i>	Specifies a subset of interfaces matching a regular expression, for which to display information.
-------------------	---

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

All characters that are part of a regular expression are considered regular characters with no special meaning. In order to enter special characters, such as "\" or "?," they must be preceded by the backslash character "\". For example, to enter the regular expression `([A-Z][A-Z0-9]*)\b[^\>]*>(.*)<^1`, you would enter `([A-Z][A-Z0-9]*)\b[^\>]*>(.*)<^1`.

Refer to the *Understanding Regular Expressions, Special Characters, and Patterns* module in *Cisco IOS XR Getting Started Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router* for more information regarding regular expressions.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read

### Examples

This example illustrates how to display information for interfaces that match the given regular expression:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp interface regular-expression "^Gig[a-zA-Z]+[0-9/]+\."
```

 show snmp interface regular-expression**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server interface subset</a>	Enters snmp-server interface mode for a subset of interfaces.

# show snmp mib

To display a list of MIB module object identifiers (OIDs) registered on the system, use the **show snmp mib** command in EXEC mode.

```
show snmp mib [object-name] dll
```

## Syntax Description

<i>object-name</i>	(Optional) Specific MIB object identifier or object name.
<b>dll</b>	(Optional) Displays a list of all MIB DLL filenames and the OID supported by each DLL filename on the system.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	The <b>detailed</b> keyword was not supported.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show snmp mib** command to display a list of the MIB module instance identifiers registered on the system.

Although the **show snmp mib** command can be used to display a list of MIB OIDs registered on the system, the use of a Network Management System (NMS) application is the recommended alternative for gathering this information.

The **show snmp mib** command is intended only for network managers who are familiar with Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1) syntax and the Structure of Management Information (SMI) of Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Reference Model.

SNMP management information is viewed as a collection of managed objects residing in a virtual information store termed the *MIB*. Collections of related objects are defined in MIB modules. These modules are written using a subset of ASN.1 termed the *SMI*.

The definitions for the OIDs displayed by this command can be found in the relevant RFCs and MIB modules. For example, RFC 1907 defines the system.x, sysOREntry.x, snmp.x, and snmpTrap.x OIDs, and this information is supplemented by the extensions defined in the CISCO-SYSTEM-MIB.

Use the **detailed** keyword to display a list of the MIB module instance identifiers registered on the system. The output displays additional details, such as DLL and configuration information.

Use the **dll** keyword to display a list of the MIB modules loaded into the agent. This command can be used to find the supported MIBs.

**Note**

This command produces a high volume of output if SNMP is enabled on the system. To exit from a --More-- prompt, press **Ctrl-Z**.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show snmp mib** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp mib
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.2
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.3
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.4
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.5
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.6
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.7
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.8
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.9
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.10
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.11
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.12
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.13
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.14
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.15
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.16
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.2.1.1.2
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.2.1.1.3
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.2.1.1.4
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.2.1.1.5
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.2.1.1.6
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.2.1.1.7
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.2.1.1.8
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.3.1.1.1
```

```
--More-
```

This example shows sample output from the **show snmp mib** command with the **detailed** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp mib detailed

Entitymib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libEntitymib.dll, config=Entity.mib, loaded
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.2
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.3
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.4
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.5
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.6
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.7
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.8
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.9
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.10
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.11
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.12
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.13
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.14
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.15
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.16
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.2.1.1.2
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.2.1.1.3
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.2.1.1.4
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.2.1.1.5
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.2.1.1.6
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.2.1.1.7
1.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.2.1.1.8
--More--
```

This example shows sample output from the **show snmp mib** command with the **dll** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp mib dll

Entitymib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libEntitymib.dll, config=Entity.mib, loaded
bgp4mib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libbgp4mib.dll, config=bgp4.mib, loaded
cdpmib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libcdpmib.dll, config=cdp.mib, loaded
ciscoprocessmib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libciscoprocessmib.dll,
  config=ciscoprocess.mib, loaded
ciscosyslogmib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libciscosyslogmib.dll,
  config=ciscosyslog.mib, loaded
ciscosystemmib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libciscosystemmib.dll,
  config=ciscosystem.mib, loaded
confcopymib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libconfcopymib.dll, config=confcopy.mib,
  loaded
configmanmib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libconfigmanmib.dll, config=configman.mib,
  loaded
dot3admib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libdot3admib.dll, config=dot3ad.mib,
  loaded
fabhfrmib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libfabhfrmib.dll, config=fabhfr.mib,
  loaded
fabmcastapplmib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libfabmcastapplmib.dll,
  config=fabmcastappl.mib, loaded
fabmcastmib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libfabmcastmib.dll, config=fabmcast.mib,
  loaded
flashmib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libflashmib.dll, config=flash.mib,
  loaded
hsrpmib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libhsrpmib.dll, config=hsrp.mib, loaded
icmpmib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libicmpmib.dll, config=icmp.mib, loaded
ifmib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libifmib.dll, config=if.mib, loaded
ipmib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libipmib.dll, config=ip.mib, loaded
mempoolmib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libmempoolmib.dll, config=mempool.mib,
  loaded
mplslpdmib:dll=/pkg/lib/mib/libmplslpdmib.dll, config=mplslp.mib,
  loaded
.
.
.
```

 show snmp mib**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp</a>	Displays the status of SNMP communications

# show snmp mib bulkstat transfer

To display completed local bulk statistics files, use the **show snmp mib bulkstat transfer** command in EXEC mode.

```
show snmp mib bulkstat transfer [ transfer-name ]
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>transfer-name</i>	Specifies a named transfer file to display.
---------------------------	----------------------	---

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show snmp mib bulkstat transfer** command lists all bulk statistics virtual files (VFiles) on the system that have finished collecting data. (Data files that are not complete are not displayed.)

The output lists all of the completed local bulk statistics files, the remaining time left before the bulk statistics file is deleted (remaining retention period), and the state of the bulk statistics file. The state of the bulk statistics file should be Retry. Retry indicates that one or more transfer attempts have failed and that the file transfer will be attempted again. The number of retry attempts remaining is displayed in parenthesis. After the successful retry or retry attempts, the local files created by the MIB process in the router are deleted and data collection begins again.

To display only the status of a named transfer (as opposed to all configured transfers), specify the name of the transfer in the *transfer-name* argument. The *transfer-name* argument names a file which is supposed to be created even before the retries.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operation</b>
	snmp	read

**Examples**

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp mib bulkstat transfer

Transfer Name : ifmib
Retained files

File Name      : Time Left (in seconds)  :STATE
-----
ifmib_Router_020421_100554683 : 173 : Retry (2 Retry attempt(s) Left)
```

# show snmp request duplicates

To display the number of duplicate protocol data unit (PDU) requests dropped by the SNMP agent, use the **show snmp request duplicates** command in EXEC mode.

**show snmp request duplicates**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.0.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	snmp	read

**Examples** This example illustrates sample output from the **show snmp request duplicates** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp request duplicates
No of Duplicate request received/Dropped : 0
```

# show snmp users

To display information about the configured characteristics of Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) users, use the **show snmp users** command in EXEC mode.

**show snmp users**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

An SNMP user must be part of an SNMP group, as configured using the **snmp-server user** command.

Use the **show snmp users** command to display information about all configured users.

When configuring SNMP, you may see the logging message “Configuring snmpv3 USM user.” USM stands for the User-Based Security Model (USM) for SNMP Version 3 (SNMPv3). For further information about USM, see RFC 3414, *User-based Security Model (USM) for version 3 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv3)*.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read

**Examples**

This example shows sample output from the **show snmp users** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp users
  User name:user1
  Engine ID:localSnmpID
  storage-type:nonvolatile active
```

**Table 75: show snmp users Field Descriptions**

Field	Definition
User name	String identifying the name of the SNMP user.
Engine ID	String identifying the name of the copy of SNMP on the device.
storage-type	Settings that are set in volatile or temporary memory on the device, or in nonvolatile or persistent memory where settings remain after the device is turned off and on again.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server group</a>	Configures a new SNMP group, or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views.
<a href="#">snmp-server user</a>	Configures a new user to an SNMP group.

# show snmp view

To display the configured views and the associated MIB view family name, storage type, and status, use the **show snmp view** command in EXEC mode.

**show snmp view**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	No modification.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	snmp	read

## Examples

This example shows sample output from the **show snmp view** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show snmp view

view1 1.3 - included nonVolatile active
vldefault 1.3.6.1 - included nonVolatile active
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server group</a>	Configures a new SNMP group, or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views.
<a href="#">snmp-server user</a>	Configures a new user to an SNMP group.

## snmp-server chassis-id

To provide a message line identifying the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) server serial number, use the **snmp-server chassis-id** command in global configuration mode. To restore the default value, if any, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server chassis-id** *serial-number*

**no snmp-server chassis-id**

### Syntax Description

<i>serial-number</i>	Unique identification string to identify the chassis serial number.
----------------------	---

### Command Default

On hardware platforms, where the serial number can be read by the device, the default is the serial number. For example, some Cisco devices have default chassis ID values of their serial numbers.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **snmp-server chassis-id** command to provide a message line identifying the SNMP server serial number.

The chassis ID message can be displayed with the **show snmp** command.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to specify the chassis serial number 1234456:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# snmp-server chassis-id 1234456
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp</a>	Displays the status of SNMP communications

## snmp-server community

To configure the community access string to permit access to the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), use the **snmp-server community** command in global configuration mode. To remove the specified community string, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server community** [**clear**| **encrypted**] *community-string* [**view** *view-name*] [**RO**| **RW**] [**SDROwner**| **SystemOwner**] [*access-list-name* ]

**no snmp-server community** *community-string*

### Syntax Description

<b>clear</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the entered <i>community-string</i> is clear text and should be encrypted when displayed by the <b>show running</b> command.
<b>encrypted</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the entered <i>community-string</i> is encrypted text and should be displayed as such by the <b>show running</b> command.
<i>community-string</i>	Community string that acts like a password and permits access to the SNMP protocol. The maximum length of the <i>community-string</i> argument is 32 alphabetic characters.  If the <b>clear</b> keyword was used, <i>community-string</i> is assumed to be clear text. If the <b>encrypted</b> keyword was used, <i>community-string</i> is assumed to be encrypted. If neither was used, <i>community-string</i> is assumed to be clear text.
<b>view</b> <i>view-name</i>	(Optional) Specifies the name of a previously defined view. The view defines the objects available to the community.
<b>RO</b>	(Optional) Specifies read-only access. Authorized management stations are able only to retrieve MIB objects.
<b>RW</b>	(Optional) Specifies read-write access. Authorized management stations are able both to retrieve and to modify MIB objects.
<b>SDROwner</b>	(Optional) Limits access to the owner service domain router (SDR).
<b>SystemOwner</b>	(Optional) Provides system-wide access including access to all non-owner SDRs.
<i>access-list-name</i>	(Optional) Name of an access list of IP addresses allowed to use the community string to gain access to the SNMP agent.

### Command Default

By default, an SNMP community string permits read-only access to all MIB objects.

By default, a community string is assigned to the SDR owner.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	The optional keywords <b>LROwner</b> and <b>SystemOwner</b> were added.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The <b>LROwner</b> keyword was changed to <b>SDROwner</b> . The <b>clear</b> and <b>encrypted</b> keywords were added.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.2.0	IPv6 was supported.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **snmp-server community** command to configure the community access string to permit access to SNMP.

To remove the specified community string, use the **no** form of this command.

Use the **clear** keyword to specify that the clear text community string you enter is displayed encrypted in the **show running** command output. To enter an encrypted string, use the **encrypted** keyword. To enter a clear text community string that is not encrypted by the system, use neither of these keywords.

When the **snmp-server community** command is entered with the **SDROwner** keyword, SNMP access is granted only to the MIB object instances in the owner SDR.

When the **snmp-server community** command is entered with the **SystemOwner** keyword, SNMP access is granted to all SDRs in the system.

**Note**

In a non-owner SDR, a community name provides access only to the object instances that belong to that SDR, regardless of the access privilege assigned to the community name. Access to the owner SDR and system-wide access privileges are available only from the owner SDR.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to assign the string comaccess to SNMP, allowing read-only access, and to specify that IP access list 4 can use the community string:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server community comaccess ro 4
```

The following example shows how to assign the string mgr to SNMP, allowing read-write access to the objects in the restricted view:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server community mgr view restricted rw
```

This example shows how to remove the community comaccess:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)#no snmp-server community comaccess
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server view</a>	Creates or updates an SNMP view entry.

## snmp-server community-map

To associate a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) community with an SNMP context, security name, or a target-list use the **snmp-server community-map** command in global configuration mode. To change an SNMP community mapping to its default mapping, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server community-map** [**clear**| **encrypted**] *community-string* [**context** *context-name*] [**security-name** *security-name*] [**target-list** *target*]

**no snmp-server community-map** [**clear**| **encrypted**] *community-string*

### Syntax Description

<b>clear</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the <i>community-string</i> argument is clear text.
<b>encrypted</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the <i>community-string</i> argument is encrypted text.
<i>community-string</i>	Name of the community.
<b>context</b> <i>context-name</i>	(Optional) Name of the SNMP context to which this community name is to be mapped.
<b>security-name</b> <i>security-name</i>	(Optional) Security name for this community. By default, the <i>string</i> is the security name.
<b>target-list</b> <i>target</i>	(Optional) Name of the target list for this community.

### Command Default

The value of the *community-string* argument is also the security name.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **snmp-server community-map** command to map an SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community name to one or more of the following:

- **context name**—Maps a community name to a specific SNMP context name. This allows MIB instances in an SNMP context to be accessed through SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c using this community name.
- **security name**—By default, the community name is used to authenticate SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c. Configure a security name for a community name to override the default and authenticate SNMP with the security name.
- **target**—Target list identifies a list of valid hosts from which SNMP access can be made using a specific security name. When such mapping is done for a particular community name, SNMP access is allowed only from hosts included in the target list.

Use the **clear** keyword to specify that the clear text community string you enter is displayed encrypted in the **show running** command output. To enter an encrypted string, use the **encrypted** keyword. To enter a clear text community string that is not encrypted by the system, use neither of these keywords.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example maps the community name “sample 2” to the SNMP context name “sample1”:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server community-map sample2 context sample1
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server context</a>	Creates a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) context.
<a href="#">snmp-server target list</a>	Creates an SNMP target list.

## snmp-server contact

To set the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) system contact, use the **snmp-server contact** command in global configuration mode. To remove the system contact information, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server contact** *system-contact-string*

**no snmp-server contact**

### Syntax Description

<i>system-contact-string</i>	String that describes the system contact information. The maximum string length is 255 alphanumeric characters.
------------------------------	---

### Command Default

No system contact is set.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **snmp-server contact** command to set the system contact string. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the system contact information.

**Task ID**

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to specify a system contact string:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server contact Dial System Operator at beeper # 27345
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">snmp-server location</a>	Specifies the system location for SNMP.

## snmp-server context

To create a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) context, use the **snmp-server context** command in global configuration mode. To remove an SNMP context, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server context** *context-name*

**no snmp-server context** *context-name*

### Syntax Description

<i>context-name</i>	Name of the SNMP context.
---------------------	---------------------------

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

This command creates an SNMP context. By default, all the SNMP MIB instances are in a default context. Create an SNMP context and map it to a particular feature to enable similar instances of the same object to co-exist in different SNMP contexts.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example creates a new SNMP context named “sample1:”

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server context sample1
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server community-map</a>	Associates an SNMP community with an SNMP context, security name, or a target-list.
<a href="#">snmp-server vrf</a>	Configures the VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) properties of SNMP.

## snmp-server context mapping

To map an SNMP context with a protocol instance, topology or VRF entity, use the **snmp-server context mapping** command in global configuration mode.

**snmp-server context mapping** *context-name* [**feature** *feature-name*] [**instance** *instance-name*] [**topology** *topology-name*] [**vrf** *vrf-name*]

### Syntax Description

<b>context-name</b>	Name of the SNMP context.
<b>feature</b> <i>feature-name</i>	Specifies the protocol for which to map the context. Available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>bridge</b>—Layer 2 VPN bridge</li> <li>• <b>vrf</b>—Virtual Routing and Forwarding</li> </ul>
<b>instance</b> <i>instance-name</i>	Maps the context to the specified protocol instance.
<b>topology</b> <i>topology-name</i>	Maps the context to the specified protocol topology.
<b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-name</i>	Maps the context to the specified VRF logical entity.

### Command Default

No context mappings exist by default.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

A device can support multiple instances of a logical network entity, such as protocol instances or VRFs. Most existing MIBs cannot distinguish between these multiple logical network entities. For example, the original OSPF-MIB assumes a single protocol instance on a device, but you can now configure multiple OSPF instances on a device.

The **snmp-server context mapping** command maps a context to a protocol instance, topology or VRF logical entity.

**Note**

The snmp-server context mapping command does not work for OSPF and OSPFv3. Refer to the **snmp context** commands.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example illustrates how to map an snmp context to an OSPF instance:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server context mapping con5 feature ospf instance in1
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
snmp context (OSPF)	Specifies SNMP context for an OSPF instance.
snmp context (OSPFv3)	Specifies SNMP context for an OSPFv3 instance.
<a href="#">show snmp context</a>	Displays the enhanced SNMP context mappings.

# snmp-server engineid local

To specify Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) engine ID on the local device, use the **snmp-server engineid local** command in global configuration mode. To return the engine ID to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server engineid local** *engine-id*

**no snmp-server engineid local** *engine-id*

## Syntax Description

<i>engine-id</i>	Character string that identifies the engine ID. Consists of up to 24 characters in hexadecimal format. Each hexadecimal number is separated by a colon (:).
------------------	---

## Command Default

An SNMP engine ID is generated automatically.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to configure the SNMP engine ID on the local device:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server engineID local 00:00:00:09:00:00:00:a1:61:6c:20:61
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp engineid</a>	Displays the identification of the local Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) engine and all remote engines that have been configured on the router.

## snmp-server engineid remote

To specify a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) engine ID on a remote device, use the **snmp-server engineid remote** command in global configuration mode. To return the engine ID to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server engineid remote** *ip-address engine-id udp-port port*

**no snmp-server engineid remote** *ip-address engine-id udp-port port*

### Syntax Description

<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of remote SNMP notification host
<i>engine-id</i>	Character string that identifies the engine ID. Consists of up to 24 characters in hexadecimal format. Each hexadecimal number is separated by a colon (:).
<b>udp-port</b> <i>port</i>	(Optional) Specifies the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port of the host to use. Range is from 1 to 65535. The default UDP port is 161.

### Command Default

An SNMP engine ID is generated automatically.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 4.2.0	Support for IPv6 was added.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The IP address of the remote host can be in either IPv4 or IPv6 format.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to configure the SNMP engine ID on the local device:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Router(config)# snmp-server engineID remote 172.16.4.1  
00:00:00:09:00:00:00:a1:61:6c:20:61
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp engineid</a>	Displays the identification of the local Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) engine and all remote engines that have been configured on the router.
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.

## snmp-server entityindex persist

To enable the persistent storage of ENTITY-MIB data across process restarts, switchovers, and device reloads, use the **snmp-server entityindex persist** command in global configuration mode. To disable the persistent storage of ENTITY-MIB data, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server entityindex persist**

**no snmp-server entityindex persist**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Global configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	snmp	read, write

**Examples** This example illustrates how to enable persistent storage of ENTITY-MIB indices:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server entityindex persist
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">snmp-server mibs cbqosmib persist</a>	Enables persistent storage of CISCO-CLASS-BASED-QOS-MIB data.

## snmp-server group

To configure a new Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) group, or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views, use the **snmp-server group** command in global configuration mode. To remove a specified SNMP group, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server group** *name* {**v1**|**v2c**|**v3** {**auth**|**noauth**|**priv**}} [**read** *view*] [**write** *view*] [**notify** *view*] [**context** *context-name*] [ *access-list-name* ]

**no snmp-server group** *name*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Name of the group.
<b>v1</b>	Specifies a group that uses the SNMPv1 security model. The SNMP v1 security model is the least secure of the possible security models.
<b>v2c</b>	Specifies a group that uses the SNMPv2c security model. The SNMPv2c security model is the second least secure of the possible security models.
<b>v3</b>	Specifies a group that uses the SNMPv3 security model. The SNMP v3 security is the most secure of the possible security models.
<b>auth</b>	Specifies authentication of a packet without encrypting it.
<b>noauth</b>	Specifies no authentication of a packet.
<b>priv</b>	Specifies authentication of a packet with encryption.
<b>read</b> <i>view</i>	(Optional) Specifies a read view string (not to exceed 64 characters) that is the name of the view that allows only the contents of the agent to be viewed.
<b>write</b> <i>view</i>	(Optional) Specifies a write view string (not to exceed 64 characters) that is the name of the view used to enter data and configure the contents of the agent.
<b>notify</b> <i>view</i>	(Optional) Specifies a notify view string (not to exceed 64 characters) that is the name of the view used to specify a notify or trap.
<b>context</b> <i>context-name</i>	(Optional) Specifies the SNMP context to associate with this SNMP group and associated views.
<i>access-list-name</i>	(Optional) Access list string (not to exceed 64 characters) that is the name of the access list.

### Command Default

See [Table 76: snmp-server group Default Descriptions](#), on page 785.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for the <b>context</b> <i>context-name</i> keyword and argument.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

This table describes the default values for the different views:

**Table 76: snmp-server group Default Descriptions**

Default	Definition
<b>read</b> <i>view</i>	Assumed to be every object belonging to the Internet (1.3.6.1) object identifier (OID) space, unless the user uses the <b>read</b> option to override this state.
<b>write</b> <i>view</i>	Nothing is defined for the write view (that is, the null OID). You must configure write access.
<b>notify</b> <i>view</i>	Nothing is defined for the notify view (that is, the null OID). If a view is specified, any notifications in that view that are generated are sent to all users associated with the group (provided an SNMP server host configuration exists for the user).

**Configuring Notify Views**

Do not specify a notify view when configuring an SNMP group for the following reasons:

- The **snmp-server host** command autogenerates a notify view for the user, and then adds it to the group associated with that user.
- Modifying the notify view of the group affects all users associated with that group.

The notify view option is available for two reasons:

- If a group has a notify view that is set using SNMP, you may need to change the notify view.
- The **snmp-server host** command may have been configured before the **snmp-server group** command. In this case, reconfigure the **snmp-server host** command or specify the appropriate notify view.

Instead of specifying the notify view for a group as part of the **snmp-server group** command, use the following commands in global configuration mode:

- **snmp-server user**—Configures an SNMP user.
- **snmp-server group**—Configures an SNMP group, without adding a notify view.
- **snmp-server host**—Autogenerates the notify view by specifying the recipient of a trap operation.

### Working with Passwords and Digests

No default values exist for authentication or privacy algorithms when this command is configured. In addition, no default passwords exist. The minimum length for a password is one character, although we recommend using eight characters for security. A plain-text password or localized Message Digest 5 (MD5) password can be specified. Forgotten passwords cannot be recovered, and the user must be reconfigured.

### SNMP Contexts

SNMP contexts provide Virtual Private Network (VPN) users with a secure way of accessing MIB data. When a VPN is associated with a context, that VPN's specific MIB data exists in that context. Associating a VPN with a context enables service providers to manage networks with multiple VPNs. Creating and associating a context with a VPN enables a provider to prevent the users of one VPN from accessing information about users of other VPNs on the same networking device.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to configure an SNMP version 3 group named group1 that requires the authentication of packets with encryption:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server group group1 v3 priv
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp</a>	Displays the status of SNMP communications

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp group</a>	Displays the names of groups on the router, security model, status of the different views, and storage type of each group.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server view</a>	Creates or updates an SNMP view entry.

## snmp-server host

To specify the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation, use the **snmp-server host** command in global configuration mode. To remove the specified host, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server host** *address* [**clear**|**encrypted**] [**informs**] [**traps**] [**version** {**1**|**2c**|**3** {**auth**|**noauth**|**priv**}}] *community-string* [**udp-port** *port*] [*notification-type*]

**nosnmp-server host** *address* [**clear**|**encrypted**] [**informs**] [**traps**] [**version** {**1**|**2c**|**3** {**auth**|**noauth**|**priv**}}] *community-string* [**udp-port** *port*] [*notification-type*]

### Syntax Description

<i>address</i>	Name or IP address of the host (the targeted recipient).
<b>clear</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the <i>community-string</i> argument is clear text.
<b>encrypted</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the <i>community-string</i> argument is encrypted text.
<b>informs</b>	(Optional) Specifies to send inform messages to this host.
<b>traps</b>	(Optional) Specifies that notifications should be sent as traps. This is the default.
<b>version</b>	(Optional) Specifies the version of the SNMP used to send the traps.
<b>1</b>	Specifies SNMPv1, the default.
<b>2c</b>	Specifies SNMPv2C.
<b>3</b>	Specifies SNMPv3. Version 3 is the most secure model because it allows packet encryption. If you specify the SNMPv3 keyword, you must specify the security level.
<b>auth</b>	Enables Message Digest 5 (MD5) algorithm and Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) packet authentication.
<b>noauth</b>	Specifies that the noAuthNoPriv security level applies to this host. This is the default security level for SNMPv3.
<b>priv</b>	Enables Data Encryption Standard (DES) packet encryption (also called "privacy").
<i>community-string</i>	Password-like community string sent with the notification operation. We recommend defining this string using the <b>snmp-server community</b> command prior to using the <b>snmp-server host</b> command.
<b>udp-port</b> <i>port</i>	(Optional) Specifies the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port of the host to use. Range is from 1 to 65535. The default UDP port is 161.

*notification-type*

(Optional) Type of notification to be sent to the host. If no type is specified, all available notifications are sent. The notification type can be one or more of these keywords:

- **bgp** —Enables SNMP Border Gateway Protocol Version 4 (BGPv4) traps.
- **config** —Controls configuration notifications, as defined in the CISCO-CONFIG-MAN-MIB (enterprise 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.43.2). The notification type is (1) ciscoConfigManEvent.
- **copy-complete** —Enables CISCO-CONFIG-COPY-MIB ccCopyCompletion traps.
- **entity** —Controls Entity MIB modification notifications. This notification type is defined in the ENTITY-MIB (enterprise 1.3.6.1.2.1.47.2) as: (1) entConfigChange.
- **fabric** —Enables SNMP fabric traps.
- **fru-ctrl** —Enables SNMP entity field-replaceable unit (FRU) control traps.
- **mpls** —Enables SNMP Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) traps.
- **sensor** —Enables SNMP entity sensor traps.
- **snmp** —Enables SNMP traps.
- **syslog** —Controls error message notifications (Cisco-syslog-MIB). Specify the level of messages to be sent with the **logging history** command.

**Command Default**

This command is disabled by default. No notifications are sent.

The default UDP port is 161.

When this command is entered without keywords, the default is to send all trap types to the host.

If no version keyword is entered, the default is version 1.

If version 3 is specified, but the security level is not specified, the default security level is noauth.

**Command Modes**

Global configuration

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.1.0	The <b>informs</b> keyword was added.
Release 4.2.0	Support for IPv6 was added.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

SNMP notifications can be sent as traps. Traps are unreliable because the receiver does not send acknowledgments when it receives traps. The sender cannot determine if the traps were received. Traps are discarded as soon as they are sent. Traps are also sent only once.

When the **snmp-server host** command is not entered, no notifications are sent. To configure the device to send SNMP notifications, configure at least one **snmp-server host** command. When the command is entered without keywords, all trap types are enabled for the host.

To enable multiple hosts, issue a separate **snmp-server host** command for each host. You can specify multiple notification types in the command for each host.

When multiple **snmp-server host** commands are given for the same host and kind of notification (trap), each succeeding **snmp-server host** command overwrites the previous command. Only the last **snmp-server host** command is in effect. For example, if an **snmp-server host** command with the **traps** keyword is entered for a host and then another command with the **traps** keyword is entered for the same host, the second command replaces the first.

Either a host name or IP address can be used to specify the host. Both IPv4 and IPv6 IP address formats are supported.

The **snmp-server host** command is used with the **snmp-server engineid** command. Use the **snmp-server traps** command to specify which SNMP notifications are sent globally. For a host to receive most notifications, at least one **snmp-server traps** command and the **snmp-server host** command for that host must be enabled.

However, some notification types cannot be controlled with the **snmp-server traps** command. For example, some notification types are always enabled. Other notification types are enabled by a different command.

The availability of a notification-type depends on the device type and Cisco software features supported on the device.

To display which notification types are available on the system, use the question mark (?) online help function at the end of the **snmp-server host** command.

The **no snmp-server host** command used with no keywords disables traps.

Use the **clear** keyword to specify that the clear text community string you enter is displayed encrypted in the **show running** command output. To enter an encrypted string, use the **encrypted** keyword. To enter a clear text community string that is not encrypted by the system, use neither of these keywords.

If the **informs** keyword is used, the SNMP version can be only SNMPv2C or SNMPv3.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

### Examples

This example shows how to send RFC 1157 SNMP traps to the host specified by the name myhost.cisco.com. Other traps are enabled, but only SNMP traps are sent because only the **snmp** keyword is specified in the **snmp-server host** command. The community string is defined as comaccess.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com comaccess snmp
```

This example shows how to send the SNMP traps to address 172.30.2.160:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps snmp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host 172.30.2.160 public snmp
```

This example shows how to enable the router to send all traps to the host, myhost.cisco.com, using the community string public:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com public
```

This example shows how to prevent traps from being sent to any host. The BGP traps are enabled for all hosts, but only the configuration traps are enabled to be sent to a host.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps bgp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host hostabc public config
```

This example shows how to send SNMPv3 informs to a host:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host 172.30.2.160 informs version 3
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps bgp</a>	Enables BGP state-change SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server inform</a>	Configures SNMP inform message options.

## snmp-server ifindex persist

To enable ifIndex persistence globally on all Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) interfaces, use the **snmp-server ifindex persist** command in global configuration mode. To disable global interface persistence, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server ifindex persist**

**no snmp-server ifindex persist**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** Global interface persistence is disabled.

**Command Modes** Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **snmp-server ifindex persist** command to enable ifIndex persistence on all interfaces that have entries in the ifIndex table of the IF-MIB. When enabled, this command retains the mapping between the ifName object values and the ifIndex object values (generated from the IF-MIB) persistent during reloads, allowing for consistent identification of specific interfaces using SNMP. Applications such as device inventory, billing, and fault detection depend on this feature.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable ifIndex persistence globally:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server ifindex persist
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">index persistence</a>	Enables index persistence on an SNMP interface.
<a href="#">notification linkupdown</a>	Enables or disables linkUp and linkDown trap notifications on an SNMP interface.
<a href="#">show snmp interface</a>	Displays the interface index identification numbers (ifIndex values) for all the interfaces or a specified interface.

## snmp-server ifmib ifalias long

To enable the ifAlias IF-MIB object to accept an interface alias name that exceeds the 64-byte default, use the **snmp-server ifmib ifalias long** command. Use the **no** form of this command to revert to the default length.

**snmp-server ifmib ifalias long**

**no snmp-server ifmib ifalias long**

### Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

### Command Default

Global interface persistence is disabled.

The alias name is 64 bytes in length.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **snmp-server ifmib ifalias long** command to enable the IF-MIB object ifAlias to accept an interface alias name that is greater than 64 bytes in length. The default length for the alias name is 64 bytes.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable the IF-MIB object ifAlias:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server ifmib ifalias long
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# exit
```

```
Uncommitted changes found, commit them before exiting(yes/no/cancel)? [cancel]:yes
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
```

## snmp-server ifmib stats cache

To enable retrieval of cached statistics instead of real-time statistics, use the **snmp-server ifmib stats cache** command. To revert to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server ifmib stats cache**

**no snmp-server ifmib stats cache**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** Cached statistics are not enabled.

**Command Modes** Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	This command was not supported.
Release 3.5.0	This command was supported
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Cisco IOS XR statistics infrastructure maintains a cache of statistics for all interfaces. This cache is updated every 30 seconds. Use the **snmp-server ifmib stats cache** command to enable the IF-MIB to retrieve these cached statistics rather than real-time statistics. Accessing cached statistics is less CPU-intensive than accessing real-time statistics.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

## Examples

This example shows how to enable the IF-MIB caches statistics:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server ifmib stats cache
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# exit
```

```
Uncommitted changes found, commit them before exiting(yes/no/cancel)? [cancel]:yes
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
```

## snmp-server inform

To configure Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) inform message options, use the **snmp-server inform** command in global configuration mode. To revert to the default informs options, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server inform** {**pending** *max-no* | **retries** *no-retries* | **timeout** *seconds*}

**no snmp-server inform** {**pending** *max-no* | **retries** *no-retries* | **timeout** *seconds*}

### Syntax Description

<b>pending</b> <i>max-no</i>	Specifies the maximum number of inform messages to hold in the queue. The default is 25.
<b>retries</b> <i>no-retries</i>	Specifies the retry count for inform messages. Values can be from 1 to 100. The default is three.
<b>timeout</b> <i>seconds</i>	Specifies the inform message timeout value in seconds. The default is 15.

### Command Default

*max-no: 25; no-retries: 3; seconds: 15*

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

To enable the sending of SNMP inform messages, use the **snmp-server host** command with the **informs** keyword. When SNMP server informs are enabled, the SNMP version can be only SNMPv2C or SNMPv3.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

## Examples

This example shows how to configure SNMP inform messages:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com informs comaccess
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server inform pending 40
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server inform retries 10
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.

## snmp-server interface

To enable an interface to send Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap notifications and enter SNMP interface configuration mode, use the **snmp-server interface** command in global configuration mode. To disable the sending of SNMP trap notifications on an interface, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server interface** *type interface-path-id*

**no snmp-server interface** *type interface-path-id*

### Syntax Description

<i>type</i>	Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<i>interface-path-id</i>	Physical interface or virtual interface. <b>Note</b> Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router. For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.

### Command Default

Ethernet interfaces are enabled to send SNMP trap notifications. SNMP trap notifications are disabled on all other physical and logical interfaces.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **snmp-server interface** command enters SNMP interface configuration mode for you to configure the available SNMP options.

**Note**

In references to a Management Ethernet interface located on a route processor card, the physical slot number is numeric (0 through n-1 where n is the number of line card slots in the chassis) and the module is CPU0. Example: interface MgmtEth0/1/CPU0/0.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to assign ifIndex persistence on Packet-over-SONET/SDH (POS) interface 0/0/1/0:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server interface pos 0/0/1/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-snmp-if)#
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp interface</a>	Displays the interface index identification numbers (ifIndex values) for all the interfaces or a specified interface.
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server ifindex persist</a>	Enables ifIndex persistence globally on all SNMP interfaces.

## snmp-server interface subset

To enter snmp-server interface subset configuration mode for a set of interfaces, use the **snmp-server interface subset** command in global configuration mode. To revert to the default interface settings, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server interface subset** *subset-number* **regular-expression** *expression*

**no snmp-server interface subset** *subset-number*

### Syntax Description

<i>subset-number</i>	Identifying number of the interface subset, which also indicates its relative priority.
<b>regular-expression</b> <i>expression</i>	Specifies for which subset of interfaces to enter snmp-server interface subset configuration mode. The <i>expression</i> argument must be entered surrounded by double quotes.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The *subset-number* argument is used to set the priority for an interface that matches more than one configured regular expressions. Lower values of the *subset-number* have a higher priority. If a single interface becomes part of a multiple-interface configured regular expression, the configuration with the lower *subset-number* value is applied.

Regular expressions have two constraints:

- Regular expressions must always be entered within double quotes to ensure that the CLI interprets each character correctly.
- All characters that are part of a regular expression are considered regular characters with no special meaning. In order to enter special characters, such as "\" or "?," they must be preceded by the backslash character "\." For example, to enter the regular expression ([A-Z][A-Z0-9]\*)\b[^>]\*>(.\*)<^1, you would enter ([A-Z][A-Z0-9]\*)\b[^>]\*>(.\*)<^1.

Refer to the *Understanding Regular Expressions, Special Characters, and Patterns* module in *Cisco IOS XR Getting Started Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router* for more information regarding regular expressions.

From the snmp-server interface mode of a subset of interfaces, SNMP linkUp and linkDown notifications can be enabled or disabled using the **notification linkupdown disable** command.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

### Examples

This example illustrates how to configure all Gigabit Ethernet interfaces:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# config
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server int subset 2
                        regular-expression "^Gig[a-zA-Z]+[0-9/]+\."
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-snmp-if-subset)#
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">notification linkupdown</a>	Enables or disables linkUp and linkDown trap notifications on an SNMP interface.
<a href="#">show snmp interface notification</a>	Displays the linkUp and linkDown notification status for the specified interfaces.
<a href="#">show snmp interface regular-expression</a>	Displays interface names and indices assigned to interfaces that match a regular expression.

## snmp-server ipv4 dscp

To mark packets with a specific differentiated services code point (DSCP) value, use the **snmp-server ipv4 dscp** command in global configuration mode. To remove matching criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server ipv4 dscp** *value*

**no snmp-server ipv4 dscp** [ *value* ]

### Syntax Description

<i>value</i>	Value of the DSCP. The DSCP value can be a number from 0 to 63, or it can be one of the following keywords: <b>default</b> , <b>ef</b> , <b>af11</b> , <b>af12</b> , <b>af13</b> , <b>af21</b> , <b>af22</b> , <b>af23</b> , <b>af31</b> , <b>af32</b> , <b>af33</b> , <b>af41</b> , <b>af42</b> , <b>af43</b> , <b>cs1</b> , <b>cs2</b> , <b>cs3</b> , <b>cs4</b> , <b>cs5</b> , <b>cs6</b> , <b>cs7</b> .
--------------	---

### Command Default

The IP DSCP default value for SNMP traffic is 0.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **snmp-server ipv4 dscp** command to specify an IP DSCP value to give SNMP traffic higher or lower priority in your network.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to configure the DSCP value to af32:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server ipv4 dscp af32
```

## snmp-server ipv4 precedence

To mark packets with a specific precedence level to use for packet matching, use the **snmp-server ipv4 precedence** command in global configuration mode. To restore the system to its default interval values, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server ipv4 precedence** *value*

**no snmp-server ipv4 precedence** [ *value* ]

### Syntax Description

*value* Value of the precedence. The precedence value can be a number from 0 to 7, or it can be one of the following keywords:

#### **critical**

Set packets with critical precedence (5)

#### **flash**

Set packets with flash precedence (3)

#### **flash-override**

Set packets with flash override precedence (4)

#### **immediate**

Set packets with immediate precedence (2)

#### **internet**

Set packets with internetwork control precedence (6)

#### **network**

Set packets with network control precedence (7)

#### **priority**

Set packets with priority precedence (1)

#### **routine**

Set packets with routine precedence (0)

### Command Default

The IP Precedence default value for SNMP traffic is 0.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **snmp-server ipv4 precedence** command to specify an IP Precedence value to give SNMP traffic higher or lower priority in your network.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the precedence to 2:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server ipv4 precedence 2
```

## snmp-server location

To specify the system location for Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), use the **snmp-server location** command in global configuration mode. To remove the location string, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server location** *system-location*

**no snmp-server location**

### Syntax Description

<i>system-location</i>	String indicating the physical location of this device. The maximum string length is 255 alphanumeric characters.
------------------------	---

### Command Default

No system location string is set.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to specify a system location string:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server location Building 3/Room 214
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server contact</a>	Sets the SNMP system contact.

## snmp-server mib bulkstat max-procmem-size

To configure the overall per-process memory size limit used by all bulk statistics files in the process, use the **snmp-server mib bulkstat max-procmem-size** command in global configuration mode. To remove the overall per-process memory size, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp mib bulkstat max-procmem-size** *size*

**no snmp mib bulkstat max-procmem-size** [ *size* ]

### Syntax Description

<i>size</i>	Overall per-process memory size limit in kilobytes. The valid range is from 100 to 200000. The default is 200000.
-------------	---

### Command Default

The maximum process memory size is 200000 KB.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Currently 300 MB is the maximum process memory available for MIB and SNMP processes.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

### Examples

This example sets the maximum process memory size to 100000 KB.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mib bulkstat max-procmem-size 100000
```

## snmp-server mib bulkstat object-list

To configure a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) bulk statistics object list and enter bulk statistics objects configuration mode, use the **snmp-server mib bulkstat object-list** in global configuration mode. To remove an SNMP object list configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server mib bulkstat object-list** *object-list-name*

**no snmp-server mib bulkstat object-list** *object-list-name*

### Syntax Description

<i>object-list-name</i>	Name or object identifier (OID) of the bulk statistics object list to configure.
-------------------------	--

### Command Default

No SNMP bulk statistics object list is configured.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **snmp-server mib bulkstat object-list** command allows you to name an object list. Bulk statistics object lists are used for the Periodic MIB Data Collection and Transfer Mechanism. Use the **add** command to add objects to the object list configured with the **snmp-server mib bulkstat object-list** command. Bulk statistics object lists can be reused in multiple schemas.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

### Examples

In this example, a bulk statistics object list called ifmib is configured to include two objects:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# config
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mib bulkstat object-list ifmib
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-objects)# add ifOutOctets
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-objects)# add ifInOctets
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">add (bulkstat object)</a>	Adds a MIB object to an SNMP bulk statistics object list.
<a href="#">show snmp mib bulkstat transfer</a>	Displays completed local bulk statistics files.

## snmp-server mib bulkstat schema

To configure a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) bulk statistics schema and enter bulk statistics schema configuration mode, use the **snmp-server mib bulkstat schema** command in global configuration mode. To remove the SNMP bulk statistics schema, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server mib bulkstat schema** *schema-name*

**no snmp-server mib bulkstat schema** *schema-name*

### Syntax Description

<i>schema-name</i>	Specifies the name of the schema to configure.
--------------------	--

### Command Default

No schemas are configured.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **snmp-server mib bulkstat schema** command names the schema and enters bulk statistics schema configuration mode. Bulk statistics schema configuration mode is used to configure the object list, instance, and polling interval to be used in the schema.

The specific instances of MIB objects for which data should be collected are determined by appending the value of the **instance** command to the objects specified in the object list.

Multiple schemas can be associated with a single bulk statistics file when configuring the bulk statistics transfer options.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure a bulk statistics schema called GigE0/6/5/0:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mib bulkstat schema GigE0/6/5/0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-sc)# object-list ifmib
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-sc)# poll-interval 3
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-sc)# instance exact interface gigabitethernet 0/6/5/0 subif
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-sc)# exit
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">instance (bulkstat schema)</a>	Configures the MIB object instances to be used in a bulk statistics schema.
<a href="#">poll-interval</a>	Configures the polling interval for a bulk statistics schema.

## snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer-id

To identify the bulk statistics transfer configuration and enter bulk statistics transfer configuration mode, use the **snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer-id** command in global configuration mode. To remove a previously configured transfer, use the **no** form of this command

```
snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer-id transfer-id
```

```
no snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer-id transfer-id
```

Syntax Description	<i>transfer-id</i>	Name of the transfer configuration.
--------------------	--------------------	-------------------------------------

Command Default	Bulk statistics transfer is not configured.
-----------------	---

Command Modes	Global configuration
---------------	----------------------

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
------------------	---

The name, *transfer-id*, you specify for the bulk statistics transfer configuration is used in the filename of the bulk statistics file when it is generated and is used to identify the transfer configuration in the output of the **show snmp mib bulkstat transfer** command.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	snmp	read, write

Examples	In this example, The bulk statistics transfer is given the name bulkstat1 and contains two schemas:
----------	---

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer-id bulkstat1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# schema IFMIB
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# schema CAR
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# url primary
ftp://user1:pswr@cbin2-host/users/user1/bulkstat1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# url secondary
```

```

tftp://user1@10.1.0.1/tftpboot/user1/bulkstat1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# format schemaASCII
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# transfer-interval 30
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# retry 5
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# buffer-size 1024
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# retain 30
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# end

```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">buffer-size</a>	Configures a maximum buffer size for the transfer of bulk statistics files.
<a href="#">format (bulkstat)</a>	Specifies the format to be used for the bulk statistics data file.
<a href="#">retain</a>	Configures the retention interval for bulk statistics files.
<a href="#">retry</a>	Configures the number of retries that should be attempted for a bulk statistics file transfer.
<a href="#">schema</a>	Specifies the bulk statistics schema to be used in a specific bulk statistics transfer configuration.
<a href="#">show snmp mib bulkstat transfer</a>	Displays completed local bulk statistics files.
<a href="#">transfer-interval</a>	Configures how long bulk statistics should be collected before a bulk statistics transfer is initiated.
<a href="#">url</a>	Specifies the host to which bulk statistics files should be transferred.

## snmp-server mibs cbqosmib cache

To enable and configure caching of the QoS MIB statistics, use the **snmp-server mibs cbqosmib cache** command in global configuration mode. To disable caching, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server mibs cbqosmib cache** {refresh time *time*| service-policy count *count*}

**no snmp-server mibs cbqosmib cache** [refresh time *time*| service-policy count *count*]

### Syntax Description

<b>refresh</b>	Enables QoS MIB caching with a specified cache refresh time.
<b>time</b> <i>time</i>	Specifies the cache refresh time, in seconds. The <i>time</i> argument can be between 5 and 60. The default is 30.
<b>service-policy</b>	Enables QoS MIB caching with a limited number of service policies to cache.
<b>count</b> <i>count</i>	Specifies the maximum number of service policies to cache. The count argument can be between 1 and 5000.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

### Examples

This example illustrates how to enable QoS MIB caching with a refresh time:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mibs cbqosmib cache refresh time 45
```

This example illustrates how to enable QoS MIB caching with a service policy count limitation:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mibs cbqosmib cache service-policy count 10
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server entityindex persist</a>	Enables the persistent storage of ENTITY-MIB data.
<a href="#">snmp-server mibs cbqosmib persist</a>	Enables persistent storage of CISCO-CLASS-BASED-QOS-MIB data.

## snmp-server mibs cbqosmib persist

To enable persistent storage of the CISCO-CLASS-BASED-QOS-MIB data across process restarts, switchovers, and device reloads, use the **snmp-server mibs cbqosmib persist** command in global configuration mode. To disable persistent storage of the MIB data, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server mibs cbqosmib persist**

**no snmp-server mibs cbqosmib persist**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Global configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	snmp	read, write

**Examples** This example illustrates how to enable persistent storage of CISCO-CLASS-BASED-QOS-MIB data:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mibs cbqosmib persist
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">snmp-server entityindex persist</a>	Enables the persistent storage of ENTITY-MIB data.

## snmp-server mibs eventmib congestion-control

To configure the generation of SNMP traps when congestion exceeds configured thresholds, use the **snmp-server mibs eventmib congestion-control** command in global configuration mode. To restore the default values, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server mibs eventmib congestion-control** *type interface-path-id* **falling** *lower-threshold interval sampling-interval* **rising** *upper-threshold*

**no snmp-server mibs eventmib congestion-control** *type interface-path-id*

### Syntax Description

<i>type</i>	Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<i>interface-path-id</i>	Physical interface or virtual interface. <b>Note</b> Use the show interfaces command to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router. For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<b>falling</b> <i>lower-threshold</i>	Specifies the lower threshold for which to determine whether an mteTriggerFalling SNMP Trap is generated.
<b>interval</b> <i>sampling-interval</i>	Specifies how often the congestion statistics are polled. The <i>interval</i> argument, in minutes, can be between 5 and 1440; it must be a multiple of 5.
<b>rising</b> <i>upper-threshold</i>	Specifies the upper threshold for which to determine whether an mteTriggerRising SNMP Trap is generated.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Note**

A maximum of 100 interfaces can be monitored for congestion.

Congestion configurations using the **snmp-server mibs eventmib congestion-control** command cannot be modified using SNMP SET and vice versa.

When the congestion between two intervals increases above the *upper-threshold* argument, an mteTriggerRising SNMP trap is generated. This trap is not generated until the congestion drops below the lower threshold and then rises above the upper threshold.

When the congestion between two intervals falls below the *lower-threshold* argument, and an SNMP mteTriggerRising trap was generated previously, an SNMP mteTriggerFalling trap is generated. The mteTriggreRising trap is not generated until the congestion goes above the upper threshold and then falls back below the lower threshold.

The *lower-threshold* value (falling) should be set to a value less than or equal to the *upper-threshold* value (rising).

The **snmp-server mibs eventmib congestion-control** command is configured on a specific interface and is supported on the following cards:

- 8-port 10 Gigabit Ethernet PLIM
- 16-port OC-48c/STM-16 POS/DPT PLIM
- 1-port OC-768c/STM-256 POS PLIM
- 4-port OC-192c/STM-64 POS/DPT PLIM
- All Ethernet SPAs
- 2-port and 4-port OC-3c/STM-1 POS SPAs
- 2-port, 4-port, and 8-port OC-12c/STM-4 POS SPAs
- 2-port and 4-port OC-48c/STM-16 POS/RPR SPAs
- 1-port OC-192c/STM-64 POS/RPR SPA

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to configure the generation of SNMP traps in response to congestion:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mibs eventmib congestion-control pos 0/1/0/0
falling 1 interval 5 rising 2
```

## snmp-server mibs eventmib packet-loss

To configure the generation of SNMP traps when packet loss exceeds configured thresholds, use the **snmp-server mibs eventmib packet-loss** command in global configuration mode. To restore the default values, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server mibs eventmib packet-loss** *type interface-path-id* **falling** *lower-threshold interval* *sampling-interval* **rising** *upper-threshold*

**no snmp-server mibs eventmib packet-loss** *type interface-path-id*

### Syntax Description

<i>type</i>	Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<i>interface-path-id</i>	Physical interface or virtual interface. <b>Note</b> Use the show interfaces command to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router. For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<b>falling</b> <i>lower-threshold</i>	Specifies the lower threshold for which to determine whether an mteTriggerFalling SNMP Trap is generated.
<b>interval</b> <i>sampling-interval</i>	Specifies how often the packet loss statistics are polled. The <i>interval</i> argument, in minutes, can be between 5 and 1440; it must be a multiple of 5.
<b>rising</b> <i>upper-threshold</i>	Specifies the upper threshold for which to determine whether an mteTriggerRising SNMP Trap is generated.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Note**

A maximum of 100 interfaces can be monitored for packet loss.

Packet loss configurations using the **snmp-server mibs eventmib packet-loss** command cannot be modified using SNMP SET and vice versa.

When the packet loss between two intervals increases above the *upper-threshold* argument, an *mteTriggerRising* SNMP trap is generated. This trap is not generated until the packet loss drops below the lower threshold and then rises above the upper threshold.

When the packet loss between two intervals falls below the *lower-threshold* argument, and an SNMP *mteTriggerRising* trap was generated previously, an SNMP *mteTriggerFalling* trap is generated. The *mteTriggerRising* trap is not generated until the packet loss goes above the upper threshold and then falls back below the lower threshold.

The *lower-threshold* value (falling) should be set to a value less than or equal to the *upper-threshold* value (rising).

The **snmp-server mibs eventmib packet-loss** command is configured on a specific interface and is supported on the following cards:

- 8-port 10 Gigabit Ethernet PLIM
- 16-port OC-48c/STM-16 POS/DPT PLIM
- 1-port OC-768c/STM-256 POS PLIM
- 4-port OC-192c/STM-64 POS/DPT PLIM
- All Ethernet SPAs
- 2-port and 4-port OC-3c/STM-1 POS SPAs
- 2-port, 4-port, and 8-port OC-12c/STM-4 POS SPAs
- 2-port and 4-port OC-48c/STM-16 POS/RPR SPAs
- 1-port OC-192c/STM-64 POS/RPR SPA

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to configure the generation of SNMP traps in response to packet loss:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mibs eventmib packet-loss pos 0/1/0/0
falling 1 interval 5 rising 2
```

## snmp-server notification-log-mib

To configure the NOTIFICATION-LOG-MIB, use the **snmp-server notification-log-mib** command in global configuration mode. To remove the specified configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server notification-log-mib** {**globalAgeOut** *time*| **globalSize** *size*| **default**| **disable**| **size** *size*}

**no snmp-server notification-log-mib** {**globalAgeOut**| **globalSize**| **default**| **disable**| **size**}

### Syntax Description

<b>globalAgeOut</b> <i>time</i>	Specifies how much time, in minutes, a notification remains in the log. Values for the <i>time</i> argument can range from 0 to 4294967295; the default is 15.
<b>globalSize</b> <i>size</i>	Specifies the maximum number of notifications that can be logged in all logs. The default is 500.
<b>default</b>	Specifies to create a default log.
<b>disable</b>	Specifies to disable logging to the default log.
<b>size</b> <i>size</i>	Specifies the maximum number of notifications that the default log can hold. The default is 500.

### Command Default

NOTIFICATION-LOG-MIB notifications are not logged.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Logging of NOTIFICATION-LOG-MIB notifications begins when the default log is created. Named logs are not supported, therefore only the default log can be created.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example creates a default log for notifications:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server notification-log-mib default
```

This example removes the default log:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# no snmp-server notification-log-mib default
```

This example configures the size of all logs to be 1500:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server notification-log-mib globalSize 1500
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server community-map</a>	Associates an SNMP community with an SNMP context, security name, or a target-list.

## snmp-server packetsize

To establish control over the largest Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) packet size permitted when the SNMP server is receiving a request or generating a reply, use the **snmp-server packetsize** command in global configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server packetsize** *size*

**no snmp-server packetsize**

### Syntax Description

*size* Packet size, in bytes. Range is from 484 to 65500. The default is 1500.

### Command Default

*size*: 1500

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **snmp-server packetsize** command to establish control over the largest SNMP packet size permitted when the SNMP server is receiving a request or generating a reply.

**Task ID**

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the maximum size of SNMP packets to 1024 bytes:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server packetsize 1024
```

## snmp-server queue-length

To establish the message queue length for each trap host for Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), use the **snmp-server queue-length** command in global configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server queue-length** *length*

**no snmp-server queue-length**

### Syntax Description

length	Integer that specifies the number of trap events that can be held before the queue must be emptied. Range is from 1 to 5000.
--------	--

### Command Default

*length* : 100

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **snmp-server queue-length** command to define the length of the message queue for each trap host. After a trap message is successfully sent, Cisco IOS XR software continues to empty the queue at a throttled rate to prevent trap flooding.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the SNMP notification queue to 20 events:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server queue-length 20
```

## snmp-server target list

To create a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) target list, use the **snmp-server target list** command in global configuration mode. To remove an SNMP target list, use the **no** form of this command.

```
snmp-server target list target-list {vrf vrf-name| host hostname}
```

```
no snmp-server target list target-list
```

### Syntax Description

<i>target-list</i>	Name of the target list.
<b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-name</i>	Specifies the name of the VRF hosts included in the target list.
<b>host</b> <i>hostname</i>	Assigns a hostname to the target list. The <i>hostname</i> variable is a name or IP address.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.2.0	Support for IPv6 was added.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use this command to create an SNMP target list and assign hosts to the list. When a target list is mapped to a community name using the **snmp-server community-map** command, SNMP access is restricted to the hosts in the target list (for that community name).

The host IP address can be in either IPv4 or IPv6 format.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

### Examples

In this example, a new target list “sample3” is created and assigned to the vrf server “server2:”

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server target list sample3 vrf server2
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server community-map</a>	Associates an SNMP community with an SNMP context, security name, or a target-list.

## snmp-server throttle-time

To specify the throttle time for handling incoming Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) messages, use the **snmp-server throttle-time** command in global configuration mode. To restore the throttle time to its default value, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server throttle-time** *time*

**no snmp-server throttle-time**

### Syntax Description

<i>time</i>	Throttle time for the incoming queue, in milliseconds. Values can be from 50 to 1000.
-------------	---

### Command Default

*time* : 0

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

In the following example, the throttle time is set to 500 milliseconds:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server throttle-time 500
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server community-map</a>	Associates an SNMP community with an SNMP context, security name, or a target-list.

## snmp-server timeouts subagent

To change the timeout used by the SNMP agent while it waits for a response from a subagent, use the **snmp-server timeouts subagent** command in global configuration mode. SNMP subagents are feature-specific entities that register with the SNMP agent and implement sets of MIB objects.

**snmp-server timeouts subagent** *timeout*

**no snmp-server timeouts subagent** *timeout*

### Syntax Description

*timeout*

The timeout used by the SNMP agent when waiting for a response from a MIB module, in seconds. The default is 10.

### Command Default

*timeout* : 10

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.8.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

### Examples

In the following example, the timeout is set to 8 seconds:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server timeouts subagent 8
```

# snmp-server trap authentication vrf disable

To disable authentication traps on VPNs, use the **snmp-server trap authentication vrf disable** command in global configuration mode.

**snmp-server trap authentication vrf disable**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** Authentication traps are enabled on VPNs by default.

**Command Modes** Global configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	snmp	read, write

**Examples** This example illustrates how to disable authentication traps on VPNs:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server trap authentication vrf disable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">snmp-server vrf</a>	Configures the VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) properties of SNMP.

## snmp-server trap link ietf

To enable the varbind used for linkUp and linkDown SNMP traps to utilize the RFC 2863 standard varbind, use the **snmp-server trap link ietf** command in global configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command..

**snmp-server trap link ietf**

**nosnmp-server trap link ietf**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** The default varbind used is cisco.

**Command Modes** EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

For more information about linkUP and linkDown notifications, see RFC 2863, *The Interface Group MIB*, and RFC 3418, *Management Information Base (MIB) for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)*.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable the RFC 2863 standard varbind:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# snmp-server trap link ietf
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps bgp</a>	Enables BGP state-change SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server trap throttle-time

To specify the throttle time for handling more Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) traps, use the **snmp-server trap throttle-time** command in global configuration mode. To restore the throttle time to its default value, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server trap throttle-time** *time*

**no snmp-server trap throttle-time**

### Syntax Description

<i>time</i>	Throttle time in milliseconds. Values can be from 10 to 500.
-------------	--

### Command Default

250

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

In the following example, the trap throttle time is set to 500 milliseconds:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server trap throttle-time 500
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server throttle-time</a>	Specifies the throttle time for handling incoming SNMP messages.

## snmp-server traps

To enable Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap notifications, use the **snmp-server traps** command in global configuration mode. To disable SNMP notifications, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server traps** *notification-type*

**no snmp-server traps** [ *notification-type* ]

**Syntax Description***notification-type*

(Optional) Type of notification (trap) to enable or disable. If no type is specified, all notifications available on the device are enabled or disabled.

The notification type can be one or more of the following keywords:

**bfd**

Enables Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) traps.

**bgp**

Enables BGP4-MIB and CISCO-BGP4-MIB traps.

**bridgemib**

Enables SNMP traps for the Bridge MIB.

**config**

Controls configuration notifications, as defined in the CISCO-CONFIG-MAN-MIB (enterprise 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.43.2). The notification type is: (1) ciscoConfigManEvent.

**copy-complete**

Enables CISCO-CONFIG-COPY-MIB ccCopyCompletion traps.

**ds1**

Enables SNMP Cisco DS1 traps.

**ds2**

Enables SNMP Cisco DS2 traps.

**entity**

Controls Entity MIB modification notifications. This notification type is defined in the ENTITY-MIB (enterprise 1.3.6.1.2.1.47.2) as: (1) entConfigChange.

**ethernet**

Enables Ethernet link OAM and 802.1ag connectivity fault management traps.

**flash insertion**

Enables ciscoFlashDeviceInsertedNotif.

**flash removal**

Enables ciscoFlashDeviceRemovedNotif.

**fru-ctrl**

Enables SNMP entity field-replaceable unit (FRU) control traps.

**hsrp**

Enables SNMP HSRP traps.

**ipsec tunnel start**

Enables SNMP IPsec tunnel start traps.

**ipsec tunnel stop**

Enables SNMP IPsec tunnel stop traps.

**isakmp**

Enables ISAKMP traps.

**l2vpn all**

Enables all Layer 2 VPN traps.

**l2vpn vc-down**

Enables Layer 2 VPN VC down traps.

**l2vpn vc-up**

Enables Layer 2 VPN VC up traps.

**mpls frr all**

Enables all MPLS fast reroute MIB traps.

**mpls frr protected**

Enables MPLS fast reroute tunnel protected traps.

**mpls ldp**

Enables SNMP Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) Label Distribution Protocol (LDP) traps.

**mpls traffic-eng**

Enables SNMP MPLS traffic engineering traps.

**msdp peer-state-change**

Enables SNMP MSDP Peer state change traps.

**ntp**

Enables SNMP Cisco NTP traps.

**otn**

Enables SNMP Cisco optical transport network (OTN) traps.

**pim**

Enables SNMP PIM traps.

**rf**

Enables RF-MIB traps.

**sensor**

Enables SNMP entity sensor traps.

**snmp**

Enables SNMP traps.

**sonet**

Enables SONET traps.

**syslog**

Controls error message notifications (Cisco-syslog-MIB). Specify the level of messages to be sent with the **logging history** command.

**system**

Enables SNMP SYSTEMMIB-MIB traps.

**vpls**

Enables virtual private LAN service (VPLS) traps.

**vrrp events**

Enables Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) traps.

**Note** To display the trap notifications supported on a platform, use the online help ( ? ) function.

**Command Default**

SNMP notifications are disabled by default.

**Command Modes**

Global configuration

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	The following traps were introduced: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>flash</b></li> <li>• <b>ipsec</b></li> <li>• <b>l2vpn</b></li> <li>• <b>mpls</b></li> </ul>
Release 3.6.0	The RF-MIB trap was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	The <b>bfd</b> , <b>bridgemib</b> , and <b>system</b> keywords were introduced.
Release 3.9.0	The <b>ds1</b> , <b>ds3</b> , <b>otn</b> , and <b>vrp events</b> keywords were introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **snmp-server traps** command to enable trap requests for the specified notification types. To configure the router to send SNMP notifications, specify at least one **snmp-server traps** command. When the command is entered with no keyword, all notification types are enabled. When a notification type keyword is specified, only the notification type related to that keyword is enabled. To enable multiple types of notifications, issue a separate **snmp-server traps** command for each notification type.

More information about individual MIBs can be found in the SNMP Object Navigator, available through cisco.com at <http://tools.cisco.com/Support/SNMP/do/BrowseMIB.do?local=en&step=2>.

The **snmp-server traps** command is used with the **snmp-server host** command. Use the **snmp-server host** command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

Some SNMP trap notifications require additional Task IDs as indicated in the following table:

Notification Type	Task ID	Operations
bfd	bgp	read, write
	ospf	read, write
	isis	read, write
	mpls-te	read, write
	snmp	read, write
bgp	bgp	read, write
copy-complete	config-services	read, write
ipsec	crypto	read, write
isakmp	crypto	read, write
l2vpn	l2vpn	read, write
mpls fr	mpls-ldp	read, write
	mpls-te	read, write
mpls l3vpn	ipv4	read, write
	mpls-ldp	read, write
	mpls-te	read, write
mpls ldp	mpls-ldp	read, write
	mpls-te	read, write
mpls traffic-eng	mpls-ldp	read, write
	mpls-te	read, write
ospf	ospf	read, write
syslog	sysmgr	read, write
vpls	l2vpn	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable the router to send all traps to the host specified by the name myhost.cisco.com, using the community string defined as public:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com public
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps bgp</a>	Enables BGP state-change SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server traps bgp

To enable Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) state-change Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notifications, use the **snmp-server traps bgp** command in global configuration mode. To disable BGP state-change SNMP notifications, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server traps bgp**

**no snmp-server traps bgp**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** SNMP notifications are disabled by default.

**Command Modes** Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

SNMP notifications can be sent as traps.

Use the **snmp-server traps bgp** command to enable or disable BGP server state-change notifications, as defined in the BGP4-MIB (enterprise 1.3.6.1.2.1.15.7). The notifications types are:

- bgpEstablished
- bgpBackwardTransition

The BGP notifications are defined in the BGP-4 MIB as follows:

```

bgpTraps                OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { bgp 7 }

bgpEstablished NOTIFICATION-TYPE
OBJECTS { bgpPeerLastError,
          bgpPeerState      }
STATUS   current
DESCRIPTION
"The BGP Established event is generated when the BGP FSM enters the ESTABLISHED
state."
::= { bgpTraps 1 }

bgpBackwardTransition NOTIFICATION-TYPE
OBJECTS { bgpPeerLastError,
          bgpPeerState      }
STATUS   current
DESCRIPTION
"The BGPBackwardTransition Event is generated when the BGP FSM moves from a higher
numbered state to a lower numbered state."
::= {bgpTraps 2}

```

For a complete description of these notifications and additional MIB functions, see the BGP4-MIB in the SNMP Object Navigator, available through cisco.com at <http://tools.cisco.com/Support/SNMP/do/BrowseMIB.do?local=en&step=2>.

The **snmp-server traps bgp** command is used with the **snmp-server host** command. Use the **snmp-server host** command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications.

#### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write
bgp	read, write

#### Examples

The following example shows how to enable the router to send BGP state-change notifications to the host at the address myhost.cisco.com using the community string defined as public:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps bgp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com version 2c public

```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server traps mpls l3vpn

To enable the sending of MPLS Layer 3 VPN Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notifications, use the **snmp-server traps mpls l3vpn** command in global configuration mode. To disable MPLS Layer 3 VPN SNMP notifications, use the **no** form of this command.

```
snmp-server traps mpls l3vpn {all| max-threshold-cleared| max-threshold-exceeded|
max-threshold-reissue-notif-time seconds| mid-threshold-exceeded| vrf-down| vrf-up}
no snmp-server traps mpls l3vpn
```

### Syntax Description

<b>all</b>	Enables all MPLS Layer 3 VPN traps.
<b>max-threshold-cleared</b>	Enables maximum threshold cleared traps.
<b>max-threshold-exceeded</b>	Enables maximum threshold exceeded traps.
<b>max-threshold-reissue-notif-time</b> <i>seconds</i>	Specifies the time interval for reissuing a maximum threshold notification, in seconds.
<b>mid-threshold-exceeded</b>	Enables mid-threshold exceeded traps.
<b>vrf-down</b>	Enables VRF down traps.
<b>vrf-up</b>	Enables VRF up traps.

### Command Default

SNMP notifications are disabled by default.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to enable the device to send MPLS Layer 3 VPN traps:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps mpls l3vpn all
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server traps</a>	Enables SNMP trap notifications.

## snmp-server traps ospf errors

To enable Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) error Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notifications, use the **snmp-server traps ospf errors** command in global configuration mode. To disable OSPF error SNMP notifications, use the **no** form of this command.

```
snmp-server traps ospf errors {authentication-failure| bad-packet| config-error|
virt-authentication-failure| virt-bad-packet| virt-config-error}
```

```
no snmp-server traps ospf errors {authentication-failure| bad-packet| config-error|
virt-authentication-failure| virt-bad-packet| virt-config-error}
```

### Syntax Description

<b>authentication-failure</b>	Enables SNMP traps for authentication failure errors on physical interfaces.
<b>bad-packet</b>	Enables SNMP traps for bad packet errors on physical interfaces.
<b>config-error</b>	Enables SNMP traps for configuration errors on physical interfaces.
<b>virt-authentication-failure</b>	Enables SNMP traps for authentication failure errors on virtual interfaces.
<b>virt-bad-packet</b>	Enables SNMP traps for bad packet errors on virtual interfaces.
<b>virt-config-error</b>	Enables SNMP traps for configuration errors on virtual interfaces.

### Command Default

SNMP notifications are disabled by default.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.1	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

SNMP notifications can be sent as traps.

For a complete description of OSPF error notifications and additional MIB functions, see the OSPF-TRAP-MIB in the SNMP Object Navigator, available through cisco.com at <http://tools.cisco.com/Support/SNMP/do/BrowseMIB.do?local=en&step=2>.

The **snmp-server traps ospf errors** command is used with the **snmp-server host** command. Use the **snmp-server host** command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable the router to send OSPF error notifications to the host at the address myhost.cisco.com using the community string defined as public:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps ospf errors
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com version 2c public
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server traps ospf lsa

To enable Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) link-state advertisement Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notifications, use the **snmp-server traps ospf lsa** command in global configuration mode. To disable OSPF link state SNMP notifications, use the **no** form of this command.

```
snmp-server traps ospf lsa {lsa-maxage| lsa-originate}
```

```
no snmp-server traps ospf lsa {lsa-maxage| lsa-originate}
```

### Syntax Description

<b>lsa-maxage</b>	Enables SNMP traps for link-state advertisement maxage.
<b>lsa-originate</b>	Enables SNMP traps for new link-state advertisement origination.

### Command Default

SNMP notifications are disabled by default.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.1	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

SNMP notifications can be sent as traps.

For a complete description of OSPF link-state advertisement notifications and additional MIB functions, see the OSPF-TRAP-MIB in the SNMP Object Navigator, available through cisco.com at <http://tools.cisco.com/Support/SNMP/do/BrowseMIB.do?local=en&step=2>.

The **snmp-server traps ospf lsa** command is used with the **snmp-server host** command. Use the **snmp-server host** command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable the router to send OSPF link-state advertisement notifications to the host at the address myhost.cisco.com using the community string defined as public:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps ospf lsa lsa-maxage
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com version 2c public
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server traps ospf retransmit

To enable Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) retransmission Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notifications, use the **snmp-server traps ospf retransmit** command in global configuration mode. To disable OSPF retransmission SNMP notifications, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server traps ospf retransmit** {packets| virt-packets}

**no snmp-server traps ospf retransmit** {packets| virt-packets}

### Syntax Description

<b>packets</b>	Enables SNMP traps for packet retransmissions on physical interfaces.
<b>virt-packets</b>	Enables SNMP traps for packet retransmissions on virtual interfaces.

### Command Default

SNMP notifications are disabled by default.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.1	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

SNMP notifications can be sent as traps.

For a complete description of OSPF retransmission notifications and additional MIB functions, see the OSPF-TRAP-MIB in the SNMP Object Navigator, available through cisco.com at <http://tools.cisco.com/Support/SNMP/do/BrowseMIB.do?local=en&step=2>.

The **snmp-server traps ospf retransmit** command is used with the **snmp-server host** command. Use the **snmp-server host** command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable the router to send OSPF retransmission notifications to the host at the address myhost.cisco.com using the community string defined as public:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps ospf retransmit packets
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com version 2c public
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server traps ospf state-change

To enable Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notifications for Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) neighbor state change, use the **snmp-server traps ospf state-change** command in global configuration mode. To disable OSPF state-change SNMP notifications, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server traps ospf state-change** {if-state-change| neighbor-state-change| virtif-state-change| virtneighbor-state-change}

**no snmp-server traps ospf state-change** {if-state-change| neighbor-state-change| virtif-state-change| virtneighbor-state-change}

### Syntax Description

<b>if-state-change</b>	Enables SNMP traps for OSPF non-virtual interface state changes.
<b>neighbor-state-change</b>	Enables SNMP traps for OSPF neighbor state changes
<b>virtif-state-change</b>	Enables SNMP traps for OSPF virtual interface state changes.
<b>virtneighbor-state-change</b>	Enables SNMP traps for OSPF virtual neighbor state changes.

### Command Default

SNMP notifications are disabled by default.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.1	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

SNMP notifications can be sent as traps.

Use the **snmp-server traps ospf state-change** command to enable or disable OSPF server state-change notifications, as defined in the MIB. One notification type is ospfNbrStateChange.

For example, the OSPF ospfNbrStateChange notification is defined in the OSPF MIB as follows:

```
!      ospfNbrStateChange NOTIFICATION-TYPE
!      OBJECTS {
!          ospfRouterId, -- The originator of the trap
!          ospfNbrIpAddress,
!          ospfNbrAddressLessIndex,
!          ospfNbrRtrId,
!          ospfNbrState -- The new state
!      }
!      STATUS          current
```

For a complete description of these notifications and additional MIB functions, see the OSPF-TRAP-MIB in the SNMP Object Navigator, available through cisco.com at <http://tools.cisco.com/Support/SNMP/do/BrowseMIB.do?local=en&step=2>.

The **snmp-server traps ospf state-change** command is used with the **snmp-server host** command. Use the **snmp-server host** command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to enable the router to send OSPF state-change notifications to the host at the address myhost.cisco.com using the community string defined as public:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps ospf state-change neighbor-state-change
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com version 2c public
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server traps ospfv3 errors

To enable Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) Version 3 error Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notifications, use the **snmp-server traps ospfv3 errors** command in global configuration mode. To disable OSPFv3 error SNMP notifications, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server traps ospfv3 errors** [**bad-packet**| **config-error**| **virt-bad-packet**| **virt-config-error**]

**no snmp-server traps ospfv3 errors** [**bad-packet**| **config-error**| **virt-bad-packet**| **virt-config-error**]

### Syntax Description

<b>bad-packet</b>	Enables SNMP traps for bad packet errors on physical interfaces.
<b>config-error</b>	Enables SNMP traps for configuration errors on physical interfaces.
<b>virt-bad-packet</b>	Enables SNMP traps for bad packet errors on virtual interfaces.
<b>virt-config-error</b>	Enables SNMP traps for configuration errors on virtual interfaces.

### Command Default

SNMP notifications are disabled by default.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.1	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

SNMP notifications can be sent as traps.

For a complete description of OSPFv3 error notifications and additional MIB functions, see the OSPFV3-MIB in the SNMP Object Navigator, available through cisco.com at <http://tools.cisco.com/Support/SNMP/do/BrowseMIB.do?local=en&step=2>.

The **snmp-server traps ospfv3 errors** command is used with the **snmp-server host** command. Use the **snmp-server host** command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

## Examples

This example shows how to enable the router to send OSPF error notifications to the host at the address myhost.cisco.com using the community string defined as public:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps ospfv3 errors
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com version 2c public
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server traps ospfv3 state-change

To enable Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notifications for Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) Version 3 state changes, use the **snmp-server traps ospfv3 state-change** command in global configuration mode. To disable OSPFv3 state-change SNMP notifications, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server traps ospfv3 state-change** [if-state-change| neighbor-state-change| nssa-state-change| restart-helper-status-change| restart-status-change| restart-virtual-helper-status-change| virtif-state-change| virtneighbor-state-change]

**no snmp-server traps ospfv3 state-change** [if-state-change| neighbor-state-change| nssa-state-change| restart-helper-status-change| restart-status-change| restart-virtual-helper-status-change| virtif-state-change| virtneighbor-state-change]

### Syntax Description

<b>if-state-change</b>	Enables SNMP traps for OSPFv3 non-virtual interface state changes.
<b>neighbor-state-change</b>	Enables SNMP traps for OSPFv3 neighbor state changes.
<b>nssa-state-change</b>	Enables SNMP traps for OSPFv3 not so stubby area (NSSA) status changes.
<b>restart-helper-status-change</b>	Enables SNMP traps for OSPFv3 restart helper status changes.
<b>restart-status-change</b>	Enables SNMP traps for OSPFv3 restart status changes.
<b>restart-virtual-helper-status-change</b>	Enables SNMP traps for OSPFv3 virtual helper restart status changes.
<b>virtif-state-change</b>	Enables SNMP traps for OSPFv3 virtual interface state changes.
<b>virtneighbor-state-change</b>	Enables SNMP traps for OSPFv3 virtual neighbor state changes.

### Command Default

SNMP notifications are disabled by default.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.1	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

SNMP notifications can be sent as traps.

Use the **snmp-server traps ospfv3 state-change** command to enable or disable the various OSPFv3 server state-change notifications, as defined in the MIB.

The **snmp-server traps ospfv3 state-change** command is used with the **snmp-server host** command. Use the **snmp-server host** command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to enable the router to send OSPFv3 NSSA state-change notifications to the host at the address myhost.cisco.com using the community string defined as public:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps ospfv3 state-change nssa-state-change
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com version 2c public
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server traps pim interface-state-change

To enable Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) interface status notification, use the **snmp-server traps pim interface-state-change** command in global configuration mode. To disable this command so no notification is sent, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server traps pim interface-state-change**

**no snmp-server traps pim interface-state-change**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notifications are disabled by default.

**Command Modes** Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **snmp-server host** command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications.

Use the **snmp-server traps pim interface-state-change** command to send notifications when a PIM interface changes status from up to down. When the status is up, the notification signifies the restoration of a PIM interface. When the status is down, the notification signifies the loss of a PIM interface.

PIM notifications are defined in the CISCO-PIM-MIB.my and PIM-MIB.my files that can be accessed from the SNMP Object Navigator, available through cisco.com at <http://tools.cisco.com/Support/SNMP/do/BrowseMIB.do?local=en&step=2>.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to use the **snmp-server traps pim interface-state-change** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps pim interface-state-change
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com version 2c public
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps pim invalid-message-received</a>	Enables notifications for monitoring invalid PIM protocol operations.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps pim neighbor-change</a>	Enables Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) neighbor status down notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps pim rp-mapping-change</a>	Enables notifications indicating a change in the rendezvous point (RP) mapping information due to either Auto-RP or bootstrap router (BSR) messages.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server traps pim invalid-message-received

To enable notifications for monitoring invalid Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) protocol operations, such as invalid register received and invalid join or prune received, use the **snmp-server traps pim invalid-message-received** command in global configuration mode. To disable this command so that no notification is sent, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server traps pim invalid-message-received**

**no snmp-server traps pim invalid-message-received**

### Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

### Command Default

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notifications are disabled by default.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **snmp-server host** command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications.

A router can receive a join or prune message in which the RP specified in the packet is not the RP for the multicast group. Or a router can receive a register message from a multicast group in which it is not the RP.

PIM notifications are defined in the CISCO-PIM-MIB.my and PIM-MIB.my files that can be accessed from the SNMP Object Navigator, available through cisco.com at <http://tools.cisco.com/Support/SNMP/do/BrowseMIB.do?local=en&step=2>.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to use the **snmp-server traps pim invalid-message-received** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps pim invalid-message-received
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com version 2c public
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps pim interface-state-change</a>	Enables PIM interface status notification.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps pim neighbor-change</a>	Enables Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) neighbor status down notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps pim rp-mapping-change</a>	Enables notifications indicating a change in the rendezvous point (RP) mapping information due to either Auto-RP or bootstrap router (BSR) messages.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server traps pim neighbor-change

To enable Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) neighbor status down notifications, use the **snmp-server traps pim neighbor-change** command in global configuration mode. To disable PIM neighbor down notifications, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server traps pim neighbor-change**

**no snmp-server traps pim neighbor-change**

### Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

### Command Default

PIM Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notifications are disabled by default.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **snmp-server traps pim neighbor-change** command to send notifications when a PIM neighbor changes status from up to down on an interface. Use the **snmp-server host** command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications.

PIM notifications are defined in the CISCO-PIM-MIB.my and PIM-MIB.my files that can be accessed from the SNMP Object Navigator, available through cisco.com at <http://tools.cisco.com/Support/SNMP/do/BrowseMIB.do?local=en&step=2>.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable the router to send PIM neighbor status down notifications to the host at the address myhost.cisco.com using the community string defined as public:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps pim neighbor-change
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com version 2c public
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps pim interface-state-change</a>	Enables PIM interface status notification.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps pim invalid-message-received</a>	Enables notifications for monitoring invalid PIM protocol operations.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps pim rp-mapping-change</a>	Enables notifications indicating a change in the rendezvous point (RP) mapping information due to either Auto-RP or bootstrap router (BSR) messages.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server traps pim rp-mapping-change

To enable notifications indicating a change in the rendezvous point (RP) mapping information due to either Auto-RP or bootstrap router (BSR) messages, use the **snmp-server traps pim rp-mapping-change** command in global configuration mode. To disable this command so no notification is sent, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server traps pim rp-mapping-change**

**no snmp-server traps pim rp-mapping-change**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** PIM SNMP notifications are disabled by default.

**Command Modes** Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **snmp-server host** command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications.

PIM notifications are defined in the CISCO-PIM-MIB.my and PIM-MIB.my files that can be accessed from the SNMP Object Navigator, available through cisco.com at <http://tools.cisco.com/Support/SNMP/do/BrowseMIB.do?local=en&step=2>.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to use the **snmp-server traps pim rp-mapping-change** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps pim rp-mapping-change
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com version 2c public
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps pim interface-state-change</a>	Enables PIM interface status notification.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps pim neighbor-change</a>	Enables Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) neighbor status down notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps pim invalid-message-received</a>	Enables notifications for monitoring invalid PIM protocol operations.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server traps rsvp

To enable the sending of Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP) notifications, use the **snmp-server traps rsvp** command in global configuration mode. To disable RSVP notifications, use the **no** form of this command.

```
snmp-server traps rsvp {all| lost-flow| new-flow}
```

### Syntax Description

<b>all</b>	Enables the sending of both new flow lost flow traps.
<b>lost-flow</b>	Enables the sending of traps when a flow is deleted.
<b>new-flow</b>	Enables the sending of traps when a flow is created.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
mpls-te	read, write
ouni	read, write
snmp	read, write

### Examples

This example illustrates how to enable all SNMP RSVP MIB traps.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps rsvp all
```

## snmp-server traps selective-vrf-download role-change

To attempt to download only those prefixes and labels to a physical entity required to forward traffic through the physical entity, use the **snmp-server trap selective-vrf-download role-change** command in global configuration mode.

### snmp-server trap selective-vrf-download role-change

This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** Selective VRF downloads are disabled.

**Command Modes** Global configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** The selective VRF download feature makes a best effort to download only those prefixes and labels to a physical entity required to forward traffic through the physical entity. This is accomplished by characterizing roles for physical entities based on their configuration.

From a network management point of view the CISCO-SELECTIVE-VRF-DOWNLOAD-MIB:

- Lists the state relating to the selective VRF download feature for each physical entity capable of forwarding packets.
- Lists the role change history per address family (ipv4 and ipv6) for each physical entity capable of forwarding packets.
- Lists the VRF tables selectively downloaded to each physical entity capable of forwarding packets.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	snmp	read, write
	basic-services	read, write

**Examples** This example shows how to enable the selective VRF downloads:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps selective-vrf-download role-change
```

## snmp-server traps snmp

To enable the sending of RFC 1157 Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notifications, use the **snmp-server traps snmp** command in global configuration mode. To disable RFC 1157 SNMP notifications, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server traps snmp** [authentication| coldstart| linkdown| linkup| warmstart]

**no snmp-server traps snmp** [authentication| coldstart| linkdown| linkup| warmstart]

### Syntax Description

<b>authentication</b>	(Optional) Controls the sending of SNMP authentication failure notifications.
<b>linkup</b>	(Optional) Controls the sending of SNMP linkUp notifications
<b>linkdown</b>	(Optional) Controls the sending of SNMP linkDown notifications
<b>coldstart</b>	(Optional) Controls the sending of SNMP coldStart notifications.
<b>warmstart</b>	(Optional) Controls the sending of SNMP warmStart notifications.

### Command Default

SNMP notifications are disabled by default.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	The <b>authentication</b> , <b>linkup</b> , <b>linkdown</b> , <b>coldstart</b> , and <b>warmstart</b> keywords were added.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **snmp-server traps snmp** command is used with the **snmp-server host** command. Use the **snmp-server host** command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications.

The optional **authentication** keyword controls the sending of SNMP authentication failure notifications. In order to send notifications, you must configure at least one **snmp-server host** command. An authentication Failure (4) trap signifies that the sending device is the addressee of a protocol message that is not properly authenticated. The authentication method depends on the version of SNMP being used. For SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c, authentication failure occurs for packets with an incorrect community string. For SNMPv3, authentication failure occurs for packets with an incorrect Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) or Message Digest 5 (MD5) authentication key or for a packet that is outside the window of the authoritative SNMP engine.

The optional **linkup** keyword controls the sending of SNMP linkUp notifications. The linkUp(3) trap signifies that the sending device recognizes one of the communication links represented in the agent's configuration coming up.

The optional **linkdown** keyword controls the sending of SNMP linkDown notifications. The linkDown(2) trap signifies that the sending device recognizes a failure in one of the communication links represented in the agent's configuration.

The **snmp-server traps snmp** command with the **linkup** or **linkdown** keywords globally enables or disables SNMP linkUp and linkDown traps. After enabling either of these traps globally, you can enable or disable these traps on specific interfaces using the **no notification linkupdown disable** command in interface configuration mode. According to RFC 2863, linkUp and linkDown traps are enabled for interfaces that do not operate on top of any other interface (as defined in the ifStackTable), and are disabled otherwise. This means that you do not have to enable linkUp and linkdown notifications on such interfaces. However, linkUp and linkDown notifications will not be sent unless you enable them globally using the **snmp-server traps snmp** command.

The optional **coldstart** keyword controls the sending of SNMP coldStart notifications. The coldStart(0) trap signifies that the sending device is reinitializing itself such that the agent's configuration or the protocol entity implementation may be altered.

The optional **warmstart** keyword controls the sending of SNMP coldStart notifications. The warmStart(1) trap signifies that the sending device is reinitializing itself such that neither the agent configuration nor the protocol entity implementation is altered.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable the device to send all traps to the host myhost.cisco.com using the community string defined as public:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps snmp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com public snmp
```

The following example shows how to enable only linkUp and linkDown traps:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps snmp linkup
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps snmp linkdown
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps bgp</a>	Enables BGP state-change SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server traps syslog

To enable Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages, use the **snmp-server traps syslog** command in global configuration mode. To disable these types of notifications, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server traps syslog**

**no snmp-server traps syslog**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** SNMP notifications are disabled by default.

**Command Modes** Global configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	No modification.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **snmp-server traps syslog** command is used with the **snmp-server host** command. Use the **snmp-server host** command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to enable Cisco-syslog-MIB error message notifications to the host at the address myhost.cisco.com, using the community string defined as public:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server traps syslog
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server host myhost.cisco.com version 2c public
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps bgp</a>	Enables BGP state-change SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.

## snmp-server trap-source

To specify the interface (and hence the corresponding IP address) from which a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap should originate, use the **snmp-server trap-source** command in global configuration mode. To remove the source designation, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server trap-source** *type interface-path-id*

**no snmp-server trap-source**

### Syntax Description

<i>type</i>	Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<i>interface-path-id</i>	Physical interface or virtual interface. <b>Note</b> Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router. For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.

### Command Default

No interface is specified.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

When an SNMP trap is sent from a Cisco SNMP device, it has a notification address of the interface it happened to exit at that time. Use the **snmp-server trap-source** command to monitor notifications from a particular interface.

**Note**

In references to a Management Ethernet interface located on a route processor card, the physical slot number is numeric (0 through n-1 where n is the number of line card slots in the chassis) and the module is CPU0. Example: interface MgmtEth0/1/CPU0/0.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to specify that the IP address for Packet-over-SONET/SDH (POS) interface 0/0/1/0 is the source for all SNMP notifications:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server trap-source POS 0/0/1/0
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps bgp</a>	Enables BGP state-change SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server trap-timeout

To define how often to try resending trap messages on the retransmission queue, use the **snmp-server trap-timeout** command in global configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server trap-timeout** *seconds*

**no snmp-server trap-timeout** *seconds*

### Syntax Description

<i>seconds</i>	Integer that sets the interval for resending the messages, in seconds). Value can be from 1 to 1000.
----------------	--

### Command Default

*seconds* : 30

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Before Cisco IOS XR software tries to send a trap, it looks for a route to the destination address. If there is no known route, the trap is saved in a retransmission queue. Use the **snmp-server trap-timeout** command to determine the number of seconds between retransmission attempts.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set an interval of 20 seconds to try resending trap messages on the retransmission queue:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server trap-timeout 20
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server engineid local</a>	Specifies an SNMP engine ID on the local device.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps bgp</a>	Enables BGP state-change SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps snmp</a>	Enables the sending of RFC 1157 SNMP notifications.
<a href="#">snmp-server traps syslog</a>	Enables SNMP notifications of Cisco-syslog-MIB error messages.

## snmp-server user

To configure a new user to a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) group, use the **snmp-server user** command in global configuration mode. To remove a user from an SNMP group, use the **no** form of this command.

```
snmp-server user username groupname {v1|v2c|v3 [auth {md5|sha} {clear|encrypted} auth-password [priv {3des|aes aes-bit-encryption|des56} {clear|encrypted} priv-password]} [SDROwner|SystemOwner] [access-list-name ]
```

```
no snmp-server user username groupname
```

### Syntax Description

<i>username</i>	Name of the user on the host that connects to the agent.
<i>groupname</i>	Name of the group to which the user belongs.
<b>v1</b>	Specifies that the SNMPv1 security model should be used.
<b>v2c</b>	Specifies that the SNMPv2c security model should be used.
<b>v3</b>	Specifies that the SNMPv3 security model should be used.
<b>auth</b>	(Optional) Specifies which authentication level should be used. If this keyword is used, you must specify an authentication level and an authorization password.
<b>md5</b>	Specifies the HMAC-MD5-96 authentication level.
<b>sha</b>	Specifies the HMAC-SHA-96 authentication level.
<b>clear</b>	Specifies that an unencrypted password follows.
<b>encrypted</b>	Specifies that an encrypted password follows.
<i>auth-password</i>	Authentication password, which is a string (not to exceed 64 characters) that enables the agent to receive packets from the host.
<b>priv</b>	(Optional) Specifies that encryption parameters follow.
<b>3des</b>	Specifies the 168-bit Triple Data Encryption Standard (3DES) level of encryption for the user.
<b>aes aes-bit-encryption</b>	Specifies the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) level of encryption for the user. Supported options are 128, 192 and 256 bit encryption.
<b>des56</b>	Specifies the 56-bit Data Encryption Standard (DES) level of encryption for the user.

<i>priv-password</i>	Privacy password, which can be clear or encrypted text, according to what is specified.
<b>SDROwner</b>	(Optional) Limits access to the agents for the owner secure domain router (SDR) only.
<b>SystemOwner</b>	(Optional) Provides system-wide access to the agents for all SDRs.
<i>access-list-name</i>	(Optional) Access list to be associated with this SNMP user. The <i>access-list-name</i> argument represents a value from 1 to 99, that is, the identifier of the standard IP access list.

**Command Default**

By default, access is limited to agents on the owner SDR only.

See also [Table 77: snmp-server user Default Descriptions](#), on page 885.

**Command Modes**

Global configuration

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	Optional keywords <b>LROwner</b> and <b>SystemOwner</b> were added.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The <b>LROwner</b> keyword was changed to the <b>SDROwner</b> keyword.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	AES and 3DES encryption formats were supported.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

To use 3DES and AES encryption standards, you must have installed the security package (k9sec). For information on installing software packages, see *Upgrading and Managing Cisco IOS XR Software in Cisco IOS XR System Management Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

**Table 77: snmp-server user Default Descriptions**

Characteristic	Default
passwords	Text strings are assumed.
access lists	Access from all IP access lists is permitted.

**SDR and System-wide Access**

When the **snmp-server user** command is entered with the **SDROwner** keyword, SNMP access is granted only to the MIB object instances in the owner SDR.

When the **snmp-server user** command is entered with the **SystemOwner** keyword, SNMP access is granted to all SDRs in the system .

**Note**

In a non-owner SDR, user access is provided only to the object instances in that SDR, regardless of the access privilege assigned. Access to the owner SDR and system-wide access privileges are available only from the owner SDR.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to enter a plain-text password for the string *abcd* for user2 in group2:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server user user2 group2 v3 auth md5 clear abcd
```

To learn if this user has been added to the configuration, use the **show snmp user** command.

If the localized Message Digest 5 (MD5) or Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) digest is known, specify that string instead of the plain-text password. The digest should be formatted as AA:BB:CC:DD where AA, BB, CC, and DD are hexadecimal values. The digest should also be exactly 16 octets long.

This example shows how to specify the command with a digest name of 00:11:22:33:44:55:66:77:88:99:AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server user user2 group2 v3 auth md5 encrypted
00:11:22:33:44:55:66:77:88:99:AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server group</a>	Configures a new SNMP group, or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views.

## snmp-server view

To create or update a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) view entry, use the **snmp-server view** command in global configuration mode. To remove the specified server view entry, use the **no** form of this command.

**snmp-server view** *view-name oid-tree* {**excluded**|**included**}

**no snmp-server view** *view-name oid-tree* {**excluded**|**included**}

### Syntax Description

<i>view-name</i>	Label for the view record being updated or created. The name is used to reference the record.
<i>oid-tree</i>	Object identifier (OID) of the ASN.1 subtree to be included or excluded from the view. To identify the subtree, specify a text string consisting of numbers, such as 1.3.6.2.4, or a word, such as <i>system</i> . Replace a single subidentifier with the asterisk (*) wildcard to specify a subtree family; for example 1.3.*.4.
<b>excluded</b>	Excludes the MIB family from the view.
<b>included</b>	Includes the MIB family in the view.

### Command Default

No view entry exists.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Other SNMP commands require a view as a keyword. Use the **snmp-server view** command to create a view to be used as keywords for other commands that create records including a view.

Instead of defining a view explicitly, you can rely on the following predefined views, which are supported by the SNMP agent:

**all**

Predefined view indicating that a user can see all objects.

**CfgProt**

Predefined view indicating that a user can see all objects except the SNMPv3 configuration tables.

**vacmViewTreeFamilyEntry**

Predefined view indicating that a user can see the default configuration of vacmViewTreeFamilyEntry.

The predefined views supported on Cisco IOS XR software, however, do not match the predefined views specified in RFC 3415.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example creates a view that includes all objects in the MIB-II subtree:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server view mib2 1.3.6.1.2.1 included
```

This example shows how to create a view that includes all objects in the MIB-II system group and all objects in the Cisco enterprise MIB:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server view view1 1.3.6.1.2.1.1 included
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server view view1 1.3.6.1.4.1.9 included
```

This example shows how to create a view that includes all objects in the MIB-II system group except for sysServices (System 7) and all objects for interface 1 in the MIB-II interfaces group:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server view view1 1.3.6.1.2.1.1 included
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server view view1 1.3.6.1.2.1.1.7 excluded
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server view view1 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.*.1 included
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">show snmp view</a>	Displays the configured views and the associated MIB view family name, storage type, and status.
<a href="#">snmp-server group</a>	Configures a new SNMP group, or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views.

## snmp-server vrf

To configure the VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) properties of Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), use the **snmp-server vrf** command in global configuration mode. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

```
snmp-server vrf vrf-name[host address [clear| encrypted]][traps][version {1| 2c| 3 security-level}]
community-string[udp-port port]][context context-name]
```

```
no snmp-server vrf vrf-name
```

### Syntax Description

<i>vrf-name</i>	Name of the VRF.
<b>host address</b>	(Optional) Specifies the name or IP address of the host (the targeted recipient).
<b>clear</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the <i>community-string</i> argument is clear text.
<b>encrypted</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the <i>community-string</i> argument is encrypted text.
<b>traps</b>	(Optional) Specifies that notifications should be sent as traps. This is the default.
<b>version {1   2c   3}</b>	(Optional) Specifies the version of the SNMP used to send the traps. The default is SNMPv1. When the <b>version</b> keyword is used, one of these keywords must be specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>1</b>—SNMPv1</li> <li>• <b>2c</b>—SNMPv2C</li> <li>• <b>3</b>—SNMPv3</li> </ul>
<i>security-level</i>	(Optional) Security level for SNMPv3. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>auth</b>—authNoPriv</li> <li>• <b>noauth</b>—noAuthNoPriv</li> <li>• <b>priv</b>—authPriv</li> </ul>
<i>community-string</i>	Specifies the community string for SNMPv1 and SNMPv2, or the SNMPv3 user.
<b>udp-port port</b>	(Optional) Specifies the UDP port to which notifications should be sent.
<b>context context-name</b>	(Optional) Name of the context that must be mapped to VRF identified by value of the <i>vrf-name</i> argument.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Global configuration

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.2.0	Support for IPv6 was added.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use this command to enter SNMP VRF configuration mode and configure an SNMP notification recipient on a VRF. You can also map a VRF to an SNMP context.

SNMP notification recipient that is reachable by way of a VRF can be configured. Notification is forwarded to the recipient represented by its address using the routing table instance identified by the VRF name.

The *address* argument can be either a host name or an IP address. Both IPv4 and IPv6 formats are supported.

Use the **clear** keyword to specify that the clear text community string you enter is displayed encrypted in the **show running** command output. To enter an encrypted string, use the **encrypted** keyword. To enter a clear text community string that is not encrypted by the system, use neither of these keywords.

An SNMP context identified by the value of the *context-name* argument can be mapped to a VRF in this mode. This context must be created using **snmp-server context** command.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to configure a host IP address for a VRF name:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server vrf vrfA
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-snmp-vrf)# host 12.21.0.1 traps version
2c public udp-port 2525
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">snmp-server context</a>	Creates a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) context.
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification operation.

# snmp test trap all

To send a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap message to the trap receivers for all supported traps, use the **snmp test trap all** command in EXEC mode.

## snmp test trap all

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.1	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

To use the **snmp test trap** command, SNMP must be configured on the router. This command is not intended for testing scalability, performance, or high availability scenarios.

Use the **snmp test trap all** command to generate test traps for all supported traps. The following traps are supported:

- coldStart—SNMP agent Initializing and its configuration may have changed.
- warmStart—SNMP agent Initializing and its configuration is unaltered.
- linkUp—Interface ifOperStatus is Up.
- linkDown—Interface ifOperStatus is Down.
- clogMessage Generated—Syslog message generated.
- ciscoFlashDeviceInsertedNotif—Flash device inserted.
- ciscoFlashDeviceRemovedNotif—Flash device removed.
- ciscoRFProgressionNotif—RF state change.
- ciscoRFSwactNotif—Switchover.
- ciscoConfigManEvent—Command-line interface (CLI) configuration management event.
- newRoot—SNMP agent is a new root of the spanning tree.

- topologyChange—Bridge port has transitioned to the Forwarding state.
- cefcFanTrayOperStatus—Fan tray cefcFanTrayOperStatus is Up.
- cefcModuleStatusChange—Module cefcModuleOperStatus is OK (module up) or module cefcModuleOperStatus is Failed (module down).
- entSensorThresholdNotification—entSensorValue crossed the entSensorthresholdValue.
- cefcPowerStatusChange—Redundant PowerSupply fails.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read

**Examples**

This example illustrates how to use the **snmp test trap all** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# snmp test trap all
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp entity</a>	Displays the entPhysicalName and entPhysicalIndex mappings.

## snmp test trap entity

To send a test SNMP Entity trap message to the trap receivers, use the **snmp test trap entity** command in EXEC mode.

```
snmp test trap entity {fru {power status-change failed| module status-change {up| down}}| fan-tray
oper-status up}| sensor threshold-notification}[entity-index index]
```

### Syntax Description

<b>fru</b>	Sends a field replacement unit trap.
<b>power status-change failed</b>	Sends a cefcPowerStatusChange trap for the CISCO-ENTITY-FRU-CONTROL-MIB.
<b>module status-change {up   down}</b>	Sends a cefcModuleStatusChange trap for the CISCO-ENTITY-FRU-CONTROL-MIB.
<b>fan-tray oper-status up</b>	Sends a cefcFanTrayOperStatus trap for the CISCO-ENTITY-FRU-CONTROL-MIB.
<b>sensor</b>	Sends a sensor trap.
<b>threshold-notification</b>	Sends a entSensorThresholdNotification trap for the CISCO-ENTITY-SENSOR-MIB.
<b>entity-index <i>index</i></b>	Specifies the physical index for which to generate the trap.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.1	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **snmp test trap entity** command tests the sending of Entity MIB traps. It is not intended for testing scalability, performance, or high availability scenarios. To use the **snmp test trap** command, SNMP must be configured on the router.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read

**Examples**

This example illustrates how to use the **snmp test trap entity** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# snmp test trap entity sensor threshold index
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp entity</a>	Displays the entPhysicalName and entPhysicalIndex mappings.

## snmp test trap infra

To send a test Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Infra trap message to the trap receivers, use the **snmp test trap infra** command in EXEC mode.

**snmp test trap infra** {bridge {new-root| topology-change}| config event| flash {device-inserted| device-removed}| redundancy {progression| switch}| syslog message-generated}

### Syntax Description

<b>bridge</b>	Sends a bridge trap.
<b>new-root</b>	Sends a newRoot trap for the BRIDGE-MIB.
<b>topology-change</b>	Sends a topologyChange trap for the BRIDGE-PORT.
<b>config event</b>	Sends a ciscoConfigManEvent trap for the CISCO-CONFIG-MAN-MIB.
<b>flash</b>	Sends a flash trap.
<b>device-inserted</b>	Sends a ciscoFlashDeviceInsertedNotif trap for the CISCO-FLASH-MIB.
<b>device-removed</b>	Sends a ciscoFlashDeviceRemovedNotif trap for the CISCO-FLASH-MIB.
<b>redundancy</b>	Sends an RF trap.
<b>progression</b>	Sends a ciscoRFProgressionNotif trap for the CISCO-RF-MIB.
<b>switch</b>	Sends a ciscoRFSwactNotif trap for the CISCO-RF-MIB.
<b>syslog message-generated</b>	Sends a clogMessageGenerated for the CISCO-SYSLOG-MIB.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.1	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **snmp test trap infra** command tests the sending of Infra MIB traps. It is not intended for testing scalability, performance, or high availability scenarios. To use this command, SNMP must be configured on the router.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read

### Examples

This example illustrates how to use the **snmp test trap infra** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# snmp test trap infra syslog message-generated
```

## snmp test trap interface

To send a test Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) interface trap message to the trap receivers, use the **snmp test trap interface** command in EXEC mode.

**snmp test trap interface** {**link-down**| **link-up**} **ifindex** *index*

Syntax Description		
	<b>link-down</b>	Sends a linkDown trap for the IF-MIB.
	<b>link-up</b>	Sends a linkUp trap for the IF-MIB.
	<b>ifindex</b> <i>index</i>	Specifies the interface index for which to send the IF-MIB trap.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.9.1	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **snmp test trap interface** command tests the sending of IF-MIB traps. It is not intended for testing scalability, performance, or high availability scenarios. To use this command, SNMP must be configured on the router.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	snmp	read

**Examples** This example illustrates how to use the **snmp test trap interface** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# snmp test trap interface link-down
```

## snmp test trap snmp

To send a test Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap message to the trap receivers, use the **snmp test trap snmp** command in EXEC mode.

**snmp test trap snmp** {cold-start| warm-start}

### Syntax Description

<b>cold-start</b>	Sends a coldStart trap for the SNMPv2-MIB.
<b>warm-start</b>	Sends a warmStart trap for the SNMPv2-MIB.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.1	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **snmp test trap snmp** command tests the sending of MIB traps. It is not intended for testing scalability, performance, or high availability scenarios. To use this command, SNMP must be configured on the router.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read

### Examples

The following example illustrates how to use the **snmp test trap snmp** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# snmp test trap snmp cold-start
```

# transfer-interval

To configure how long bulk statistics should be collected before a bulk statistics transfer is initiated, use the **transfer-interval** command in bulk statistics transfer configuration mode. To remove a previously configured interval from a bulk statistics configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**transfer-interval** *minutes*

**no transfer-interval** *minutes*

## Syntax Description

<i>minutes</i>	Length of time, in minutes, that the system should collect MIB data before attempting the transfer operation. The valid range is from 1 to 2147483647. The default is 30.
----------------	---

## Command Default

Bulk statistics file transfer operations start 30 minutes after the **enable (bulkstat)** command is used.

## Command Modes

Bulk statistics transfer configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Bulk statistics data is collected into a new file when a transfer attempt begins, which means that this command also configures the collection interval.

If the maximum buffer size for a bulk statistics file is reached before the transfer interval time expires, the transfer operation is still initiated, and bulk statistics MIB data are collected into a new file in the system buffer.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure a transfer interval of 20 minutes for the bulk statistics configuration bulkstat1:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer-id bulkstat1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# transfer-interval 20
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">enable (bulkstat)</a>	Begins the bulk statistics data collection and transfer process for a specific bulk statistics configuration.
<a href="#">show snmp mib bulkstat transfer</a>	Displays completed local bulk statistics files.
<a href="#">snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer-id</a>	Identifies the bulk statistics transfer configuration and enters bulk statistics transfer configuration mode.

# url

To specify the host to which bulk statistics files should be transferred, use the **url** command in bulk statistics transfer configuration mode. To remove a previously configured destination host, use the **no** form of this command.

**url** [**primary**| **secondary**] *url*

**no url** [**primary**| **secondary**] *url*

## Syntax Description

<b>primary</b>	Specifies the URL to be used first for bulk statistics transfer attempts.
<b>secondary</b>	Specifies the URL to be used for bulk statistics transfer attempts if the transfer to the primary URL is not successful.
<i>url</i>	<p>Destination URL address for the bulk statistics file transfer. Use FTP or TFTP. The syntax for these URLs is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ftp</b>:[[[/<i>username</i> [:<i>password</i>]<i>@</i>]<i>location</i>]/<i>directory</i>]/<i>filename</i></li> <li>• <b>tftp</b>:[[/<i>location</i>]/<i>directory</i>]/<i>filename</i></li> </ul> <p>The location argument is typically an IP address.</p>

## Command Default

No host is specified.

## Command Modes

Bulk statistics transfer configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

For bulk statistics transfer retry attempts, a single retry consists of an attempt to send first to the primary URL, and then to the secondary URL.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
snmp	read, write

**Examples**

In the following example, an FTP server is used as the primary destination for the bulk statistics file. If a transfer to that address fails, an attempt is made to send the file to the TFTP server at 192.168.10.5. No retry command is specified, which means that only one attempt to each destination will be made.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer ifMibTesting
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# schema carMibTesting1
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# schema carMibTesting2
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# url primary ftp://user2:pswd@192.168.10.5/functionality/

RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# url secondary tftp://user2@192.168.10.8/tftpboot/
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# enable
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-bulk-tr)# exit
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show snmp mib bulkstat transfer</a>	Displays completed local bulk statistics files.

url



# Software Entitlement Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

For detailed information about software entitlement concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Software Entitlement on Cisco IOS XR Software* module in *Cisco IOS XR System Management Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

- [clear license, page 907](#)
- [clear license log, page 908](#)
- [hw-module linecard throughput, page 910](#)
- [license, page 912](#)
- [license add, page 914](#)
- [license backup, page 916](#)
- [license move, page 918](#)
- [license move slot, page 920](#)
- [license pool create, page 922](#)
- [license pool remove, page 924](#)
- [license remove, page 926](#)
- [license restore, page 928](#)
- [license save credential, page 930](#)
- [show hw-module linecard throughput, page 932](#)
- [show license, page 934](#)
- [show license active, page 937](#)
- [show license allocated, page 939](#)
- [show license available, page 941](#)
- [show license backup, page 943](#)
- [show license chassis, page 945](#)

- [show license evaluation, page 946](#)
- [show license expired, page 948](#)
- [show license features, page 950](#)
- [show license file, page 951](#)
- [show license log, page 953](#)
- [show license pools, page 955](#)
- [show license udi, page 957](#)
- [show license status, page 959](#)

# clear license

To delete all licenses from the router persistent storage, use the **clear license** command in administration EXEC mode.

**clear license**

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** Administration EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **clear license** command removes all licenses from the router persistent storage.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	pkg-mgmt	execute

**Examples** In the following example, all licenses are removed from the router:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# clear license
```

# clear license log

To clear the operational or administrative logs for the license system, use the **clear license log** command in administration EXEC mode.

**clear license log** {operational| administration}

## Syntax Description

<b>operational</b>	Clears the operational logs for the license system.
<b>administration</b>	Clears the administration logs for the license system.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **clear license log** command to clear either the operational or administrative logs for the license system. To view the logs, use the **show license log** command. The license log does not persist between reloads.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read

## Examples

The following example illustrates how to use the **clear license log** command to clear the operational logs:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# clear license log operational
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show license log</a>	Displays the operational or administrative logs for the license system.

## hw-module linecard throughput

To configure the throughput for a Cisco XR 12000 SIP-401 or Cisco XR 12000 SIP-501, use the **hw-module linecard throughput** command in global configuration mode. To revert to the default linecard throughput, use the **no** form of this command.

**hw-module linecard throughput location** *node-id* *throughput*

**no hw-module linecard throughput location** *node-id*

### Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Specifies the node to configure. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack / slot / module</i> notation.
<i>throughput</i>	Specifies the throughput, in Gbps, at which the SIP should operate.

### Command Default

The default throughput for the Cisco XR 12000 SIP-501 is 5 Gbps.

The default throughput for the Cisco XR 12000 SIP-401 is 2.5 Gbps.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The default throughput for the Cisco XR 12000 SIP-401 is 2.5 Gbps; for the Cisco XR 12000 SIP-501 is 5 Gbps. To raise the allowable throughput of your SIP to a maximum of 10 Gbps, you must have an available license on the router, and use the **hw-module linecard throughput** command.

You can configure a Cisco XR 12000 SIP-401 to run at 5 Gbps, using a single 2.5 G to 5 G license. You can configure the Cisco XR 12000 SIP-401 to run at 10 Gbps, using a single 2.5 G to 10 G license, or using a 2.5 G to 5 G license together with a 5 G to 10 G license. A Cisco XR 12000 SIP-501 can be configured to run at 10 Gbps, using a single 5 G to 10 G license. A Cisco XR 12000 SIP cannot be configured to run at a rate less than its default rate.

You should install permanent licenses for all SIPs that you want to operate at an increased throughput. See the *Software Entitlement on Cisco IOS XR Software* module in *Cisco IOS XR System Management Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
interface	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure a SIP to operate at 10 Gbps:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# hw-module linecard throughput location 0/6/CPU0 10g
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show hw-module linecard throughput</a>	Displays the throughput of linecards on your router.

# license

To configure a license to be used for specific slots or for any slots, use the **license** command in administration configuration mode. To remove the configuration of the license, use the **no** form of this command.

**license** *feature-id* [**type** [**evaluation**| **permanent**]] [**location** *node-id*]

**no license** *feature-id* [**type** [**evaluation**| **permanent**]] [**location** *node-id*]

## Syntax Description

<i>feature-id</i>	Identifier for the feature.
<b>type</b> [ <b>evaluation</b>   <b>permanent</b> ]	(Optional) Specifies whether the license is evaluation or permanent.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Specifies the location of the card. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

Licenses are not configured.

## Command Modes

Administration configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.0.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

If the **license** command is not configured during a license acquisition, the acquisition fails. This command is required to be configured for every licensed feature starting in Cisco IOS XR Release 4.0.0.

Licenses can be optionally configured as either permanent or evaluation. If no location is specified, the license is considered a flexible license available for any location. When a specific location is configured, the feature allowed by the license is considered slot-specific and bound to specific slots only.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
pkg-mgmt	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure a license to a specific slot:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# license A9K-ADV-VIDEO-LIC type permanent
location 0/1/cpu0
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show license</a>	Displays all license information.

# license add

To add a license to a secure domain router (SDR) license pool, use the **license add** command in administration EXEC mode.

**license add** [**tar**] *license-name* [**sdr** *sdr-name*]

## Syntax Description

<b>tar</b>	(Optional) Indicates that the license file is contained in a tar file.
<i>license-name</i>	Name and location of the license file to be added. The license file can be local to the system or a remote file on a TFTP server.
<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	(Optional) Adds the license to the specified SDR license pool. The default is owner. The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.

## Command Default

License is added to the owner SDR.

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.0.0	The <b>tar</b> keyword was added.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **license add** command to add a license to an SDR license pool. The license file can be local to the system or a remote file on a TFTP server. The license file is stored in persistent storage on the router.

To acquire a license file, you must provide a manufacturing supplied product authorization key (PAK) and the license unique device identifier (UDI) of the chassis to the license registration tool at: <https://tools.cisco.com/SWIFT/Licensing/RegistrationServlet>. To obtain the UDI of your chassis, use the **show license udi** command.

By default, there is one license pool available. You can create specific license pools using the **license pool create** command. If a license is available for a specific SDR license pool, it cannot be used in another SDR, unless it is moved from one SDR license pool to another. Use the **license move** command.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	execute

### Examples

The following example shows how to add a software license to the owner SDR:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# license add disk1:/P1-LIC-8_TBA09370035_20070207195224661.lic

License command "license add disk1:/P1-LIC-8_TBA09370035_20070207195224661.lic
sdr Owner" completed successfully.
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">license move</a>	Moves a license from one secure domain router license pool to another.
<a href="#">show license udi</a>	Displays UDI information for the router.
<a href="#">license pool create</a>	Creates a new SDR license pool.

# license backup

To back up all licenses contained on the persistent storage of the router, use the **license backup** command in administration EXEC mode.

**license backup** *backup-file*

## Syntax Description

<i>backup-file</i>	Name and location of the backup file to be created or modified. This can be a local file, or a remote file on a TFTP or rcp server.
--------------------	---

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **license backup** command to back up the licenses stored in the persistent storage on the router. We recommend this so that you can restore the licenses at one time while recovering from a failed disk situation. The destination location can be local to the system; in other words, a flash disk or hard disk. Alternatively, it can be a remote file on a TFTP or rcp server. The license information includes the licenses as well as the operational information, such as the slot the licenses are allocated to and the current license operation identifier.

If the backup file already exists, you are prompted to confirm before the file is overwritten.

When licenses are backed up, they can be restored as required using the **license restore** command.

**Task ID**

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
pkg-mgmt	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to back up the licenses on a router:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# license backup disk1:/license_back
```

License command "license backup disk1:/license\_back" completed successfully.

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">license restore</a>	Restores the licenses on a router using an earlier backup copy.
<a href="#">show license backup</a>	Displays the backup license file.

## license move

To move a license from one secure domain router (SDR) license pool to another, use the **license move** command in administration EXEC mode.

**license move** *feature-id* {**all** | *count*} **sdr** *source-sdr-name* **sdr** *dest-sdr-name*[**evaluation** | **permanent**]

### Syntax Description

<i>feature-id</i>	Identifier for the feature entitled in the licenses to be moved. You can display available licenses using the <b>show license</b> command.
<b>all</b>	Specifies to move all available licenses with the specific feature identifier.
<i>count</i>	Number of licenses to move.
<b>sdr</b> <i>source-sdr-name</i>	Specifies the SDR license pool from which to move the specified licenses. The <i>source-sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.
<b>sdr</b> <i>dest-sdr-name</i>	Specifies the SDR license pool to which the license should be moved. The <i>source-sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.
<b>evaluation</b>	Specifies to move an evaluation license.
<b>permanent</b>	Specifies to move a permanent license.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	The evaluation and permanent keywords were added.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

By default, there is only one license pool available. If you have created multiple license pools, you can use the **license move** command to move the license to a different SDR license pool.

The **license move** command is used only to move licenses between SDR license pools on the same router. To move licenses between routers, you must first remove the license from the original router using the **license remove** command, and then add it to the new router using the **license add** command. To move licenses between routers, you also need to generate a new license key on Cisco.com. The license registration tool is located at <https://tools.cisco.com/SWIFT/Licensing/RegistrationServlet>.

Licenses can be moved only if they are in the available state. In other words, you have to clear the feature configuration before a license can be released back to the appropriate license pool.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to move a license from one license pool to another:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# license move 12000-SIP-601 sdr owner sdr mysdr
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">license add</a>	Adds a license to a secure domain router (SDR) license pool.
<a href="#">show license</a>	Displays all license information.

# license move slot

To move a license from one slot to another, use the **license move slot** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**license move** *feature-id* **slot** [ *count* ] **from** {*node-id*} **allocated** } **to** {*node-id*} **available** } [**evaluation** | **permanent**]

## Syntax Description

<i>feature-id</i>	Identifier for the feature entitled in the licenses to be moved. You can display available licenses using the <a href="#">show license, on page 934</a> command.
<i>count</i>	Number of licenses to move. This argument cannot be used in conjunction with the <b>allocated</b> and <b>available</b> keywords.
<b>from</b>	Specifies from where to move the specified licenses.
<i>node-id</i>	Specific node from which to move the license.
<b>allocated</b>	Specifies to move all allocated licenses with the specific feature identifier. This keyword must be used in conjunction with the <b>available</b> keyword.
<b>to</b>	Specifies to where to move the specified licenses.
<i>node-id</i>	Specific node to which to move the license.
<b>available</b>	Specifies to move the specified allocated licenses into the available state. This keyword must be used in conjunction with the <b>allocated</b> keyword.
<b>evaluation</b>	Specifies to move an evaluation license.
<b>permanent</b>	Specifies to move a permanent license.

## Command Default

One license is moved.

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	The evaluation and permanent keywords were added.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **license move slot** command moves slot-based licenses from one slot to another slot on the same router.

Use the **allocated** keyword to move all allocated licenses into the available state. The **allocated** keyword must be used in conjunction with the **available** keyword. If no allocated licenses are available that match the feature identifier, the **license move slot** command revokes used licenses on the given slot.

If licenses are going to be revoked on the source card, a warning prompt is displayed.

Licenses can be moved only if they are in the available state. In other words, you have to clear the feature configuration before a license can be released back to the appropriate license pool.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	execute

### Examples

The following example shows how to move a license from one slot to another:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# license move 12000-SIP-601 slot 1 from 0/1/cpu0 to 0/4/cpu0
```

The following example shows how to move all licenses to the available state:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# license move 12000-SIP-601 from allocated to available
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">license add</a>	Adds a license to a secure domain router (SDR) license pool.
<a href="#">show license</a>	Displays all license information.

# license pool create

To create a new SDR license pool, use the **license pool create** command in administration EXEC mode.

**license pool create** *sdr sdr-name*

## Syntax Description

<b>sdr sdr-name</b>	Creates a license pool on the specified SDR. The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.
---------------------	--

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Before the **license pool create** command can be used, the SDR must exist.

By default, there is only one license pool available. You can create a license pool for each SDR on the router. If there were any licenses in use on nodes in the SDR prior to creating the pool, the licenses are automatically moved to the newly created license pool.

When a license is associated with a specific SDR license pool, you cannot use it for entitlement on another SDR. To move a license from one license pool to another, use the **license move** command. Use the **license add** command to add licenses to the newly created license pool.

To remove an SDR license pool, use the **license pool remove** command.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to create a new license pool for an SDR:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# license pool create sdr mysdr

License command "license pool create mysdr" completed successfully.
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">license add</a>	Adds a license to a secure domain router (SDR) license pool.
<a href="#">license move</a>	Moves a license from one secure domain router license pool to another.
<a href="#">license pool remove</a>	Removes a secure domain router license pool.

# license pool remove

To remove a secure domain router (SDR) license pool, use the **license pool remove** command in administration EXEC mode.

**license pool remove sdr** *sdr-name*

## Syntax Description

<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	Creates a license pool on the SDR specified by <i>sdr-name</i> . The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.
----------------------------	--

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

By default, there is only one license pool available. If you have created multiple license pools, you can use the **license pool remove** command to remove them as desired. You cannot remove the default license pool in the owner SDR.

If you remove a license pool that contains licenses, the licenses are automatically returned to the owner SDR license pool.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to remove an SDR license pool:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# license pool remove sdr mysdr

License command "license pool remove sdr mysdr" completed successfully.
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">license pool create</a>	Creates a new SDR license pool.

# license remove

To remove a license permanently from a router, use the **license remove** command in administration EXEC mode.

```
license remove feature-id {id | ticket permission-ticket rehost-ticket} [sdr sdr-name] {evaluation | permanent}
```

## Syntax Description

<i>feature-id</i>	Identifier for the feature entitled in the licenses to be removed. You can display available features using the show license command.
<b>id</b>	Specifies to remove licenses using a unique identifier of the license.
<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	Removes the license from the specified SDR license pool.
<b>evaluation</b>	Specifies to move an evaluation license.
<b>permanent</b>	Specifies to move a permanent license.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	The evaluation and permanent keywords were added.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **license remove** command permanently removes a license from the router and outputs a key or rehost ticket that can be used to prove that the license has been removed. This command accepts a permission ticket, obtained from CCO, that includes the UDI, feature ID and count of licenses to remove. Refer to the license registration tool on CCO for more information: <https://tools.cisco.com/SWIFT/Licensing/RegistrationServlet>.

If you use a permission ticket that was previously used, the same rehost ticket is created, but no licenses are removed.

Licenses can be removed only if they are in the available state. In other words, you have to clear the feature configuration before that the license can be released back to the appropriate license pool.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operation
pkg-mgmt	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to remove a license from a license pool:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# license remove 12000-SIP-601 ticket
disk1:/my_permission disk1:/601_lic
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show license</a>	Displays all license information.

# license restore

To restore the licenses on a router using an earlier backup copy, use the **license restore** command in administration EXEC mode.

**license restore** *backup-file*

## Syntax Description

<i>backup-file</i>	Name and location of the backup file to be used for the license restore. This can be a local file, or a remote file on a TFTP or rcp server.
--------------------	--

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **license restore** command restores the licenses on the router using an earlier backup copy that was created using the **license backup** command. The source location can be local to the system, in other words, a flash disk or hard disk. Alternatively, it can be a remote file on a TFTP or rcp server.

Before the licenses are restored, the license manager verifies the following:

- The backup format is valid.
- The licenses are issued for the chassis where the CLI is being run.
- The license operation identifier in the backup file matches the one on the router EEPROM.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	pkg-mgmt	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to move a license from one license pool to another:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# license restore disk1:/license_back

Info: This command will erase all existing licenses.
Info: It is strongly recommended to backup existing licenses first. Do you wish to
proceed? [yes/no]: y

License command "license restore disk1:/license_back" completed successfully.
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">license backup</a>	Backs up all licenses contained on the persistent storage of the router.

# license save credential

To retrieve the router credentials and save them to a specified location, use the **license save credential** command in administration EXEC mode.

**license save credential** *file-name*

## Syntax Description

<i>file-name</i>	Name and location of file where the credentials are saved.
------------------	--

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.0.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The following device credentials are saved:

- OPID
- SN—Serial number attached to the chassis.
- UDI—Universal device identifier; the Cisco wide identifier that contains the product ID, serial number, and version.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
pkg-mgmt	execute

## Examples

The following example shows how to save the credentials to a file:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router:router(admin)# license save credential disk1:/cred_file
```

The following example shows the typical information saved to the credential file:

```
Wed Aug  4 12:20:19.544 DST
Device credentials:
  OPID :5
  SN   :FOX1232H67M
  PID  :ASR-9010-AC
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show license chassis</a>	Displays all licenses with their serial number information.
<a href="#">show license udi</a>	Displays UDI information for the router.

# show hw-module linecard throughput

To display the throughput of SPA interface processors (SIPs) in the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router, use the **show hw-module linecard throughput** command in EXEC mode.

**show hw-module linecard throughput** [*location node-id*]

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Specifies the node for which to display the throughput. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
--------------------------------	---

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show hw-module linecard throughput** command to determine at what throughput SIPs are operating.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
interface	read
drivers	read

## Examples

The following example displays sample output from the **show linecard throughput** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show hw-module linecard throughput
```

Mon Aug 17 12:19:54.896 DST

```

----- Throughput -----
Location      Lic Acquired   Operating      Configured      Default
0/4/CPU0     No             10G            --              10G
0/3/CPU0     No             10G            --              10G
0/2/CPU0     No             10G            --              10G

```

**Table 78: show hw-module linecard throughput Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Location	Indicates the specific card location.
Configured	Indicates whether or not the feature is configured on this card.
Lic Acquired	Indicates whether or not a license is acquired for the card.
Operating	Indicates if the linecard is operating at 5 Gbps or 10 Gbps.
Default	Indicates the default bandwidth for the card.

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">hw-module linecard throughput</a>	Configures the throughput for a Cisco XR 12000 SIP-401 or Cisco XR 12000 SIP-501.

# show license

To display all license information, use the **show license** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show license** [*feature-id*] **location** *node-id* [**sdr** *sdr-name*]

## Syntax Description

<i>feature-id</i>	(Optional) Identifier for the feature entitled in the licenses to be displayed.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Specifies the location of the card. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	(Optional) Displays the licenses in the specified SDR license pool. The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show license** command displays all license information. Alternatively, you can display license information for a specific feature identifier, slot location, or SDR by using the available options.

If the feature process has supplied an opaque string while checking out the license, that string is displayed next to the feature identifier in the command output.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show license** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show license

FeatureID:
12000-SIP-601 (Slot based, Implicit[Remaining time: 81 days])
  Total licenses 2

Available for use          0
Allocated to location      2
Active                     0

Pool: Owner
Total licenses in pool:   2
Status: Available        0 Operational:      2

Locations with licenses: (Active/Allocated) [SDR]
      0/0/CPU0             (0/1) [Owner]
      0/1/CPU0             (0/1) [Owner]
```

**Table 79: show license Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
FeatureID	Feature to which the licenses apply. The type of license is designated as one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Permanent licenses—Enable a designated feature permanently as long as the license resides on the router.</li> <li>• Evaluation or metered licenses—Enable a feature for a limited period of time.</li> <li>• Implicit licenses—Metered licenses that are included with the software image (upgrade or initial installation).</li> </ul>
Total licenses	Number of licenses on the router.
Available for use	Number of licenses that are not currently active.
Allocated to location	Number of licenses allocated to a slot but not used.
Active	Number of licenses currently checked out or being used by applications.

Field	Description
Pool	License pool to which the licenses belong.
Total licenses in pool	Number of licenses in the specific pool.
Status	<p>Indicates the number of licenses in each state. Licenses can have the following states:</p> <p>Available—License is available in the pool and can be assigned to a slot/feature process. For example, a recently added 40-Gbps license to the router is available before it gets checked out by a card.</p> <p>Allocated—License is assigned to a slot but is unused. In other words, the feature process is not using the license. For example, a 40-Gbps license is allocated to slot 5 if the license was previously used but the card is currently in the shutdown state.</p> <p>Active—Feature process has checked out a license. Generally this happens when the feature is actively using the license. For example, if a card is in IOS XR RUN state and is passing traffic at 40 Gbps, a 40-Gbps license is in the used state in that slot.</p> <p>Operational—All licenses that are either active or allocated.</p> <p>Expired—License has expired. This is applicable only for evaluation licenses or licenses granted by Cisco.</p>
Locations with licenses	Slot where the licenses are being used, followed by an indication of whether the license is active or allocated, and to which license pool it belongs.

## show license active

To display license information for all licenses that are currently checked out or being used by an application, use the **show license active** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show license active** [*feature-id*] **location** *node-id* [**sdr** *sdr-name*]

### Syntax Description

<i>feature-id</i>	(Optional) Identifier for the feature entitled in the licenses to be displayed.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Specifies the location of the card. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	(Optional) Displays the licenses in the specified secure domain router (SDR) license pool. The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show license active** command displays all license information regarding licenses that are currently checked out or being used by an application. You can display the information for a specific feature identifier, slot location, or SDR by using the available options.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	pkg-mgmt	read

**Examples**

The following example displays sample output from the **show license active** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show license active

FeatureID:
12000-SIP-601 (Slot based, Implicit[Remaining time: 90 days])
  Status: Active                2
  SDR: Owner
  Operational:                  2

Location: 0/1/CPU0              1
           0/6/CPU0              1
```

See [Table 79: show license Field Descriptions, on page 935](#) for a description of the significant fields shown in the display.

# show license allocated

To display license information for all licenses allocated to a slot but not used, use the **show license allocated** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show license allocated** [*feature-id*] **location** *node-id* **sdr** *sdr-name*]

## Syntax Description

<i>feature-id</i>	(Optional) Identifier for the feature entitled in the licenses to be displayed.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Specifies the location of the card. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	(Optional) Displays the licenses in the specified secure domain router (SDR) license pool. The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show license allocated** command displays all license information regarding licenses that are allocated to a slot but are not currently being used. You can display the information for a specific feature identifier, slot location, or SDR by using the available options.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	pkg-mgmt	read

### Examples

The following example displays sample output from the **show license allocated** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show license allocated

FeatureID:
12000-SIP-601 (Slot based, Permanent)
  Status: Allocated 1
    SDR: Owner
      Status: Operational: 1
      Locations with licenses: (Active/Allocated)
        0/1/CPU0 (0/1)
```

See [Table 79: show license Field Descriptions, on page 935](#) for a description of the significant fields shown in the display.

## show license available

To display all licenses that are not currently in use or allocated to specific slots, use the **show license available** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

```
show license available {feature-id} location node-id sdr sdr-name}
```

### Syntax Description

<i>feature-id</i>	Identifier for the feature entitled in the licenses to be displayed.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Specifies the location of the card. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	Displays the licenses in the specified secure domain router (SDR) license pool. The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show license available** command displays all licenses that currently are not being used or allocated to a specific slot. You can display only licenses with a specific feature identifier, slot location, or SDR by using the available options.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	pkg-mgmt	read

### Examples

The following example displays sample output from the **show license available** command with only implicit licenses available:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show license available

FeatureID:

12000-SIP-601 (Slot based, Implicit[Remaining time: 90
days]) Status: Available 0 SDR: Owner Status: Available 0 Location: 0/1/CPU0 1 0/6/CPU0 1
```

The following example displays sample output from the **show license available** command with permanent licenses installed:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show license available

FeatureID:

12000-SIP-601 (Slot based, Permanent)
  Status: Available      7
  SDR: Owner Status:
    Available            7
```

See [Table 79: show license Field Descriptions](#), on page 935 for a description of the significant fields shown in the display.

# show license backup

To display the backup license file, use the **show license backup** command in administration EXEC mode.

**show license backup** *file-name*

## Syntax Description

<i>file-name</i>	Name of the backup license file.
------------------	----------------------------------

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show license backup** command displays the UDI information and license summary of a backup database, so that you can confirm the contents of a particular backup file before restoring it. Create the backup license file using the **license backup** command. Restore licenses from a backup using the **license restore** command.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read

## Examples

The following example shows sample output from the **show license backup** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
```

## show license backup

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show license backup disk0a:/usr/lic_backup
Tue Dec 1 14:41:33.632 PST
Local Chassis UDI Information:
  S/N       : TBA09170127
  Operation ID: 4
FeatureID: 12K-SIP-UP-501-601 (Slot based, Permanent)
Total licenses 1
Pool: Owner 1
```

**Table 80: show license backup Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
S/N	Chassis serial number.
Operation ID	License operation ID number. The license operation ID is incremented by the license manager every time there is a successful license add or remove operation.
FeatureID	Feature to which the licenses apply.
Type	Type of license: slot-based or chassis-based; permanent, evaluation, or implicit.
#installed	Number of such licenses installed.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">license backup</a>	Backs up all licenses contained on the persistent storage of the router.
<a href="#">license restore</a>	Restores the licenses on a router using an earlier backup copy.

# show license chassis

To display all licenses with their serial number information, use the **show license chassis** command in administration EXEC mode.

**show license chassis**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Administration EXEC

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operation</b>
	pkg-mgmt	read

# show license evaluation

To display information about any evaluation licenses currently allocated, available, or in use, use the **show license evaluation** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show license evaluation** [*feature-id*] **location** *node-id* **sdr** *sdr-name*]

## Syntax Description

<i>feature-id</i>	(Optional) Identifier for the feature entitled in the licenses to be displayed.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Specifies the location of the card. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	(Optional) Displays the licenses in the specified secure domain router (SDR) license pool. The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show license evaluation** command displays information regarding any evaluation licenses that are currently allocated, available, or in use, including the number of days left until they expire. You can display the information for a specific feature identifier, slot location, or SDR by using the available options.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	pkg-mgmt	read

**Examples**

The following example displays sample output from the **show license evaluation** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show license evaluation

FeatureID: XC-L3VPN (Non slot based, Evaluation[Valid])
Valid for 2day(s) from 15:13:16 Nov 17 2006
Remaining time: 1 day(s) 21:07:46
Status: Available      6      Allocated      0      Active      0
   SDR: Owner
      Status: Available      6      Operational:      0
```

See [Table 79: show license Field Descriptions, on page 935](#) for a description of the significant fields shown in the display.

# show license expired

To display information regarding evaluation licenses that have expired, use the **show license expired** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show license expired** [*feature-id*] **location** *node-id* **sdr** *sdr-name*]

## Syntax Description

<i>feature-id</i>	(Optional) Identifier for the feature entitled in the licenses to be displayed.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Specifies the location of the card. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	(Optional) Displays the licenses in the specified secure domain router (SDR) license pool. The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show license expired** command displays information regarding evaluation licenses that have expired. You can display the information for a specific feature identifier, slot location, or SDR by using the available options.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read

**Examples**

The following example displays sample output from the **show license expired** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show license expired

FeatureID: XC-L3VPN (Non slot based, Evaluation[Expired])
Status: Available 6 Allocated 0 Active 0

SDR: Owner

Status: Available 6 Operational: 0
```

See [Table 79: show license Field Descriptions, on page 935](#) for a description of the significant fields shown in the display.

# show license features

To display all features that can be licensed on the router, use the **show license features** command in administration EXEC mode.

**show license features**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Administration EXEC

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operation</b>
	pkg-mgmt	read

# show license file

To display all the XML license files that have been added to a router, use the **show license file** command in administration EXEC mode.

**show license file**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Administration EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.0.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	pkg-mgmt	read

**Examples** The following example shows sample output from the **show license file** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(admin)# show license file

Wed Aug  4 03:01:53.506 DST
License File Info:

Store Name: Permanent
Store Index: 1
License Line:11 A9K-ADV-OPTIC-LIC 3.9 LONG NORMAL STANDALONE EXCL 1_KEYS INFINITE_KEYS
NEVER NEVER NiL SLM_CODE CL_ND LCK NiL *14BF288N4WTJ7GU400 NiL NiL NiL 5_MINS
<UDI><PID>ASR-9010-AC</PID><SN>FOX1232H67M</SN></UDI><SEQ>0</SEQ>
q:1jK6WAO14odlxDXWnQ3J6xDiU1o1aCgQLgCXrnqsLmnGFo78DkiH9E0GWQzabIVe4jB9EUAe5u:
N8eDRPXcfZjGwcgBECfKU40PobqbfQVkeVa:LRYQG2poKwPPHYaRVym0MMluk7n46Awe6GZJcBLX
Store Name: Permanent
Store Index: 2
License Line:11 A9K-ADV-VIDEO-LIC 3.9 LONG NORMAL STANDALONE EXCL 1_KEYS INFINITE_KEYS
NEVER NEVER NiL SLM_CODE CL_ND LCK NiL *14BF288N4WTJ7GU400 NiL NiL NiL 5_MINS
<UDI><PID>ASR-9010-AC</PID><SN>FOX1232H67M</SN></UDI><SEQ>1</SEQ>
,WGRw73h2JqIhAwAt6dQVhKICQaiVZh:eW4ZYJ2c6wL1E1ln0f9eEsU2hvw6V1KKLro0S2AeLSrBp85nJLO
```

## show license file

```

8yCVmzUnQrCYojsFHAcpu2aRmfFVxR1BNBMUf7Ik,Urcg16fMaLQc58X0JFUUpwM86Hkz2LV

Store Name: Permanent
Store Index: 3
License Line:11 A9K-AIP-LIC-B 3.9 LONG NORMAL STANDALONE EXCL 1 KEYS INFINITE KEYS
NEVER NEVER NiL SLM_CODE CL_ND LCK NiL *14BFZ88N4WTJ7GU400 NiL NiL NiL 5_MINS
<UDI><PID>ASR-9010-AC</PID><SN>FOX1232H67M</SN></UDI><SEQ>2</SEQ>
7:Pr2QJwiHdoYnhjRPs13i09kpWoj:
,sNex7JziswOf7A9IDCzuZ48e4qRl4QSFELQHLwT6rfWUbKt4Yt,OoXV876r1M:3APZS4pPxzNQd03NWWak0HP,
YZq7jRh8H,HEVwf2FrNcwqEpVdEpkS4tiufs

Store Name: Permanent
Store Index: 4
License Line:11 A9K-AIP-LIC-E 3.9 LONG NORMAL STANDALONE EXCL 1 KEYS INFINITE KEYS
NEVER NEVER NiL SLM_CODE CL_ND LCK NiL *14BFZ88N4WTJ7GU400 NiL NiL NiL 5_MINS
<UDI><PID>ASR-9010-AC</PID><SN>FOX1232H67M</SN></UDI><SEQ>3</SEQ> F44b2Phw6KdqjSnFPU,
QL7oJjk9q1syjplXuD3wZBGfDb0TsUx:QPDkx5ee:xrbOf7ib,OxtDNOjwpFbdGMQt8Vo02sAkpaK7ezSyVD:I:
46VvFYd4:WsO87aa8kVgRJGM3RsixQ1tiKk7deWfIygtlofr

Store Name: Permanent
Store Index: 5
License Line:11 A9K-ivRF-LIC 3.9 LONG NORMAL STANDALONE EXCL 1 KEYS INFINITE KEYS NEVER
NEVER NEVER NiL SLM_CODE CL_ND LCK NiL *14BFZ88N4WTJ7GU400 NiL NiL NiL 5_MINS
<UDI><PID>ASR-9010-AC</PID><SN>FOX1232H67M</SN></UDI><SEQ>4</SEQ> oYkhxBsT:bmcqh3CU9EbLb,
1LKLToknjPwjf7k83X7f0Xy:DZf1BXjgnTozUn7FCf0Jaya9L81hhhs73k4AtrtVOsKvDmh7EdGWAu2WI78E3VnEfZka:
uSHTBxhNpQ1Blpf0qj5UTH8QxLz6psFsi,KwVd

```

# show license log

To display the operational or administrative logs for the license system, use the **show license log** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

```
show license log {operational| administration} {request-id|feature-id} sdr sdr-name}
```

Syntax Description		
<b>operational</b>		Displays the operational logs for the license system.
<b>administration</b>		Displays the administration logs for the license system.
<i>request-id</i>		Identifier of a particular log entry.
<i>feature-id</i>		Identifier for the feature entitled in the licenses to be displayed.
<b>sdr sdr-name</b>		Displays the licenses in the specified secure domain router (SDR) license pool. The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** Administration EXEC  
EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show license log** command displays the operational or administrative logs for the license system. The administrative log displays all licenses that are added, removed, or moved along with a timestamp and username of the person who initiated the request. This log persists across reloads. The operation log displays when a

license was checked out or released by a feature. The license release can be done by the license manager if it detects that the feature is not responding. This log does not persist between reloads.

You can display license information for a specific feature identifier or SDR by using the available options.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read

## Examples

The following example displays sample output from the **show license log** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show license log operational
#ID :SDR :FeatureID :NodeID :Time: Log
1 :Owner :
12000-SIP-601 :0/6/CPU0 :Tue Feb 6 21:33:16 2007:
    license_acquire: opaque_string , result(No error)
2 :Owner :
12000-SIP-601 :0/1/CPU0 :Tue Feb 6 21:33:16 2007:
    license_acquire: opaque_string , result(No error)
```

See [Table 79: show license Field Descriptions](#), on page 935 for a description of the significant fields shown in the display.

# show license pools

To display the currently configured set of license pools, use the **show license pools** command in administration EXEC mode.

## show license pools [detail]

### Syntax Description

<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays the locations of the licenses in each pool.
---------------	---

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show license pools** command displays all license pools, and the features that are enabled with the licenses in each pool. By default, all licenses are contained in the owner SDR pool. If you have created SDR license pools with the **license pool create** command, you can place licenses in separate pools.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read

**Examples**

The following example displays sample output from the **show license pools** command. In this example, the owner SDR has both 40-Gbps and Layer\_3 VPN licenses, while the SDR sdr2 has only 40-Gbps licenses.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show license pools

Pool Name      Feature
=====
Owner
12000-SIP-601
```

**Table 81: show license pools Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Owner	SDR license pool.
Feature	Feature that is enabled in the specified license pool.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">license pool create</a>	Creates a new SDR license pool.

# show license udi

To display unique device identifier (UDI) information for the router, use the **show license udi** command in administration EXEC mode.

**show license udi**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** Administration EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show license udi** command displays the complete UDI of the router to which any license is associated. The UDI comprises the chassis serial number, along with a license operation ID number. The UDI is used to acquire a license file using the license registration tool on CCO. The license tool is located at <https://tools.cisco.com/SWIFT/Licensing/RegistrationServlet?>

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	pkg-mgmt	read

**Examples** The following example displays sample output from the **show license udi** command:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show license udi
Mon Apr 26 14:03:56.200 DST

Local Chassis UDI Information:
  PID       : GSR6/120
  S/N       : TBM10421465
  Operation ID: 0

```

**Table 82: show license udi Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
PID	Product ID number.
S/N	Chassis serial number.
Operation ID	License operation ID number. The license operation ID is incremented by the license manager every time there is a successful license add or remove operation.

## show license status

To display the status of all relevant licenses, use the **show license status** command in administration EXEC mode.

**show license status**

### Usage Guidelines

This command has no keywords or arguments.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 4.0.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operation
pkg-mgmt	read

### Examples

The following example shows output from the **show license status** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(admin)# show license status

Sun Jul 18 05:25:09.855 DST
License Type Supported
  permanent  Non-expiring node-locked licenses
  evaluation  Expiring node-locked licenses

License Operation Supported
  add        Add license file to the system
  backup     Backup License
  move       Move licenses
  pool       License pool creation
  remove     Remove license file
  restore    Restore backedup licenses

Device Status
  Device Credential type: IMAGE
  Device Credential Verification: PASS
```

```
Rehost Type: Hardware
```



# Software Package Management Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

This chapter describes the Cisco IOS XR commands used to add packages to a router storage device, activate or deactivate packages, upgrade or downgrade existing packages, and display information about packages.

For detailed information about the concepts and tasks necessary to manage Cisco IOS XR software see *Cisco IOS XR Getting Started Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

- [clear install boot-options, page 963](#)
- [clear install label, page 965](#)
- [clear install log-history oldest, page 967](#)
- [clear install rollback oldest, page 969](#)
- [install abort, page 971](#)
- [install activate, page 973](#)
- [install add, page 982](#)
- [install attach, page 988](#)
- [install auto-abort-timer stop, page 991](#)
- [install boot-options, page 993](#)
- [install commit, page 995](#)
- [install deactivate, page 997](#)
- [install label, page 1003](#)
- [install remove, page 1006](#)
- [install rollback to, page 1010](#)
- [install verify healthcheck, page 1014](#)
- [install verify packages, page 1017](#)
- [show install, page 1020](#)
- [show install active, page 1024](#)

- [show install audit](#), page 1028
- [show install auto-abort-timer](#), page 1032
- [show install boot-options](#), page 1034
- [show install committed](#), page 1036
- [show install inactive](#), page 1040
- [show install log](#), page 1044
- [show install package](#), page 1048
- [show install pie-info](#), page 1052
- [show install request](#), page 1056
- [show install rollback](#), page 1058
- [show install which](#), page 1063

# clear install boot-options

To clear the boot options for a specified location or for all locations, use the **clear install boot-options** command in administration EXEC mode.

**clear install boot-options** [**location** {*node-id* | **all**}]

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies a node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies all nodes.
---	--

## Command Default

If no location is specified, the **clear install boot-options** command prompts you for confirmation and clears boot options for all locations.

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **clear install boot-options** command to clear boot options that were set using the **install boot-options** command.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to clear the boot options for all locations:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router (admin)#clear install boot-options
Install operation 4 '(admin) clear install boot-options location all' started
by user 'salevy' via CLI at 14:03:34 DST Sat Mar 15 2008.
Proceed with clearing boot options for all nodes? [confirm]
```

**clear install boot-options**

```
Install operation 4 completed successfully at 14:03:49 DST Sat Mar 15 2008.
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">install boot-options</a>	Sets the boot options for a specified node.
<a href="#">show install boot-options</a>	Displays the boot options set for a specified location or for all locations.

# clear install label

To clear a label from an installation rollback point, use the **clear install label** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**clear install label** *label*

## Syntax Description

<i>label</i>	Label defined for an installation rollback point.
--------------	---

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **clear install label** command to remove a label associated with an installation rollback point. Labels are assigned using the **install label** command.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read, write

## Examples

In the following example, the label `brians_smu` is removed from the associated installation rollback point.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clear install label brians_smu
```

**clear install label**

```
Install operation 6 'clear install label brians_smu' started by user 'usr'  
on SDR Owner via CLI at 09:28:04 DST Thu Aug 09 2007.  
Install operation 6 completed successfully at 09:28:04 DST Thu Aug 09 2007.
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">install label</a>	Adds a label or description to a state associated with a rollback point.

# clear install log-history oldest

To clear the oldest log items from the installation history log, use the **clear install log-history oldest** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**clear install log-history oldest** *number*

## Syntax Description

<i>number</i>	Specifies the number of log entries to clear. The oldest log entries are cleared.
---------------	---

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Enter the **clear install log-history oldest** command in EXEC mode to clear the oldest installation history log entries only for the current secure domain router (SDR) user. (The log entries for the admin user are not cleared.)

Enter the **clear install log-history oldest** command in administration EXEC mode to clear the oldest installation history log entries for all users. (This command impacts all users when entered in administration EXEC mode.)

Use the *number* argument to specify the number of the old log entries to be deleted.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read, write

**Examples**

In the following example, the two oldest installation log history entries are cleared. Because this command is entered in EXEC mode, only the log entries for the current SDR user are deleted:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clear install log-history oldest 2

Install operation 5 'clear install log-history oldest 2' started by user
'user_b' at 13:28:27 UTC Sat Aug 26 2006.
Info:      Successfully deleted the following historylog points:
Info:      1, 2
Install operation 5 completed successfully at 13:28:29 UTC Sat Aug 26 2006.
```

In the following example, the five oldest installation log history entries are cleared for all users in the system. Because this command is entered in administration EXEC mode, the log entries for all SDR users are deleted:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# clear install log-history oldest 5

Install operation 6 '(admin) clear install log-history oldest 5' started by
user 'user_b' at 13:35:50 UTC Sat Aug 26 2006.
Info:      Successfully deleted the following historylog points:
Info:      1, 2, 3, 4, 5
Install operation 6 completed successfully at 13:35:50 UTC Sat Aug 26 2006.
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">clear install rollback oldest</a>	Deletes saved installation points from the installation buffer.
<a href="#">show install log</a>	Displays the entries stored in the logging installation buffer.

# clear install rollback oldest

To delete saved installation points from the installation buffer, use the **clear install rollback oldest** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**clear install rollback oldest** *points*

## Syntax Description

<i>points</i>	Number of saved installation points to delete, beginning with the oldest saved installation point.
---------------	--

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	Support was added for EXEC mode.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Command Modes

- Enter the **clear install rollback oldest** command in administration EXEC mode to delete the saved installation points for all secure domain routers (SDRs).

- Enter the **clear install rollback oldest** command in EXEC mode to delete the saved installation points for the SDR to which you are logged in.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read, write

**Examples**

In the following example, the **show install rollback ?** command is used to display the available rollback points. The **clear install rollback oldest 2** command is then used to delete the two oldest rollback points. The **show install rollback ?** command is used again to display the remaining rollback points.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install rollback ?

 0  ID of the rollback point to show package information for
 2  ID of the rollback point to show package information for
 4  ID of the rollback point to show package information for
 9  ID of the rollback point to show package information for
10  ID of the rollback point to show package information for

RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# clear install rollback oldest 2

Install operation 11 'clear install rollback oldest 2' started by user 'user_b'
at 18:11:19 UTC Sat Apr 08 2006.
Info:      Successfully deleted the following rollback points:
Info:      0, 2
Install operation 11 completed successfully at 18:11:21 UTC Sat Apr 08 2006.

RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install rollback ?

 4  ID of the rollback point to show package information for
 9  ID of the rollback point to show package information for
10  ID of the rollback point to show package information for
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">install rollback to</a>	Rolls back the software set to a saved installation point or to the last committed installation point.
<a href="#">show install log</a>	Displays the entries stored in the logging installation buffer.
<a href="#">show install rollback</a>	Displays the software set associated with a saved installation point.

# install abort

To abort an installation transaction, use the **install abort** command in administration EXEC mode.

**install abort** [ *request-id* ]

## Syntax Description

<i>request-id</i>	(Optional) Request ID assigned to an installation operation.
-------------------	--

## Command Default

Abort the current installation operation.

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.0.0	This command was removed from EXEC mode.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **install abort** command to halt a software installation operation that is in process or that has been suspended.

Only activation, deactivation, and rollback operations can be aborted. Specifically, the **install abort** command cannot be aborted, but the **install add** command with the **activate** keyword can be aborted.

Use the **install abort** command with the *request-id* argument to halt a specific installation operation if the *request-id* is currently in process.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to halt an installation operation:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install abort
```

```
Info: Please confirm your 'install abort' request by pressing Enter or y, or pressing n to
cancel it.
Do you really want to abort install operation 15? [confirm] <enter>
Abort confirmed.
Please check console to verify the operation is aborted.
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">install activate</a>	Adds software functionality to the active software set.
<a href="#">install add</a>	Adds the contents of a PIE file to a storage device .
<a href="#">install deactivate</a>	Removes a package from the active software set.

# install activate

To add software functionality to the active software set, use the **install activate** command in administration EXEC mode.

```
install activate {device:package| id add-id} [auto-abort-timer time] [location node-id] [if-active]
[asynchronous| synchronous] [parallel-reload] [prompt-level {default| none}] [test] [pause sw-change]
```

## Syntax Description

<i>device:package</i>	<p>Device and package, expressed in concatenated form (for example, disk0:c12k-mgbl-4.0.0).</p> <p>For the <i>device</i> argument, the value is a specified storage device, typically disk0:. This is the local storage device where the package was added with the <b>install add</b> command.</p> <p>Press <b>?</b> after a partial package name to display all possible matches available for activation. If there is only one match, press the <b>Tab</b> key to fill in the rest of the package name. Up to 16 device–package pairs can be specified.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Multiple packages can be activated at one time. Up to 16 packages can be specified in a single <b>install activate</b> command. Multiple packages can be specified using the wildcard syntax, for example, <b>harddisk:*4.0*</b>. If multiple Software Maintenance Upgrades (SMUs) are activated, some SMUs may require a reload. If the operation requires a node reload, the user is prompted before the installation operation occurs.</p>
<b>id</b> <i>add-id</i>	<p>Specifies the ID number of an <b>install add</b> operation. The command activates all packages that were added in the specified <b>install add</b> operation. The ID number of an <b>install add</b> operation is indicated in the syslog displayed during the operation and in the output of the <b>show install log</b> command. Up to 16 <b>install add</b> operations can be specified.</p>
<b>auto-abort-timer</b> <i>time</i>	<p>(Optional) Specifies an abort timer value, in minutes, which when expired loads the last committed loadpath.</p>
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	<p>(Optional) Activates a package on the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.</p> <p><b>Note</b> A package cannot be activated on a single node unless some version of the package being activated is already active on all nodes. For example, a Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) package cannot be active on only one node. If a version of the MPLS package is already active on all nodes, an MPLS package then could be upgraded or downgraded on a single node.</p> <p><b>Note</b> To activate a package on all supported nodes, do not specify a location.</p>

<b>if-active</b>	(Optional. Administration EXEC mode only) Activates an optional package or SMU for an optional package only if an earlier version of the package is already active. Use the <b>if-active</b> keyword when SDRs have different sets of active software packages.
<b>asynchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in asynchronous mode. In asynchronous mode, the command runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible. This is the default mode.
<b>synchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in synchronous mode. This mode allows the installation process to finish before the prompt is returned.
<b>parallel-reload</b>	(Optional) Forces all cards on the router to reload at the same time and then come up with the new software, rather than proceeding according to the option encoded in the install package.
<b>prompt-level {default   none}</b>	(Optional) Specifies when you are prompted for input during the procedure. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>default</b>—You are prompted only when input is required by the operation.</li> <li>• <b>none</b>—You are never prompted.</li> </ul>
<b>test</b>	(Optional) Verifies the effects of proposed operations without making changes to the Cisco IOS XR software.
<b>pause sw-change</b>	(Optional) Pauses the operation after the preparatory stage and before locking the configuration for the actual software change. While the operation is paused, you can perform configuration changes. You control the resumption of the operation from the command-line interface (CLI) prompt.

**Command Default**

Administration EXEC

- Package is activated for all supported nodes on all SDRs in the system.
- Operation is performed in asynchronous mode: The **install activate** command runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible.

**Command Modes**

Administration EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for the <b>SDR</b> <i>sdr-name</i> keyword and argument. Support was added for the <b>noprompt</b> keyword.
Release 3.4.0	Support was added for EXEC mode. Support was added for the <b>if-active</b> keyword in administration EXEC mode.
Release 3.5.0	Support was added for the <b>auto-abort-timer</b> keyword.
Release 3.6.0	Support was added for the <b>prompt-level</b> and <b>parallel-reload</b> keywords. Support was added for wildcard syntax when specifying packages to be activated. Support was removed for the <b>noprompt</b> keyword.
Release 3.7.0	Support was added for the <b>id</b> <i>add-id</i> keyword and argument. Disruption during multiple SMU activation was reduced, requiring reloads in fewer cases.
Release 3.8.0	Support was added for the <b>pause sw-change</b> keywords.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.0.0	This command was removed from EXEC mode. Support for the <b>sdr</b> keyword was removed.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **install activate** command to activate software packages or SMUs for all valid cards. Information within the package is used to verify compatibility with the target cards and with the other active software. Actual activation is performed only after the package compatibility and application program interface (API) compatibility checks have passed.

### Specifying Packages to Activate

You can either use the **id** *add-id* keyword and argument to activate all packages that were added in one or more specific **install add** operations, or specify packages by name. The operation ID of an **install add** operation is indicated in the syslog displayed during the operation and in the output of the **show install log** command. If you specify packages according to operation ID, all the packages that were added by the specified operation must still be on the router.

## Upgrading and Downgrading Packages

- To upgrade a package, activate the later version of the package; the earlier version is automatically deactivated.
- To downgrade a package, activate the earlier version of the package; the later version is automatically deactivated.



### Caution

Downgrading to Cisco IOS XR Software Release 3.7.0 or earlier is not supported if you are using a FAT32 flash disk. If you are using a FAT32 flash disk, and you must downgrade, convert the flash disk to FAT16 before downgrading. If you do not convert the flash disk to FAT16 before the downgrade, the disk becomes unreadable and the router does not boot. Converting from FAT32 to FAT16 is a complex procedure.



### Note

Activating a Software Maintenance Update (SMU) does not cause any earlier SMUs, or the package to which the SMU applies, to be automatically deactivated.

## Activating New Versions of the Currently Active Packages

Use the **install activate** command with the **if-active** keyword to activate the package only on SDRs where an earlier version of the package is already active. This command is available only in administration EXEC mode.

The **if-active** keyword is used only for optional packages or SMUs for optional packages.

## Router Reloads Following Package Activation

If the activation requires a reload of the SDR or all SDRs, a confirmation prompt appears. Use the **install activate** command with the **prompt-level none** keywords to automatically ignore any reload confirmation prompts and proceed with the package activation. The router reloads if required.

## Node Reloads Following Package Activation

If the software activation requires a router reload, a confirmation prompt appears.

## Node Reloads Following Package Activation

If a software operation requires a node reload, the config-register for that node should be set to autoboot. If the config-register for the node is not set to autoboot, the system automatically changes the setting and the node reloads. A message describing the change is displayed.

## Synchronous Mode

Use the **install activate** command with the **synchronous** keyword to complete the operation before the prompt is returned. A progress bar indicates the status of the operation. For example:

```
- 1% complete: The operation can still be aborted (ctrl-c for options)
\ 10% complete: The operation can still be aborted (ctrl-c for options)
```

When the **install activate** command is run in asynchronous mode, the system may stay in synchronous mode for a short period of time while the system checks for questions to ask the user.

Press **Ctrl-C** during a synchronous operation to abort the operation or make the operation asynchronous.

### Test Option

Use the **test** keyword to verify the effects of the proposed operations and determine whether the installation can be completed. After previewing the effects of the proposed operations, use the **show install log** command for more details about the effects of the proposed operations.

### Auto-abort Option

Use the **auto-abort-timer** keyword to provide a safety mechanism for the instance that a package is activated and access to the router is lost. This option automatically rolls back to the current committed loadpath, thereby undoing any changes that are activated with the **install activate** command. After the installation, if the activated software is working correctly, use the **install commit** command to cancel the timer and commit the new loadpath.



#### Note

The changes made to the active software set are not persistent during route processor (RP) reloads. Use the **install commit** command to make changes persistent.

### Parallel Reload

Install operations are activated according to the method encoded in the package being activated. Generally, this method has the least impact for routing and forwarding purposes, but it may not be the fastest method from start to finish and can require user interaction by default. To perform the installation procedure as quickly as possible, you can specify the **parallel-reload** keyword. This action forces the installation to perform a parallel reload, so that all cards on the router reload simultaneously and then come up with the new software. This impacts routing and forwarding, but it ensures that the installation is performed without other issues.

### Pausing Before Configuration Lock

Use the **pause sw-change** keywords to pause the operation before locking the configuration. An **install activate** operation begins with preparatory steps, such as software checks, and then proceeds with the actual activation of the new software. The configuration is locked for the activation. If you specify the **pause sw-change** keywords, the operation pauses before locking the configuration and provides you with the option to hold the operation while you perform configuration changes, and you can proceed with the activation whenever you choose. This action is useful, for example, if your workflow involves configuring a router out of the network during software installation and you want to minimize the time that the router is out of the network. You can specify these keywords for both asynchronous and synchronous operations. In both cases, follow the onscreen instructions to control the pausing and completion of the operation.

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the packages available for activation using the online help system. In this example, **?** is entered after a partial package name to display all possible matches:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router (admin) # install activate disk0:?

disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0   disk0:c12k-diags-4.0.0   disk0:c12k-k9sec-4.0.0
disk0:c12k-mcast-4.0.0 disk0:c12k-mgbl-4.0.0   disk0:c12k-mp1s-4.0.0
disk0:c12k-fpd-4.0.0   disk0:c12k-ipsec-4.0.0
```

The following example shows how to activate a package that was installed in an **install add** operation that was assigned install operation id 2:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install activate id 2

Install operation 3 '(admin) install activate id 2' started by user 'lab' via
CLI at 01:10:21 UTC Thu Jan 03 2010.
Info: This operation will activate the following package:
Info: disk0:c12k-mcast-p-4.0.0
Info: Install Method: Parallel Process Restart
The install operation will continue asynchronously.
Info: The changes made to software configurations will not be persistent
Info: across system reloads. Use the command '(admin) install commit' to
Info: make changes persistent.
Info: Please verify that the system is consistent following the software
Info: change using the following commands:
Info: show system verify
Info: install verify packages
Install operation 3 completed successfully at 01:11:30 UTC Thu Jan 03 2008.
```

The following example shows how to activate a package on all nodes for all SDRs. Use the **install commit** command to make the changes persistent across DSDRSC reloads.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install activate disk0:c12k-mpls-4.0.0 synchronous

Install operation 15 'install activate disk0:c12k-mpls-p-4.0.0 synchronous'
started by user 'user_b' at 19:15:33 UTC Sat Apr 08 2010.
Info: The changes made to software configurations will not be persistent
Info: across system reloads. Use the command 'admin install commit' to make
Info: changes persistent.
Info: Please verify that the system is consistent following the software
Info: change using the following commands:
Info: show system verify
Info: install verify
Install operation 15 completed successfully at 19:16:18 UTC Sat Apr 08 2010.

RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install commit

Install operation 16 'install commit' started by user 'user_b' at 19:18:58 UTC
Sat Apr 08 2006.
Install operation 16 completed successfully at 19:19:01 UTC Sat Apr 08 2010.
```

The following example shows how to activate a package for a specific SDR:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install activate disk0:c12k-mpls-p-4.0.0 SDR CE1b

Install operation 2 'install activate disk0:c12k-mpls-4.0.0
on SDR: CE1b' started by user 'user_b'
Install operation 2 'install activate disk0:c12k-mpls-4.0.0
on SDR: CE1b' started by user 'user_b' at 15:31:23 GMT Mon Nov 14 2009.
Info: SDR CE1b: Checking running Configuration version compatibility with
newly activated software ...
Info: SDR CE1b: No incompatibilities found between the activated software
and router running configuration.
Info: The changes made to software configurations will not be persistent
across system reloads. Use the command 'admin install commit' to make
changes persistent.
Info: Please verify that the system is consistent following the software
change using the following commands:
Info: show system verify
Info: install verify
Install operation 2 completed successfully at 15:32:28 GMT Mon Nov 14 2009.
```

The following example shows how to activate a package for multiple SDRs. To perform this operation, enter the **install activate** command with the **sdr** keyword, and list the SDR names. In this example, the SDR names

are "Owner" and "user\_a." Use the **install commit** command to make the changes persistent across DSDRSC reloads.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install activate disk0:
c12k-mcast-p-4.0.0
synchronous sdr Owner user_a

Install operation 7 '(admin) install activate disk0:c12k-mcast-p-4.0.0
synchronous sdr Owner user_a' started by user 'abc' via CLI at 11:32:29
UTC Mon Sep 25 2009.
Info: This operation will reload the following node:
Info: 0/0/CPU0 (RP) (SDR: Owner)
Info: This operation will reload all RPs in the Owner SDR, and
thereby indirectly cause every node in the router to reload.
Proceed with this install operation (y/n)? [y]

- 85% complete: The operation can no longer be aborted (ctrl-c for
options)[OK]ting Commit Database. Please wait...
Info: The changes made to software configurations will not be
persistent across system reloads. Use the command 'admin install
commit' to make changes persistent.
Info: Please verify that the system is consistent following the
software change using the following commands:
Info: show system verify
Info: install verify
Install operation 7 completed successfully at 11:33:08 UTC Mon Sep 25 2009.
```

The following example shows how to activate multiple software packages using the wildcard syntax:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install activate disk0:*4.0*

Install operation 2 '(admin) install activate disk0:*4.0*' started by
user 'user_a' via CLI at 04:30:01 PST Fri Dec 28 2009.
Info: This operation will activate the following packages:
Info: disk0:c12k-fwgd-4.0.0
Info: disk0:c12k-admin-4.0.0
Info: disk0:c12k-fpd-4.0.0
Info: disk0:c12k-diags-4.0.0
Info: disk0:c12k-mgbl-4.0.0
Info: disk0:c12k-mpls-4.0.0
Info: disk0:c12k-mcast-4.0.0
Info: disk0:c12k-k9sec-4.0.0
Warning: The following packages are already active on the specified nodes:
Warning: c12k-admin-4.0.0
Warning: c12k-fwgd-4.0.0
Warning: Please check:
Warning: - check the name of the packages being activated.
Warning: - check the set of active packages using 'show install active'.
Info: Install Method: Parallel Process Restart
Info: The changes made to software configurations will not be
persistent across system reloads. Use the command '(admin)
install commit' to make changes persistent.
Info: Please verify that the system is consistent following
the software change using the following commands:
Info: show system verify
Info: install verify packages
Install operation 2 completed successfully at 04:32:01 PST Fri Dec 28 2009.
```

The warning messages are expected, because the packages are already active.

The following example shows a synchronous package activation operation, in which the operation is paused before the configuration is locked for the actual software activation:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# install activate disk0:c12k-firewall synchronous pause sw-change
Wed Jul 23 14:28:40.865 UTC
```

```
Install operation 6 'install activate disk0:c12k-firewall-4.0.0 synchronous
pause sw-change' started by user 'salevy' on SDR Owner via CLI at 14:28:41 UTC
Wed Jul 23 2008.
```

```
Info:      Install Method: Parallel Process Restart
The install operation has paused before the configuration is locked as
requested by user 'salevy'.
Please perform any changes to the configuration that are required before the
operation is to continue.
How should the operation continue?
Abort the operation (abort)
Lock the config and complete the operation (complete)
Suspend the operation and return to the Command Line Interface (cli)
Please confirm an option (abort/complete/cli): [complete] cli
Use the command 'install operation 6 ?' to find how to continue the operation.
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# install operation 6 ?
```

```
  abort      Abort the operation
  attach     Attach to the operation
  complete   Phase to run to end of
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# install operation 6 complete
```

```
Wed Jul 23 14:29:46.367 UTC
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#Info:      Install operation 6 has been resumed.
Info:      The changes made to software configurations will not be persistent
Info:      across system reloads. Use the command '(admin) install commit' to
Info:      make changes persistent.
Info:      Please verify that the system is consistent following the software
Info:      change using the following commands:
Info:      show system verify
Info:      install verify packages
Install operation 6 completed successfully at 14:30:31 UTC Wed Jul 23 2009.
```

The following example shows an asynchronous package activation operation, in which the operation is paused before the configuration is locked for the actual software activation:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# install activate disk0:c12k-firewall pause sw-change
```

```
Wed Jul 23 15:14:56.899 UTC
Install operation 12 'install activate disk0:c12k-firewall-4.0.0 pause
sw-change' started by user 'salevy' on SDR Owner via CLI
at 15:14:57 UTC Wed Jul 23 2008.
The install operation will continue asynchronously.
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#Info:      Install Method: Parallel Process Restart
Info:      Install operation 12 is pausing before the config lock is
Info:      applied for the software change as requested by the user.
Info:      No further install operations will be allowed until the
Info:      operation is resumed.
Info:      Please continue the operation using one of the following steps:
Info:      - run the command 'install operation 12 complete'.
Info:      - run the command 'install operation 12 attach synchronous'
Info:      and then answer the query.
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# install operation 12 complete
```

```
Wed Jul 23 15:18:43.682 UTC
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#Info:      Install operation 12 has been resumed.
Info:      The changes made to software configurations will not be persistent
Info:      across system reloads. Use the command '(admin)
Info:      install commit' to make changes persistent.
Info:      Please verify that the system is consistent following the
Info:      software change using the following commands:
Info:      show system verify
Info:      install verify packages
Install operation 12 completed successfully at 15:19:23 UTC Wed Jul 23 2009.
```

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">install add</a>	Adds the contents of a PIE file to a storage device .
<a href="#">install commit</a>	Makes the current active software set persistent across RP reloads.
<a href="#">install deactivate</a>	Removes a package from the active software set.

# install add

To copy the contents of a package installation envelope (PIE) file to a storage device, use the **install add** command in administration EXEC mode.

**install add** [**source** *source-path*] **tar**] *file* [**activate** [**pause sw-change**] [**auto-abort-timer** *time*] [**location** *node-id*]] [**asynchronous**] **synchronous**] [**parallel-reload**] [**prompt-level** {**default**| **none**}] [**if-active**]

## Syntax Description

<b>source</b> <i>source-path</i>	(Optional) Specifies the source location of the PIE files to be appended to the PIE filenames. Location options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>disk0:</b></li> <li>• <b>disk1:</b></li> <li>• <b>compactflash:</b></li> <li>• <b>harddisk:</b></li> <li>• <b>ftp://username :password@hostname</b> or <i>ip-address/directory-path</i></li> <li>• <b>rcp://username@hostname</b> or <i>ip-address/directory-path</i></li> <li>• <b>tftp://hostname</b> or <i>ip-address/directory-path</i></li> </ul>
<b>tar</b>	(Optional) Indicates that the PIE file is contained in a tar file.
<i>file</i>	Name and location of the PIE file (composite package) to install. If a source path location is specified using the <b>source</b> keyword, the <i>file</i> argument can be either a fully specified PIE file path, or a path to the PIE file relative to the source path. <p><b>Note</b> Up to 32 PIE files can be added to a device in a single <b>install add</b> operation.</p> <p>If the <b>tar</b> keyword is used, the <i>file</i> argument is a tar file that contains one or more PIE files, or directories containing PIE files. Up to 16 tar files can be added, out of the possible 32 install files.</p>
<b>activate</b>	(Optional) Activates the package or packages. This option is run only if the <b>install add</b> operation is successful.
<b>pause sw-change</b>	(Optional) Pauses the operation before locking the configuration for the software activation. While the operation is paused, you can perform configuration changes. You control the resumption of the operation at the CLI prompt.
<b>auto-abort-timer</b> <i>time</i>	(Optional) Specifies an abort timer value, <i>time</i> , in minutes, which when expired loads the last committed loadpath.

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Activates a package on the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.  <b>Note</b> A package cannot be activated on a single node unless some version of the package being activated is already active on all nodes. For example, a Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) package cannot be active on only one node. If a version of the MPLS package is already active on all nodes, an MPLS package then could be upgraded or downgraded on a single node.
<b>asynchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in asynchronous mode. In asynchronous mode, this command runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible. This is the default mode.
<b>synchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in synchronous mode. This mode allows the installation process to finish before the prompt is returned.
<b>parallel-reload</b>	(Optional) Forces all cards on the router to reload at the same time and then come up with the new software, rather than proceeding according to the option encoded in the install package.
<b>prompt-level</b> { <b>default</b>   <b>none</b> }	(Optional) Specifies when you are prompted for input during the procedure.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>default</b>—You are prompted only when input is required by the operation.</li> <li>• <b>none</b>—You are never prompted.</li> </ul>
<b>if-active</b>	(Optional. Administration EXEC mode only.) Activates the optional packages only if a version is already active.

**Command Default**

Packages are added to the storage device, but are not activated.

The operation is performed in asynchronous mode. The **install add** command runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible.

**Command Modes**

Administration EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for the <b>activate</b> , <b>sdr</b> , <b>noprompt</b> , and <b>location</b> keywords and their associated arguments. Support was removed for the <b>to device</b> keyword and argument.
Release 3.4.0	Support was added for EXEC mode.
Release 3.5.0	Support was added for the <b>source</b> , <b>auto-abort-timer</b> , and <b>admin-profile</b> keywords. Support was added for the addition of up to 32 PIE files in a single <b>install add</b> operation.
Release 3.6.0	Support was added for the <b>tar</b> , <b>prompt-level</b> , and <b>parallel-reload</b> keywords. Support was removed for the <b>noprompt</b> keyword.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	Support was added for the <b>pause sw-change</b> keywords.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.0.0	This command was removed from EXEC mode. The <b>sdr</b> keyword was removed.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **install add** command to unpack the package software files from a PIE file and copy them to the boot device (usually disk0:).

The package software files are added to the boot device of the designated secure domain router system controller (DSDRSC) for all SDRs on the router, as well as all active and standby Route Processors (RPs) and fabric shelf controllers (SCs) installed on the router.

### Adding and Activating a Package

Software packages remain inactive until activated with the [install activate, on page 973](#) command.

To add and activate a package at the same time, use the **install add** command with the **activate** keyword. When this command is used, the keywords and rules for package activation apply. See [install activate, on page 973](#) for more information.



---

**Note** SDR-specific activation is supported for specific packages and upgrades, such as optional packages and Software Maintenance Upgrades (SMUs). Packages that do not support SDR-specific activation can be activated for all SDRs simultaneously only from administration EXEC mode. For detailed instructions, see the *Managing Cisco IOS XR Software Packages* module of *Cisco IOS XR System Management Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

---



---

**Note** If a software activation requires a node reload, the config-register for that node should be set to autoboot. If the config-register for the node is not set to autoboot, then the system automatically changes the setting and the node reloads. A message describing the change is displayed.

---

### Synchronous Mode

Use the **install add** command with the **synchronous** keyword to complete the operation before the prompt is returned. A progress bar indicates the status of the operation. For example:

```
- 1% complete: The operation can still be aborted (ctrl-c for options)
\ 10% complete: The operation can still be aborted (ctrl-c for options)
```

### TFTP Services and Image Size

Some Cisco IOS XR images may be larger than 32 MB, and the TFTP services provided by some vendors may not support a file this large. If you do not have access to a TFTP server that supports files larger than 32 MB:

- Download the software image using FTP or rcp.
- Use a third-party or freeware TFTP server that supports file sizes larger than 32 MB.

### Adding tar Files

Use the **tar** keyword to add one or more PIE files in the tar file format. If the **tar** keyword is used, only a single tar file can be added.



---

**Note** Multiple tar files or a combination of PIE and tar files is not supported.

---

Note the following regarding tar files:

- The *file* argument must include the complete location of the tar file.
- The tar file can contain only PIE files and directories containing PIE files. For example:
  - The tar file pies.tar containing the files x.tar and y.pie fails because x.tar is not a PIE file.
  - The tar file pies.tar containing the file x.pie and the directory dir\_a, where dir\_a contains a PIE file y.pie succeeds.
  - The tar file pies.tar containing the file x.pie and the directory dir\_a, where dir\_a contains a tar file y.tar fails because y.tar is not a PIE file.

◦ The tar file pies.tar containing the PIE files x.pie, y.pie, ...\*.pie succeeds.

- The **source** keyword is not supported with the **tar** keyword.

Following is a valid example of using the **tar** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install add tar
tftp://223.255.254.254/install/files/pies.tar
```

You can add and activate tar files at the same time. In other words, the **install add** command is supported using the **tar** and the **activate** keywords simultaneously.

### Adding Multiple Packages

To add multiple PIE files, use the **source** keyword to specify the directory path location of the PIE files. Then list all the PIE filenames, as necessary. This alleviates the need to repeat the directory location for each PIE file. Up to 32 files can be added, of which 16 can be tar files.

Following is an example of the **install add** command using the **source** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install add source
tftp://192.168.201.1/images/myimages/comp-c12k-mini.pie
c12k-mgbl-p.pie c12k-mpls-p.pie
c12k-mcast-p.pie
```

The following example also illustrates a valid use of the **install add** command with the **source** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install add source
tftp://192.168.254.254/images/user/c12k-mcast-p.pie
pies/c12k-mpls-p.pie
ftp://1.2.3.4/other_location/c12k-mgbl-p.pie
```

In the previous example, three PIE files are added from the following locations:

- tftp://192.168.254.254/images/user/c12k-mcast-p.pie
- tftp://192.168.254.254/images/user/pies/c12k-mpls-p.pie
- ftp://1.2.3.4/other\_location/c12k-mgbl-p.pie

### Parallel Reload

Installation operations are activated according to the method encoded in the package being activated. Generally, this method has the least impact for routing and forwarding purposes, but it may not be the fastest method from start to finish and can require user interaction by default. To perform the installation procedure as quickly as possible, you can specify the **parallel-reload** keyword. This forces the installation to perform a parallel reload, so that all cards on the router reload simultaneously, and then come up with the new software. This impacts routing and forwarding, but it ensures that the installation is performed without other issues.

### Pausing Activation Before Configuration Lock

If you specify the **activate** keyword, use the **pause sw-change** keywords to pause the software activation operation before locking the configuration. A software activation operation begins with preparatory steps, such as software checks, and then proceeds with the actual activation of the new software. The configuration is locked for the activation. If you specify the **pause sw-change** keywords, the operation pauses before locking the configuration and provides you with the option to hold the operation while you perform configuration changes, and proceed with the activation whenever you choose. This is useful, for example, if your workflow involves configuring a router out of the network during software installation and you want to minimize the

time that the router is out of the network. You can specify these keywords for both asynchronous and synchronous operations. In both cases, follow the onscreen instructions to control the pausing and completion of the operation.

## Examples

The following example shows how to add a PIE file for all SDRs in the system. In the following example, a Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) package is added in synchronous mode. This operation copies the files required for the package to the storage device. This package remains inactive until it is activated with the **install activate** command.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install add
tftp://209.165.201.1/c12k-mpls.pie synchronous

Install operation 4 'install add /tftp://209.165.201.1/c12k-mpls.pie synchronous'
  started by user
'user_b' at 03:17:05 UTC Mon Nov 14 2005.
Info:      The following package is now available to be activated:
Info:
Info:      disk0:c12k-mpls-3.3.80
Info:
Install operation 4 completed successfully at 03:18:30 UTC Mon Nov 14 2005.
```

In the following example, a package is added and activated on all SDRs with a single command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install add disk1:c12k-mgbl-p.pie-3.8.0 activate
Install operation 4 'install add /disk1:c12k-mgbl-p.pie-3.8.0 activate' started
by user 'user_b' at 07:58:56 UTC Wed Mar 01 2006.
The install operation will continue asynchronously.
:router(admin)#Part 1 of 2 (add software): Started
Info:      The following package is now available to be activated:
Info:
Info:      disk0:c12k-mgbl-3.8.0
Info:
Part 1 of 2 (add software): Completed successfully
Part 2 of 2 (activate software): Started
Info:      The changes made to software configurations will not be persistent across
system reloads. Use the command 'admin install
Info:      commit' to make changes persistent.
Info:      Please verify that the system is consistent following the software change
using the following commands:
Info:      show system verify
Info:      install verify
Part 2 of 2 (activate software): Completed successfully
Part 1 of 2 (add software): Completed successfully
Part 2 of 2 (activate software): Completed successfully
Install operation 4 completed successfully at 08:00:24 UTC Wed Mar 01 2006.
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">install activate</a>	Adds software functionality to the active software set.
<a href="#">install commit</a>	Makes the current active software set persistent across RP reloads.
<a href="#">show install log</a>	Displays the entries stored in the logging installation buffer.
<a href="#">show install request</a>	Displays the list of incomplete installation manager requests.

# install attach

To attach a terminal to an installation operation, use the **install attach** command in administration EXEC configuration mode.

**install attach** [ *request-id* ] [**asynchronous**|**synchronous**]

## Syntax Description

<i>request-id</i>	(Optional) Request ID assigned to an installation operation.
<b>asynchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in asynchronous mode. In asynchronous mode, this command runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible. This is the default mode.
<b>synchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in synchronous mode. This mode allows the installation process to finish before the prompt is returned.

## Command Default

The command operates in synchronous mode.

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	Support was added for EXEC mode.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.0.0	This command was removed from EXEC mode.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **install attach** command to attach a terminal to an installation operation. This is similar to making the installation operation synchronous, and is used for the following reasons:

- To change an asynchronous installation operation to a synchronous installation operation.
- The installation operation is asynchronous but the terminal that ran the command has been lost (due to a switchover or terminal timeout).

**Note**

An asynchronous operation runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible. This is the default mode. A synchronous operation allows the installation process to finish before the prompt is returned.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read, write

**Examples**

The following example, a software package is activated in asynchronous mode. In asynchronous mode, the command runs in the background, and the CLI prompt is returned as soon as possible.

Use the **install attach** command to attach the terminal to an installation operation. This switches the operation to synchronous mode, which allows the installation process to finish before the prompt is returned.

In the following example, the **install activate** command is entered in asynchronous mode. The CLI prompt returns before the operation is complete.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install activate
disk0:c12k-mcast-3.7.6
```

```
Install operation 14 'install activate
disk0:RP/0/0/CPU0:router-mcast-3.7.6'
started by user 'user_b' at 08:04:31 UTC Mon Nov 14 2005.
The install operation will continue asynchronously.
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)#
Info: SDR Owner: Checking running configuration version compatibility with
Info: newly activated software ...
Info: SDR Owner: No incompatibilities found between the activated software
Info: and router running configuration.
```

In the following example, the **install attach** command is used to attach the terminal to the installation operation and complete the operation in synchronous mode. The CLI prompt is returned only after the installation operation is complete.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install attach
```

```
Install operation 14 'install activate
disk0:c12k-mcast-3.7.6'
started by user 'user_b' at 08:04:31 UTC Mon Nov 14 2005.
Info: SDR Owner: Checking running configuration version compatibility with
Info: newly activated software ...
Info: SDR Owner: No incompatibilities found between the activated software
Info: and router running configuration.
Info: The changes made to software configurations will not be persistent
```

```

Info:    across system reloads. Use the command 'admin install commit' to make
Info:    changes persistent.
Info:    Please verify that the system is consistent following the software
Info:    change using the following commands:
Info:        show system verify
Info:        install verify

```

The currently active software is not committed. If the system reboots then the committed software will be used. Use 'install commit' to commit the active software.

Install operation 14 completed successfully at 08:06:12 UTC Mon Nov 14 2005.

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">install activate</a>	Adds software functionality to the active software set.
<a href="#">install add</a>	Adds the contents of a PIE file to a storage device .
<a href="#">install deactivate</a>	Removes a package from the active software set.

# install auto-abort-timer stop

To deactivate the auto-abort-timer that is set in the **install activate** or **install deactivate** commands, use the **install auto-abort-timer stop** command in administration EXEC mode.

**install auto-abort-timer stop**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** When activated, the auto-abort-timer runs to expiration and then loads the last committed loadpath.

**Command Modes** Administration EXEC

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.0.0	This command was removed from EXEC mode.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **install auto-abort-timer stop** command to halt the auto-abort-timer that was activated with the **install activate** or **install deactivate** command. Alternatively, you can use the **install commit** command to halt the timer.

If you do not halt the auto-abort-timer, the software loads to the last committed loadpath when the timer expires. If the software has installed successfully, and you intend to continue using the new software, you should disable the auto-abort-timer.

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to halt the auto-abort-timer:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install auto-abort-timer stop
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">install activate</a>	Adds software functionality to the active software set.
<a href="#">install commit</a>	Makes the current active software set persistent across RP reloads.
<a href="#">install deactivate</a>	Removes a package from the active software set.

# install boot-options

To set boot options for a specified node, use the **install boot-options** command. Boot options include formatting and cleaning the disk in the specified node during the boot process.

**install boot-options** {**clean**|**format**} **location** *node-id*

## Syntax Description

<b>clean</b>	Cleans the card installed in the specified node during the next reboot.
<b>format</b>	Formats the card installed in the specified node during the next reboot.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Specifies a node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **install boot-options** command to clean or format a card during the next reboot. This command affects only the next reboot that a user initiates. To initiate a reboot during which the boot option you set are applied, reboot the card from a disk in another node. To reboot from a remote node, connect to the console port of the card and perform a tftpboot from ROM Monitor. When the reboot is complete, the boot options are reset.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the card located in node 0/0/CPU0 to be cleaned during the next reboot:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install boot-options clean location 0/0/CPU0

Install operation 7 '(admin) install boot-options clean location 0/
0/CPU0'
started by user '' via CLI at 09:15:46 GMT Mon Mar 10 2008.
Info:      The boot option will be in effect when the node is reloaded and will
Info:      be cleared when the node preparation is complete.
Install operation 7 completed successfully at 09:15:46 GMT Mon Mar 10 2008.
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)#
```

The following example shows how to set the card located in node 0/0/CPU0 to be formatted during the next reboot:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install boot-options format location 0/0/CPU0

Install operation 8 '(admin) install boot-options format location 0/
0/CPU0'
started by user '' via CLI at 09:15:52 GMT Mon Mar 10 2008.
Info:      The boot option will be in effect when the node is reloaded and will
Info:      be cleared when the node preparation is complete.
Install operation 8 completed successfully at 09:15:52 GMT Mon Mar 10 2008.
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)#
```

# install commit

To save the active software set to be persistent across designated system controller (DSC) reloads, use the **install commit** command in administration EXEC mode.

```
install commit [location node-id]
```

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional. Administration EXEC mode only.) Specifies a node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
--------------------------------	--

## Command Default

Administration EXEC Mode: Commits the active software set for all SDRs.

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	Support was added for EXEC mode.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.0.0	This command was removed from EXEC mode. Support for the <b>sdr</b> keyword was removed.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

When a package is activated, it becomes part of the current running configuration. To make the package activation persistent across designated secure domain router shelf controller (DSDRSC) reloads, enter the **install commit** command. On startup, the DSDRSC of the SDR loads this committed software set.

If the system is restarted before the active software set is saved with the **install commit** command, the previously committed software set is used.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to make the current active software set persistent across DSDRSC reloads for all SDRs in the system:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install commit
```

```
Install operation 16 'install commit' started by user 'user_b' at 19:18:58 UTC
Sat Apr 08 2006.
Install operation 16 completed successfully at 19:19:01 UTC Sat Apr 08 2006.
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show install committed</a>	Displays committed active packages.
<a href="#">show install log</a>	Displays the entries stored in the logging installation buffer.

# install deactivate

To remove a package from the active software set, use the **install deactivate** command in administration EXEC mode.

**install deactivate** {*id add-id*} *device:package* } [**auto-abort-timer** *time*] [**location** *node-id*] [**asynchronous** | **synchronous**] [**parallel-reload**] [**prompt-level** {**default** | **none**}] [**test**] [**pause sw-change**]

## Syntax Description

<b>id</b> <i>add-id</i>	Specifies the ID number of an <b>install add</b> operation. The command deactivates all packages that were added in the specified <b>install add</b> operation. The ID number of an <b>install add</b> operation is indicated in the syslog displayed during the operation and in the output of the <b>show install log</b> command.  Up to 16 <b>install add</b> operations can be specified.
<i>device : package</i>	Device and package, expressed in concatenated form (for example, disk0:c12k-mgbl-3.8.0). For the <i>device</i> argument, the value is a specified storage device, typically <b>disk0:</b> .  Press ? after a partial package name to display all possible matches available for activation. If there is only one match, press [TAB] to fill in the rest of the package name.  Up to 32 <i>device : package</i> pairs can be specified.
<b>auto-abort-timer</b> <i>time</i>	(Optional) Specifies an abort timer value, <i>time</i> , in minutes, which when expired loads the last committed loadpath.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Deactivates a package from the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.  <b>Note</b> In most cases, a package cannot be deactivated from a node, because some version of that package must be running on all supported nodes after the deactivation operation finishes.
<b>asynchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in asynchronous mode. In asynchronous mode, this command runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible. This is the default mode.
<b>synchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in synchronous mode. This mode allows the installation process to finish before the prompt is returned.
<b>parallel-reload</b>	(Optional) Forces all cards on the router to reload at the same time and then come up with the new software, rather than proceeding according to the option encoded in the install package.
<b>prompt-level</b> { <b>default</b>   <b>none</b> }	(Optional) Specifies when you are prompted for input during the procedure.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>default</b>—You are prompted only when input is required by the operation.</li> <li>• <b>none</b>—You are never prompted.</li> </ul>

<b>test</b>	(Optional) Verifies the effects of proposed operations without making changes to the Cisco IOS XR software.
<b>pause sw-change</b>	(Optional) Pauses the operation after the preparatory stage and before locking the configuration for the actual deactivation. While the operation is paused, you can perform configuration changes. You control the resumption of the operation at the CLI prompt.

**Command Default**

The **install deactivate** operation is performed in asynchronous mode: The command runs in the background, and the router prompt is returned as soon as possible.

**Command Modes**

Administration EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for the <b>sdr sdr-name</b> keyword and argument. Support was added for the <b>noprompt</b> keyword.
Release 3.4.0	Support was added for EXEC mode.
Release 3.5.0	Support was added for the <b>auto-abort-timer</b> keyword.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	Support was added for the <b>pause sw-change</b> keywords and the <b>id add-id</b> keyword and argument.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.0.0	This command was removed from EXEC mode. Support was removed for the <b>sdr</b> keyword.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Deactivating a package removes the activated package from the active software set from all nodes or from a single node. When a deactivation is attempted, the system runs an automatic check to ensure that the package is not required by other active packages. The deactivation is permitted only after all compatibility checks have passed.

The following conditions apply to software deactivation:

- A feature package cannot be deactivated if active packages need it to operate.
- To downgrade a package, activate the earlier version. The later package version is deactivated automatically.

### Specifying Packages to Deactivate

You can either use the **id** *add-id* keyword and argument to deactivate all packages that were added in one or more specific **install add** operations, or specify packages by name. The operation ID of an **install add** operation is indicated in the syslog displayed during the operation and in the output of the **show install log** command. If you specify packages according to operation ID, all the packages that were added by the specified operation must still be on the router.

### Router Reloads

If the deactivation requires a router reload, a confirmation prompt appears. Use the **install deactivate** command with the **prompt-level none** keywords to automatically ignore any reload confirmation prompts and proceed with the package deactivation. The router reloads if required.

### Node Reloads

If a software operation requires a node reload, the config-register for that node should be set to autoboot. If the config-register for the node is not set to autoboot, then the system automatically changes the setting and the node reloads. A message describing the change is displayed.

### Synchronous Operation

Use the **install deactivate** command with the **synchronous** keyword to complete the operation before the prompt is returned. A progress bar indicates the status of the operation. For example:

```
- 1% complete: The operation can still be aborted (ctrl-c for options)
\ 10% complete: The operation can still be aborted (ctrl-c for options)
```

### Test Option

Use the **test** keyword to verify the effects of the deactivation without making changes to the system. Use this option to determine if the deactivation can be completed. After previewing the effects of the proposed operations, use the [show install log, on page 1044](#) command for more details about the effects of the proposed operations.

### Auto Abort Option

Use the **auto-abort-timer** keyword to provide a safety mechanism for the instance that a package is deactivated and for some reason access to the router is lost. This option automatically rolls back to the current committed loadpath, thereby undoing any changes that are deactivated with the **install deactivate** command. After the installation, if the activated software is working correctly, use the **install commit** command to cancel the timer and commit the new loadpath.

Use the [install commit, on page 995](#) command to make changes persistent across route processor (RP) reloads.

### Pausing Before Configuration Lock

Use the **pause sw-change** keywords to pause the operation before locking the configuration. The deactivation operation begins with preparatory steps, such as software checks, and then proceeds with the actual deactivation. The configuration is locked for the actual deactivation. If you specify the **pause sw-change** keywords, the operation pauses before locking the configuration and provides you with the option to hold the operation while you perform configuration changes, and proceed with the deactivation whenever you choose. This is useful, for example, if your workflow involves configuring a router out of the network during software changes and you want to minimize the time that the router is out of the network. You can specify these keywords for both asynchronous and synchronous operations. In both cases, follow the onscreen instructions to control the pausing and completion of the operation.

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the packages available for deactivation using the online help system. In this example, **?** is entered after a partial package name to display all possible matches.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install deactivate disk0:?

disk0:comp-c12k-mini-3.4.0  disk0:c12k-admin-3.4.0  disk0:c12k-base-3.4.0
      disk0:c12k-diags-3.4.0
disk0:c12k-fwdg-3.4.0      disk0:c12k-k9sec-3.4.0  disk0:c12k-lc-3.4.0
      disk0:c12k-mcast-3.4.0
disk0:c12k-mgbl-3.4.0     disk0:c12k-mpls-3.4.0  disk0:c12k-os-mbi-3.4.0.1
I  disk0:c12k-rout-3.4.0
```

The following example shows how to deactivate a package on all supported nodes in all SDRs. The operation is performed in synchronous mode.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install deactivate
disk0:c12k-mpls-3.8.0 synchronous

Install operation 14 'install deactivate disk0:c12k-mpls-3.8.0 synchronous'
started by user 'user_b' at 18:38:37 UTC Sat Apr 08 2006.
Info:      The changes made to software configurations will not be persistent
Info:      across system reloads. Use the command 'admin install commit' to make
Info:      changes persistent.
Info:      Please verify that the system is consistent following the software
Info:      change using the following commands:
Info:      show system verify
Info:      install verify
Install operation 14 completed successfully at 18:39:20 UTC Sat Apr 08 2006.
```

In the following example, the security package is deactivated for the SDR named "LR1:"

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install deactivate
disk0:c12k-k9sec-3.4.0 sdr LR1

Install operation 11 'install deactivate disk0:c12k-k9sec-3.4.0 on SDR: LR1'
started by user 'user_b' at 03:25:26 est Thu Mar 02 2006.

- 1% complete: The operation can still be aborted (ctrl-c for options)

The install operation will continue asynchronously.
The changes made to software configurations will not be persistent
Info:      across system reloads. Use the command 'admin install commit' to make
Info:      changes persistent.
Info:      Please verify that the system is consistent following the software
Info:      change using the following commands:
Info:      show system verify
Info:      install verify
The currently active software is not committed. If the system reboots then
the committed software will be used. Use 'install commit' to commit the
```

active software.

Install operation 11 completed successfully at 03:25:56 est Thu Mar 02 2006.

You cannot deactivate a package if other packages or nodes require that package. In the following example, an attempt to deactivate a package is rejected:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install deactivate disk0:c12k-diags-3.3.90 location 0/6/cpu0
```

```
Install operation 25 'install deactivate disk0:c12k-diags-3.3.90 on node
0/6/CPU0' started by user 'user_b' at 23:01:38 UTC Sat Apr 15 2006.
Error: Cannot proceed with the deactivation because of the following package
Error: incompatibilities:
Error: c12k-diags-3.3.90 on nodes of type RP needs c12k-diags-3.3.90, or
Error: equivalent, to be active on node 0/6/CPU0 on secure domain router
Error: Owner.
Error: c12k-diags-3.3.90 on nodes of type DRP needs c12k-diags-3.3.90, or
Error: equivalent, to be active on node 0/6/CPU0 on secure domain router
Error: Owner.
Error: c12k-diags-3.3.90 on nodes of type SP needs c12k-diags-3.3.90, or
Error: equivalent, to be active on node 0/6/CPU0 on secure domain router
Error: Owner.
Error: c12k-diags-3.3.90 on nodes of type LC needs c12k-diags-3.3.90, or
Error: equivalent, to be active on node 0/6/CPU0 on secure domain router
Error: Owner.
Error: Suggested steps to resolve this:
Error: - check the installation instructions.
Error: - activate or deactivate the specified packages on the specified
Error: nodes.
Install operation 25 failed at 23:01:44 UTC Sat Apr 15 2006.
```

The following example shows how to deactivate a package, pausing the operation before locking the configuration for the actual software deactivation. While the operation is paused, you can enter a configuration mode and perform configurations. When you want to complete the operation, you enter the **install operation id complete** command or the **install operation id attach synchronous** command.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install deactivate
disk0:comp-c12k-3.8.0.07I.CSCsr09575-1.0.0
pause sw-change
```

```
Install operation 12 '(admin) install deactivate disk0:comp-c12k-3.8.0.07I.CSCsr09575-1.0.0
pause sw-change' started by user 'admin' via CLI at 09:06:26 BST Mon Jul 07 2008.
Info: This operation will reload the following nodes in parallel:
Info: 0/0/CPU0 (RP) (SDR: Owner)
Info: 0/1/CPU0 (LC(E3-GE-4)) (SDR: Owner)
Info: 0/5/CPU0 (LC(E3-OC3-POS-4)) (SDR: Owner)
Proceed with this install operation (y/n)? [y]
The install operation will continue asynchronously.
RP/0/0/CPU0:ensoft-gsr13(admin)#
Info: Install Method: Parallel Reload
Info: Install operation 12 is pausing before the config lock is applied
for the software change as requested by the user.
Info: No further install operations will be allowed until the operation
is resumed.
Info: Please continue the operation using one of the following steps:
Info: - run the command '(admin) install operation 12 complete'.
Info: - run the command '(admin) install operation 12 attach synchronous'
and then answer the query.
```

In the following example, the operation is synchronous and the **pause sw-change** keywords are used to pause the operation before configuration lock. In this case, you are prompted to enter one of three options at the pause stage: **abort/complete/cli**. If you enter **abort**, the operation is aborted. If you enter **complete**, the operation is immediately resumed. If you enter **cli**, the CLI prompt returns, enabling you to perform configurations before resuming the operation. Alternatively, you can leave the prompt open while you open a separate CLI

session to perform configurations. Then, you can return to the prompt and enter complete when you are ready to resume the operation.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# install deactivate
disk0:c12k-mps-3.8.0.10I
sync pause sw-change
Wed Jul 23 14:42:11.273 UTC
Install operation 8 'install deactivate disk0:c12k-mps-3.8.0.10I
  synchronous pause sw-change' started by user 'salevy' on SDR
Owner via CLI at 14:42:12 UTC Wed Jul 23 2008.
Info:      Install Method: Parallel Process Restart
The install operation has paused before the configuration is locked as
  requested by user 'salevy'.
Please perform any changes to the configuration that are required before
  the operation is to continue.
How should the operation continue?
Abort the operation (abort)
Lock the config and complete the operation (complete)
Suspend the operation and return to the Command Line Interface (cli)
Please confirm an option (abort/complete/cli): [complete] cli
Use the command 'install operation 8 ?' to find how to continue the operation.

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# install operation 8 ?

  abort      Abort the operation
  attach     Attach to the operation
  complete   Phase to run to end of

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# install operation 8 complete
Wed Jul 23 14:43:04.562 UTC
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# Info:      Install operation 8 has been resumed.
Info:      The changes made to software configurations will not be persistent
  across system reloads. Use the command '(admin)
  install commit' to make changes persistent.
Info:      Please verify that the system is consistent following the
  software change using the following commands:
Info:      show system verify
Info:      install verify packages
Install operation 8 completed successfully at 14:43:53 UTC Wed Jul 23 2008.
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">install activate</a>	Adds software functionality to the active software set.
<a href="#">install commit</a>	Makes the current active software set persistent across RP reloads.
<a href="#">install remove</a>	Deletes inactive packages from a storage device.
<a href="#">show install inactive</a>	Displays inactive packages in the active software set.
<a href="#">show install log</a>	Displays the entries stored in the logging installation buffer.
<a href="#">show install request</a>	Displays the list of incomplete installation manager requests.

# install label

To add a label or description to a state associated with a rollback point, use the **install label** command in administration EXEC mode.

```
install label point-id {description description| label-name label}
```

## Syntax Description

<i>point-id</i>	Installation point ID number.
<b>description</b> <i>description</i>	Specifies a description for the specified rollback point.
<b>label-name</b> <i>label</i>	Specifies a label for the specified rollback point.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.0.0	This command was removed from EXEC mode.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **install label** command to put a label and description on an installation rollback point that can be used to identify the rollback point in other commands. Commands that support the rollback label include:

- **clear install rollback**
- **install rollback**
- **show install rollback**

The label can be a maximum of 15 characters which must adhere to the following rules:

- No white-space
- Cannot include any of the following CLI keywords:
  - **active**
  - **all**
  - **asynchronous**
  - **brief**
  - **committed**
  - **description**
  - **detail**
  - **differences**
  - **from**
  - **force**
  - **inactive**
  - **install**
  - **label**
  - **label-name**
  - **location**
  - **noprompt**
  - **rollback**
  - **sdr**
  - **summary**
  - **synchronous**
  - **test**
  - **to**
  - **verbose**
- Cannot contain any of the following characters:
  - Comma (,)
  - Semi-colon (;)
  - Colon (:)
  - Single-quote (")
  - Double-quote ("")
- Cannot contain uppercase alphabetic characters
- Cannot contain numeric characters only

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to define a label for an installation operation:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install label 0 label-name brians-smu

Install operation 5 'install label 0 label-name brians_smu' started by user
'user' on SDR Owner via CLI at 09:26:43 DST Thu Aug 09 2007.
Install operation 5 completed successfully at 09:26:44 DST Thu Aug 09 2007.
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">install activate</a>	Adds software functionality to the active software set.

# install remove

To delete inactive packages from a storage device, use the **install remove** command in mode.

**install remove** {*id add-id*| *device:package*| **inactive**} [**prompt-level** {**default**| **none**}] [**asynchronous**| **synchronous**] [**test**]

## Syntax Description

<b>id</b> <i>add-id</i>	Specifies the ID number of an <b>install add</b> operation. The command deletes all packages that were added in the specified <b>install add</b> operation. The ID number of an <b>install add</b> operation is indicated in the syslog displayed during the operation and in the output of the <b>show install log</b> command.  Up to 16 <b>install add</b> operations can be specified
<i>device : package</i>	Device and package, expressed in concatenated form (for example, disk0:c12k-mgbl-3.8.0). For the <i>device</i> argument, the value is a specified storage device, typically <b>disk0:</b> .  <b>Note</b> Multiple packages can be removed at the same time. Up to 32 <i>device : package</i> pairs can be specified.
<b>inactive</b>	Removes all inactive, noncommitted packages from the boot device (usually disk0:).
<b>prompt-level</b> { <b>default</b>   <b>none</b> }	(Optional) Specifies when you are prompted for input during the procedure.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>default</b> —You are prompted only when input is required by the operation.</li> <li>• <b>none</b> —You are never prompted.</li> </ul>
<b>asynchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in asynchronous mode. In asynchronous mode, this command runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible. This is the default mode.
<b>synchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in synchronous mode. This mode allows the installation process to finish before the prompt is returned.
<b>test</b>	(Optional) Verifies the effects of proposed operations without making changes to the Cisco IOS XR software.

## Command Default

The operation is performed in asynchronous mode: The **install remove** command runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible.

## Command Modes

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for the <b>noprompt</b> keyword.
Release 3.4.0	Support was added for EXEC mode. The <b>install remove inactive</b> command removes inactive packages only from the boot device (usually disk0:).
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The <b>prompt-level</b> keyword replaced the <b>noprompt</b> keyword.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	Support was added for the <b>id add-id</b> keyword and argument.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.0.0	This command was removed from EXEC mode. Support was removed for the <b>sdr</b> keyword.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.



#### Note

Only inactive packages can be removed. (Packages cannot be in the active or committed software set.)

- To remove all inactive packages from the boot device (usually **disk0:**), use the **install remove** command with the **inactive** keyword.
- To remove a specific inactive package from a storage device, use the **install remove** command with the *device: package* arguments.



#### Note

When removing all inactive packages from the boot device, use the **show version**, **show install active**, or **show install committed** command to determine the device used as the boot device.

- To remove all packages that were added in one or more specific **install add** operations, use the **id add-id** keyword and argument. The operation ID of an **install add** operation is indicated in the syslog displayed during the operation and in the output of the **show install log** command. If you specify packages according to operation ID, all the packages that were added by the specified operation must still be on the router.

## User Prompts

Use the **install remove** command with the **prompt-level none** keywords to automatically ignore any confirmation prompts and proceed with the package removal.

## Test Operation

Use the **test** keyword to verify the effects of the package removal operation and determine whether the operation can be completed. After previewing the effects of the proposed operations, use the [show install log](#), on page 1044 command for more details about the effects of the proposed operations.



### Note

When removing a package, note that the **install remove** command ignores secure domain router (SDR) boundaries and performs the operation in global scope.

## Examples

The following example shows how to remove a specific inactive package. In this example, the operation is run in test mode. The operation is then confirmed and the package is removed.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install remove
disk0:c12k-diags-3.7.90 test

Install operation 30 'install remove disk0:c12k-diags-3.7.90 test' started by user 'user_b'
  at 23:40:22 UTC Sat Apr 15 2006.
Warning: No changes will occur due to 'test' option being specified. The
Warning: following is the predicted output for this install command.
Info: This operation will remove the following package:
Info: disk0:c12k-diags-3.7.90
Info: After this install remove the following install rollback points will
Info: no longer be reachable, as the required packages will not be present:
Info: 4, 9, 10, 14, 15, 17, 18
Proceed with removing these packages? [confirm] y

The install operation will continue asynchronously.
Install operation 30 completed successfully at 23.
```

The following example shows how to remove all inactive packages from the boot device:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install remove inactive synchronous

RP/0/0/CPU0:Aug 15 09:25:41.020 :
  instdir[198]: %INSTALL-INSTMGR-6-INSTALL_OPERATION_STARTED :
Install operation 8 '(admin) install remove inactive' started by user 'user_b'
Install operation 8 '(admin) install remove inactive' started by user 'user_b' at
  09:25:41 UTC Tue Aug 15 2006.
Info: This operation will remove the following package:
Info: disk0:c12k-compmgmt_installmgr-0.0.5
Proceed with removing these packages? [confirm]
The install operation will continue asynchronously.
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">install add</a>	Adds the contents of a PIE file to a storage device .
<a href="#">show install log</a>	Displays the entries stored in the logging installation buffer.

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">show install inactive</a>	Displays inactive packages in the active software set.
<a href="#">show install request</a>	Displays the list of incomplete installation manager requests.

# install rollback to

To roll back the software set to a saved installation point or to the last committed installation point, use the **install rollback to** command in administration EXEC mode.

## Administration EXEC Mode:

**install rollback to** {*point-id* | *label*} **committed**} [**auto-abort-timer** *time*] **location** *node-id* [**asynchronous** | **synchronous**] [**parallel-reload**] [**prompt-level** {**default** | **none**}] [**test**] [**pause sw-change**]

## Syntax Description

<i>point-id</i>	Installation point ID number.
<i>label</i>	Label associated with an installation point.
<b>committed</b>	Rolls the Cisco IOS XR software back to the last committed installation point.
<b>auto-abort-timer</b> <i>time</i>	(Optional) Specifies an abort timer value, <i>time</i> , in minutes, which when expired loads the last committed loadpath.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Specifies a node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>asynchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in asynchronous mode. In asynchronous mode, this command runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible. This is the default mode.
<b>synchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in synchronous mode. This mode allows the installation process to finish before the prompt is returned.
<b>parallel-reload</b>	(Optional) Forces all cards on the router to reload at the same time and then come up with the new software, rather than proceeding according to the option encoded in the install package.
<b>prompt-level</b> { <b>default</b>   <b>none</b> }	(Optional) Specifies when you are prompted for input during the procedure. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>default</b> —You are prompted only when input is required by the operation.</li> <li>• <b>none</b> —You are never prompted.</li> </ul>
<b>test</b>	(Optional) Verifies the effects of proposed operations without making changes to the Cisco IOS XR software.
<b>pause sw-change</b>	(Optional) Pauses the operation after the preparatory stage and before locking the configuration for the actual software change. While the operation is paused, you can perform configuration changes. You control the resumption of the operation at the CLI prompt.

**Command Default** The operation is performed in asynchronous mode. The **install rollback to** command runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible.

**Command Modes** Administration EXEC

Release	Modification
Release 3.8.0	Support was added for the <b>pause sw-change</b> keywords.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.0.0	This command was removed from EXEC mode. Support was removed for the <b>sdr</b> keyword.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **install rollback to** command to roll back the configuration to a saved installation point or to the last committed installation point. Rollback points are created when the router is booted and when packages are activated, deactivated, or committed. When an installation point is created, Cisco IOS XR software assigns an ID number to that rollback point. To roll back to a saved installation point, enter the installation point ID number assigned to it for the *point-id* argument. When a software configuration is committed with the **install commit** command, that configuration is also saved as the last committed installation point. Use the **committed** keyword to roll back to the last committed installation point.

Labels can be assigned to installation points using the **install label** command. Then these labels can be used to identify a specific installation point that you want to roll back to.

To display the saved rollback points available, use the online help function:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install rollback to ?
0          Specify the id for the install point to rollback to
1          Specify the id for the install point to rollback to
12         Specify the id for the install point to rollback to
15         Specify the id for the install point to rollback to
2          Specify the id for the install point to rollback to
4          Specify the id for the install point to rollback to
6          Specify the id for the install point to rollback to
7          Specify the id for the install point to rollback to
8          Specify the id for the install point to rollback to
9          Specify the id for the install point to rollback to
committed Rollback to the last committed installation point
```

If a rollback operation is beyond two saved installation points, a router reload is required to avoid system instability. If a reload is required, a confirmation prompt appears before the reload occurs. Use the **install rollback to** command with the **prompt-level none** keywords to automatically ignore any reload confirmation prompts and proceed with the rollback operation.

If a software operation requires a node reload, the config-register for that node should be set to autoboot. If the config-register for the node is not set to autoboot, then the system automatically changes the setting and the node reloads. A message describing the change is displayed.

If a rollback operation requires that a package be activated that is no longer on the system (because the package had been removed), a message appears in the output of the **install rollback to** command indicating that the specified installation point is unavailable and that the required package must be added to roll back the software set to the specified installation point.

Use the **test** keyword to verify the effects of the proposed operations and determine whether the rollback operation can be completed. After previewing the effects of the proposed operations, use the **show install log** command for more details about the effects of the proposed operations.

Use the **clear install rollback oldest** command to delete saved installation points from the installation buffer.

Use the **show install rollback** command to display the software set associated with a saved installation point.

### Pausing Before Configuration Lock

Use the **pause sw-change** keywords to pause the operation before locking the configuration. A rollback operation begins with preparatory steps, such as software checks, and then proceeds with the actual software change. The configuration is locked for the actual software change. If you specify the **pause sw-change** keywords, the operation pauses before locking the configuration and provides you with the option to hold the operation while you perform configuration changes, and proceed with the software change whenever you choose. This is useful, for example, if your workflow involves configuring a router out of the network during software change and you want to minimize the time that the router is out of the network. You can specify these keywords for both asynchronous and synchronous operations. In both cases, follow the onscreen instructions to control the pausing and completion of the operation.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to roll back to a saved installation point:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install rollback to 8

Install operation 10 'install rollback to 8' started by user
'admin' at 07:49:26
UTC Mon Nov 14 2005.
The install operation will continue asynchronously.
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)#Info:
The changes made to software configurations will not be persistent
Info: across system reloads. Use the command
'admin install commit' to make
Info: changes persistent.
Info: Please verify that the system is consistent following
the software
Info: change using the following commands:
Info: show system verify
Info: install verify

The currently active software is the same as the committed
software.

Install operation 10 completed successfully at 07:51:24 UTC Mon
```

Nov 14 2005.

In the following example, the software is rolled back to the last committed installation point and the rollback is paused before configuration lock and then completed when the user enters the **install operation complete** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# install rollback to committed pause sw-change

Wed Jul 23 15:37:53.377 UTC
Install operation 16 'install rollback to committed pause sw-change'
  started by user 'userb' on SDR Owner via CLI at 15:37:54 UTC
Wed Jul 23 2008.
The install operation will continue asynchronously.
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#Info: Install Method: Parallel Process Restart
Info: Install operation 16 is pausing before the config lock is
  applied for the software change as requested by the user.
Info: No further install operations will be allowed until the
  operation is resumed.
Info: Please continue the operation using one of the following
  steps:
Info: - run the command 'install operation 16 complete'.
Info: - run the command 'install operation 16 attach synchronous'
  and then answer the query.
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# install operation 16 complete

Wed Jul 23 15:38:35.197 UTC
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#Info: Install operation 16 has been resumed.
Info: The changes made to software configurations will not be persistent
  across system reloads. Use the command '(admin)
Info: install commit' to make changes persistent.
Info: Please verify that the system is consistent following the
  software change using the following commands:
Info: show system verify
Info: install verify packages
Install operation 16 completed successfully at 15:39:18 UTC Wed
  Jul 23 2008.

RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">clear install rollback oldest</a>	Deletes saved installation points from the installation buffer.
<a href="#">install commit</a>	Makes the current active software set persistent across RP reloads.
<a href="#">install label</a>	Adds a label or description to a state associated with a rollback point.
<a href="#">show install log</a>	Displays the entries stored in the logging installation buffer.
<a href="#">show install request</a>	Displays the list of incomplete installation manager requests.
<a href="#">show install rollback</a>	Displays the software set associated with a saved installation point.

# install verify healthcheck

To verify that processes and dynamic link libraries (DLLs) running on a node are correct, use the **install verify healthcheck** command in administration EXEC mode.

**install verify healthcheck** [**asynchronous**| **synchronous**] [**admin-profile**] [**location** *node-id*] [**repair**]

## Syntax Description

<b>asynchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in asynchronous mode. In asynchronous mode, this command runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible. This is the default mode.
<b>synchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in synchronous mode. This mode allows the installation process to finish before the prompt is returned.
<b>admin-profile</b>	(Optional. Administration EXEC mode only) Verifies the processes and DLLs in the administration profile only.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Verifies the consistency of previously installed software from the designated node with the package file from which it originated. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>repair</b>	(Optional) Repairs anomalies found by the <b>install verify healthcheck</b> process.

## Command Default

The operation is performed in asynchronous mode: The **install verify healthcheck** command runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible.

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.0.0	This command was removed from EXEC mode. Support was removed for the <b>sdr</b> keyword.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **install verify healthcheck** command is responsible for verifying that processes and DLLs in use by the system are correct and are executing from the correct location.

**Note**

The **install verify healthcheck** command can take up to two minutes per package to process.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to use the **install verify healthcheck** command. This command is run in asynchronous mode:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# install verify healthcheck

Install operation 10 'install verify healthcheck' started by user
'userb' on SDR Owner via CLI at 04:56:49 UTC Thu Feb 22 2007.
The install operation will continue asynchronously.

Info:      This operation can take 1 minute to completion. Please be patient.
Info:      0/RP0/CPU0 [RP] [SDR: Owner]
Info:      DLLs and processes have right version.
Info:      0/RP1/CPU0 [RP] [SDR: Owner]
Info:      DLLs and processes have right version.
Info:      0/1/CPU0 [LC] [SDR: Owner]
Info:      /pkg/md5/f322c8dff20af6b765c8e8423899401a has wrong version.
Info:      0/6/CPU0 [LC] [SDR: Owner]
Info:      /pkg/md5/f322c8dff20af6b765c8e8423899401a has wrong version.
Info:      Health Check Summary:
Info:      0/RP0/CPU0 DLLs and processes have right version.
Info:      0/RP1/CPU0 DLLs and processes have right version.
Info:      0/1/CPU0 Process(es) with wrong version found.
Info:      0/6/CPU0 Process(es) with wrong version found.
Install operation 10 completed successfully at 04:56:50 UTC Thu Feb 22 2007.
```

The following example shows sample output from the **install verify healthcheck** command when there are problems that are repaired:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# install verify healthcheck repair

Info:      Node: 0/0/CPU0
Info:      process [ERROR] Anomalies Found.
Info:      process insthelper has version: 3.7.7
Info:      dll [SUCCESS] Health-check Successful.
Info:      Node: 0/3/CPU0
Info:      process [SUCCESS] Health-check Successful.
Info:      dll [ERROR] Anomalies Found.
Info:      dll verify has version 3.7.2.
Info:      Node: 0/RP0/CPU0
```

## install verify healthcheck

```

Info:          process [SUCCESS] Health-check Successful.
Info:          dll [SUCCESS] Health-check Successful.
Info:          Health Check Summary:
Info:          0/0/CPU0: ERROR.
Info:          0/3/CPU0: ERROR.
Info:          0/RP0/CPU0: SUCCESSFUL.
Info:          The processes can be repaired.
Info:          Repair begins
Info:          Restart insthelper on 0/0/CPU0...
Info:          Repair successful.
Info:          Repair ends..

```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show install log</a>	Displays the entries stored in the logging installation buffer.
<a href="#">show install request</a>	Displays the list of incomplete installation manager requests.

# install verify packages

To verify the consistency of a previously installed software set with the package file from which it originated, use the **install verify packages** command in administration EXEC mode.

Administration EXEC Mode:

**install verify packages** [**repair**] [**location** *node-id*] [**admin-plane**] [**asynchronous**| **synchronous**]

## Syntax Description

<b>repair</b>	(Optional) Repairs anomalies found by the <b>install verify packages</b> process.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Verifies the consistency of previously installed software from the designated node with the package file from which it originated. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>admin-plane</b>	(Optional) Verify the admin profile only.
<b>asynchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in asynchronous mode. In asynchronous mode, this command runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible. This is the default mode.
<b>synchronous</b>	(Optional) Performs the command in synchronous mode. This mode allows the installation process to finish before the prompt is returned.

## Command Default

The operation is performed in asynchronous mode: The **install verify packages** command runs in the background, and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible.

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for the <b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i> keyword and argument.
Release 3.4.0	Support was added for EXEC mode.
Release 3.5.0	This command was changed from <b>install verify</b> .
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	This command was extended to check for corruptions in installation state files and MBI image files.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release 4.0.0	This command was removed from EXEC mode. Support was removed for the <b>sdr</b> keyword.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **install verify packages** command to verify the consistency of a previously installed software set with the package file from which it originated. This command can be used as a debugging tool to verify the validity of the files that constitute the packages to determine if there are any corrupted files. This command also checks for corruptions of install state files and MBI image files. This command is particularly useful when issued after the activation of a package or when upgrading the Cisco IOS XR software to a major release.

**Note**

The **install verify packages** command can take up to two minutes per package to process.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to verify the consistency of a previously installed software set with the package file from which it originated:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:router# install verify packages

Install operation 2 '(admin) install verify packages' started by user 'admin' via CLI at
07:35:01 UTC Wed May 14 2008.
Info: This operation can take up to 2 minutes per package being verified. Please be patient.
Info: 0/3/CPU0 [LC] [SDR: Owner]
Info: meta-data: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/c12k-lc-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/c12k-fwgdg-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/c12k-admin-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/c12k-base-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/c12k-os-mpi-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: 0/SML/SP [SP] [Admin Resource]
Info: meta-data: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/c12k-admin-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/c12k-base-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/c12k-os-mpi-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: 0/3/SP [SP] [Admin Resource]
Info: meta-data: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/c12k-admin-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/c12k-base-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/c12k-os-mpi-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: 0/RP1/CPU0 [RP] [SDR: Owner]
Info: meta-data: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
```

```

Info: meta-data: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/cl2k-os-mpi-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/cl2k-base-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/cl2k-admin-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/cl2k-fwdg-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/cl2k-lc-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/cl2k-rout-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: 0/RP0/CPU0 [RP] [SDR: Owner]
Info: meta-data: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: meta-data: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/cl2k-os-mpi-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/cl2k-base-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/cl2k-admin-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/cl2k-fwdg-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/cl2k-lc-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: /install/cl2k-rout-3.8.0.02I: [SUCCESS] Verification Successful.
Info: Verification Summary:
Info: 0/3/CPU0: SUCCESSFUL. No anomalies found.
Info: 0/SM1/SP: SUCCESSFUL. No anomalies found.
Info: 0/3/SP: SUCCESSFUL. No anomalies found.
Info: 0/RP1/CPU0: SUCCESSFUL. No anomalies found.
Info: 0/RP0/CPU0: SUCCESSFUL. No anomalies found.
Info: The system needs no repair.
Install operation 2 completed successfully at 07:46:29 UTC Wed May 14 2008

```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show install log</a>	Displays the entries stored in the logging installation buffer.
<a href="#">show install request</a>	Displays the list of incomplete installation manager requests.

# show install

To display active packages, use the **show install** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

## Administration EXEC Mode

**show install** [**detail** | **summary** | **verbose**] [**sdr** *sdr-name* | **location** *node-id*]

## EXEC Mode

**show install** [**detail** | **summary** | **verbose**] [**location** *node-id*]

### Syntax Description

<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays a detailed summary of the active packages for a system, secure domain router (SDR), or node.
<b>summary</b>	(Optional) Displays a summary of the active packages in a system or SDR. Use this command to display the default software profile for SDRs
<b>verbose</b>	(Optional) Displays a detailed summary of the active packages for a system, SDR, or node, including component and file information for each package.
<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	(Optional. Administration EXEC mode only.) Displays the active packages for a specific SDR. The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Displays the active packages for a designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for the optional keywords and arguments: <b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i> , <b>detail</b> , <b>summary</b> , and <b>verbose</b> .
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.



#### Note

This command displays output that is similar to the **show install active** command.

Use the **show install** command to display the active software set for all nodes, or for specific nodes. Enter the command in administration EXEC mode to display information for all nodes in all SDRs.

### Displaying Information for a Specific SDR or all SDRs

- To display information for a specific SDR from administration EXEC mode, use the **sdr sdr-name** keyword and argument.
- To display information for an SDR when logged into that SDR, enter the command in EXEC mode.
- To display information for all SDRs in the system, enter the command in administration EXEC mode, without the **sdr** keyword.

### Displaying Information for a Specific Node

Use the **location node-id** keyword and argument to display information for a specific node. If you do not specify a location with the **location node-id** keyword and argument, this command displays information from all nodes.

### Summary, Detailed, and Verbose Information

Use the **summary** keyword to display a summary of the active packages in a system or SDR. Use the **detail** keyword to display the active packages for each node in an SDR, or in all SDRs. Use the **verbose** keyword to display additional information, including component and file information for each package.



#### Note

This command displays output that is similar to the **show install active** command.

### Displaying the Default SDR Software Profile

When an SDR is created, the nodes assigned to that SDR are configured with the default software profile. To view a summary of the default SDR software configuration, enter the **show install summary** command in administration EXEC mode. Any new nodes that are configured to become a part of an SDR boot with the default software profile listed in the output of this command.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read

**Examples**

Use the **location** *node-id* keyword and argument to display the active packages for a designated node:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show install location 0/rp0/cpu0

Mon May 31 06:49:47.768 DST
Node 0/RP0/CPU0 [HRP] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: disk0:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/mbihfr-rp.vm
  Active Packages:
    disk0:c12k-upgrade-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-k9sec-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mpis-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mgbl-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mcast-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-doc-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:
c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-fpd-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-diags-p-4.0.0.15I
```

Use the **summary** keyword to display a summary of the active packages in the system. This command also shows the default software profile used for new SDRs.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show install summary

Mon May 31 06:53:46.777 DST
  Active Packages:
    disk0:c12k-upgrade-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-k9sec-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mpis-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mgbl-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mcast-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-doc-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:
c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-fpd-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-diags-p-4.0.0.15I
```

**Table 83: show install Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Boot Device	Device where the node stores the active software.
Boot Image	Location on the DSC of the active minimum boot image (MBI) used to boot the node.
Active Packages	Active packages loaded on the node.

**Related Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">install activate</a>	Adds software functionality to the active software set.
<a href="#">show install active</a>	Displays active software packages.
<a href="#">show install package</a>	Displays information about a package.
<a href="#">show install pie-info</a>	Displays information about the packages contained in a PIE file.
<a href="#">show install which</a>	Displays the origin of a component, package, or file.

# show install active

To display active packages, use the **show install active** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

## Administration EXEC Mode

**show install active** [**detail**| **summary**| **verbose**] [**sdr** *sdr-name*| **location** *node-id*]

## EXEC Mode

**show install active** [**detail**| **summary**| **verbose**] [**location** *node-id*]

### Syntax Description

<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays a detailed summary of the active packages for a system, secure domain router (SDR), or node.
<b>summary</b>	(Optional) Displays a summary of the active packages in a system or SDR.
<b>verbose</b>	(Optional) Displays a detailed summary of the active packages for a system, SDR, or node, including component information for each package.
<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	(Optional. Administration EXEC mode only.) Displays the active packages for a specific SDR. The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Displays the active packages for a designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for the optional keywords and arguments: <b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i> , <b>summary</b> , and <b>verbose</b> .
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.



#### Note

This command displays output that is similar to the **show install** command.

Use the **show install active** command to display the active software set for all nodes, or for specific nodes.

### Displaying Information for a Specific SDR

- To display information for a specific SDR from administration EXEC mode, use the **sdr sdr-name** keyword and argument.
- To display information for an SDR when logged into that SDR, enter the **show install active** command in EXEC mode.
- To display information for all SDRs, enter the **show install active** command in administration EXEC mode.

### Displaying Information for a Specific Node

Use the **location node-id** keyword and argument to display information for a specific node. If you do not specify a location with the **location node-id** keyword and argument, this command displays information from all nodes.

### Summary, Detailed, and Verbose Information

Use the **summary** keyword to display a summary of the active packages in a system or SDR. Use the **detail** keyword to display the active packages for each node in an SDR, or in all SDRs. Use the **verbose** keyword to display additional information, including component and file information for each package.

### Examples

The following example illustrates sample output from the **show install active** command with the **location node-id** keyword and argument specified:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show install active location 0/6/cpu0

Wed May 26 04:26:42.446 DST
Node 0/6/CPU0 [LC] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: mem:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/lc/mbic12k-lc.vm
  Active Packages:
    disk0:c12k-upgrade-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mpis-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mcast-p-4.0.0.15I
```

```

disk0:
c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-fpd-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-diags-p-4.0.0.15I

```

The following example illustrates sample output from the **show install active** command with the **summary** keyword specified:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show install active summary
```

```

Wed May 26 04:33:06.791 DST
Active Packages:
  disk0:c12k-upgrade-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-k9sec-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-mpls-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-mgbl-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-mcast-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-doc-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:
c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-fpd-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-diags-p-4.0.0.15I

```

The following example illustrates sample output from the **show install active** command with the **summary** keyword for a specific SDR:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install active summary sdr owner
```

```

Active Packages:
  disk0:c12k-doc-3.9.0.28I
  disk0:c12k-fpd-3.9.0.28I
  disk0:hfr-diags-3.9.0
  disk0:hfr-mgbl-3.9.0
  disk0:hfr-k9sec-3.9.0
  disk0:comp-hfr-mini-3.9.0

```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install active summary sdr sdr2
```

```

Wed May 26 04:45:28.900 DST
Specific Profile for SDR sdr2:
Active Packages:
  disk0:hfr-upgrade-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:hfr-k9sec-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:hfr-mpls-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:hfr-mgbl-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:hfr-mcast-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:hfr-doc-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:comp-hfr-mini-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:hfr-fpd-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:hfr-diags-p-4.0.0.15I

```

**Table 84: show install active Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Boot Device	Device where the node stores the active software.
Boot Image	Location on the DSC of the active minimum boot image (MBI) used to boot the node.

Field	Description
Active Packages	Active packages loaded on the node.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">install activate</a>	Adds software functionality to the active software set.
<a href="#">show install package</a>	Displays information about a package.
<a href="#">show install pie-info</a>	Displays information about the packages contained in a PIE file.
<a href="#">show install which</a>	Displays the origin of a component, package, or file.

# show install audit

To compare the current active packages and software maintenance upgrades (SMUs) on the router with a list of packages and SMUs that should be active, use the **show install audit** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

## Administration EXEC Mode

**show install audit file** *file-name* [**sdr** *sdr-name*] **location** *node-id*] [**verbose**]

## EXEC Mode

**show install audit file** *file-name* [**location** *node-id*] [**verbose**]

### Syntax Description

<b>file</b> <i>file-name</i>	Specifies the location and name of the installation audit file.
<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	(Optional. Administration EXEC mode only.) Audits the active packages on a specific secure domain router (SDR). The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Audits the active packages on a designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>verbose</b>	(Optional) Displays a detailed summary of the audit and can be used for troubleshooting.

### Command Default

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.1	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show install audit** command to compare the currently active packages and SMUs on the router with a list of packages and SMUs that should be active. The file should be a simple text file with a flat list of packages that should be active on the router. It should be placed in a location accessible from the router.

Note the following about the audit file:

- Each package or SMU name must be on a separate line.

**Note**

For accurate results, make sure that every line in the audit file, including the last line, is terminated with a line break.

- Comments are allowed and must begin with the pound character: #
- SMUs can be specified with a package name only; regular packages should be specified as “package-version”. For SMUs, if a version is not specified, the default version of “1.0.0” is used.
- Composite package names are allowed.
- PIE extensions are allowed at the end of the package name, and they are stripped off.
- Maximum number of lines in a file is limited to 100; the maximum length of each line is limited to 256 characters.

Following are the contents of a valid audit file:

```
# R4.0.0
# some comments
#

c12k-mini-4.0.0
c12k-mgbl-p-4.0.0
c12k-mcast-p-4.0.0
c12k-mp1s-p-4.0.0
c12k-mp1s-4.0.0.CSCse00294

c12k-4.0.0.CSCsd07147
```

**Displaying Information for a Specific SDR**

- To display information for a specific SDR from administration EXEC mode, use the **sdr sdr-name** keyword and argument.
- To display information for an SDR when logged into that SDR, enter the **show install audit** command in EXEC mode.

### Displaying Information for a Specific Node

Use the **location** *node-id* keyword and argument to display information for a specific node. If you do not specify a location with the **location** *node-id* keyword and argument, this command displays information for all nodes.

### Verbose Information

Use the **verbose** keyword to display additional information, including component and file information for each package.

### Command Output

Output from the **show install audit** command provides the following information about the audit:

- Command completes successfully, and the result of the audit is success. This means that all packages listed in the audit file are active, and there are no extra packages active on all nodes where the audit was requested. This can refer to the entire router, a particular SDR, or a particular node.
- Command completes successfully, and the result of the audit is failure. Audit failure means that there are discrepancies between the set of packages listed in the audit file and the packages active on the nodes where audit is done.

The following additional messages indicate the type of discrepancy found in the audit:

- Package specified in the audit file is not present at all. In other words, there was no **install add** performed for this package.
- Package specified in the audit file is present, but is not active on all nodes where it should be active. For example, a package that goes only to route processors (RPs) is not active on all RPs audited (either the entire router or a specific SDR, depending on the scope of command).
- Package specified in the audit file is present, but is not active on some nodes where it should be active. In this case, a list is provided of the nodes where the package is not active.
- Extra package that is not present in the audit file is active on all nodes being audited.
- Extra package that is not present in the audit file is active on some nodes being audited. In this case, a list is provided of the nodes where the package is active.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read

### Examples

The following sample output indicates that the audit is successful:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install audit file tftp://10.2.2.2/install_list.txt

Install audit operation completed.
Install audit result: SUCCESS
```

The following sample output indicates that there are discrepancies between the packages installed on the router and the supplied audit file:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install audit file tftp://10.2.2.2/install_list.txt
Info: Package (c12k-base-3.2.4.CSCxx12345) is not active only on node(s)
Info: 0/5/CPU0, 0/3/CPU0.
Install audit operation completed.
Install audit result: FAILED (discrepancies found)
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">install activate</a>	Adds software functionality to the active software set.
<a href="#">show install active</a>	Displays active software packages.
<a href="#">show install package</a>	Displays information about a package.
<a href="#">show install pie-info</a>	Displays information about the packages contained in a PIE file.
<a href="#">show install which</a>	Displays the origin of a component, package, or file.

# show install auto-abort-timer

To display the current auto-abort-timer, use the **show install auto-abort-timer** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show install auto-abort-timer**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC  
Administration EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **show install auto-abort-timer** command displays the timer value configured with the **install activate** and **install deactivate** commands.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	pkg-mgmt	read

**Examples** The following sample output displays the current auto-abort-timer value:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show install auto-abort-timer
```

```
No Auto Abort Timer(s) present
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">install activate</a>	Adds software functionality to the active software set.
<a href="#">install deactivate</a>	Removes a package from the active software set.

# show install boot-options

To display the boot options set for a specified location or for all locations, use the **show install boot-options** command in administration EXEC mode or EXEC mode.

**show install boot-options** [**location** *node-id*] **all**

## Syntax Description

<b>location</b> { <i>node-id</i>   <b>all</b> }	(Optional) Specifies a node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation. The <b>all</b> keyword specifies all nodes.
---	--

## Command Default

If no location is specified, the **show install boot-options** command displays boot options for all locations.

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show install boot-options** command to display boot options that were set using the **install boot-options** command.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the boot options for all locations:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show install boot-options
```

```

Tue Feb  3 08:20:27.175 PST DST
Node
-----+-----
0/0/CPU0          no boot options set.
0/1/CPU0          no boot options set.
0/2/CPU0          no boot options set.
0/4/CPU0          no boot options set.
0/5/CPU0          no boot options set.

```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">clear install boot-options</a>	Clears the boot options for a specified location or for all locations.
<a href="#">reload (administration EXEC)</a>	Reloads a node or all nodes on a single chassis or multishelf system.
<a href="#">show install boot-options</a>	Displays the boot options set for a specified location or for all locations.
<a href="#">install boot-options</a>	Sets the boot options for a specified node.

# show install committed

To display committed software packages, use the **show install committed** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

## Administration EXEC Mode

**show install committed** [**detail** | **summary** | **verbose**] [**sdr** *sdr-name* | **location** *node-id*]

## EXEC Mode

**show install committed** [**detail** | **summary** | **verbose**] [**location** *node-id*]

### Syntax Description

<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays a detailed summary of the committed packages for a system, secure domain router (SDR), or node.
<b>summary</b>	(Optional) Displays a summary of the committed packages in a system or SDR.
<b>verbose</b>	(Optional) Displays a detailed summary of the committed packages for a system, SDR, or node, including component and file information for each package.
<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	(Optional. Administration EXEC mode only.) Displays the committed packages for a specific SDR. The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Displays the committed packages for a designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

### Command Default

Displays detailed information for all nodes in the SDR or system.

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	This command was supported in both EXEC mode and administration EXEC mode. Support was removed for the <b>all</b> keyword. Support was added for the keywords and arguments: <b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i> , <b>detail</b> , <b>summary</b> , and <b>verbose</b> .

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

When a software package is activated, it remains active only until the next router reload. To save the active software to be persistent across router reloads, use the **install commit** command.

Use the **show install committed** command to display the packages included in the committed software set. This is useful for verifying that the desired set of packages is committed.

Use the **show install** command to display the committed software packages for all nodes, or for specific nodes.

Enter the **show install committed** command in administration EXEC mode to display information for all nodes in all SDRs.

#### Displaying Information for a Specific SDR

- To display information for a specific SDR from administration EXEC mode, use the **sdr sdr-name** keyword and argument.
- To display information for an SDR when logged into that SDR, enter the **show install committed** command in EXEC mode.

#### Displaying Information for a Specific Node

Use the **location node-id** keyword and argument to display information for a specific node. If you do not specify a location with the **location node-id** keyword and argument, this command displays information from all nodes.

#### Summary, Detailed, and Verbose Information

Use the **summary** keyword to display summary of packages in a system or SDR. Use the **detail** keyword to display the packages for each node in an SDR, or in all SDRs. Use the **verbose** keyword to display additional information, including component and file information for each package.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read

**Examples**

The following shows sample output from the command. Enter the **show install committed** command without keywords or arguments to display detailed information for all nodes in the SDR or system:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show install committed

Wed May 26 15:50:49.253 DST
Node 0/1/CPU0 [LC(E5-CEC-v2)] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: mem:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/gsr/ucode/mbiprp-lc.ucode
  Committed Packages:
    disk0:c12k-upgrade-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-k9sec-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mpis-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mcast-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-fpd-p-4.0.0.15I

Node 0/2/CPU0 [LC(E5-CEC-v2)] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: mem:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/gsr/ucode/mbiprp-lc.ucode
  Committed Packages:
    disk0:c12k-upgrade-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-k9sec-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mpis-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mcast-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-fpd-p-4.0.0.15I

Node 0/3/CPU0 [LC(E5-CEC-v2)] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: mem:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/gsr/ucode/mbiprp-lc.ucode
  Committed Packages:
    disk0:c12k-upgrade-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-k9sec-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mpis-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mcast-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-fpd-p-4.0.0.15I

Node 0/4/CPU0 [LC(E5-CEC-v2)] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: mem:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/gsr/ucode/mbiprp-lc.ucode
  Committed Packages:
    disk0:c12k-upgrade-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-k9sec-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mpis-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mcast-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-fpd-p-4.0.0.15I

Node 0/5/CPU0 [RP] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: disk0:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/mbiprp-rp.vm
  Committed Packages:
    disk0:c12k-upgrade-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-k9sec-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mpis-p-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-mgbl-p-4.0.0.15I
```

```

disk0:c12k-mcast-p-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-doc-p-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-fpd-p-4.0.0.15I

```

**Table 85: show install committed Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Boot Image	Location on the DSC of the active minimum boot image (MBI) used to boot the node.
Committed Packages	Active packages committed on the node.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">install activate</a>	Adds software functionality to the active software set.
<a href="#">install commit</a>	Makes the current active software set persistent across RP reloads.
<a href="#">show install</a>	Displays active packages.
<a href="#">show install active</a>	Displays active software packages.
<a href="#">show install package</a>	Displays information about a package.
<a href="#">show install pie-info</a>	Displays information about the packages contained in a PIE file.
<a href="#">show install which</a>	Displays the origin of a component, package, or file.

## show install inactive

To display the inactive packages on the designated secure domain router shelf controller (DSDRSC) for one or more secure domain routers (SDRs), use the **show install inactive** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

### Administration EXEC Mode

**show install inactive** [**detail** | **summary** | **verbose**] [**sdr** *sdr-name* | **location** *node-id*]

### EXEC Mode

**show install inactive** [**detail** | **summary** | **verbose**] [**location** *node-id*]

### Syntax Description

<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays summary and component information for inactive packages.
<b>summary</b>	(Optional) Displays a summary of inactive packages.
<b>verbose</b>	(Optional) Displays summary, component, and file information for inactive packages.
<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	(Optional. Administration EXEC mode only.) Displays the inactive packages for a the boot device in a specific secure domain router (SDR). The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Displays the inactive software set from a designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	This command was modified to display inactive packages only for the boot device.

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show install inactive** command to display the inactive packages for the DSDRSC .



#### Note

Use the **show version**, **show install active**, or **show install committed** command to determine the device used as the boot device.

Enter the command in administration EXEC mode to display information for the DSDRSC in all SDRs.

### Displaying Information for a Specific SDR

- To display information for a specific SDR from administration EXEC mode, use the **sdr sdr-name** keyword and argument.
- To display information for an SDR when logged into that SDR, enter the command in EXEC mode.
- To display information for all SDRs in the system, enter the command in administration EXEC mode, without the **sdr** keyword.

### Displaying Information for a Specific Node

Use the **location node-id** keyword and argument to display information for a specific node. If you do not specify a location with the **location node-id** keyword and argument, this command displays information from all nodes.

### Summary, Detailed, and Verbose Information

Use the **summary** keyword to display summary of inactive packages in a system or SDR. Use the **detail** keyword to display the packages for each node in an SDR, or in all SDRs. Use the **verbose** keyword to display additional information, including component and file information for each package.

### Examples

The following example shows sample output from the **show install inactive** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
```

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install inactive
Secure Domain Router: Owner

Node 0/0/CPU0 [RP] [SDR: Owner]
  Inactive Packages:
    disk0:c12k-compmgmt__installmgr-0.0.5

Node 0/5/CPU0 [LC (E3-OC48-POS)] [SDR: Owner]
  Inactive Packages:
    disk0:c12k-rout-3.4.0
    disk0:c12k-compmgmt__installmgr-0.0.5
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show install inactive** command with the **summary** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show install inactive summary

Wed May 26 08:51:00.490 DST
Inactive Packages:
  disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-k9sec-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-mpis-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-mgbl-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-mcast-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-doc-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-fpd-p-4.0.0.15I
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show install inactive** command with the **detail** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install inactive detail

Secure Domain Router: Owner

Node 0/0/CPU0 [RP] [SDR: Owner]
  Inactive Packages:
    disk0:c12k-compmgmt__installmgr-0.0.5

Node 0/5/CPU0 [LC (E3-OC48-POS)] [SDR: Owner]
  Inactive Packages:
    disk0:c12k-rout-3.4.0
    disk0:c12k-compmgmt__installmgr-0.0.5
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show install inactive** command with the **detail** and **location** keywords:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install inactive summary location 0/0/CPU0

Node 0/0/CPU0 [RP] [SDR: Owner]
  Inactive Packages:
    disk0:c12k-compmgmt__installmgr-0.0.5

RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install inactive summary location 0/5/CPU0

Node 0/5/CPU0 [LC (E3-OC48-POS)] [SDR: Owner]
  Inactive Packages:
    disk0:c12k-rout-3.4.0
    disk0:c12k-compmgmt__installmgr-0.0.
```

**Table 86: show install inactive Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
disk0:c12k-mgbl-3.8.0	Storage device and the name of the package that is inactive.
c12k-mgbl V3.8.0 Manageability Package	Name of the package that is inactive.
Vendor	Name of the manufacturer.
Desc	Name of the package.
Build	The date and time when the inactive package was built.
Source	The source directory where the inactive package was built.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">install deactivate</a>	Removes a package from the active software set.
<a href="#">show install package</a>	Displays information about a package.
<a href="#">show install pie-info</a>	Displays information about the packages contained in a PIE file.
<a href="#">show install which</a>	Displays the origin of a component, package, or file.

## show install log

To display the details of installation requests, use the **show install log** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show install log** [*install-id*] **from** *install-id*] [**detail**| **verbose**] [**reverse**]

### Syntax Description

<i>install-id</i>	(Optional) Identifier assigned to an installation operation.
<b>from</b> <i>install-id</i>	(Optional) Displays information for logs from the specified installation identifier and forward.
<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays details including impact to processes and nodes.
<b>verbose</b>	(Optional) Displays the information from the keyword, plus additional information about impacts to files, processes, and dynamic link libraries (DLLs).
<b>reverse</b>	(Optional) Displays the logs in reverse order.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for the <b>detail</b> and <b>verbose</b> keywords.
Release 3.4.0	Support was added for EXEC mode.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	Support was added for the <b>from</b> and <b>reverse</b> keywords.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Enter the **show install log** command with no arguments to display a summary of all installation operations, including the changes to files and the processes impacted by each request. Specify the *install-id* argument to display details for a specific operation.

The *install-id* argument is listed beside each operation in the **show install log** summary and is attached to messages from that operation. For example, the third installation operation has "Install 3:" attached to all its status messages.

The **reverse** keyword displays the information from the latest install log to the oldest install log. Use the **from** keyword to limit the output to be from the specified installation identifier and later.

**Displaying Information for a Specific SDR or All SDRs**

- To display information for a specific SDR from administration EXEC mode, use the **sdr sdr-name** keyword and argument.
- To display information for an SDR when logged into that SDR, enter the command in EXEC mode.
- To display information for all SDRs in the system, enter the command in administration EXEC mode, without the **sdr** keyword.

**Detailed and Verbose Information**

Use the **detail** keyword to display detailed information for all previous installations, including impact to processes and nodes impacted. The detailed information is a subset of the information displayed with the **verbose** keyword.

Use the **verbose** keyword to display detailed information for all previous installations, information including files changes, impact to processes, and impact to dynamic link libraries (DLLs).

**Examples**

The following example shows a summary of all installation requests:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show install log

Thu May 27 11:19:18.177 DST

Install operation 1 started by user 'userx' via CLI at 03:46:56 DST Tue May
11 2010.
  (admin) install add
  /tftp://172.23.16.140/auto/tftpboot-users/usera/c12k-doc.pie-4.0.0.15I.DT_IMAGE
  /tftp://172.23.16.140/auto/tftpboot-users/usera/c12k-fpd.pie-4.0.0.15I.DT_IMAGE
  /tftp://172.23.16.140/auto/tftpboot-users/usera/c12k-k9sec.pie-4.0.0.15I.DT_IMAGE
  /tftp://172.23.16.140/auto/tftpboot-users/usera/c12k-mcast.pie-4.0.0.15I.DT_IMAGE
  /tftp://172.23.16.140/auto/tftpboot-users/usera/c12k-mgbl.pie-4.0.0.15I.DT_IMAGE
  /tftp://172.23.16.140/auto/tftpboot-users/usera/c12k-mpls.pie-4.0.0.15I.DT_IMAGE
  /tftp://172.23.16.140/auto/tftpboot-users/usera/c12k-upgrade.pie-4.0.0.15I.DT_IMAGE activate
Install operation 1 completed successfully at 04:09:19 DST Tue May 11 2010.

-----

Install operation 2 started by user 'userx' via CLI at 05:37:25 DST Tue May
11 2010.
  (admin) install commit
```

```
Install operation 2 completed successfully at 05:37:36 DST Tue May 11 2010.
```

```
-----
2 entries shown
```

The following example shows the details for a specific installation request. The **detail** keyword is used to display additional information about the impact of the operation to processes and nodes:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install log 3 detail
Sun Feb 15 17:10:31.033 PST DST
```

```
Install operation 3 started by user 'user1' via CLI at 02:13:42 PST Tue Feb 10 2009.
(admin) install commit
Install operation 3 completed successfully at 02:13:51 PST Tue Feb 10 2009.
```

```
Install logs: Install operation 3 '(admin) install commit' started by user 'user1' via
CLI at 02:13:42 PST Tue Feb 10 2009. Install operation 3 completed
successfully at 02:13:51 PST Tue Feb 10 2009.
```

The following example shows information for the installation requests. The **verbose** keyword is used to display detailed information including file changes, impact to processes, and impact to DLLs.

```
R
P/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install log 2 verbose
```

```
Sun Feb 15 17:11:07.491 PST DST
Install operation 2 started by user 'user1' via CLI at 01:40:26 PST Tue Feb 10 2009.
(admin) install add
/tftp://172.23.16.81/auto/tftpboot-users/user1/c12k-diags.pie-3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE
/tftp://172.23.16.81/auto/tftpboot-users/user1/c12k-doc.pie-3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE
/tftp://172.23.16.81/auto/tftpboot-users/user1/c12k-fpd.pie-3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE
/tftp://172.23.16.81/auto/tftpboot-users/user1/c12k-k9sec.pie-3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE
/tftp://172.23.16.81/auto/tftpboot-users/user1/c12k-mcast.pie-3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE
/tftp://172.23.16.81/auto/tftpboot-users/user1/c12k-mgbl.pie-3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE
/tftp://172.23.16.81/auto/tftpboot-users/user1/c12k-mpls.pie-3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE
Install operation 2 completed successfully at 02:08:26 PST Tue Feb 10 2009.
```

```
Install logs: Install operation 2 '(admin) install add
/tftp://172.23.16.81/auto/tftpboot-users/user1/c12k-diags.pie-3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE
/tftp://172.23.16.81/auto/tftpboot-users/user1/c12k-doc.pie-3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE
/tftp://172.23.16.81/auto/tftpboot-users/user1/c12k-fpd.pie-3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE
/tftp://172.23.16.81/auto/tftpboot-users/user1/c12k-k9sec.pie-3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE
/tftp://172.23.16.81/auto/tftpboot-users/user1/c12k-mcast.pie-3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE
/tftp://172.23.16.81/auto/tftpboot-users/user1/c12k-mgbl.pie-3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE
/tftp://172.23.16.81/auto/tftpboot-users/user1/c12k-mpls.pie-3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE
started by user 'user1' via CLI at 01:40:26 PST Tue Feb 10 2009. Part 1 of 2
(add software): Started Info: The following packages are now available to be activated:
Info: Info: disk0:c12k-diags-3.8.0.30I Info: disk0:c12k-doc-3.8.0.30I
Info: disk0:c12k-fpd-3.8.0.30I Info: disk0:c12k-k9sec-3.8.0.30I
Info: disk0:c12k-mcast-3.8.0.30I Info: disk0:c12k-mgbl-3.8.0.30I
Info: The packages can be activated across the entire router.
Info: Part 1 of 2 (add software): Completed successfully Part 2 of 2 (activate software):
Started
Info: The following sequence of sub-operations has been determined to Info: minimize any
impact:
--More--
```

The following example shows all installation requests in reverse order, such that the most recent requests are displayed first:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install log reverse
```

```
Install operation 2 started by user 'user_a' via CLI at 12:33:10 GMT Mon Oct 29 2008.
(admin) install add /tftp://xx-tftp/user_a/c12k-fpd.pie
Install operation 2 completed successfully at 12:35:19 GMT Mon Oct 29 2008.
-----
```

```

Install operation 1 started by user 'user a' via CLI at 12:31:07 GMT Mon Oct 29 2007.
(admin) install add /tftp://xx-tftp/user_a/c12k-mgbl.pie
Install operation 1 completed successfully at 12:32:12 GMT Mon Oct 29 2008.

```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">install activate</a>	Adds software functionality to the active software set.
<a href="#">install add</a>	Adds the contents of a PIE file to a storage device .
<a href="#">install commit</a>	Makes the current active software set persistent across RP reloads.
<a href="#">install deactivate</a>	Removes a package from the active software set.
<a href="#">install remove</a>	Deletes inactive packages from a storage device.
<a href="#">install rollback to</a>	Rolls back the software set to a saved installation point or to the last committed installation point.
<a href="#">install verify packages</a>	Verifies the consistency of a previously installed software set with the package file from which it originated.

# show install package

To display information about a package, use the **show install package** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show install package** {*device:package*| **all**} [**brief**| **detail**| **verbose**]

## Syntax Description

<i>device : package</i>	Device and package, expressed in concatenated form (for example, disk0:c12k-mgbl-3.8.0). For the <i>device:</i> argument, the value is a specified storage device, typically <b>disk0</b> .
<b>all</b>	Displays all installed packages on the system or SDR.
<b>brief</b>	(Optional) Displays only the name and version of packages.
<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays detailed information including impact to processes and nodes, vendor information, card support, and component information.
<b>verbose</b>	(Optional) Displays the information included in the keyword, plus information about dynamic link libraries (DLLs).

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show install package** command with the **all** keyword to display a list of the packages on the router or SDR.

Use the **show install package** command with the **detail** keyword to display the version of the package, name of the manufacturer, name of the package, date and time when the package was built, and source directory where the package was built.

Use the **show install package** command with the **verbose** keyword to display the same information as the **detail** keyword, plus additional information about DLLs.

**Note**

This command returns the same data in EXEC mode and administration EXEC mode. In EXEC mode, only the information for the current SDR is displayed.

For additional information about the status of installed software packages, use the **show install active** and **show install inactive** commands.

**Examples**

The following sample output from the **show install package** command lists all packages that are available on the router:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show install package all

Thu May 27 04:20:35.273 DST
disk0:c12k-fpd-4.0.0.15I

disk0:c12k-doc-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:iosxr-docs-4.0.0.15I

disk0:c12k-mgbl-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-mgbl-sup-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:iosxr-mgbl-4.0.0.15I

disk0:c12k-mp-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:iosxr-mp-4.0.0.15I

disk0:c12k-diags-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-diags-sup-4.0.0.15I

disk0:c12k-k9sec-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-k9sec-sup-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:iosxr-security-4.0.0.15I

disk0:c12k-mcast-p-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-mcast-sup-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:iosxr-mcast-4.0.0.15I

disk0:comp-c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-fwding-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-base-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:iosxr-routing-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:iosxr-fwding-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:iosxr-infra-4.0.0.15I
  disk0:iosxr-diags-4.0.0.15I
```

## show install package

```

disk0:c12k-upgrade-p-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-doc-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-k9sec-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-sbc-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-diags-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-mgbl-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-mcast-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-mpis-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-rout-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-fwdg-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-lc-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-admin-4.0.0.15I

```

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show install package disk0:comp-
c12k
-mini-4.0.0.15I

```

```

Thu May 27 04:26:37.095 DST
disk0:
c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-fwding-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-base-4.0.0.15I
disk0:c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I
disk0:iosxr-routing-4.0.0.15I
disk0:iosxr-fwding-4.0.0.15I
disk0:iosxr-infra-4.0.0.15I
disk0:iosxr-diags-4.0.0.15I

```

The following sample shows output from the **show install package** command with the **detail** keyword:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install package disk0:c12k-mgbl-3.3.1 detail

disk0:c12k-mgbl-3.3.1
c12k-mgbl V3.3.1[Default] manageability
Vendor : Cisco Systems
Desc : manageability
Build : Built on Mon Jun 26 11:08:42 UTC 2006
Source : By iox28.cisco.com in /auto/ioxws57/nightly/r33x_12000_06.06.26 fo8
Card(s): RP
Restart information:
  Default:
    parallel impacted processes restart
Components in package disk0:c12k-mgbl-3.3.1, package c12k-mgbl:
emweb V[r33x/1] Agranat/Virata Emweb embedded web server
ipsla V[r33x/1] IP SLA Agent (formerly known as Service Assurance Agen)
cfg-sh-mgbl V[r33x/1] LR shared plane manageability config
doc-hfr-mgbl V[r33x/2] Contains the man page documentation for HFR mans
snmp-pingmib V[r33x/1] Ping Management Information Base (MIB)
man-xml-infra V[r33x/1] Generic infrastructure for XML support
snmp-assetmib V[r33x/1] CISCO ASSET Management Information Base (MIB)
package-compat V[r33x/1] This is to collect package^Mcompatibility infs
package-manage V[r33x/6] This is to collect package^Mcompatibility infe
snmp-sensormib V[r33x/1] Sensor Management Information Base (MIB)
man-xml-cli-ops V[r33x/1] Handler for XML which contains CLI requests
man-xml-mda-ops V[r33x/1] Handler for XML which contains MDA requests
snmp-disman-mib V[r33x/1] Event MIB Implementation
generic-xmlagent V[r33x/1] Generic XML Agent
man-xml-ttyagent V[r33x/1] XML Telnet/SSH agent
snmp--disman-mib V[r33x/1] EXPRESSION-MIB implementation
snmp-bulkfilemib V[r33x/1] Bulk File Management Information Base (MIB)
man-xml-alarm-ops V[r33x/1] The XML Operations Provider for alarms.
snmp-ftpclientmib V[r33x/1] FTP Client Management Information Base (MI)
c12000-iox-mgb-cwi V[r33x/2] Craft Web Interface related binaries and e
man-xml-cfgmgr-ops V[r33x/1] Handler for XML which contains CfgMgr reqs
manageability-perf V[r33x/1] Performance Management Component for Manay
snmp-assetmib-enhi V[r33x/2] CISCO ENHANCED IMAGE MIB
snmp-frucontrolmib V[r33x/2] CISCO-FRU-CONTROL MIB Implementation in EA

```

**Table 87: show install package Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
disk0:c12k-rout-3.8.0	Storage device and the name of the package that has been installed.
c12k-rout V3.8.0 Routing Package	Name of the package.
Vendor	Name of the manufacturer.
Desc	Name of the package.
Build	Date and time the package was built.
Source	Source directory where the package was built.
Card(s)	Card types supported by the package.
Restart information	Restart impact on processes or nodes.
Components in package	Components included in the package.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show install</a>	Displays active packages.
<a href="#">show install active</a>	Displays active software packages.
<a href="#">show install committed</a>	Displays committed active packages.
<a href="#">show install inactive</a>	Displays inactive packages in the active software set.
<a href="#">show install log</a>	Displays the entries stored in the logging installation buffer.
<a href="#">show install pie-info</a>	Displays information about the packages contained in a PIE file.
<a href="#">show install which</a>	Displays the origin of a component, package, or file.

# show install pie-info

To display information about a package installation envelope (PIE) installation file, use the **show install pie-info** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show install pie-info** *device:package* [**brief**|**detail**|**verbose**]

## Syntax Description

<i>device : package</i>	Device, directory path, and package, expressed in concatenated form.
<b>brief</b>	(Optional) Displays summary information.
<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays detailed information.
<b>verbose</b>	(Optional) Displays comprehensive information.

## Command Default

Displays summary information.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	Support was added for the <b>detail</b> , and <b>verbose</b> keywords.
Release 3.4.0	Support was added for EXEC mode. The <b>summary</b> keyword was replaced by the <b>brief</b> keyword.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **install pie-info** command to display information about a specified PIE installation file.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read

**Examples**

The following example illustrates sample output from the **install pie-info** command. The default display shows the package name, expiration date, and file size:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install pie-info
tftp://223.255.254.254/auto/tftpboot/users/usera/hfr-mcast-p.pie
Thu May 27 17:05:19.888 UTC

Contents of pie file '/tftp://223.255.254.254/auto/tftpboot/users/usera/hfr-mcast-p.pie':
  Expiry date       : Oct 17, 2015 01:51:47 UTC
  Uncompressed size : 17694945
  Compressed size   : 7022792

  hfr-mcast-p-4.0.0.18C
    hfr-mcast-suppl-4.0.0.18C
    iosxr-mcast-4.0.0.18C
```

The following example illustrates sample output from the **install pie-info** command with the **detail** keyword. This command displays additional information including vendor, build date supported cards, and component information:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install pie-info disk1:/
c12k
-mgbl-p.pie-3.8.0 detail
Contents of pie file '/disk1:/c12k-mgbl-p.pie-3.8.0':
  Expiry date       : Jan 19, 2007 02:55:56 UTC
  Uncompressed size : 17892613
  c12k-mgbl-3.8.0
  c12k-mgbl V3.8.0[00] Manageability Package
  Vendor : Cisco Systems
  Desc   : Manageability Package
  Build  : Built on Wed May 10 08:04:58 UTC 2006
  Source : By edde-bld1 in /vws/aga/production/3.8.0/c12k/workspace for c28
  Card(s): RP
  Restart information:
    Default:
      parallel impacted processes restart
      Components in package c12k-mgbl-3.8.0, package
  c12k-mgbl:
  manageability-cwi V[r33x/2] Craft Web Interface related binaries ae
  c12k-feature-ipsla V[r33x/1] IPSLA time stamping feature
      doc-c12k-mgbl V[r33x/2] Contains the
  man page documentation for c12ksemweb V[r33x/1]
  Agranat/Virata Emweb embedded web server
  generic-xmlagent V[r33x/1] Generic XML Agent
  ipsla V[r33x/1] IP SLA Agent (formerly known as Service Assurance )
  manageability-perf V[r33x/1] Performance Management Component for y
  man-xml-alarm-ops V[r33x/1] The XML Operations Provider for alarms.
  man-xml-cfgmgr-ops V[r33x/1] Handler for XML which contains CfgMgrs
```

```

man-xml-cli-ops V[r33x/1] Handler for XML which contains CLI reques
man-xml-infra V[r33x/1] Generic infrastructure for XML support
man-xml-mda-ops V[r33x/1] Handler for XML which contains MDA reques
man-xml-ttyagent V[r33x/1] XML Telnet/SSH agent
cfg-sh-mgbl V[r33x/1] LR shared plane manageability config
package-compatible V[r33x/1] This is to collect package^Mcompatibilitys
package-manage V[r33x/3] This is to collect package^Mcompatibilitye
snmp-assetmib V[r33x/1] CISCO ASSET Management Information Base (M)
snmp-bulkfilemib V[r33x/1] Bulk File Management Information Base ()
snmp-assetmib-enhi V[r33x/1] CISCO ENHANCED IMAGE MIB
snmp-disman-mib V[r33x/1] Event MIB Implementation
snmp--disman-mib V[r33x/1] EXPRESSION-MIB implementation
snmp-frucontrolmib V[r33x/1] CISCO-FRU-CONTROL MIB Implementation A
snmp-ftpclientmib V[r33x/1] FTP Client Management Information Base)
snmp-pingmib V[r33x/1] Ping Management Information Base (MIB)
snmp-sensormib V[r33x/1] Sensor Management Information Base (MIB)

```

**Table 88: show install pie-info Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Contents of pie file	Storage device, directory, and name of the package.
Expiry date	Date when the package expires and can no longer be added to a router.
Uncompressed size	File size of the package after it is added to a local storage device.
c12k-mgbl-3.4.0	Name of the package.
Vendor	Name of the manufacturer.
Desc	Name of the package.
Build	Date and time the package was built.
Source	Source directory where the package was built.
Card(s)	Card types supported by the package.
Restart information	Restart impact on processes or nodes.
Components in package	Components included in the package.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show install active</a>	Displays active software packages.
<a href="#">show install committed</a>	Displays committed active packages.
<a href="#">show install inactive</a>	Displays inactive packages in the active software set.

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">show install log</a>	Displays the entries stored in the logging installation buffer.
<a href="#">show install package</a>	Displays information about a package.
<a href="#">show install request</a>	Displays the list of incomplete installation manager requests.
<a href="#">show install which</a>	Displays the origin of a component, package, or file.

# show install request

To display the list of incomplete installation requests, running and queued, use the **show install request** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

## show install request [detail]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>detail</b> (Optional) Displays detailed information.																		
<b>Command Default</b>	None																		
<b>Command Modes</b>	Administration EXEC EXEC																		
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Release</th> <th>Modification</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Release 3.2</td> <td>This command was introduced.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.3.0</td> <td>Command syntax was changed from <b>show install requests</b> to <b>show install request</b>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.4.0</td> <td>Support was added for EXEC mode.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.5.0</td> <td>No modification.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.6.0</td> <td>No modification.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.0</td> <td>No modification.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.8.0</td> <td>No modification.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.9.0</td> <td>No modification.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.	Release 3.3.0	Command syntax was changed from <b>show install requests</b> to <b>show install request</b> .	Release 3.4.0	Support was added for EXEC mode.	Release 3.5.0	No modification.	Release 3.6.0	No modification.	Release 3.7.0	No modification.	Release 3.8.0	No modification.	Release 3.9.0	No modification.
Release	Modification																		
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.																		
Release 3.3.0	Command syntax was changed from <b>show install requests</b> to <b>show install request</b> .																		
Release 3.4.0	Support was added for EXEC mode.																		
Release 3.5.0	No modification.																		
Release 3.6.0	No modification.																		
Release 3.7.0	No modification.																		
Release 3.8.0	No modification.																		
Release 3.9.0	No modification.																		

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Cisco IOS XR software processes only one installation request per secure domain router (SDR) at a time. The **show install request** command displays any incomplete request that is currently running.

Use the **show install request** command in administration EXEC mode to display installation operations for all SDRs in the system. In EXEC mode, this command displays only the installation requests for that SDR.

**Note**

The default of installation commands is asynchronous mode, meaning that the command runs in the background and the EXEC prompt is returned as soon as possible. Performing a command in synchronous mode allows the installation process to finish before the prompt is returned.

**Tip**

These requests cannot be stopped by pressing **Ctrl-C**. To stop a request, use the **install attach** command to attach to the operation, then press **Ctrl-C** and select the “abort” option.

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show install request** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install request

Install operation 17 'install add /tftp://172.31.255.255/dir/19mcast' started by user
'user_b' at 14:38:45 UTC Thu Mar 30 2006. The operation is 1% complete 2,017KB
downloaded The operation can still be aborted.
```

The following example shows sample output from the **show install request** command when no installation operations are running:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install request

There are no install requests in operation.
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">install activate</a>	Adds software functionality to the active software set.
<a href="#">install add</a>	Adds the contents of a PIE file to a storage device .
<a href="#">install deactivate</a>	Removes a package from the active software set.
<a href="#">install remove</a>	Deletes inactive packages from a storage device.
<a href="#">install rollback to</a>	Rolls back the software set to a saved installation point or to the last committed installation point.
<a href="#">install verify packages</a>	Verifies the consistency of a previously installed software set with the package file from which it originated.

# show install rollback

To display the software set associated with a saved installation point, use the **show install rollback** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

## Administration EXEC Mode

**show install rollback** {*point-id* | *label*} [**detail** | **summary**] [**sdr** *sdr-name* | **location** *node-id*]

## EXEC Mode

**show install rollback** {*point-id* | *label*} [**detail** | **summary**] [**location** *node-id*]

### Syntax Description

<i>point-id</i>	Installation point ID number.
<i>label</i>	Label associated with an installation point ID.
<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Displays a detailed summary of information for a system, SDR, or node, including the packages contained in a composite package.
<b>summary</b>	(Optional) Displays a summary of information in a system or SDR.
<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	(Optional) Displays information for a specific secure domain router (SDR). The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR. This option is in administration EXEC mode only.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Displays information for a designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	The command was moved to administration EXEC mode only. Support was added for the keywords and arguments: <b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i> , <b>detail</b> , and <b>summary</b> .
Release 3.4.0	Support was added for EXEC mode.

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show install rollback** command to display the software set associated with a saved installation point. To display the available rollback points, use the online help system. For example: **show install rollback ?**.



#### Tip

This command can be used with the **install rollback to** command to verify the software set associated with a saved installation point before rolling back to the saved installation point.

### Displaying Information for a Specific SDR or All Nodes

- To display information for a specific SDR from administration EXEC mode, use the **sdr** *sdr-name* keyword and argument.
- To display information for an SDR when logged into that SDR, enter the command in EXEC mode.
- To display information for all SDRs in the system, enter the command in administration EXEC mode, without the **sdr** keyword.

### Displaying Information for a Specific Node

Use the **location** *node-id* keyword and argument to display information for a specific node. If you do not specify a location with the **location** *node-id* keyword and argument, this command displays information from all nodes.

### Summary, Detailed, and Verbose Information

Use the **summary** keyword to display a summary of the packages that are used by the **install rollback to** command. Use the **detail** keyword to display additional information, including the individual packages included in the composite packages.



#### Tip

Use the **clear install rollback oldest** command to delete saved installation points from the installation buffer.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
pkg-mgmt	read

**Examples**

In the following example, the **show install rollback** command with the **?** option displays the available rollback points:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# show install rollback ?

 0 ID of the rollback point to show package information for
 2 ID of the rollback point to show package information for
```

In the following example, the **show install rollback** command displays the packages for a specific rollback point. This display summarizes the packages that are used by the **install rollback to** command:

```
RP/0/5/CPU0:router# show install rollback 0

Thu May 27 13:17:57.499 DST
ID: 0, Label:
Timestamp: 18:37:05 UTC Mon May 10 2010

Node 0/1/CPU0 [LC(E5-CEC-v2)] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: mem:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/gsr/ucode/mbiprp-lc.ucode
  Rollback Packages:
    disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I

Node 0/2/CPU0 [LC(E5-CEC-v2)] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: mem:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/gsr/ucode/mbiprp-lc.ucode
  Rollback Packages:
    disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I

Node 0/3/CPU0 [LC(E5-CEC-v2)] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: mem:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/gsr/ucode/mbiprp-lc.ucode
  Rollback Packages:
    disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I

Node 0/4/CPU0 [LC(E5-CEC-v2)] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: mem:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/gsr/ucode/mbiprp-lc.ucode
  Rollback Packages:
    disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I

Node 0/5/CPU0 [RP] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: disk0:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/mbiprp-rp.vm
  Rollback Packages:
    disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
```

In the following example, the **show install rollback** command with the **detail** keyword displays additional information for the packages, including the individual packages included in the composite packages:

```
RP/0/5/CPU0:router# show install rollback 0 detail

Thu May 27 13:33:13.933 DST
ID: 0, Label:
Timestamp: 18:37:05 UTC Mon May 10 2010
```

```
Node 0/1/CPU0 [LC(E5-CEC-v2)] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: mem:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/gsr/ucode/mbiprp-lc.unicode
  Rollback Packages:
    disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-fwding-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-base-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-diags-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-routing-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-fwding-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-infra-4.0.0.15I

Node 0/2/CPU0 [LC(E5-CEC-v2)] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: mem:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/gsr/ucode/mbiprp-lc.unicode
  Rollback Packages:
    disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-fwding-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-base-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-diags-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-routing-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-fwding-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-infra-4.0.0.15I

Node 0/3/CPU0 [LC(E5-CEC-v2)] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: mem:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/gsr/ucode/mbiprp-lc.unicode
  Rollback Packages:
    disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-fwding-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-base-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-diags-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-routing-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-fwding-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-infra-4.0.0.15I

Node 0/4/CPU0 [LC(E5-CEC-v2)] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: mem:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/gsr/ucode/mbiprp-lc.unicode
  Rollback Packages:
    disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-fwding-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-base-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-diags-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-routing-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-fwding-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-infra-4.0.0.15I

Node 0/5/CPU0 [RP] [SDR: Owner]
  Boot Device: disk0:
  Boot Image: /disk0/c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I/mbiprp-rp.vm
  Rollback Packages:
    disk0:c12k-mini-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-fwding-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-base-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:c12k-os-mpi-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-diags-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-routing-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-fwding-4.0.0.15I
    disk0:iosxr-infra-4.0.0.15I
```

**Table 89: show install rollback Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Boot Image	Minimum boot image (MBI) used to boot the node.
Rollback Packages	Packages that are rolled back.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">clear install rollback oldest</a>	Deletes saved installation points from the installation buffer.
<a href="#">install rollback to</a>	Rolls back the software set to a saved installation point or to the last committed installation point.

# show install which

To display the origin of a named process, component, or package, use the **show install which** command in EXEC or administration EXEC mode.

**show install which** {**component** *name* [**verbose**]| **file** *filename*} [**sdr** *sdr-name*| **location** *node-id*]

## Syntax Description

<b>component</b> <i>name</i>	Displays the package information for the component specified in the <i>name</i> argument.
<b>verbose</b>	(Optional) Displays summary, component, and file information for each component.
<b>file</b> <i>filename</i>	Displays the package information for the file specified in the <i>filename</i> argument.
<b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i>	(Optional. Administration EXEC mode only.) Displays information for a specific secure domain router (SDR). The <i>sdr-name</i> argument is the name assigned to the SDR.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Displays information for the designated node. The <i>node-id</i> argument is expressed in <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

The default search is performed for the active software set.

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC  
EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	This command was supported in both EXEC mode and administration EXEC mode. Support was removed for the <b>files</b> keyword. Support was added for the <b>verbose</b> keyword. Support was added for the <b>sdr</b> <i>sdr-name</i> keyword and argument.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show install which** command to display information about a named process, component, or package. Information is shown for each node where the process, component, or package is located.

This command returns the same data in EXEC mode and administration EXEC mode.

### Displaying Information for a Specific SDR or All SDRs

- To display information for a specific SDR from administration EXEC mode, use the **sdr** *sdr-name* keyword and argument.
- To display information for an SDR when logged into that SDR, enter the command in EXEC mode.
- To display information for all SDRs in the system, enter the command in administration EXEC mode, without the **sdr** keyword.

### Displaying Information for a Specific Node

Use the **location** *node-id* keyword and argument to display information for a specific node. If you do not specify a location with the **location** *node-id* keyword and argument, this command displays information from all nodes.



#### Note

If the process, component, or package is not located on that node, an error message is displayed.

### Verbose Information

Use the **verbose** keyword to display additional information, including component and file information for each package.

### Examples

The following example shows cisco discovery protocol (CDP) information for a single node. The **show install which** command is entered with the **file** and **location** keywords specified:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show install which file cdp location 0/1/CPU0
Wed Jul 14 13:34:33.669 DST
```

```

Node 0/1/CPU0 has file cdp for boot package
/disk0/c12k-os-mbi-4.0.0.24I/gsr/ucode/mbiprp-lc.ucode from iosxr-fwding
Package:
  iosxr-fwding
    iosxr-fwding V4.0.0.24I[Default] IOS-XR Forwarding Package Definition
      Vendor : Cisco Systems
      Desc   : IOS-XR Forwarding Package Definition
      Build  : Built on Thu Jul  8 10:14:37 DST 2010
      Source : By sjc-lds-836 in
      /auto/ioxbuild6/production/4.0.0.24I.SIT_IMAGE/c12k/workspace for pie
      Card(s): RP, RP-PRP3, DRP, OC3-POS-4, OC12-POS, GE-3, OC12-POS-4, OC48-POS,
E3-OC48-POS, E3-OC12-POS-4,
      E3-OC3-POS-16, E3-OC3-POS-8, E3-OC3-POS-4, E3-OC48-CH, E3-OC12-CH-4, E3-GE-4,
E3-OC3-ATM-4, E3-OC12-ATM-4,
      E5-CEC, E5-CEC-v2, SE-SEC, E3-OC12-CH-1
      Restart information:
      Default:
        parallel impacted processes restart
      Size Compressed/Uncompressed: 39MB/98MB (40%)

Component:
  cdp.4k V[ci-40-bugfix/9] Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP)

File:
  cdp
    Card(s)           : LC
    File type         : Server
    Remotely-hosted   : No
    Local view        : /pkg/bin/cdp
    Local install path : /disk0/iosxr-fwding-4.0.0.24I/bin/cdp (Uncompressed)
    Central install path : /disk0/iosxr-fwding-4.0.0.24I/lc/bin/cdp (Compressed)
    Uncompressed size  : 113KB
    Compressed size    : 46KB
    Uncompressed MD5   : 52fe264b1cc66a0dd502cbbfd7bb14f9
    Compressed MD5    : 04bc2e8891c0bfab90350eb0dfc02834

```

The following example shows the message displayed if the specified process, component, or package is not active on a node:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show install which file cdp location 0/1/CPU0
File cdp not active on node 0/6/CPU0

```

**Table 90: show install which Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Package:	Name of the package that contains the file or component being described.
c12k-base V3.8.0	Name and release number of the package.
Vendor	Name of the manufacturer.
Desc	Name of the package.
Build	Date and time the package was built.
Source	Source directory where the package was built.
Card(s)	Card types supported by the package.

Field	Description
Restart information	Restart impact on processes or nodes.
Component:	Component name and version number.
File:	Name of the of the process or DLL file that information is being specified for.
Card(s)	Supported card types on which the file can be used.
Local view	Generic directory path used to access the file on the nodes where it is used.
Local install path	Local directory path where the file is stored.
Central install path	Directory path where the file is stored on RP and SC nodes.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show install</a>	Displays active packages.
<a href="#">show install active</a>	Displays active software packages.
<a href="#">show install committed</a>	Displays committed active packages.
<a href="#">show install inactive</a>	Displays inactive packages in the active software set.
<a href="#">show install log</a>	Displays the entries stored in the logging installation buffer.
<a href="#">show install package</a>	Displays information about a package.
<a href="#">show install request</a>	Displays the list of incomplete installation manager requests.



# Terminal Services Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

---

This chapter describes the Cisco IOS XR commands used for setting up physical and virtual terminal connections, managing terminals, and configuring virtual terminal line (vty) pools.

For detailed information about configuring physical and virtual terminals, see the *Implementing Physical and Virtual Terminals on Cisco IOS XR Software* module in *Cisco IOS XR System Management Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

- [absolute-timeout](#), page 1069
- [access-class](#), page 1071
- [autocommand](#), page 1073
- [banner exec](#), page 1076
- [banner incoming](#), page 1079
- [banner login](#), page 1082
- [banner motd](#), page 1085
- [banner prompt-timeout](#), page 1088
- [clear line](#), page 1090
- [clear line vty](#), page 1092
- [cli interactive syntax check](#), page 1094
- [cli whitespace completion](#), page 1096
- [databits](#), page 1098
- [disconnect](#), page 1100
- [disconnect-character](#), page 1102
- [escape-character](#), page 1104
- [exec-timeout](#), page 1106
- [flowcontrol hardware](#), page 1108

- [length](#), page 1110
- [line](#), page 1112
- [parity](#), page 1114
- [resume](#), page 1116
- [send](#), page 1118
- [session-limit](#), page 1120
- [session-timeout](#), page 1122
- [show line](#), page 1124
- [show sessions](#), page 1128
- [show terminal](#), page 1130
- [show users](#), page 1132
- [stopbits](#), page 1134
- [terminal exec prompt](#), page 1136
- [terminal exec utility pager](#), page 1139
- [terminal length](#), page 1140
- [terminal width](#), page 1142
- [timestamp disable](#), page 1144
- [transport input](#), page 1146
- [transport output](#), page 1148
- [transport preferred](#), page 1150
- [vty-pool](#), page 1152
- [width \(display\)](#), page 1155

# absolute-timeout

To set the absolute timeout for line disconnection, use the **absolute-timeout** command in line template configuration mode. To remove the **absolute-timeout** command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**absolute-timeout** *minutes*

**no absolute-timeout** *minutes*

## Syntax Description

<i>minutes</i>	Absolute timeout interval, in minutes. Range is from 10 to 10000.
----------------	---

## Command Default

*minutes*: 1440

## Command Modes

Line template configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **absolute-timeout** command to terminate the connection after the specified time has elapsed, regardless of whether the connection is being used at the time of termination. You can specify an absolute-timeout value for each port. The user is notified 20 seconds before the session is terminated.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the session timeout value to 2880 minutes (2 days) for the default line template:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# absolute-timeout 2880
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">banner incoming, on page 1079</a>	Sets the idle wait timeout interval for user input over a physical terminal connection.
<a href="#">session-timeout, on page 1122</a>	Sets the idle wait timeout interval for user input over a virtual terminal connection.

## access-class

To restrict incoming and outgoing connections using an IPv4 or IPv6 access list, use the **access-class** command in line template configuration mode. To remove the restriction, use the **no** form of this command.

**access-class** *list-name* {**in**|**out**}

**no accessclass** *list-name* {**in**|**out**}

### Syntax Description

<i>list-name</i>	IPv4 or IPv6 access list name.
<b>in</b>	Filters incoming connections.
<b>out</b>	Filters outgoing connections.

### Command Default

No access class is set.

### Command Modes

Line template configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **access-class** command to restrict incoming or outgoing connections to addresses defined in an access list. Use the **ipv4 access-list** or **ipv6 access-list** command to define an access list by name.

**Note**

To restrict access of incoming or outgoing connections over IPv4 and IPv6, the IPv4 access list and IPv6 access list must share the same name.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to specify an access class assigned to outgoing connections for the default line template:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# access-class vtyacl out
```

The following sample output from the **show ipv4 access-lists** command displays the IPv4 access list named vtyacl:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show ipv4 access-lists vtyacl

ipv4 access-list vtyacl
 10 permit ip host 10.32.162.48 any
 20 permit ip host 10.20.49.170 any
 30 permit ip host 10.60.3.5 any
```

The following sample output from the **show ipv6 access-lists** command displays the IPv6 access list name vtyacl:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show ipv6 access-lists vtyacl

ipv6 access-list vtyacl
 10 permit ipv6 host 2001:db8:2222:: any
 20 permit ipv6 host 2001:db8:0:4::2 any
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<b>ipv4 access-list</b>	Defines an IPv4 access list by name.
<b>ipv6 access-list</b>	Defines an IPv6 access list by name.

# autocommand

To automatically run one or more commands after a user logs in to a vty terminal session, use the **autocommand** command in line default or line template configuration mode. To remove the **autocommand** command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**autocommand** *command*

**no autocommand** *command*

## Syntax Description

<i>command</i>	Command or command alias to be executed on user login to a vty session.
----------------	---

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Line template configuration

Line default configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **autocommand** command to automatically run a command or command alias when a user logs in to a vty session. To run multiple commands, use a command alias for the *command* argument. When the user logs in, the commands included in the alias are run sequentially.

**Note**

The **autocommand** command is supported on vty connections only; it is not supported on console or aux line connections. Use this command to automatically run a command after user login.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to use the **autocommand** command to automatically run the **show ip interface brief** command when a user logs in to a default vty session:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure terminal
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# autocommand show ip interface brief
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# end

Uncommitted changes found, commit them before exiting(yes/no/cancel)? [cancel]:yes

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# exit

<Your 'TELNET' connection has terminated>
```

The following example shows how the **show ip interface brief** command is automatically run when the user logs on to a vty session:

```
User Access Verification

Username: lab
Password:

Executing Autocommand 'show ip interface brief'
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show ip interface brief

Interface                IP-Address      Status          Protocol
MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/0     172.16.0.0      Up              Up
POS0/0/0/0               unassigned      Up              Up
POS0/0/0/1               unassigned      Up              Up
POS0/0/0/2               unassigned      Up              Up
POS0/0/0/3               unassigned      Up              Up
POS0/3/0/0               unassigned      Up              Up
POS0/3/0/1               unassigned      Up              Up
POS0/3/0/2               unassigned      Up              Up
POS0/3/0/3               unassigned      Up              Up
```

The following example shows how to disable the feature using the **no** form of the **autocommand** command. In this example, the autocommand for the **show ip interface brief** command is disabled. When the user logs out, and logs back in, the **autocommand** command does not run.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure terminal
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# no autocommand ?

LINE  Appropriate EXEC command

RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# no autocommand show ip interface brief
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# end
```

```

Uncommitted changes found, commit them before exiting(yes/no/cancel)? [cancel]:yes
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# exit

<Your 'TELNET' connection has terminated>

User Access Verification

Username: lab
Password:
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#

```

The following example shows how to use a command alias with the **autocommand** command to run more than one command when a user logs in to a default vty session. In this example, the alias “test” is created to include the **show ip interface brief** command and the **show users** command. The autocommand feature is then used to run the “test” alias when a user logs in to the vty terminal:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# configure terminal
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# alias test show ip interface brief; show users
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# autocommand test
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# end

Uncommitted changes found, commit them before exiting(yes/no/cancel)? [cancel]:yes
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# exit

<Your 'TELNET' connection has terminated>

User Access Verification

Username: lab
Password:

Executing Autocommand 'test'
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# test

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show ip interface brief

Interface                IP-Address      Status          Protocol
MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/0     172.16.0.0     Up              Up
POS0/0/0/0               unassigned     Up              Up
POS0/0/0/1               unassigned     Up              Up
POS0/0/0/2               unassigned     Up              Up
POS0/0/0/3               unassigned     Up              Up
POS0/3/0/0               unassigned     Up              Up
POS0/3/0/1               unassigned     Up              Up
POS0/3/0/2               unassigned     Up              Up
POS0/3/0/3               unassigned     Up              Up

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show users

   Line      User      Service  Conns  Idle      Location
*  vty0      lab      telnet   0      00:00:00  172.16.0.0

```

# banner exec

To create a message that is displayed when an EXEC process is created (an EXEC banner), use the **banner exec** command in global configuration mode. To delete the EXEC banner, use the **no** form of this command.

**banner exec** *delimiter message delimiter*

**no banner exec**

## Syntax Description

<i>delimiter</i>	Delimiting character is (c).
<i>message</i>	Message text. Text may include tokens in the form \$( <i>token</i> ) in the message text. Tokens are replaced with the corresponding configuration variable. Tokens are described in <a href="#">Table 91: banner exec Tokens</a> , on page 1077.

## Command Default

No EXEC banner is displayed.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **banner exec** command to specify a message that is displayed when an EXEC process is created (a line is activated or an incoming connection is made to a vty). Follow this command with one or more blank

spaces and the delimiting character (c). After entering one or more lines of text, terminate the message with the delimiting character (c).

When a user connects to a router, the message-of-the-day (MOTD) banner appears first, followed by the login banner and prompts. After the user logs in to the router, the EXEC banner or incoming banner is displayed, depending on the type of connection. For a reverse Telnet login, the incoming banner is displayed. For all other connections, the router displays the EXEC banner.

Use tokens in the form `$( token )` in the message text to customize the banner. Tokens display current configuration variables, such as the router hostname and IP address.

The tokens are described in this table.

**Table 91: banner exec Tokens**

Token	Information Displayed in the Banner
<code>\$(hostname)</code>	Displays the hostname for the router.
<code>\$(domain)</code>	Displays the domain name for the router.
<code>\$(line)</code>	Displays the vty or tty (asynchronous) line number.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to set an EXEC banner that uses tokens:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# banner exec c
Enter TEXT message. End with the character 'c'.
THIS IS AN EXEC BANNER
c
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">banner incoming, on page 1079</a>	Defines and enables a customized message that is displayed when there is an incoming connection to a terminal line from a host on the network.
<a href="#">banner login, on page 1082</a>	Defines and enables a customized banner that is displayed before the username and password login prompts.
<a href="#">banner motd, on page 1085</a>	Defines a customized MOTD banner.

Command	Description
<a href="#">banner prompt-timeout, on page 1088</a>	Defines a customized banner that is displayed when there is a login timeout.

# banner incoming

To create a banner that is displayed when there is an incoming connection to a terminal line from a host on the network, use the **banner incoming** command in global configuration mode. To delete the incoming connection banner, use the **no** form of this command.

**banner incoming** *delimiter message delimiter*

**no banner incoming**

## Syntax Description

<i>delimiter</i>	Delimiting character is (c).
<i>message</i>	Message text. You can include tokens in the form \$( <i>token</i> ) in the message text. Tokens are replaced with the corresponding configuration variable. Tokens are described in <a href="#">Table 92: banner incoming Tokens, on page 1080</a> .

## Command Default

No incoming banner is displayed.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Follow the **banner incoming** command with one or more blank spaces and the delimiting character (c). After entering one or more lines of text, terminate the message with the second occurrence of the delimiting character (c).

An *incoming connection* is one initiated from the network side of the router. Incoming connections are also called reverse Telnet sessions. These sessions can display message-of-the-day (MOTD) banners and incoming banners, but they do not display EXEC banners.

When a user connects to a router, the MOTD banner (if configured) appears first, followed by the login banner and prompts. After the user logs in to the router, the EXEC banner or incoming banner is displayed, depending on the type of connection. For a reverse Telnet login, the incoming banner is displayed. For all other connections, the router displays the EXEC banner.

Incoming banners cannot be suppressed. If you do not want the incoming banner to appear, you must delete it with the **no banner incoming** command.

To customize the banner, use tokens in the form  $\$(token)$  in the message text. Tokens display current variables, such as the router hostname and IP address.

This table describes the tokens.

**Table 92: banner incoming Tokens**

Token	Information Displayed in the Banner
$\$(hostname)$	Displays the hostname for the router.
$\$(domain)$	Displays the domain name for the router.
$\$(line)$	Displays the vty or tty (asynchronous) line number.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to create an incoming connection banner:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# banner incoming c
Enter TEXT message. End with the character 'c'
THIS IS AN INCOMING BANNER.
c
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">banner exec</a> , on page 1076	Defines a customized banner that is displayed whenever the EXEC process is initiated.

Command	Description
<a href="#">banner login, on page 1082</a>	Defines and enables a customized banner that is displayed before the username and password login prompts.
<a href="#">banner motd, on page 1085</a>	Defines a customized MOTD banner.
<a href="#">banner prompt-timeout, on page 1088</a>	Defines a customized banner that is displayed when there is a login timeout.

# banner login

To create a customized banner that is displayed before the username and password login prompts, use the **banner login** command in global configuration mode. To disable the login banner, use **no** form of this command.

**banner login** *delimiter message delimiter*  
**no banner login**

## Syntax Description

<i>delimiter</i>	Delimiting character is (c).
<i>message</i>	Message text. You can include tokens in the form \$( <i>token</i> ) in the message text. Tokens are replaced with the corresponding configuration variable. Tokens are described in <a href="#">Table 93: banner login Tokens, on page 1083</a> .

## Command Default

No login banner is displayed.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Follow the **banner login** command with one or more blank spaces and the delimiting character (c). Then enter one or more lines of text, terminating the message with the second occurrence of the delimiting character (c).

When a user connects to the router, the message-of-the-day (MOTD) banner (if configured) appears first, followed by the login banner and prompts. After the user successfully logs in to the router, the EXEC banner or incoming banner is displayed, depending on the type of connection. For a reverse Telnet login, the incoming banner is displayed. For all other connections, the router displays the EXEC banner.

To customize the banner, use tokens in the form \$( *token* ) in the message text. Tokens display current configuration variables, such as the router hostname and IP address.

Tokens are described in the this table.

**Table 93: banner login Tokens**

Token	Information Displayed in the Banner
\$( <b>hostname</b> )	Displays the hostname for the router.
\$( <b>domain</b> )	Displays the domain name for the router.
\$( <b>line</b> )	Displays the vty or tty (asynchronous) line number.

#### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

#### Examples

The following example shows how to set a login banner:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# banner login c
Enter TEXT message. End with the character 'c'.
THIS IS A LOGIN BANNER
c
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">banner exec, on page 1076</a>	Defines a customized banner that is displayed whenever the EXEC process is initiated.
<a href="#">banner incoming, on page 1079</a>	Defines and enables a customized message that is displayed when there is an incoming connection to a terminal line from a host on the network.
<a href="#">banner motd, on page 1085</a>	Defines a customized MOTD banner.

Command	Description
<a href="#">banner prompt-timeout, on page 1088</a>	Defines a customized banner that is displayed when there is a login timeout.

# banner motd

To create a message-of-the-day (MOTD) banner, use the **banner motd** command in global configuration mode. To delete the MOTD banner, use the **no** form of this command.

**banner motd** *delimiter message delimiter*

**no banner motd**

## Syntax Description

<i>delimiter</i>	Delimiting character is (c).
<i>message</i>	Message text. You can include tokens in the form \$( <i>token</i> ) in the message text. Tokens are replaced with the corresponding configuration variable.

## Command Default

No MOTD banner is displayed.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Follow this command with one or more blank spaces and the delimiting character (c). Then enter one or more lines of text, terminating the message with the second occurrence of the delimiting character (c).

This MOTD banner is displayed to all terminals connected and is useful for sending messages that affect all users (such as impending system shutdowns). Use the **no banner motd** command to disable the MOTD banner on a line.

When a user connects to the router, the MOTD banner (if configured) appears first, followed by the login banner and prompts. After the user successfully logs in to the router, the EXEC banner or incoming banner is displayed, depending on the type of connection. For a reverse Telnet login, the incoming banner is displayed. For all other connections, the router displays the EXEC banner.

To customize the banner, use tokens in the form \$(token) in the message text. Tokens display current configuration variables, such as the router hostname and IP address.

Tokens are described in this table.

**Table 94: banner motd Tokens**

Token	Information Displayed in the Banner
\$(hostname)	Displays the hostname for the router.
\$(domain)	Displays the domain name for the router.
\$(line)	Displays the vty or tty (asynchronous) line number.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure an MOTD banner with a token:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# banner motd c
Enter TEXT message. End with the character 'c'.
Notice: all routers in $(domain) will be upgraded beginning April 20
c
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">banner exec, on page 1076</a>	Defines and enables a customized banner that is displayed whenever the EXEC process is initiated.
<a href="#">banner incoming, on page 1079</a>	Defines and enables a customized message that is displayed when there is an incoming connection to a terminal line from a host on the network.

Command	Description
<a href="#">banner login, on page 1082</a>	Defines and enables a customized banner that is displayed before the username and password login prompts.
<a href="#">banner prompt-timeout, on page 1088</a>	Defines a customized banner that is displayed when there is a login timeout.

# banner prompt-timeout

To create a banner that is displayed when there is a login authentication timeout, use the **banner prompt-timeout** command in global configuration mode. To delete the prompt timeout banner, use the **no** form of this command.

**banner prompt-timeout** *delimiter message delimiter*

**no banner prompt-timeout**

## Syntax Description

<i>delimiter</i>	Delimiting character is (c).
<i>message</i>	Message text. You can include tokens in the form $\$(token)$ in the message text. Tokens are replaced with the corresponding configuration variable.

## Command Default

No banner is displayed when there is a login authentication timeout.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Follow this command with one or more blank spaces and the delimiting character (c). Then enter one or more lines of text, terminating the message with the second occurrence of the delimiting character (c).

This prompt-timeout banner is displayed when there is a login authentication timeout at the username and password prompt.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure a prompt-timeout banner:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# banner prompt-timeout c
Enter TEXT message. End with the character 'c'.
THIS IS A PROMPT TIMEOUT BANNER
c
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">banner exec, on page 1076</a>	Defines and enables a customized banner that is displayed whenever the EXEC process is initiated.
<a href="#">banner incoming, on page 1079</a>	Defines and enables a customized message that is displayed when there is an incoming connection to a terminal line from a host on the network.
<a href="#">banner login, on page 1082</a>	Defines and enables a customized banner that is displayed before the username and password login prompts.
<a href="#">banner motd, on page 1085</a>	Defines a customized MOTD banner.

# clear line

To clear an auxiliary or console line to an idle state, use the **clear line** command in EXEC mode.

**clear line** {aux| console} location *node-id*

## Syntax Description

<b>aux</b>	Clears the auxiliary line.
<b>console</b>	Clears the console line.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	Specifies the location of a route processor (RP) where the auxiliary or console line to be cleared resides. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to clear the console line, putting it in an idle state:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clear line console location 0/RP1/CPU0
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show users, on page 1132</a>	Displays information about the active lines on the networking device.

# clear line vty

To clear a virtual terminal line (vty) to an idle state, use the **clear line vty** command in EXEC mode.

**clear line vty** *line-number*

## Syntax Description

<i>line-number</i>	Line number in the range from 0 to 99.
--------------------	--

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show users** command to determine the origin of the connection and which lines to clear. When a line is cleared to an idle state, the user on the other end of the connection receives notice that the connection was closed by a foreign host.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to reset vty 3 to the idle state:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# clear line vty 3
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show users, on page 1132</a>	Displays information about the active lines on the networking device.

# cli interactive syntax check

To enable interactive syntax checking, use the **cli interactive syntax check** command in the appropriate line configuration mode. To disable interactive syntax checking, use the **no** form of this command.

**cli interactive syntax check**

**no cli interactive syntax check**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** Interactive syntax checking is disabled.

**Command Modes**

- Line console configuration
- Line default configuration
- Line template configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **cli interactive syntax check** command to check command syntax as you type. You are not allowed to enter incorrect syntax.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to enable interactive syntax checking:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line console
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# cli interactive syntax check
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">cli whitespace completion, on page 1096</a>	Enables completion of a command when you type the space key.

# cli whitespace completion

To enable completion of a command when you type the space key, use the **cli whitespace completion** command in the appropriate line configuration mode. To disable whitespace completion, use the **no** form of this command.

**cli whitespace completion**

**no cli whitespace completion**

## Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

## Command Default

Whitespace completion is disabled.

## Command Modes

Line console configuration

Line default configuration

Line template configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **cli whitespace completion** command to complete the next word of the command syntax if you type the space key before completing the word. If more than one option is valid, all options are displayed for you to choose one.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to enable whitespace completion:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line console
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# cli whitespace completion
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">cli interactive syntax check, on page 1094</a>	Enables interactive syntax checking.

# databits

To set the data bits per character for physical terminal connections, use the **databits** command in line console configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

**databits** {5| 6| 7| 8}

**no databits**

## Syntax Description

<b>5</b>	Sets the data bits per character to 5.
<b>6</b>	Sets the data bits per character to 6.
<b>7</b>	Sets the data bits per character to 7.
<b>8</b>	Sets the data bits per character to 8.

## Command Default

Eight databits per character.

## Command Modes

Line console configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **databits** command to set the data bits attributes for physical terminal connections. Physical terminal connections use either the console or auxiliary line template.

The **databits** command masks the high bit on input from devices that generate 7 data bits with parity. If parity is being generated, specify 7 data bits per character. If no parity generation is in effect, specify 8 data bits per character. The keywords **5** and **6** are supplied for compatibility with older devices and generally are not used.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to set the data bits per character for the console terminal template to 7:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line console
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# databits 7
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show users, on page 1132</a>	Displays information about the active lines on the networking device.
<a href="#">stopbits, on page 1134</a>	Sets the number of stop bits.

# disconnect

To disconnect a network connection, use the **disconnect** command in EXEC mode.

**disconnect** [*connection-number*| *network-name*]

## Syntax Description

<i>connection-number</i>	(Optional) Number of the line of the active network connection to be disconnected. Range is from 1 to 20.
<i>network-name</i>	(Optional) Name of the active network connection to be disconnected.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command Default

Disconnects the existing network connection if no arguments are provided.

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Do not disconnect a line to end a session. Instead, log off the host before ending the session to clear the connection. If you cannot log out of an active session, disconnect the line.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	tty-access	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to disconnect from a device (in this example “User1”) to return to the router:

```
User1% disconnect
Connection closed by remote host

RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
```

# disconnect-character

To define a character to disconnect a session, use the **disconnect-character** command in line template configuration mode. To remove the **disconnect-character** command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**disconnect-character** [*number*| *character*]

**no disconnect-character**

## Syntax Description

<i>number</i>	(Optional) ASCII decimal equivalent of the disconnect character. Range is from 0 through 255.
<i>character</i>	(Optional) Disconnect character.

## Command Default

No disconnect character is defined.

## Command Modes

Line template configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The break character is represented by 0; null cannot be represented.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the disconnect character for the default line template to the Esc character, which is the ASCII decimal equivalent 27:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# disconnect-character 27
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">escape-character</a> , on page 1104	Defines an escape character.

## escape-character

To define a character to escape a session, use the **escape-character** command in line template configuration mode. To remove the **escape-character** command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**escape-character** {**break**| *number*| *character*| **default**| **none**}

**no escape-character**

### Syntax Description

<b>break</b>	Sets the escape character to the Break key.
<i>number</i>	ASCII decimal equivalent of the escape character. Range is from 0 through 255.
<i>character</i>	Escape character.
<b>default</b>	Specifies the default escape character (^X).
<b>none</b>	Disables the escape function.

### Command Default

The default escape character is ^X.

### Command Modes

Line template configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **escape-character** command to define an escape character sequence that is different from the default. Use the escape character to exit from an existing connection and return to the EXEC prompt.

The default escape key sequence is Ctrl-Shift-6, X (^X). The **escape-character** command with the **default** keyword sets the escape character to the Break key (the default setting for the Break key is Ctrl-C).

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the escape character for the default line template to Ctrl-P, which is the ASCII decimal character 16:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# escape-character 16
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">disconnect-character</a> , on page 1102	Defines a disconnect character.

## exec-timeout

To set the interval that the EXEC command interpreter waits until user input is detected, use the **exec-timeout** command in the appropriate line configuration mode. To remove the **exec-timeout** command from the running configuration and restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**exec-timeout** *minutes seconds*

**no exec-timeout** *minutes seconds*

### Syntax Description

<i>minutes</i>	Minutes for the wait interval. Range is from 0 to 35791.
<i>seconds</i>	Seconds for the wait interval. Range is from 0 to 2147483.

### Command Default

*minutes*: 10

*seconds*: 0

### Command Modes

Line console configuration

Line default configuration

Line template configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

If no input is detected during the interval, the EXEC facility resumes the current connection. If no connections exist, the EXEC facility returns the terminal to the idle state and disconnects the incoming session. To disable the EXEC timeout function so that the EXEC session never timeouts, enter the following command:

```
exec-timeout 00
```

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the timeout interval for the console line template to 60 minutes, 0 seconds:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line console
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# exec-timeout 60 0
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">absolute-timeout, on page 1069</a>	Sets the absolute timeout for line disconnection.
<a href="#">session-timeout, on page 1122</a>	Sets the idle wait timeout interval for user input over a virtual terminal connection.

# flowcontrol hardware

To configure the hardware flow control setting for physical terminal connections, use the **flowcontrol hardware** command in line console configuration mode. To remove the attribute from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**flowcontrol hardware** {in| out| none}

**no flowcontrol hardware** {in| out| none}

## Syntax Description

<b>in</b>	Specifies inbound flow control.
<b>out</b>	Specifies outbound flow control.
<b>none</b>	Specifies no flow control.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Line console configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **flowcontrol hardware** command to set the flow control attribute for physical line connections. Physical line connections use either the console or auxiliary line template.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to restrict the hardware flow control to inbound for the console line template:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line console
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# flowcontrol hardware in
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show users, on page 1132</a>	Displays information about the active lines on the networking device.

# length

To set the number of lines that display at one time on the screen, use the **length** command in line template configuration mode. To remove the **length** command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**length** *lines*

**no length** *lines*

## Syntax Description

<i>lines</i>	Number of lines that displays on a screen. Range is from 0 through 512. 0 specifies no pausing. The default is 24.
--------------	--

## Command Default

*lines* : 24

## Command Modes

Line template configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **length** command to modify the default length setting for the specified line template. The length setting determines when the screen pauses during the display of multiple-screen output. Specifying a value of 0 for the *lines* argument prevents the router from pausing between screens of output.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the length of the default line template to 33 lines:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# length 33
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">terminal length, on page 1140</a>	Sets the length of the display terminal for the current terminal session.

# line

To specify the console, the default, or a user-defined line template and enter line template configuration mode, use the **line** command in global configuration mode.

**line** {**console**|**default**|**template** *template-name*}

## Syntax Description

<b>console</b>	Specifies the line template for the console line.
<b>default</b>	Specifies the default line template.
<b>template</b> <i>template-name</i>	Specifies a user-defined line template to be applied to a vty pool.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	The <b>aux</b> keyword was not supported.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **line** command to specify a line template type and enter into line template configuration mode. Line templates are a collection of attributes used to configure and manage physical terminal line connections (the

console and auxiliary ports) and vty connections. The following templates are available in Cisco IOS XR software:

- Default line template—The default line template that applies to a physical and virtual terminal lines.
- Console line template—The line template that applies to the console line.
- User-defined line templates—User-defined line templates that can be applied to a range of virtual terminal lines.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to enter line template configuration mode to allow configuration changes to be made to the default line template:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)#
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">vty-pool, on page 1152</a>	Creates or modifies a vty pool.

# parity

To set the parity bit for physical terminal connections, use the **parity** command in line console configuration mode. To specify no parity, use the **no** form of this command.

**parity** {**even**| **none**| **odd**}

**no parity** {**even**| **none**| **odd**}

## Syntax Description

<b>even</b>	Specifies even parity.
<b>none</b>	Specifies no parity.
<b>odd</b>	Specifies odd parity.

## Command Default

No parity is set.

## Command Modes

Line console configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	The <b>mark</b> and <b>space</b> keywords were removed.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Communication protocols provided by devices such as terminals and modems often require a specific parity bit setting.

Use the **parity** command for setting the parity attribute for physical terminal connections. Physical terminal connections use either the console or auxiliary line template.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the line parity configuration to even for the console line template:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line console
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# parity even
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show users, on page 1132</a>	Displays information about the active lines on the networking device.

## resume

To switch to another active Secure Shell (SSH) or Telnet session, use the **resume** command in EXEC mode.

**resume** [ *connection* ]

### Syntax Description

<i>connection</i>	(Optional) Name or number of the active network connection; the default is the most recent connection. Number range is from 1 to 20.
-------------------	--

### Command Default

The most recent connection.

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

SSH and Telnet sessions can be established to another router or server.

When the network session is being established and without disconnecting the network session, you can resume the router console session by typing a special sequence of characters as shown. After switching back to the router console, the network connection can be resumed by specifying the number of the connection or the name of the connection.

You can have several concurrent sessions open and switch back and forth between them. The number of sessions that can be open is defined using the **session-limit** command.

You can switch between sessions by escaping one session and resuming a previously opened session, as follows:

- 1 Escape from the current session by pressing the escape sequence (Ctrl Shift-6, x [^^X]) to return to the EXEC prompt.
- 2 Enter the **show sessions** command to list the open sessions. All open sessions associated with the current terminal line are displayed.
- 3 Enter the **resume** command and the session number to make the connection.

You can also resume the previous session by pressing the **Return** key.

The ^^X and commands are available for all supported connection protocols.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to escape from one connection and resume another. You can omit the connection name and simply enter the connection number to resume that connection.

```
host1% ^^X
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# resume 1

blg_router#
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">session-limit</a> , on page 1120	Sets the maximum number of outgoing terminal sessions from the current terminal.
<a href="#">show sessions</a> , on page 1128	Displays information about SSH and Telnet connections.
<b>telnet</b>	Logs in to a host that supports Telnet.

# send

To send messages to one or all terminal lines, use the **send** command in EXEC mode.

```
send {*| line-number| aux 0| console 0| vty number}
```

## Syntax Description

<b>*</b>	Sends a message to all tty lines.
<i>line-number</i>	Line number to which the message is sent. A number from 0 to 101.
<b>aux 0</b>	Sends a message to the auxiliary line.
<b>console 0</b>	Sends a message to the console line.
<i>vty number</i>	Sends a message to a virtual terminal line (vty). Range is 0 to 99.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The system prompts for the message, which can be up to 500 characters long. Enter **Ctrl-Z** to end the message. Enter **Ctrl-C** to abort this command.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to send a message to all lines:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# send *
Enter message, end with CTRL/Z; abort with CTRL/C:
The system will be shut down in 10 minutes for repairs.^Z
Send message? [confirm]
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#

***
***
*** Message from tty to all terminals:
***
The system will be shut down in 10 minutes for repairs.
```

## session-limit

To set the maximum number of outgoing terminal sessions from the current terminal, use the **session-limit** command in the appropriate line configuration mode. To remove any specified session limit, use the **no** form of this command.

**session-limit** *connections*

**no session-limit**

### Syntax Description

<i>connections</i>	Maximum number of outgoing connections. Range is from 0 through 20.
--------------------	---

### Command Default

*connections* : 6

### Command Modes

Line console configuration  
Line default configuration  
Line template configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to limit the number of active outgoing connections for the default line template to eight:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line default  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# session-limit 8
```

## session-timeout

To set the timeout interval for all outgoing connections from the current terminal, use the **session-timeout** command in the appropriate line configuration mode. To remove the **session-timeout** command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**session-timeout** *minutes* [**output**]

**no session-timeout** *minutes*

### Syntax Description

<i>minutes</i>	Timeout interval, in minutes. Range is 0 to 35791. The default is 10.
<b>output</b>	(Optional) Specifies that when traffic is sent to an asynchronous line from the router (within the specified interval), the connection is retained.

### Command Default

*minutes* : 10

### Command Modes

Line console configuration  
Line default configuration  
Line template configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **session-timeout** command to set the interval that Cisco IOS XR software waits for traffic before closing the connection to a remote device and returning the terminal to an idle state. If the **output** keyword is not specified, the session timeout interval is based solely on detected input from the user. If the keyword is specified, the interval is based on input and output traffic.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the session timeout value for the default line template to 120 minutes (2 hours):

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# session-timeout 120
```

# show line

To display the parameters of terminal lines, use the **show line** command in EXEC mode.

**show line** [**aux location** *node-id*] **console location** *node-id* **vty number**]

## Syntax Description

<b>aux</b>	(Optional) Displays the terminal line parameters for the auxiliary line.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional) Specifies the location for the route processor (RP) on which the auxiliary or console port resides. The <i>node-id</i> argument is entered in the <i>rack/slot/module</i> notation.
<b>console</b>	(Optional) Displays the terminal line parameters for the console line.
<b>vty number</b>	(Optional) Specifies a virtual terminal line (vty) number. Range is from 0 through 99.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show line** command. The asterisk (\*) indicates the current terminal session.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show line
```

```

Tty          Speed    Modem  Uses   Noise Overruns      Acc I/O
* aux0_0_0   9600    -      -      -      0/0      -/-
  con0_0_0   9600    -      -      -      0/0      -/-
  vty0       0/0     -      -      -      0/0      -/-
  vty1       0/0     -      -      -      0/0      -/-
  vty2       0/0     -      -      -      0/0      -/-
  vty3       0/0     -      -      -      0/0      -/-
  vty4       0/0     -      -      -      0/0      -/-
  vty100     0/0     -      -      -      0/0      -/-
  vty101     0/0     -      -      -      0/0      -/-
  vty102     0/0     -      -      -      0/0      -/-
  vty103     0/0     -      -      -      0/0      -/-
  vty104     0/0     -      -      -      0/0      -/-
  vty105     0/0     -      -      -      0/0      -/-

```

**Table 95: show line Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Tty	Available ttys and vtys.
Speed	Baud rate that the inbound serial connection is using, in bps.
Modem	Not implemented.
Uses	Not implemented.
Noise	Not implemented.

Field	Description
Overruns	Hardware Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) overruns or software buffer overflows, both defined as the number of overruns or overflows that have occurred on the specified line since the system was restarted. Hardware overruns are buffer overruns; the UART chip has received bits from the software faster than it can process them. A software overflow occurs when the software has received bits from the hardware faster than it can process them.
Acc I/O	Not implemented.

The following example shows sample output from the **show line** command with the console line specified:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show line console location 0/rp0/cpu0

  Tty           Speed      Overruns          Acc I/O
  con0/RP0/CPU0  9600         0/0                -/-

Line con0_RP0_CPU0, Location "0/RP0/CPU0", Type "Console"
Length: 24 lines, Width: 80 columns
Baud rate (TX/RX) is 9600, 1 parity, 2 stopbits, 8 databits
Template: console
Capabilities: Timestamp Disabled
Allowed transports are none.
```

**Table 96: show line location Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Tty	Unique identifier of the tty; it contains the type of tty and, for physical ttys, it indicates the physical location of the tty.
Speed	Baud rate that the inbound serial connection is using in bps.
Overruns	Hardware UART overruns or software buffer overflows, both defined as the number of overruns or overflows that have occurred on the specified line since the system was restarted. Hardware overruns are buffer overruns; the UART chip has received bits from the software faster than it can process them. A software overflow occurs when the software has received bits from the hardware faster than it can process them.
Acc I/O	Not implemented.

Field	Description
Line	Unique identifier of the TTY. This field displays the type of TTY and the physical location of physical TTYs.
Location	Location of the line.
Type	Line type.
Length	Length of the terminal or screen display, in rows.
Width	Width of the terminal or screen display, in columns.
Baud rate (TX/RX)	Transmit rate/receive rate of the line, in bps.
parity	Parity bits value used for physical terminal connections.
stopbits	Stop bits value used for physical terminal connections.
databits	Data bits value used for physical terminal connections.
Template	Line template being sourced by the particular connection.
Config	Configuration applied to the tty. This field indicates the allowed incoming transports that can be used to access the router from this tty.
Allowed transports are	Incoming transport protocols that can be used by this tty to access the router.

# show sessions

To display information about suspended Secure Shell (SSH) and Telnet connections launched from the terminal session, use the **show sessions** command in EXEC mode.

**show sessions**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 3.3.0	No modification.
	Release 3.4.0	No modification.
	Release 3.5.0	No modification.
	Release 3.6.0	No modification.
	Release 3.7.0	No modification.
	Release 3.8.0	No modification.
	Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show sessions** command to display the hostname, remote connection service used by the router to access the host, idle time, and connection name.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	tty-access	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output from the **show sessions** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show sessions

Conn Host          Address          Service Idle Conn Name
*  1 10.26.25.40    10.26.25.40    telnet   15 10.26.25.40
```

The asterisk (\*) indicates the current terminal session.

**Table 97: show sessions Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Conn	Identifier for the connection used for resuming and disconnecting suspended sessions. An asterisk (*) indicates the current terminal session.
Host	Remote host to which the router is connected. This field displays either the IP address or hostname of the remote host. If the IP address of the remote host is mapped to the hostname (that is, if Domain Name System [DNS] services are enabled) and the session is initiated with the hostname, the output for this field displays the hostname of the host rather than the IP address of the host.
Address	IP address of the remote host.
Service	Remote connection service used.
Idle	Interval (in seconds) since data was last sent on the line.
Conn Name	Equivalent to the "Host" field in Cisco IOS XR software.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">disconnect</a> , on page 1100	Disconnects a network connection.
<a href="#">resume</a> , on page 1116	Switches to another active Telnet session.

# show terminal

To obtain information about the terminal configuration attribute settings for the current terminal line, use the **show terminal** command in EXEC mode.

**show terminal**

## Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read

**Examples**

This example shows sample output from the **show terminal** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show terminal

Line vty0, Location "10.56.249.67", Type "VTY"
Length: 24 lines, Width: 80 columns
Baud rate (TX/RX) is 0, 0 parity, 0 stopbits, 0 databits
Template: default
Capabilities: Timestamp Disabled
Allowed transports are telnet ssh.
```

**Table 98: show terminal Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Line	Line that is currently being used.
Location	Location of the terminal accessing the router.
Type	Type of line.
Length	Length of the terminal or screen display, in rows.
Width	Width of the terminal or screen display, in columns.
Baud rate (TX/RX)	Transmit or receive rate of the line, in bps.
parity	Parity bits value used for physical terminal connections.
stopbits	Stop bits value used for physical terminal connections.
databits	Data bits value used for physical terminal connections.
Template	Line template being sourced by the particular connection.
Config	Configuration applied to the tty. This field indicates the allowed incoming transports that can be used to access the router from this tty.
Allowed transports are	Incoming transport protocols that can be used by this tty to access the router.

# show users

To display information about the active lines on the router, use the **show users** command in EXEC mode.

**show users**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show users** command to display the line number, connection name, idle time, hosts, and terminal location. An asterisk (\*) indicates the current terminal session.



### Note

To display all user groups and task IDs associated with the currently logged-in user, use the **show user** command in EXEC mode. See the *Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting Commands on Cisco IOS XR Software* module in *Cisco IOS XR System Security Command Reference for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router*.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read

**Examples**

The following example shows sample output identifying an active vty terminal session:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show users
```

```

Line           User           Service Conns  Idle      Location
con0_RP0_CPU0 cisco          hardware 0    18:33:48
vty0           cisco          telnet   0    00:30:36  10.33.54.132
* vty1         cisco          telnet   0    00:00:00  10.33.54.132

```

**Table 99: show users Command Output Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Line	All current connections. An asterisk (*) indicates the active connection.
User	Username of the user logged into the line.
Service	Physical or remote login service used.
Conns	Number of outgoing connections.
Idle	Interval (in hours:minutes:seconds) since last keystroke.
Location	IP address of remote login host. For local (physical) terminal connections, this field is blank.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show line</a> , on page 1124	Displays the parameters of a terminal line.
<b>show user</b>	Displays all user groups and task IDs associated with the currently logged-in user.

# stopbits

To set the stop bits used for physical terminal connections, use the **stopbits** command in line console configuration mode. To restore the default, use the **no** form of this command.

**stopbits** {1| 2}

**no stopbits**

## Syntax Description

1	Specifies one stop bit.
2	Specifies two stop bits. This is the default.

## Command Default

Two stop bits.

## Command Modes

Line console configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **stopbits** command to set the data bits attributes for physical terminal connections. Physical terminal connections use either the console or auxiliary terminal templates.

Communication protocols provided by devices such as terminals and modems often require a specific stop-bit setting.

**Note**

The number of stop bits configured on the router and a terminal server should be same. The default number of stop bits on the router is two stop-bits.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to change the default from two stop bits to one for the console line template:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line console
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# stopbits 1
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">databits</a> , <a href="#">on page 1098</a>	Sets the number of data bits.

# terminal exec prompt

To specify prompt attributes for the current terminal session, use the **terminal exec prompt** command in EXEC mode.

**terminal exec prompt** {no-timestamp| timestamp}

## Syntax Description

<b>no-timestamp</b>	Disables the time-stamp printing before each command.
<b>timestamp</b>	Enables the time-stamp printing before each command.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **terminal exec prompt** command with the **timestamp** keyword to show the time-stamp display after each command is entered. Use the **terminal exec** command with the **no-timestamp** keyword to disable the time-stamp display.

**Note**

The **terminal** commands are active for the current terminal session only. To apply a setting to all sessions, use the **line** commands.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable the time-stamp prompt. When enabled, the date and time are displayed after each command. In this example, the **show version** command is entered, and the date and time is displayed.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# terminal exec prompt timestamp
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show version

Thu Feb 19 13:17:34.962 PST DST

Cisco IOS XR Software, Version 3.8.0.30I[SIT_IMAGE]
Copyright (c) 2009 by Cisco Systems, Inc.

ROM: System Bootstrap, Version 12.0(20051020:160303) [sjabbar-CSCsa64979_4 1.17dev(0.5)]
DEVELOPMENT SOFTWARE
Copyright (c) 1994-2005 by cisco Systems, Inc.

router uptime is 1 week, 2 days, 12 hours, 31 minutes
System image file is "disk0:c12k-os-mbi-3.8.0.30I/mbiprp-rp.vm"

cisco 12406/PRP (7457) processor with 2097152K bytes of memory.
7457 processor at 1266Mhz, Revision 1.2

2 Cisco 12000 Series - Multi-Service Blade Controllers
2 Cisco 12000 Series SPA Interface Processor-601/501/401
1 Cisco 12000 Series Performance Route Processor
3 Management Ethernet
8 PLIM_QOS
6 T3
6 SONET/SDH
6 Packet over SONET/SDH
2 GigabitEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)
28 T1
--More--
```

The following example shows how to disable the time-stamp prompt:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# terminal exec prompt no-timestamp
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">line</a> , on page 1112	Specifies the console, the default, or a user-defined line template and enters line template configuration mode.
<a href="#">show terminal</a> , on page 1130	Display the terminal configuration settings for the current terminal line.

terminal exec prompt

# terminal exec utility pager

To configure the terminal page display options, use the **terminal exec utility pager** command in EXEC mode.

```
terminal exec utility pager {less| more| none}
```

## Syntax Description

<b>less</b>	Specifies to use unix-like "less" bidirectional paging for the terminal display.
<b>more</b>	Specifies to use unix-like "more" unidirectional paging for the terminal display.
<b>none</b>	Specifies that the display is not paginated.

## Command Default

No pagination is configured by default.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **terminal exec utility pager** command with the **more** keyword to scroll forward through command display one screen at a time. "--More--" is displayed at the end of each screen. Press the Space key to advance one screen. Press the Enter key to advance one line. Press the Esc key to exit the command display.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
tty-access	Read

## Examples

This example shows how to limit command display to one screen at a time such that you can move forward through the display:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#terminal exec utility pager more
```

# terminal length

To set the number of lines that display at one time on the screen for the current terminal session, use the **terminal length** command in EXEC mode.

**terminal length** *lines*

## Syntax Description

<i>lines</i>	Number of lines that display on a screen. Range is from 0 through 512.
--------------	--

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **terminal length** command to set the terminal length value for only the current terminal session and not save it to the running configuration. Exiting from the terminal session returns the terminal length value to the value configured with the **length** command.

Specifying a value of 0 for the *lines* argument prevents the router from pausing between screens of output.

**Note**

The **terminal** commands are active for the current terminal session only. To apply a setting to all sessions, use the **line** commands.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the length for the current terminal session to 120 lines:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# terminal length 120
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">length, on page 1110</a>	Sets the length of the display terminal.

## terminal width

To set the width of the display terminal for the current terminal session, use the **terminal width** command in EXEC mode.

**terminal width** *characters*

### Syntax Description

*characters*                      Number of characters to display on a screen. Range is from 0 to 512.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

EXEC

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **terminal width** command to set the terminal width value for only the current terminal session and not save it to the running configuration. Exiting from the terminal session returns the terminal width value to the value configured with the **width** (display) command.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the terminal width for the current terminal session to 120 characters:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# terminal width 120
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">width (display), on page 1155</a>	Sets the width of the display terminal.

# timestamp disable

To disable time-stamp recording at the top of each command output, use the **timestamp disable** command in the appropriate line configuration mode. To reenable time-stamp recording if disabled, use the **no** form of this command.

**timestamp disable**

**no timestamp disable**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** Time-stamp recording at the top of each command output is enabled.

**Command Modes**

- Line console configuration
- Line default configuration
- Line template configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	The command was changed from <b>timestamp</b> to <b>timestamp disable</b> . The default was changed.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

By default, the time stamp is displayed at the top of any command output. The time stamp records the time at which the command was issued. You can use the **snmp-server view** command to disable this setting so that the time stamp does not appear at the top of the command output. This setting applies to all command outputs on any terminal line to which the current line template applies.

**Task ID**

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to disable time-stamp recording for the console line template:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line console  
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# timestamp disable
```

# transport input

To define the transport protocols that can be used to access the router, use the **transport input** command in the appropriate line configuration mode. To change or remove the protocol, use the **no** form of this command.

**transport input** {all| none| ssh| telnet}

**no transport input** {all| none| ssh| telnet}

## Syntax Description

<b>all</b>	Specifies the Secure Shell (SSH) and Telnet protocols.
<b>none</b>	Specifies that the router rejects incoming SSH and Telnet transport protocol connections.
<b>ssh</b>	Specifies the SSH transport protocol.
<b>telnet</b>	Specifies the Telnet transport protocol.

## Command Default

All protocols are allowed on the line.

## Command Modes

Line console configuration  
Line default configuration  
Line template configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

To be accepted, incoming network connections to an asynchronous port (terminal line) must use a transport protocol specified with the **transport input** command. This command can be useful in limiting the acceptable transport protocols to include or exclude those used by different types of users, or to restrict a line to secure connections (SSH connections).

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the transport input setting for the default line template to SSH connections:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# transport input ssh
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">transport output, on page 1148</a>	Determines the protocols that can be used for outgoing connections from a line.
<a href="#">transport preferred, on page 1150</a>	Specifies the transport protocol that Cisco IOS XR software uses if the user does not specify one when initiating a connection.

## transport output

To specify the transport protocols that can be used for outgoing connections from a line, use the **transport output** command in the appropriate line configuration mode. To change or remove the protocol, use the **no** form of this command.

**transport output** {all| none| ssh| telnet}

**no transport output** {all| none| ssh| telnet}

### Syntax Description

<b>all</b>	Specifies the Secure Shell (SSH) and Telnet transport protocols.
<b>none</b>	Specifies that the router rejects outgoing SSH and Telnet transport protocol connections.
<b>ssh</b>	Specifies the SSH transport protocol.
<b>telnet</b>	Specifies the Telnet transport protocol.

### Command Default

All protocols are allowed on the line.

### Command Modes

Line console configuration  
Line default configuration  
Line template configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Any settings made with the **transport output** command override settings made with the **transport preferred** command.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the default line template to prevent any outgoing transport protocol connections:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# transport output none
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">transport input</a> , on page 1146	Defines which protocols to use to connect to a specific line of the router.
<a href="#">transport preferred</a> , on page 1150	Specifies the transport protocol that Cisco IOS XR software uses if the user does not specify one when initiating a connection.

# transport preferred

To specify the default outgoing transport protocol to be used for initiating network connections, use the **transport preferred** command in the appropriate line configuration mode. To change or remove the protocol, use the **no** form of this command.

**transport preferred** {none|ssh|telnet}

**no transport preferred** {none|ssh|telnet}

## Syntax Description

<b>none</b>	Disables the feature.
<b>ssh</b>	Specifies the Secure Shell (SSH) transport protocol.
<b>telnet</b>	Specifies the Telnet transport protocol.

## Command Default

No transport protocol is set as the default outgoing protocol.

## Command Modes

Line console configuration  
Line default configuration  
Line template configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **transport preferred** command to provide a default transport protocol to use when initiating outgoing connections. The preferred outgoing transport protocol specified with the **transport preferred** command enables you to initiate an outgoing connection without explicitly specifying the transport protocol.

Cisco IOS XR software assumes that any unrecognized command is a hostname and the software attempts a connection. When the protocol is set to **none**, the system ignores unrecognized commands entered at the EXEC prompt, and does not attempt a connection.

The default setting, the same as using the **transport preferred** command with the **none** keyword, prevents errant connection attempts.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the preferred transport setting for the default line template to SSH:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# transport preferred ssh
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">transport input, on page 1146</a>	Defines which protocols to use to connect to a specific line of the router.
<a href="#">transport output, on page 1148</a>	Determines the protocols that can be used for outgoing connections from a line.

# vty-pool

To create or modify a virtual terminal line (vty) pool, use the **vty-pool** command in global configuration mode. To delete a vty pool, use the **no** form of this command.

**vty-pool** {**default**|**eem**| *pool-name*} *first-vty last-vty* [**line-template** {**default**| *template-name*}]

**no vty-pool** {**default**|**eem**| *pool-name*} *first-vty last-vty* [**line-template** {**default**| *template-name*}]

## Syntax Description

<b>default</b>	Specifies the default vty pool.
<b>eem</b>	Specifies the embedded event manager vty pool.
<i>pool-name</i>	User-defined vty pool.
<i>first-vty</i>	First vty line in the pool. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For the default vty pool, you must specify 0 for the first vty line.</li> <li>• For a user-defined vty pool, the range is 5 to 99.</li> <li>• For the embedded event manager vty pool, you must specify 100 for the first vty line.</li> </ul>
<i>last-vty</i>	Last vty line in the pool. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The default vty pool must contain at least five vtys. Range is 4 to 99.</li> <li>• For a user-defined vty pool, the range is 5 to 99.</li> <li>• The embedded event manager vty pool must contain at least six vtys. Range is 105 to 199.</li> </ul>
<b>line-template</b>	(Optional) Specifies the terminal template to be used in the configuration of virtual terminals in the vty pool.
<b>default</b>	Specifies that the vty pool should reference the default template.
<i>template-name</i>	User-defined template to be applied to the vtys in the vty pool.

## Command Default

**default vty-pool** : 5 vtys (vty 0 through 4) referencing the default line template.

**eem vty pool** : 6 vtys (vty 100 through 105) referencing the default line template.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	The keyword <b>fm</b> was changed to <b>eam</b> .
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

When creating or modifying vty pools, follow these usage guidelines:

- Before creating or modifying the vty pools, enable the Telnet server using the **telnet server** command in global configuration mode. See *Cisco IOS XR IP Addresses and Services Configuration Guide for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router* and *Cisco IOS XR IP Addresses and Services Command Reference for the Cisco XR 12000 Series Router* for more information.
- The vty range for the default vty pool must start at vty 0 and must contain a minimum of five vtys.
- The vty range from 0 through 99 can reference the default vty pool.
- The vty range from 5 through 99 can reference a user-defined vty pool.
- The vty range from 100 is reserved for the embedded event manager vty pool.
- The vty range for embedded event manager vty pools must start at vty 100 and must contain a minimum of six vtys.
- A vty can be a member of only one vty pool. A vty pool configuration fails if the vty pool includes a vty that is already in another pool.

If you attempt to remove an active vty from the active vty pool when configuring a vty pool, the configuration for that vty pool fails.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to configure a user-defined vty pool (test1) that contains vtys 10 through 14 and references the user-defined line template test2:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# vty-pool test1 10 14 line-template test2
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">line</a> , on page 1112	Enters line template configuration mode for the specified line template.

## width (display)

To set the width of the display terminal, use the **width** command in the appropriate line configuration mode. To remove the **width** command from the configuration file and restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of this command.

**width** *characters*

**no width** *characters*

### Syntax Description

<i>characters</i>	Number of characters to display on a screen. Range is from 0 to 512.
-------------------	--

### Command Default

*characters* : 80

### Command Modes

Line console configuration  
Line default configuration  
Line template configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	No modification.
Release 3.4.0	No modification.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **width** command to modify the default width setting for the specified line template.

**width (display)****Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
tty-access	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the terminal width for the default line template to 99 characters:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config)# line default
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(config-line)# width 99
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">terminal width, on page 1142</a>	Sets the width of the display terminal for the current terminal session.



## Utility Commands on the Cisco IOS XR Software

This module describes the utility commands for Cisco IOS XR software. Utility commands provide CLI equivalents to common UNIX commands.



### Note

Keywords are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. For example, the **universal** keyword can also be entered using the UNIX-equivalent (**-u**). To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

- [utility bc, page 1159](#)
- [utility cut, page 1165](#)
- [utility date, page 1170](#)
- [utility date set, page 1173](#)
- [utility df, page 1175](#)
- [utility du, page 1179](#)
- [utility egrep, page 1182](#)
- [utility fgrep, page 1185](#)
- [utility find, page 1188](#)
- [utility head, page 1191](#)
- [utility less, page 1194](#)
- [utility mv, page 1196](#)
- [utility sort, page 1198](#)
- [utility tail, page 1202](#)
- [utility uniq, page 1205](#)
- [utility wc, page 1208](#)
- [utility which, page 1210](#)

- [utility xargs, page 1212](#)

## utility bc

To implement an arbitrary precision calculator, use the **utility bc** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility bc** [*file input-file*]

---

**Syntax Description**

**file**  
*input-file*

(Optional) Specifies the text file containing commands and function definitions to be interpreted by the bc utility.

After all files have been read, the bc utility reads input from the standard input (keyboard). If no files are specified, then only the standard input (keyboard) is used.

The syntax of the *input-file* argument is as follows: *device* :[/ *directory-path*]/ *filename*

Possible values of the *device*: argument are:

**bootflash:**

Uses a file from the bootflash: file system.

**compactflash:**

Uses a file from the compactflash: file system.

**compactflasha:**

Uses a file from compactflasha: file system partition.

**disk0:**

Uses a file from disk0: file system.

**disk0a:**

Uses a file from disk0a: file system partition.

**disk1:**

Uses a file from disk1: file system.

**disk1a:**

Uses a file from disk1a: file system partition.

**flash:**

Uses a file from the flash: file system. The **flash:** keyword is alias for bootflash:.

**ftp:**

Uses a file from an FTP network server. The syntax is

**ftp:**[[[/*username*[:*password*][@]*location*]/*directory*]/*filename*

**harddisk:**

Uses a file from the hard disk drive file system (if present).

**harddiska:**

Uses a file from the hard disk partition (if present).

**nvr:**

Uses a file from the nvr: file system.

**ip**

Uses a file from an IPv4 access list or prefix list.

#### **ipv6**

Uses a file from an IPv6 access list or prefix list.

#### **rcp:**

Uses a file from a remote copy protocol (rcp) network server. The syntax is

**rcp:**[[[//username@]location]/directory]/filename

#### **tftp:**

Uses a file from a TFTP network server. The syntax is **tftp:**[[//location]/directory]/filename

Use the online help (?) function to display the available devices and network protocols.

#### **Command Default**

If an input file is not specified, the standard input (keyboard) is used.

#### **Command Modes**

EXEC

Administration EXEC

#### **Command History**

<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following file systems were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **utility bc** command to use the interactive, programmable calculator that supports a complete set of control structures, including functions. The utility first processes any specified files, and then reads input from the keyboard (standard input).

Input files (and standard input) are ASCII text files containing sequences of bc statements to be executed.

**Note**

The bc utility uses the bc programming language, an arbitrary precision calculator language with syntax similar to the C programming language. The bc utility does not support character or string manipulation.

The bc utility supports:

- 26 functions
- 26 simple variables
- 26 array variables (up to 2048 elements per array).

The bc utility supports the following common programming language constructs:

- “if”, “while”, and “for” statements
- User-defined functions with parameters
- Local variables

**Information About Supported Network Protocols**

In the syntax for the **ftp:**, **rcp:**, and **tftp:** network protocols, the location is either an IP address or a hostname. The filename is specified relative to the directory used for file transfers.

When no device is specified, the current directory is used. To view the current directory, enter the **pwd** command.

**Table 100: Network Protocols Supported by Cisco IOS XR Software**

Prefix	Name	Description
<b>tftp:</b>	Trivial File Transfer Protocol	<i>TFTP</i> is a simplified version of FTP that allows files to be transferred from one computer to another over a network, usually without the use of client authentication (for example, username and password).
<b>ftp:</b>	File Transfer Protocol	<i>FTP</i> is an application protocol, part of the TCP/IP protocol stack, and is used for transferring files between network nodes. FTP requires a username and password.
<b>rcp:</b>	remote copy protocol	<i>Rcp</i> is a protocol that allows users to copy files to and from a file system residing on a remote host or server on the network. Rcp uses TCP to ensure the reliable delivery of data. Rcp downloads require a username.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

**Examples**

In the following example, the **utility bc** command is used to execute the bc statements contained in the ASCII text file exp.txt:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility bc file disk0:/usr/exp.txt
50
15
25
3
17
```

# utility cut

To extract selected characters or fields from standard input or from a file, use the **utility cut** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility cut** {**list** *character-list* | **fields** *field-list* [**nodelim**] [**delimiter** *delimiter-character*]} [**WORD**] [**file** *input-file*]| **usage**}

## Syntax Description

<b>list</b> <i>character-list</i>	<p>(-c) Cuts out the characters that are located on each line as specified with the <i>character-list</i> argument.</p> <p>The <i>character-list</i> argument specifies the character positions or range of the characters to be cut.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use a comma (,) to indicate more than one character. For example, <b>utility list 1,2,5</b> outputs the first, second, and fifth characters.</li> <li>• Use a dash (-) to indicate a range. For example, <b>utility list 1-64</b> outputs the first 64 characters of each line, <b>utility list 5-</b> outputs the fifth character to the end of the line.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> Lines are separated by a delimiter. The default delimiter is tab.</p>
<b>fields</b> <i>field-list</i>	<p>(-f) Cuts out the fields (lines) as indicated with the <i>field-list</i> argument.</p> <p>The <i>field-list</i> argument specifies the field numbers or ranges. For example, <b>utility field 2,9</b> outputs the second and ninth fields, <b>utility field 1-3</b> outputs the first three fields, <b>utility field -6</b> outputs the first six fields.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The fields indicated by the <i>field-list</i> argument are assumed to be separated in the file by a delimiter character. The default delimiter is tab. Use the <b>delimiter delimiter</b> option to specify a delimiter character. Lines without field delimiters are processed unless the <b>nodelim</b> keyword is specified.</p>
<b>nodelim</b>	(Optional) (-s) Ignores lines with no delimiter. Use this optional keyword when the <b>fields</b> <i>field-list</i> keyword and argument is specified.
<b>delimiter</b> <i>delimiter-character</i>	(Optional) (-d) Specifies an alternative delimiter to indicate the end of each field. Replace the <i>delimiter-character</i> argument with the character used as the delimiter.
<b>WORD</b>	(Optional) UNIX command-line option string. The maximum number of characters is 80.
<b>file</b> <i>input-file</i>	<p>(Optional) Storage device and directory path of the text file used instead of the standard input (keyboard input).</p> <p>The syntax of the <i>input-file</i> argument is: <i>device</i> :[/ <i>directory-path</i>]/ <i>filename</i></p> <p>The <i>device</i> argument, followed by a colon, indicates the name of the device where the file is located. Use the online help (?) function to display the available storage devices and network protocols.</p>

---

**usage** (Optional) Displays the UNIX options supported by this command.

---

**Command Default**

If no file is specified, the keyboard input (standard input) is used.  
The delimiter is tab.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following devices were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **utility cut** command cuts out columns, fields, or characters displayed from standard input or from a file.

Use the **fields** *field-list* keyword and argument if the fields vary in length from line to line. (The lines must be separated by a delimiter character.) By default, the field delimiter character is the Tab key. Use the **delimiter** *delimiter-character* keyword and argument to specify a different delimiter.

Use the **list** *character-list* keyword and argument only if the fields are of a fixed length. Replace the *character-list* argument with the character positions to be extracted.

For the *character-list* argument, use a comma (,) to indicate more than one character, or use a dash (-) to indicate a range. For example, **utility list 1,2,5** outputs the first, second, and fifth characters, **utility list 1-64** outputs the first 64 characters of each line, **utility list 5-** outputs the fifth character to the end of the line.

You can also use the cut utility as a filter. If no files are specified, the keyboard input (standard input) is used.

**Note**

Keywords are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. For example, the **fields** keyword can also be entered using the UNIX-equivalent (-f). To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

**Examples**

In the following example, the **utility cut** command is entered with the **list character-list** keyword and argument to display the first 10 characters in each line. The output is from the results of the **show version** command, which is entered with the pipe (|) character:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show version | utility cut list 1-10
Thu Feb 19 15:05:18.772 PST DST

Cisco IOS
Copyright

ROM: Syste
Copyright

PE21_C1240
System ima

cisco 1240
7457 proce

2 Cisco 12
2 Cisco 12
1 Cisco 12
3 Manageme
8 PLIM_QOS
6 T3
6 SONET/SD
6 Packet o
2 Gigabite
28 T1
--More--
```

In the following example, the **utility cut** command is used to extract fields from a file:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility cut fields 1,5 delimiter : file disk0:/usr/passwd

root:Super-User
daemon:
bin:
sys:
adm:Admin
lp:Line Printer Admin
uucp:uucp Admin
nuucp:uucp Admin
listen:Network Admin
nobody:Nobody
```

In the following example, the **utility cut** command is used with the **delimiter** keyword to specify an alternative field delimiter:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility cut fields 1,4,5 delimiter : file disk0:/usr/passwd

root:1:Super-User
daemon:1:
bin:2:
sys:3:
adm:4:Admin
lp:8:Line Printer Admin
uucp:5:uucp Admin
nuucp:9:uucp Admin
listen:4:Network Admin
```

In the following example, a range of fields is specified:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility cut fields 1-4 delimiter : file disk0:/usr/passwd

root:x:0:1
daemon:x:1:1
bin:x:2:2
sys:x:3:3
adm:x:4:4
lp:x:71:8
uucp:x:5:5
nuucp:x:9:9
listen:x:37:4
```

In the following example, the **list character-list** keyword and argument are used to specify the character positions to be extracted:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility cut list 1-30 file disk0:/usr/passwd

root:x:0:1:Super-User:/:sbin/
daemon:x:1:1:/:
bin:x:2:2:/:usr/bin:
sys:x:3:3:/:
adm:x:4:4:Admin:/var/adm:
lp:x:71:8:Line Printer Admin:/
uucp:x:5:5:uucp Admin:/usr/lib
nuucp:x:9:9:uucp Admin:/var/sp
listen:x:37:4:Network Admin:/u
nobody:x:60001:60001:Nobody:/:
noaccess:x:60002:60002:No Acce
nobody4:x:65534:65534:SunOS 4.
```

In the following example, the UNIX equivalent options are used directly. First, the **utility cut** command is entered with the **usage** keyword to display the possible options. Next, the **utility cut** command is entered with the options to extract the desired data.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility cut usage

cut -c list [file], cut -f list [-d delim] [-s] [file]

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility cut -f 1,4 -d : disk0:/usr/passwd

root:1
daemon:1
bin:2
sys:3
adm:4
lp:8
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">utility head</a> , on page 1191	Copies bytes or lines at the beginning of the output displayed from standard input or a file.
<a href="#">utility sort</a> , on page 1198	Sorts, merges, or sequence-checks the output displayed from standard input or a file.
<a href="#">utility tail</a> , on page 1202	Copies the end portion of the output displayed from standard input or a file.

# utility date

To display the date and time, use the **utility date** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility date** {**format** *word*| **universal**| **usage**| *WORD*}

## Syntax Description

<b>format</b> <i>word</i>	(Optional) (+) Specifies the format for the date display. Use the online help system to display the available format syntax for the <i>word</i> argument.
<b>universal</b>	(Optional) (-u) Displays the date in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) instead of local time. UTC is the standard term for Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).
<b>usage</b>	(Optional) Displays the UNIX options supported by this command.
<i>WORD</i>	(Optional) UNIX command-line option string. The maximum number of characters is 80.

## Command Default

The date is displayed in local time.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **utility date** command displays the internal time and date for the router.

### Date Format

Use the **format word** option to specify the format and content of the displayed date and time. The format is composed of ASCII characters and field descriptors prefaced with %, in a manner similar to a C-language printf() format specifier. In the output, each field descriptor is replaced by its corresponding value; all other characters are copied to the output without change. The format is specified using the following characters:

**%C**

Century in 'CC' form. For example: 20

**%y**

Year in 'YY' form. For example: 06

**%m**

Month in 'MM' form. For example: 08

**%d**

Date in 'DD' form. For example: 28

**%H**

Hour in 'hh (24 hr.)' form. For example: 18

**%M**

Minutes in 'mm' form. For example: 55

**%S**

seconds in 'ss' form. For example: 24



#### Note

Keywords are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. For example, the **universal** keyword can also be entered using the UNIX-equivalent (**-u**). To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

### Examples

This example shows how to display the router date and time using the **utility date** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility date
```

```
 Fri Aug 04 11:53:38 UTC 2006
```

This example shows how to display the router date and time using a variety of options with the **format** keyword:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility date format "%y%m%d"
060828

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility date format "%y-%m-%d"
06-08-28

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility date format "%C%y-%m-%d"
2006-08-28

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility date format "%C%y-%m-%d:%H:%M:%S"
2006-08-28:02:09:58

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility date format "DATE: %y-%m-%d %nTIME: %H:%M:%S"
DATE: 06-09-17
TIME: 12:42:24
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">utility date set, on page 1173</a>	Sets the internal date and time of the router.

# utility date set

To set the router time, use the **utility date set** command in administration EXEC mode.

**utility date set** *hh:mm:ss*

## Syntax Description

<i>hh</i>	Specifies the hour in 2-digit numerical format. Range is 00 to 23.
<i>mm</i>	Specifies the minutes in 2-digit numerical format. Range is 0 to 59.
<i>ss</i>	Specifies the seconds in 2-digit numerical format. Range is 0 to 59.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

A colon (:) is required between the entry for hour, minutes, and seconds.



### Note

Generally, if the system is synchronized by a valid outside timing mechanism, such as a Network Time Protocol (NTP) clock source, or if you have a networking device with calendar capability, you need not set the software clock. Use the **date** command or the **clock set** command if no other time sources are available.

**Note**

To manually copy the hardware clock (calendar) settings into the software clock, use the **clock read-calendar** command in EXEC mode.

By default, the system makes a “slow adjustment” if the new time is in the range of the following:

- -2.5 minutes + old time
- 5 minutes + old time

In a slow adjustment, the clock speed increases by less than 100 percent or decreases by less than 50 percent over a period of time from 1 second to 5 minutes until the clock catches up with the new time. This slow adjustment does not cause major discontinuities in the time flow. Use the **-SO** option to disable the slow adjustment.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the time using the **utility date set** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# utility date set 13:07:00
Fri Sep 15 13:07:00 UTC 2006
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">utility date</a> , <a href="#">on page 1170</a>	Displays the internal date and time of the router.

# utility df

To display the amount of disk space available for a directory or file, use the **utility df** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility df** [[ *WORD* ] [**kbytes**] [**mountinfo**] [**vsfStats**] [**file** *input-file*]] **usage**

## Syntax Description

<i>WORD</i>	(Optional) UNIX command-line option string. The maximum number of characters is 80.
<b>kbytes</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-k</b> ) Displays the sizes in 1-K blocks (1024-byte units) instead of the default of 512 byte blocks.
<b>mountinfo</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-n</b> ) Displays the file-system mountpoints and types only.
<b>vsfStats</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-g</b> ) Displays all statvfs() information.
<b>file</b> <i>input-file</i>	(Optional) Specifies the storage device and directory path of the device, directory, or file. When a directory or file is specified, the df utility displays the amount of space on the file system that contains the directory or file.  If no files are specified, then only the standard input (keyboard) is used.  The syntax of the <i>input-file</i> argument is as follows: <i>device</i> :[/ <i>directory-path</i> ]/ <i>filename</i>  The <i>device</i> argument, followed by a colon, indicates the name of the device where the file is located. Use the online help (?) function to display the available storage devices and network protocols.
<b>usage</b>	(Optional) Displays the UNIX options supported by this command.

## Command Default

Information is displayed for all file systems.  
The results are displayed in 512-byte blocks.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following devices were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> and <b>compactflasha:</b> .

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the (disk free) **utility df** command to display the amount of disk space available for a device, directory, or file. Enter the command without keywords or arguments to display information for all mounted file systems.

Use the **vsfStats** keyword to invoke the `statvfs()` function, which provides additional details for all mounted file systems.



#### Note

Keywords are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. For example, the **kbytes** keyword can also be entered using the UNIX-equivalent (**-k**). To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

### Examples

In the following example, the (disk free) **utility df** command is entered without keywords or arguments to display information for all file systems:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# utility df
/dev/hd0t6          77987744    61592  77926152    1% /harddisk:/
/nvram:             4086        60      4026        2%
/dev/disk1t6       2001280    382720  1618560    20% /disk1:/
/dev/disk0t6       2001184    533568  1467616    27% /disk0:/
/dev/fs0p1         121856        68     121787     1% /bootflash:
```

See [Table 102: utility df Column Descriptions \(left to right\)](#), on page 1178 for column descriptions.

In the following example, the **kbytes** keyword is used to display information in 1-K blocks (1024-byte units) instead of the default of 512-byte blocks:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# utility df kbytes
/dev/hd0t6          38993872    30796  38963076    1% /harddisk:/
/nvram:             2043        30      2013        2%
/dev/disk1t6       1000640    191360  809280     20% /disk1:/
```

```

/dev/disk0t6          1000592    266784    733808    27% /disk0:/
/dev/fs0p1           60928      34        60893     1% /bootflash:

```

See [Table 102: utility df Column Descriptions \(left to right\)](#), on page 1178 for column descriptions.

In the following example, the **mountinfo** keyword is used to display file-system mountpoints and types only:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router (admin) # utility df mountinfo
```

```

Filesystem           Mounted on           Type
/dev/hd0t6           /harddisk:/         dos (fat32)
/nvram:
/dev/disk1t6         /disk1:/            dos (fat16)
/dev/disk0t6         /disk0:/            dos (fat16)
/dev/fs0p1           /bootflash:         flash

```

In the following example, the **vfsStats** keyword is used to invoke the `statvfs()` function, which provides additional details for all mounted file systems:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router (admin) # utility df vfsStats
```

```

/dev/hd0t6 /harddisk:/
  Blocks: 9748468 total 9740769 avail [4096-byte blocks]
  Files : 0 total 0 avail
  Type : dos (fat32)
  Flags : 00000120 [32bit, noatime]

/nvram:
  Blocks: 2043 total 2013 avail [1024-byte blocks]
  Files : 0 total 0 avail
  Type :
  Flags : 00000000 []

/dev/disk1t6 /disk1:/
  Blocks: 62540 total 50580 avail [16384-byte blocks]
  Files : 0 total 0 avail
  Type : dos (fat16)
  Flags : 00000120 [32bit, noatime]

/dev/disk0t6 /disk0:/
  Blocks: 62537 total 45863 avail [16384-byte blocks]
  Files : 0 total 0 avail
  Type : dos (fat16)
  Flags : 00000120 [32bit, noatime]

/dev/fs0p1 /bootflash:
  Blocks: 62390272 total 62355240 avail [1-byte blocks]
  Files : 2 total 0 avail
  Type : flash
  Flags : 00000000 []

```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 101: utility df Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Files	Number of files in the file system.
Blocks	Amount of space available on the file system in 1-K blocks.
Total	Amount of disk space used by the directory or file.

Field	Description
Avail	Amount of space available for use by the directory or file on the file system.
Type	Type of file system.
Flags	Displays the file system properties.

In the following example, the **file source** keyword and argument are used to specify a directory:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router(admin)# utility df file disk0:/usr
/dev/disk0t6          2001184    533568    1467616    27% /disk0:/
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 102: utility df Column Descriptions (left to right)**

Field	Description
Filesystem	File system for the displayed information.
1k-blocks	Amount of space available on the file system in 1-K blocks.
Used	Amount of disk space used by the directory or file.
Available	Amount of space available for use by the directory or file on the file system.
Use%	Percentage of space used on the file system.
Mounted on	Storage device where the file system is mounted.

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">utility du</a> , <a href="#">on page 1179</a>	Displays the amount of disk space used by one or more directories or files.

# utility du

To display the amount of disk space used in a device, directory, or file, use the **utility du** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility du** [[**all**] **specified**] [**kbytes**|**bytes**|**local**] [ *WORD* ] [**file source**]] **usage**]

## Syntax Description

<b>all</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-a</b> ) Displays the disk space used for each file in the directory. By default, information is displayed only for the directory. Use the <b>all</b> keyword to display the total disk space used by all files in the directory, including the directory itself.
<b>specified</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-s</b> ) Displays the total disk space used for each specified file, rather than the totals for any subdirectories.
<b>kbytes</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-k</b> ) Displays the disk space used in 1-K blocks (1024-byte units) instead of the default of 512-byte blocks.
<b>bytes</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-p</b> ) Displays the disk space used in bytes (the default is 512-byte blocks). Also generates error messages for exiting files that cannot be displayed.
<b>local</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-x</b> ) Displays information for the local device only.
<i>WORD</i>	(Optional) UNIX command-line option string. The maximum number of characters is 80.
<b>file source</b>	(Optional) Displays the disk space used for a device, directory, or file. The syntax for the <i>source</i> argument is <i>device</i> : / <i>directory-path</i> [/ <i>filename</i> ] The <i>device</i> argument, followed by a colon, indicates the name of the device where the file is located. Use the online help (?) function to display the available storage devices and network protocols. Enter the <b>utility du</b> command without specifying a device, directory, or file to display information for the current directory, and subdirectories. (The command behaves as if the filename dot (.) is entered.)
<b>usage</b>	(Optional) Displays the UNIX options supported by this command.

## Command Default

Information for the current directory is displayed.

## Command Modes

EXEC

Administration EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following devices were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Enter the **utility du** command without specifying a file to display information for the current directory. The command behaves as if the filename dot (.) is entered.

**Note**

Keywords are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. For example, the **kbytes** keyword can also be entered using the UNIX-equivalent (**-k**). To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

**Examples**

In the following example, the **utility du** command is used to display the disk space used for the subdirectories in the MPLS package directory:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility du file disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0
160 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/schema
104 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/lib/cerrno
625 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/lib/mib
2545 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/lib
9658 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/bin
39 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/startup
840 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/parser
37 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/configs
35 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/mib
```

```

35 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/rules
34 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/partitions
135 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/etc/compat
167 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/etc
66 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/instdb_v
181 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/lc/bin
33 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/lc/startup
246 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/lc
112 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0/instdb
14006 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.4.0

```

In the following example, the **utility du** command is used to display the disk space used for a subdirectories:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility du file disk0:/
c12k
-mpls-3.8.0/configs37 /disk0:/c12k-mpls-3.8.0/configs

```

In the following example, the **utility du** command is used to display the disk space used for the current working directory:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:router# cd disk0:/
c12k
-mpls-3.8.0
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility du

160 ./schema
104 ./lib/cerrno
625 ./lib/mib
2545 ./lib
9658 ./bin
39 ./startup
840 ./parser
37 ./configs
35 ./mib
35 ./rules
34 ./partitions
135 ./etc/compat
167 ./etc
66 ./instdb_v
181 ./lc/bin
33 ./lc/startup
246 ./lc
112 ./instdb
14006 .

```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">utility df, on page 1175</a>	Displays the amount of disk space available for a directory or file.

# utility egrep

To search a file or the results of standard input using full regular expressions, use the **utility egrep** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility egrep** {**expr** *expression*|**script** *expression-file*} [*WORD*] [**count**] [**linenum**] [**matchfile**] [**matchline**] [**nocase**] [**nofile**] [**reverse**] [**file** *search-file*]

**utility egrep** *expression* [*WORD*] [**count**] [**linenum**] [**matchfile**] [**matchline**] [**nocase**] [**nofile**] [**reverse**] [**file** *search-file*]

## utility egrep usage

### Syntax Description

<b>expr</b> <i>expression</i>	(-e) A regular expression. This form is used when only one expression is specified on the command line. Any names specified after this option are treated as input files.
<b>script</b> <i>expression-file</i>	(-f) A file containing a set of regular expressions, each separated by a new line. The type of the expressions is determined by the -e and -f options. This form is used when more than one expression is specified. You can specify more than one -f option.  The syntax of the <i>expression-file</i> argument is: [ <i>device</i> :]/ <i>filename</i>
<i>WORD</i>	(Optional) UNIX command-line option string. The maximum number of characters is 20.
<b>count</b>	(Optional) (-c) Displays a count of selected lines.
<b>linenum</b>	(Optional) (-n) Before each output line, displays the line's line number.
<b>matchfile</b>	(Optional) (-l) ("el") Displays only the names of files containing the selected lines.
<b>matchline</b>	(Optional) (-x) Includes only input lines selected against an entire fixed string or regular expression.
<b>nocase</b>	(Optional) (-i) Ignores uppercase and lowercase distinctions during comparisons.
<b>nofile</b>	(Optional) (-h) Displays results without a filename prefix attached to the matched lines. This option applies only when more than one file is searched.
<b>reverse</b>	(Optional) (-v) Selects only those lines that don't match the specified patterns.
<b>file</b> <i>search-file</i>	(Optional) The file used for the search. Replace the <i>search-file</i> argument with the device and directory path of the file. The syntax for the <i>search-file</i> argument is: [ <i>device</i> :]/ <i>filename</i> .
<b>usage</b>	(Optional) Displays the UNIX options supported by this command.

**Command Default**

If no files are specified, the keyboard input (standard input) is used.

If more than one input file is specified, then the filename is displayed before each line.

**Command Modes**

EXEC

Administration EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following devices were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The grep utility searches files for character patterns using regular expressions and returns all lines that contain that pattern. The **utility egrep** command uses full regular expressions (expressions using the full set of alphanumeric and special characters) to match the patterns.

The results are displayed to the standard output (terminal screen).

**Note**

The egrep utility options are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. For example, the **count** keyword can also be entered using the UNIX-equivalent (**-c**). To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

**Examples**

In the following example, the **utility egrep** command is used to locate the regular expression “uptime”. The **linenum** keyword is also entered to display the line number before each line of output.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show version | utility egrep expr uptime linenum
7:router uptime is 5 days, 19 hours, 27 minutes
```

In the following example, the **utility egrep** command is used to locate a regular expression in a file. In this example, all lines with “adm” are displayed. The \* character is used as a wildcard.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility egrep expr Adm* nofile file disk0:/usr/passwd

adm:x:4:4:Admin:/var/adm:
lp:x:71:8:Line Printer Admin:/usr/spool/lp:
uucp:x:5:5:uucp Admin:/usr/lib/uucp:
nuucp:x:9:9:uucp Admin:/var/spool/uucppublic:/usr/lib/uucp/uucico
listen:x:37:4:Network Admin:/usr/net/nls:
ssadmin:x:901218:60001:Sun StorEdge(tm) Configuration Service Agent Admin:/bin/false
```

In the following example, the **nocase** keyword is used to ignore the character case:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility egrep expr Adm* nocase file disk0:/usr/passwd

adm:x:4:4:Admin:/var/adm:
lp:x:71:8:Line Printer Admin:/usr/spool/lp:
uucp:x:5:5:uucp Admin:/usr/lib/uucp:
nuucp:x:9:9:uucp Admin:/var/spool/uucppublic:/usr/lib/uucp/uucico
listen:x:37:4:Network Admin:/usr/net/nls:
ssadmin:x:901218:60001:Sun StorEdge(tm) Configuration Service Agent Admin:/bin/false
```

In the following example, the **linenum** keyword is used to append the line number to the beginning of each output line:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility egrep expr Adm* linenum file disk0:/usr/passwd

5:adm:x:4:4:Admin:/var/adm:
6:lp:x:71:8:Line Printer Admin:/usr/spool/lp:
7:uucp:x:5:5:uucp Admin:/usr/lib/uucp:
8:nuucp:x:9:9:uucp Admin:/var/spool/uucppublic:/usr/lib/uucp/uucico
9:listen:x:37:4:Network Admin:/usr/net/nls:
15:ssadmin:x:901218:60001:Sun StorEdge(tm) Configuration Service Agent Admin:/bin/false
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">utility fgrep, on page 1185</a>	Searches a file for a fixed character string.

## utility fgrep

To search a file for a fixed character string, use the **utility fgrep** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility fgrep** {**expr** *expression*|**script** *expression-file*} [*WORD*] [**count**] [**linenum**] [**matchfile**] [**matchline**] [**nocase**] [**nofile**] [**reverse**] [**file** *search-file*]

**utility fgrep** *expression* [*WORD*] [**count**] [**linenum**] [**matchfile**] [**matchline**] [**nocase**] [**nofile**] [**reverse**] [**file** *search-file*]

### utility fgrep usage

#### Syntax Description

<b>expr</b> <i>expression</i>	(-e) A regular expression, whose type is determined by the -e and -f options. This form is used when only one expression is specified on the command line. Any names specified after this option are treated as input files.
<b>script</b> <i>expression-file</i>	(-f) A file containing a set of regular expressions, each separated by a new line. The type of the expressions is determined by the -e and -f options. This form is used when more than one expression is specified. You can specify more than one -f option.  The syntax of the <i>expression-file</i> argument is: <i>device</i> :[/ <i>directory-path</i> ]/ <i>filename</i>
<i>WORD</i>	(Optional) UNIX command-line option string. The maximum number of characters is 20.
<b>count</b>	(Optional) (-c) Displays a count of selected lines.
<b>linenum</b>	(Optional) (-n) Before each output line, displays the line's line number.
<b>matchfile</b>	(Optional) (-l) ("l") Displays only the names of files containing the selected lines.
<b>matchline</b>	(Optional) (-x) Includes only input lines selected against an entire fixed string or regular expression.
<b>nocase</b>	(Optional) (-i) Ignores uppercase and lowercase distinctions during comparisons.
<b>nofile</b>	(Optional) (-h) Displays results without a filename prefix attached to the matched lines. This option applies only when more than one file is searched.
<b>reverse</b>	(Optional) (-v) Selects only those lines that don't match the specified patterns.
<b>file</b> <i>search-file</i>	(Optional) The file used for the search. Replace the <i>search-file</i> argument with the device and directory path of the file. The syntax for the <i>search-file</i> argument is: <i>device</i> :[/ <i>directory-path</i> ]/ <i>filename</i>
<b>usage</b>	(Optional) Displays the UNIX options supported by this command.

**Command Default**

The keyboard input (standard input) is used if no files are specified.  
If more than one input file is specified, then the filename is displayed before each line.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following devices were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **utility fgrep** command searches files for a fixed character string (as opposed to grep and egrep, which search for a pattern that matches an expression).

The results are displayed to the standard output (terminal screen).

**Note**

The fgrep utility options are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. For example, the **count** keyword can also be entered using the UNIX-equivalent (**-c**). To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

### Examples

The following example, the **utility fgrep** command is used with the **nocase** and **linenum** keywords:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show version | utility fgrep expr uptime nocase linenum
7:router uptime is 5 days, 20 hours, 10 minutes
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">utility egrep, on page 1182</a>	Searches a file using full regular expressions.

# utility find

To locate files within one or more directories, use the **utility find** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility find** {**path** *directory-path* [*LINE*] **name** *filename-pattern* | **user** *user-id*} | **usage**}

## Syntax Description

<b>path</b> <i>directory-path</i>	Specifies the storage device and directory for the file search. The search is performed for the specified directory and all subdirectories in that directory tree.  If a directory path is not specified, then the search is performed in the current directory (a path of . [dot] is assumed).
<i>LINE</i>	(Optional) UNIX command-line expressions provided as a string.
<b>name</b> <i>filename-pattern</i>	(Optional) Searches for the name of the file. The <i>filename-pattern</i> argument is a regular expression string.
<b>user</b> <i>user-id</i>	(Optional) Searches for files belonging to a specific user. The <i>user-id</i> argument is the username of the file owner.
<b>usage</b>	(Optional) Displays the UNIX options supported by this command.

## Command Default

If a directory path is not specified, then the search is performed in the current directory.

If a **name** *filename-pattern* is not specified, then the search return all files in the specified directory.

If a user is not specified, then the search is performed for all users.

## Command Modes

EXEC

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following devices were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **utility find** command to locate files within one or more directories. You can perform the search for a specific directory (and its subdirectories). If a directory is not specified, then the search is performed for the current directory.

To search for a regular expression string, use the **name filename-pattern** keyword and argument. Replace the *filename-pattern* argument with the regular expression string. If this option is not used, then all files within the specified directory are displayed.

To search for files belonging to a specific user, use the *user-id* argument. If this option is not used, then files belonging to all users are displayed.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

### Examples

In the following example, the **utility find** command is used to locate the file named "c12k-fwdg-3.8.0". The path is the root directory of disk0:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:router# utility find path disk0: name c12k-fwdg-3.4.0
disk0:/instdb/admin_pkgs_mdata/c12k-fwdg-3.8.0
disk0:/c12k-fwdg-3.8.0
```

In the following example, the **utility find** command is used to locate files matching a pattern. In this example, all files ending in ".txt" are displayed:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility find path disk0:/usr name *.txt
disk0:/usr/test2.txt
```

In the following example, the UNIX equivalent option is used to locate files matching a pattern. In this example, all files ending in ".txt" are displayed:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility find path disk0: -name *.txt
disk0:/c12k-base-3.8.0/etc/vim/doc/editing.txt
disk0:/c12k-base-3.8.0/etc/vim/doc/help.txt
disk0:/c12k-base-3.8.0/etc/vim/doc/intro.txt
disk0:/c12k-base-3.8.0/etc/vim/doc/uganda.txt
disk0:/usr/test2.txt
```

In the following example, the files belonging to a specific user are displayed:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility find path disk0:/usr user 0
```

```
disk0:/usr  
disk0:/usr/passwd  
disk0:/usr/test2.txt
```

In the following example, the UNIX equivalent option is used to display files belonging to a specific user:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility find path disk0:/usr -user 0  
  
disk0:/usr  
disk0:/usr/passwd  
disk0:/usr/test2.txt
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">utility which, on page 1210</a>	Locates a program file.

# utility head

To copy bytes or lines at the beginning of a file or from the standard input, use the **utility head** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utilityhead**[*WORD*] [**bytes**] [**count number**][*file source*]] **usage**]

## Syntax Description

<i>WORD</i>	(Optional) UNIX command-line option string. The maximum number of characters is 80.
<b>bytes</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-c</b> ) Copies the data in bytes from the beginning of each specified file. The default setting is to copy lines of data.
<b>count number</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-n</b> ) Specifies the number of lines (default) or bytes to be copied. The <i>number</i> argument is an unsigned decimal integer.  By default, the <b>utility head</b> command copies the first ten units (lines or bytes) of the file. Use the <b>count number</b> option to change the default.
<i>file source</i>	(Optional) Specifies the storage device, directory, and filename for the files. If a file is not specified, the standard input is used.
<b>usage</b>	(Optional) Displays the UNIX options supported by this command.

## Command Default

If the **utility head** command is entered without keywords or arguments, the first ten lines of the file or standard output are copied.

If no file is specified, then the standard input is used.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following devices were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **utility head** command copies the beginning bytes (default) or lines of one or more files to the standard output (usually the user interface display). Use the **bytes** or **lines** keywords to copy the data based on lines or bytes. Use the **count number** option to specify the number of bytes or lines to copy. By default, the **utility head** command copies the first 10 lines of each file.

If more than one file is selected, an identifying header is added before the output for each file. If no file is specified, then the standard input (keyboard) is used.



#### Note

Keywords are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

### Examples

In the following example, the **utility head** command is used to display the first 15 lines from the output of the **show version** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show version | utility head count 15

Wed Feb 11 17:55:16.016 PST DST

Cisco IOS XR Software, Version 3.8.0.30I[SIT_IMAGE]
Copyright (c) 2009 by Cisco Systems, Inc.

ROM: System Bootstrap, Version 12.0(20051020:160303) [sjabbar-CSCsa64979_4 1.17d
ev(0.5)] DEVELOPMENT SOFTWARE
Copyright (c) 1994-2005 by cisco Systems, Inc.

PE21_C12406 uptime is 1 day, 17 hours, 9 minutes
System image file is "disk0:c12k-os-mpi-3.8.0.30I/mbiprp-rp.vm"

cisco 12406/PRP (7457) processor with 2097152K bytes of memory.
7457 processor at 1266Mhz, Revision 1.2

2 Cisco 12000 Series - Multi-Service Blade Controllers
2 Cisco 12000 Series SPA Interface Processor-601/501/401

RP/0/0/CPU0:PE21_C12406#
```

In the following example, the **utility head** command is entered with the **bytes** keyword. Only the first 15 bytes of output are displayed.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show version | utility head count 15 bytes
Cisco IOS XR S
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">utility cut, on page 1165</a>	Cuts characters or lines from the output displayed from standard input or a file.
<a href="#">utility sort, on page 1198</a>	Sorts, merges, or sequence-checks the output displayed from standard input or a file.
<a href="#">utility tail, on page 1202</a>	Copies the end portion of the output displayed from standard input or a file.

# utility less

To display a file page-by-page, use the **utility less** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility less** {[**exitEOF**] [*WORD*] | **nocase** | **position** *line-number* | **startat** *string*} [**file** *source-file*]

## Syntax Description

<b>exitEOF</b>	(Optional) (-E) Automatically exits the utility the first time an end-of-file is encountered.
<i>WORD</i>	(Optional) UNIX command-line option string. The maximum number of characters is 80.
<b>nocase</b>	(Optional) (-i) Ignores uppercase and lowercase distinctions during comparisons.
<b>position</b> <i>line-number</i>	(Optional) (-j) Uses the line at <i>line-number</i> on the screen to position matched lines during a patter search.
<b>startat</b> <i>string</i>	(Optional) (-p) Starts at the first occurrence of the pattern specified by the <i>string</i> argument in the file.
<b>file</b> <i>source-file</i>	(Optional) Specifies the storage device and directory path for the text file to be displayed. The default is standard input.  The syntax for the <i>source-file</i> argument is: <i>device</i> :[/ <i>directory-path</i> ]/ <i>filename</i>

## Command Default

If no text file is specified, standard input is assumed.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.5.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.6.0	The following devices were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **utility less** command to display files page by page. You can specify regular expressions for pattern matching using the **startat** keyword. You can scroll up as well as down. When you enter the less mode, commands are similar to the “vi” editor.

**Note**

Keywords are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

**Examples**

The following example, the **utility less** command is used to display the file “config\_store”. Only part of the file is shown here.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility less file disk0:/usr/config_store

Last configuration change at Tue Feb 20 18:34:02 2007 by xxx
!
hostname H1
line console
  exec-timeout 600 0
  session-timeout 600
!
line default
  exec-timeout 600 0
  session-timeout 600
!
.
.
.
```

# utility mv

To rename or move a file from one directory to another, use the **utility mv** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility mv** {[*WORD*] **force**| **interactive**] **source** *source-file* **target** *target-file*| **usage**}

## Syntax Description

<i>WORD</i>	(Optional) UNIX command-line option string. The maximum number of characters is 80.
<b>force</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-f</b> ) Forces an overwrite if the target file already exists. There is no confirmation prompt.
<b>interactive</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-i</b> ) Specifies to prompt for confirmation before renaming a file.
<b>source</b> <i>source-file</i>	Specifies the storage device, directory, and filename for the file to be moved.
<b>target</b> <i>target-file</i>	Specifies the new storage device, directory, and filename for the file.
<b>usage</b>	(Optional) Displays the UNIX options supported by this command.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following devices were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Note**

Keywords are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

**Examples**

In the following example, the **utility mv** command is used to move the file “aaa” from disk0a: to disk1a:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility mv source disk0a:/aaa target disk1a:/aaa
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">utility cut, on page 1165</a>	Cuts characters or lines from the output displayed from standard input or a file.
<a href="#">utility sort, on page 1198</a>	Sorts, merges, or sequence-checks the output displayed from standard input or a file.
<a href="#">utility tail, on page 1202</a>	Copies the end portion of the output displayed from standard input or a file.

## utility sort

To sort, merge, or sequence-check the lines in one or more files, or from the standard input, use the **utility sort** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility sort** {[[ *WORD* ]] [[**dict**] [**fieldSep** *character*] [**ignoreblank**] [**key** *key-definition*] [**lowercase**] [**merge**] [**numeric**] [**outfile** *filename*] [**printable**] [**reverse**] [**unique**]]] [**file** *filename*]] **usage**}

### Syntax Description

<i>WORD</i>	(Optional) UNIX command-line option string. The maximum number of characters is 80.
<b>dict</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-d</b> ) Sorts in dictionary order. Uses only alphanumeric and blank characters in the sort operation.
<b>fieldSep</b> <i>character</i>	(Optional) ( <b>-t</b> ) Specifies a character as the field separator.
<b>ignoreblank</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-b</b> ) Ignores leading blank characters in field comparisons.
<b>key</b> <i>key-definition</i>	<p>(Optional) (<b>-k</b>) Defines a key to be the sort key. The <i>key-definition</i> argument field is defined using the following syntax:</p> <pre><i>field_start</i> [<i>type_string</i>] [<i>field_end</i>] [<i>type_string</i>]</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>field_start</i> and <i>field_end</i>—Specifies the beginning and end of the key field.</li> <li><i>type_string</i>—Specifies attributes specific to the key.</li> </ul> <p>The <i>field_start</i> and <i>field_end</i> arguments are each specified by a pair of digits of the form m.n, where the m refers to the field starting after the mth field separator in a line. For <i>field_start</i>, the .n refers to the nth character of the specified field, and is taken as zero if not specified. For <i>field_end</i>, the .n refers to the nth character after the last character of the specified field, and is taken as zero if not specified.</p> <p>The <i>type_string</i> argument may be formed from the characters bdfnr, which apply their defined attributes to the determination of the key.</p> <p><b>Note</b> When ordering options appear independent of key field specifications, the requested field ordering rules are applied globally to all sort keys. When attached to a specific key, the specified ordering options override all global ordering options for that key.</p>
<b>lowercase</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-f</b> ) Folds uppercase letters into lowercase (ignores case and treats upper case characters the same as lowercase characters).
<b>merge</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-m</b> ) Merges sorted files. Assumes that the files are already sorted and so does not sort the files.
<b>numeric</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-n</b> ) Interprets the field as numeric and sorts in numeric order. Includes the sign and optional thousands separator. This keyword also ignores leading blank characters in field comparisons (implies the <b>ignoreblank</b> keyword).

<b>outfile</b> <i>filename</i>	(Optional) ( <b>-o</b> ) Writes the results to a file. The <i>filename</i> argument is the destination disk, directory, and filename. The <i>filename</i> argument can be the same as the source file.
<b>printable</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-i</b> ) Ignores all nonprintable characters.
<b>reverse</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-r</b> ) Reverses the sort order. The sort is ascending by default.
<b>unique</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-u</b> ) Suppresses all but one line in each set of lines having equal keys.
<b>file</b> <i>filename</i>	(Optional) Specifies a file to be sorted.
<b>usage</b>	(Optional) Displays the UNIX options supported by this command.

**Command Default**

If no file is specified, then the standard input (keyboard) is used.

If an **outfile** *filename* keyword and argument is not specified, then the standard output (display) is used.

The file is sorted in ascending order.

**Command Modes**

EXEC

Administration EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following devices were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Note**

Keywords are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

**Examples**

In the following example, the **utility sort** command is used to sort the contents of the file “words.txt”:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility sort file disk0:/usr/words.txt
```

```
The
few
inquires
A
Code.
Date
Done
This
best-selling
bestseller
book
come
concerning
fiction,
have
its
list
muscled
of
onto
our
the
way
way
work
```

In the following example, only the unique characters in the file “words.txt” are displayed:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility sort unique file disk0:/usr/words.txt
```

```
Code.
Date
best-selling
book
concerning
have
list
of
our
way
work
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">utility cut, on page 1165</a>	Cuts characters or lines from the output displayed from standard input or a file.
<a href="#">utility head, on page 1191</a>	Copies bytes or lines at the beginning of the output displayed from standard input or a file.
<a href="#">utility tail, on page 1202</a>	Copies the end portion of the output displayed from standard input or a file.
<a href="#">utility uniq, on page 1205</a>	Displays or removes repeated lines in a file.

# utility tail

To copy the end portion of a file or the standard input, use the **utility tail** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility tail** {[[ *WORD* ]] [**bytes**] [**continuous**] [**count** *number*]] [**file** *input-file*]] **usage**}

## Syntax Description

<i>WORD</i>	(Optional) UNIX command-line option string. The maximum number of characters is 80.
<b>bytes</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-c</b> ) Copies the end of the file measured in bytes. The default is lines.
<b>continuous</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-f</b> ) Continues to copy data from the end of the file after the last line is reached. The operation pauses for 1 second, and then resumes in a continuous loop. The input file must be a regular file, not a terminal or a FIFO special file (a named pipe).
<b>count</b> <i>number</i>	(Optional) ( <b>-n</b> ) Copies the number of lines (default) or bytes specified with the <i>number</i> argument. The range is 0 to 4294967295. By default, the last 10 lines are copied. The <i>number</i> argument is a decimal integer that defines the location in the file to begin copying: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Include the plus (+) character to copy from the beginning of the file.</li> <li>• Include the minus (-) character to copy from the end of the file.</li> <li>• Do not include a character to copy from the end of the file.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> Select the <b>bytes</b> keyword to copy the information measured in a count of bytes.</p>
<b>file</b> <i>input-file</i>	(Optional) Directory path and filename for the input file. If no file is specified, then the standard input is used. The syntax for the <i>input-file</i> argument is: <i>device</i> :[/ <i>directory-path</i> ]/ <i>filename</i> The <i>device</i> argument, followed by a colon, indicates the name of the device where the file is located. Use the online help (?) function to display the available storage devices and network protocols.
<b>usage</b>	(Optional) Displays the UNIX options supported by this command.

## Command Default

If the **utility tail** command is entered without keywords or arguments, the last 10 lines of the standard input are copied.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following devices were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **utility tail** command to copy data from the end of a file. By default, the last 10 lines are copied. Use the **bytes** keyword to copy the data measured in bytes. Use the **count** *number* option to define the number of lines or bytes to copy. Use the **file filename** option to specify an input file.

**Note**

Keywords are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

**Examples**

In the following example, the **utility tail** command is used to display the last 10 lines of the output from the **show version** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show version | utility tail count 10

Wed Feb 11 18:56:36.831 PST DST
  By sjc-lds-364 in /auto/ioxbuild5/production/3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE/c12k/workspace for
c4.2.1-p0

c12k-base, V 3.8.0.30I[SIT_IMAGE], Cisco Systems, at disk0:c12k-base-3.8.0.30I
  Built on Mon Feb  2 06:36:15 PST 2009
  By sjc-lds-364 in /auto/ioxbuild5/production/3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE/c12k/workspace for
c4.2.1-p0
```

```
c12k-os-mbi, V 3.8.0.30I[SIT_IMAGE], Cisco Systems, at disk0:c12k-os-mbi-3.8.0.30I
  Built on Mon Feb  2 06:31:59 PST 2009
  By sjc-lds-364 in /auto/ioxbuild5/production/3.8.0.30I.SIT_IMAGE/c12k/workspace for
c4.2.1-p0
```

In the following example, the **utility tail** command is used with the **bytes** keyword to display the last 10 bytes in the output:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show version | utility tail count 10 bytes
.95.3-p8
RP/0/0/CPU0:router#
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">utility cut, on page 1165</a>	Cuts characters or lines from the output displayed from standard input or a file.
<a href="#">utility head, on page 1191</a>	Copies bytes or lines at the beginning of the output displayed from standard input or a file.
<a href="#">utility sort, on page 1198</a>	Sorts, merges, or sequence-checks the output displayed from standard input or a file.

## utility uniq

To display or remove repeated lines in a file, use the **utility uniq** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility uniq** [[[ *WORD* ]] [**afterChars** *number*] [**afterField** *number*] [**count**] [**nonrepeating**| **repeating**]] [**infile** *input-file* **outfile** *output-file*]] **usage**]

### Syntax Description

<i>WORD</i>	(Optional) UNIX command-line option string. The maximum number of characters is 80.
<b>afterChars</b> <i>number</i>	(Optional) ( <b>-s</b> ) Ignores the first characters on each line of the input file. Use the <i>number</i> argument to specify the number of characters. The range is 0 to 4294967295.
<b>afterField</b> <i>number</i>	(Optional) ( <b>-f</b> ) Ignores the first fields on each line of the input file. Use the <i>number</i> argument to specify the number of fields. The range is 0 to 4294967295.
<b>count</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-c</b> ) Displays the number of times the line appeared in the input file at the beginning of each output line.
<b>nonrepeating</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-u</b> ) Displays only the nonrepeating lines from the input file (repeating lines are not displayed).
<b>repeating</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-d</b> ) Displays only the repeating lines from the input file (nonrepeating lines are not displayed).
<b>infile</b> <i>input-file</i>	(Optional) Specifies an input file for processing. The <i>input-file</i> argument specifies the device, directory, and filename of the input file. If no input file is specified, then the standard input (keyboard) is used.  The syntax of the <i>input-file</i> argument is: <i>device</i> :[/ <i>directory-path</i> ]/ <i>filename</i> .  The <i>device</i> argument, followed by a colon, indicates the name of the device where the file is located. Use the online help (?) function to display the available storage devices and network protocols.
<b>outfile</b> <i>output-file</i>	(Optional) Specifies an output file. The <i>output-file</i> argument specifies the device, directory, and filename of the output file. If no file is specified, then the standard output (display) is used.  The syntax of the <i>output-file</i> argument is: <i>device</i> :[/ <i>directory-path</i> ]/ <i>filename</i> .  The <i>device</i> argument, followed by a colon, indicates the name of the device where the file is located. Use the online help (?) function to display the available storage devices and network protocols.
<b>usage</b>	(Optional) Displays the UNIX options supported by this command.

**Command Default**

If no input file is specified, then the standard input is used.  
If no output file is specified, then the standard output is used.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following devices were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **utility uniq** command to display only lines that are repeated in a file, or to display only lines that appear once. This utility compares only adjacent lines, so the file or standard input must be sorted.

**Note**

Keywords are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

**Examples**

In the following example, the **utility uniq** command is used to display the repeating lines in the output of the **show environment** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show environment | utility uniq repeating
host      5V          4500,5500      4250,5750      4000,6000
fabricq 1.25V         1125,1375      1063,1438      1000,1500
fabricq 1.25V         1125,1375      1063,1438      1000,1500
ingress 1.25V         1125,1375      1063,1438      1000,1500
spa5     1.5V           1500,0         1575,1425      0,0
host      5V          4500,5500      4250,5750      4000,6000
fabricq 1.25V         1125,1375      1063,1438      1000,1500
fabricq 1.25V         1125,1375      1063,1438      1000,1500
ingress 1.25V         1125,1375      1063,1438      1000,1500
spa5     1.5V           1500,0         1575,1425      0,0
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">utility sort</a> , <a href="#">on page 1198</a>	Sorts, merges, or sequence-checks the output displayed from standard input or a file.

# utility wc

To count words, lines, or bytes in a file, use the **utility wc** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility wc** [[[ *WORD* ]] [**bytes**] [**lines**] [**words**]] [**file** *input-file*]] **usage**]

## Syntax Description

<i>WORD</i>	(Optional) UNIX command-line option string. The maximum number of characters is 80.
<b>bytes</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-c</b> ) Displays the number of bytes in each input file.
<b>lines</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-l</b> ) ( <b>-œel-?</b> ) Displays the number of lines in each input file.
<b>words</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-w</b> ) Displays the number of words in each input file.
<b>file</b> <i>input-file</i>	(Optional) Specifies the input file. The <i>input-file</i> argument specifies the device, directory, and filename of the input file. If no input file is specified, then the standard input (keyboard) is used.  The syntax of the <i>input-file</i> argument is: <i>device</i> :[/ <i>directory-path</i> ]/ <i>filename</i> .  The <i>device</i> argument, followed by a colon, indicates the name of the device where the file is located. Use the online help (?) function to display the available storage devices and network protocols.
<b>usage</b>	(Optional) Displays the UNIX options supported by this command.

## Command Default

Output is displayed in the order bytes, words, and lines, even if the options are entered in a different order.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	The following devices were added: <b>disk0a:</b> , <b>disk1a:</b> , and <b>compactflasha:</b> .
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.

Release	Modification
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Output is displayed in the following order:

- When keywords are entered, the output appears in the order bytes, words, and lines.
- When no keyword is entered, the output appears in the order lines, words, and bytes.
- When any UNIX equivalent options are entered, the output appears in the order specified by the options. For example, if the command **utility wc -w -l -c** is entered, the output appears in the order words, lines, and bytes.



#### Note

Keywords are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

### Examples

In the following example, the **utility wc** command is issued to display the number of lines, words, and bytes in the output of the **show version** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show version | utility wc
      221      1160      10820
```

The output displays the following:

- 221 lines
- 1160 words
- 10820 bytes

In the following example, the **utility wc** command is entered with the **words** keyword to display the number of words in the output of the **show version** command:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# show version | utility wc words
      1160
```

# utility which

To locate a program file, use the **utility which** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility which** {[[ *WORD* ]] [**all**] [**fullname**] [**long** [*link* ]]} **program** *program-name* [**usage**]

## Syntax Description

<i>WORD</i>	(Optional) UNIX command-line option string. The maximum number of characters is 80.
<b>all</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-a</b> ) Displays all occurrences of the program specified by the <b>program</b> <i>pathname</i> keyword and argument.
<b>fullname</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-f</b> ) Displays the full pathname of the program file.
<b>long</b> [ <i>link</i> ]	(Optional) ( <b>-l</b> ) (“el”) Displays the long format for each program found, and also displays link information if the file is a symlink.
<b>program</b> <i>program-name</i>	Specifies the name of the program file.
<b>usage</b>	(Optional) Displays the UNIX options supported by this command.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Note**

Keywords are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

**Examples**

In the following example, the **utility which** command is entered without keywords or arguments to display the location of the perl program:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility which program perl
      /pkg/bin/perl
```

In the following example, the **utility which** command is entered with the **fullname** keyword to display the full directory path of the perl program:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility which fullname program perl
      /disk0:/c12k-base-3.8.0.1I/sbin/perl
```

In the following example, the **utility which** command is entered with the **long** keyword to display additional details about the perl program file:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# utility which long program perl
-rwxrwxrwx  1    0    0    19245 Jul 28 14:31 /pkg/bin/perl
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">utility find</a> , on page 1188	Locates a file.

# utility xargs

To run a program from one or more argument lists, use the **utility xargs** command in EXEC mode or administration EXEC mode.

**utility xargs** [[*WORD*| **trace**] [**program** [ *program-name* ] [ *initial-arguments* ]]| **usage**]

## Syntax Description

<i>WORD</i>	(Optional) UNIX command-line option string. The maximum number of characters is 80.
<b>trace</b>	(Optional) ( <b>-t</b> ) Prints each program on standard error before executing.
<b>program</b>	(Optional) Specifies the name of the program and initial arguments. If a program name is not specified, then the echo utility is used.
<i>program-name</i>	(Optional) Specifies the name of the program. If a program name is not specified, then the echo utility is used.
<i>initial-arguments</i>	(Optional) Specifies the initial arguments.
<b>usage</b>	(Optional) Displays the UNIX options supported by this command.

## Command Default

If no program is specified, then the echo utility is used (the input lines are displayed).

## Command Modes

EXEC  
Administration EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.4.0	This command was introduced.
Release 3.5.0	No modification.
Release 3.6.0	No modification.
Release 3.7.0	No modification.
Release 3.8.0	No modification.
Release 3.9.0	No modification.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

**Note**

Keywords are entered using the displayed syntax, or with UNIX-equivalent syntax. The UNIX-equivalent syntax is displayed in parentheses () in the syntax description. To display the UNIX-equivalent syntax online, enter the **usage** keyword.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
universal	execute

**Examples**

In the following example, the **utility xargs** command is used to display the egress lines:

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:router# more disk0:/usr/files | utility xargs program grep EGRESS

disk0:/usr/atm.cfg:service-policy output EGRESS-GigabitEthernet0-0-0-0-101
disk0:/usr/atm.cfg:service-policy output EGRESS-GigabitEthernet0-0-0-0-102
disk0:/usr/atm.cfg:service-policy output EGRESS-GigabitEthernet0-0-0-0-103
disk0:/usr/atm.cfg:service-policy output EGRESS-GigabitEthernet0-0-0-0-104
disk0:/usr/atm.cfg:service-policy output EGRESS-GigabitEthernet0-0-0-0-105
disk0:/usr/atm.cfg:service-policy output EGRESS-GigabitEthernet0-0-0-0-106
disk0:/usr/atm.cfg:service-policy output EGRESS-GigabitEthernet0-0-0-0-107
disk0:/usr/atm.cfg:service-policy output EGRESS-GigabitEthernet0-0-0-0-108
disk0:/usr/atm.cfg:service-policy output EGRESS-common
.....
```





## INDEX

### A

abort command [170](#)  
absolute-timeout command [1069](#)  
access-class command [1071](#)  
access-group (NTP) command [513](#)  
active command [59](#)  
add (bulkstat object) command [705](#)  
admin command [172](#)  
alert-group disable command [61](#)  
alias command [174](#)  
apply-template command [177](#)  
authenticate (NTP) command [516](#)  
authentication-key (NTP) command [518](#)  
autocommand command [1073](#)

### B

banner exec command [1076](#)  
banner incoming command [1079](#)  
banner login command [1082](#)  
banner motd command [1085](#)  
banner prompt-timeout command [1088](#)  
broadcast client command [522](#)  
broadcast command [520](#)  
broadcastdelay command [524](#)  
buffer-size command [707](#)

### C

call-home command [63](#)  
call-home request command [64](#)  
call-home send alert-group inventory command [68](#)  
call-home send command [66](#)  
call-home test command [69](#)  
cd command [319](#)  
cdp advertise v1 command [114](#)  
cdp command [112](#)  
cdp holdtime command [116](#)  
cdp log adjacency changes command [118](#)

cdp timer command [120](#)  
cfs check command [321](#)  
clear cdp counters command [122](#)  
clear cdp table command [124](#)  
clear comment command [179](#)  
clear configuration commits command [181](#)  
clear configuration inconsistency command [183](#)  
clear configuration inconsistency replica command [186](#)  
clear configuration sessions command [188](#)  
clear context command [601](#)  
clear install boot-options command [963](#)  
clear install label command [965](#)  
clear install log-history oldest command [967](#)  
clear install rollback oldest command [969](#)  
clear license command [907](#)  
clear license log command [908](#)  
clear line command [1090](#)  
clear line vty command [1092](#)  
clear mbus-statistics location command [369](#)  
clear snmp counters command [708](#)  
clear-classic-config command [323](#)  
cli interactive syntax check command [1094](#)  
cli whitespace completion command [1096](#)  
clock read-calendar command [142](#)  
clock set command [144](#)  
clock summer-time command [147](#)  
clock timezone command [150](#)  
clock update-calendar command [155](#)  
commit command [190](#)  
config-register command [2](#)  
configuration commit auto-save command [195](#)  
configure command [197](#)  
contact-email-addr command [71](#)  
contract-id command [72](#)  
copy command [325](#)  
customer-id command [73](#)

### D

databits command [1098](#)  
delay command [566](#)

delete command [331](#)  
 description (interface) command [200](#)  
 destination address command [74](#)  
 destination message-size-limit command [76](#)  
 destination preferred-msg-format command [78](#)  
 destination transport-method command [80](#)  
 dir command [333](#)  
 disconnect command [1100](#)  
 disconnect-character command [1102](#)  
 do command [202](#)  
 dsc serial command [371](#)  
 dumpcore command [603](#)

## E

enable [710](#)  
 end command [204](#)  
 end-template command [206](#)  
 env disable command [373](#)  
 erase nvram [335](#)  
   command [335](#)  
 erase nvram-raw [337](#)  
   command [337](#)  
 escape-character command [1104](#)  
 exception filepath command [606](#)  
 exception pakmem command [611](#)  
 exception sparse command [613](#)  
 exception sprsize command [615](#)  
 exec-timeout command [1106](#)  
 exit command [208](#)

## F

facility-alarm contacts command [375](#)  
 flowcontrol hardware command [1108](#)  
 follow command [617](#)  
 format (bulkstat) command [712](#)  
 format command [339](#)  
 fsck command [346](#)

## H

hostname command [211](#)  
 http server command [486](#)  
 hw-module linecard throughput (Cisco XR 12000 Series Router) command [910](#)  
 hw-module location command [379](#)  
 hw-module power disable command [381](#)  
 hw-module reset auto disable command [386](#)  
 hw-module service maintenance-mode location command [388](#)

hw-module service offline location command [390](#)  
 hw-module shutdown command [392](#)  
 hw-module subslot reload command [394](#)  
 hw-module subslot shutdown command [396](#)

## I

index persistence command [714](#)  
 install abort command [971](#)  
 install activate command [973](#)  
 install add command [982](#)  
 install attach command [988](#)  
 install auto-abort-timer stop command [991](#)  
 install boot-options command [993](#)  
 install commit command [995](#)  
 install deactivate command [997](#)  
 install label command [1003](#)  
 install remove command [1006](#)  
 install rollback to command [1010](#)  
 install verify healthcheck command [1014](#)  
 install verify packages command [1017](#)  
 instance (bulstat schema) command [716](#)  
 instance range [718](#)  
 instance repetition command [720](#)  
 interface (NTP) command [526](#)  
 interface (track) command [568](#)  
 ipv4 disable command [488](#)  
 ipv6 enable [489](#)

## L

length command [1110](#)  
 license add command [914](#)  
 license backup command [916](#)  
 license move command [918](#)  
 license move slot command [920](#)  
 license pool create command [922](#)  
 license pool remove command [924](#)  
 license restore command [928](#)  
 line command [1112](#)  
 line-protocol track command [570](#)  
 load command [213](#)  
 load commit changes command [215](#)  
 load configuration failed command [217](#)  
 load configuration removed command [219](#)  
 load rollback changes command [221](#)  
 locale country command [157](#)  
 locale language command [159](#)  
 location (SDR) command [692](#)

**M**

mail-server [82](#)  
 man command [223](#)  
 master command [528](#)  
 max-associations command [530](#)  
 mirror command [5](#)  
 mirror pause command [7](#)  
 mirror resume command [9](#)  
 mirror verify command [11](#)  
 mkdir command [348](#)  
 monitor processes command [624](#)  
 monitor threads command [629](#)  
 more command [226](#)  
 multicast client command [532](#)  
 multicast destination command [534](#)

**N**

notification linkupdown command [722](#)  
 ntp clear command [538](#)  
 ntp command [536](#)  
 ntp reset drift command [540](#)

**O**

object command [572](#)  
 object-list command [724](#)

**P**

parity command [1114](#)  
 peer (NTP) command [542](#)  
 phone-number command [84](#)  
 placement memory command [633](#)  
 placement program command [635](#)  
 placement reoptimize command [637](#)  
 poll-interval command [726](#)  
 process command [639](#)  
 process core command [642](#)  
 process mandatory command [645](#)  
 profile command [85](#)  
 pwd (config) command [231](#)  
 pwd command [350](#)

**R**

rate-limit command [87](#)  
 redundancy switchover command [400](#)

reload (administration EXEC) command [16](#)  
 reload command [13](#)  
 resume command [1116](#)  
 retain command [728](#)  
 retry command [730](#)  
 rmdir command [352](#)  
 rollback configuration command [232](#)  
 root command [236](#)  
 route ipv4 command [574](#)

**S**

save configuration changes command [240](#)  
 save configuration command [238](#)  
 save configuration commit changes command [242](#)  
 save configuration failed command [244](#)  
 save configuration merge command [246](#)  
 save configuration removed command [248](#)  
 save rollback changes command [250](#)  
 schema command [732](#)  
 sdr command [695](#)  
 send command [1118](#)  
 sender command [88](#)  
 server (NTP) command [545](#)  
 service active command [90](#)  
 service-location command [403](#)  
 session-limit command [1120](#)  
 session-timeout command [1122](#)  
 set default-afi command [252](#)  
 set default-safi command [254](#)  
 set default-vrf command [256](#)  
 show aliases command [263](#)  
 show bcdl command [44](#)  
 show bcdl consumers command [47](#)  
 show bcdl queues command [49](#)  
 show bcdl tables command [51](#)  
 show bcdl trace command [54](#)  
 show calendar command [548](#)  
 show call-home alert-group command [93](#)  
 show call-home command [91](#)  
 show call-home mail-server status command [94](#)  
 show call-home profile command [95](#)  
 show call-home statistics command [97](#)  
 show call-home trace command [99](#)  
 show cdp command [126](#)  
 show cdp entry command [128](#)  
 show cdp interface command [131](#)  
 show cdp neighbors command [134](#)  
 show cdp traffic command [138](#)  
 show clock command [161](#)  
 show clock sync command [163](#)  
 show command [259](#)

- show configuration (config) command [265](#)
- show configuration changes command [268](#)
- show configuration commit changes command [270](#)
- show configuration commit list command [273](#)
- show configuration failed (config) command [276](#)
- show configuration failed incompatible command [279](#)
- show configuration failed remove command [280](#)
- show configuration failed rollback command [282](#)
- show configuration failed startup command [284](#)
- show configuration history command [286](#)
- show configuration inconsistency replica command [290](#)
- show configuration persistent command [292](#)
- show configuration removed command [294](#)
- show configuration rollback changes command [296](#)
- show configuration running command [299](#)
- show configuration running-config command [301](#)
- show configuration sessions command [304](#)
- show context command [648](#)
- show default-afi-safi-vrf command [306](#)
- show dll command [651](#)
- show dsc command [406](#)
- show environment command [409](#)
- show epm trace boot command [18](#)
- show exception command [655](#)
- show filesystem command [354](#)
- show fpd package command [413](#)
- show history command [308](#)
- show hw-module fpd command [419](#)
- show hw-module linecard throughput command [932](#)
- show hw-module subslot brief command [424](#)
- show hw-module subslot config command [427](#)
- show hw-module subslot counters command [430](#)
- show hw-module subslot errors command [433](#)
- show hw-module subslot plim-subblock command [437](#)
- show hw-module subslot registers command [439](#)
- show hw-module subslot status command [442](#)
- show install active command [1024](#)
- show install audit command [1028](#)
- show install auto-abort-timer command [1032](#)
- show install boot-options command [1034](#)
- show install command [1020](#)
- show install committed command [1036](#)
- show install inactive command [1040](#)
- show install log command [1044](#)
- show install package command [1048](#)
- show install pie-info command [1052](#)
- show install request command [1056](#)
- show install rollback command [1058](#)
- show install which command [1063](#)
- show inventory command [445](#)
- show led command [448](#)
- show license active command [937](#)
- show license allocated command [939](#)
- show license available command [941](#)
- show license backup command [943](#)
- show license chassis command [945](#)
- show license command [934](#)
- show license evaluation command [946](#)
- show license expired command [948](#)
- show license log command [953](#)
- show license pools command [955](#)
- show license udi command [957](#)
- show line command [1124](#)
- show mbus command [450](#)
- show media command [357](#)
- show memory command [658](#)
- show memory compare command [662](#)
- show memory heap command [665](#)
- show mirror command [20](#)
- show ntp associations command [550](#)
- show ntp status command [555](#)
- show operational command [453](#)
- show placement location command [670](#)
- show placement policy command [673](#)
- show placement program command [678](#)
- show placement reoptimize command [681](#)
- show platform command [456](#)
- show processes command [683](#)
- show reboot command [24](#)
- show redundancy command [459](#)
- show running-config command [310](#)
- show sdr command [697](#)
- show services redundancy command [462](#)
- show services role command [465](#)
- show sessions command [1128](#)
- show snmp command [734](#)
- show snmp context command [737](#)
- show snmp context-mapping command [739](#)
- show snmp engineid command [741](#)
- show snmp entity command [743](#)
- show snmp group command [745](#)
- show snmp host command [747](#)
- show snmp interface command [749](#)
- show snmp interface notification command [751](#)
- show snmp mib command [755](#)
- show snmp users command [762](#)
- show snmp view command [764](#)
- show system backup command [28](#)
- show terminal command [1130](#)
- show track command [576](#)
- show upgrade command [470](#)
- show users command [1132](#)
- show variables boot command [32](#)
- show variables system command [34](#)
- show version command [467](#)
- show xml schema command [494](#)
- site-id command [102](#)
- slow-migration-interval command [689](#)

snmp test trap all command [892](#)  
 snmp test trap infra command [896](#)  
 snmp test trap interface command [898](#)  
 snmp test trap snmp command [899](#)  
 snmp-server chassis-id command [766](#)  
 snmp-server community command [768](#)  
 snmp-server community-map command [771](#)  
 snmp-server contact command [773](#)  
 snmp-server context command [775](#)  
 snmp-server engineid command [779](#)  
 snmp-server engineid remote command [781](#)  
 snmp-server group command [784](#)  
 snmp-server host command [788](#)  
 snmp-server ifindex persist command [792](#)  
 snmp-server ifmib ifalias long command [794](#)  
 snmp-server ifmib stats cache command [796](#)  
 snmp-server inform command [798](#)  
 snmp-server interface command [800](#)  
 snmp-server interface subset command [802](#)  
 snmp-server ipv4 dscp command [804](#)  
 snmp-server ipv4 precedence command [806](#)  
 snmp-server location command [808](#)  
 snmp-server mib bulkstat max-procmem-size command [810](#)  
 snmp-server mib bulkstat object-list command [811](#)  
 snmp-server mib bulkstat schema command [813](#)  
 snmp-server mib bulkstat transfer-id command [815](#)  
 snmp-server notification-log-mib command [824](#)  
 snmp-server packetsize command [826](#)  
 snmp-server queue-length command [828](#)  
 snmp-server target list command [830](#)  
 snmp-server throttle-time command [832](#)  
 snmp-server timeouts subagent command [834](#)  
 snmp-server trap authentication vrf disable command [835](#)  
 snmp-server trap link ietf command [836](#)  
 snmp-server trap selective-vrf-download role-change command [873](#)  
 snmp-server trap throttle-time command [838](#)  
 snmp-server trap-source command [879](#)  
 snmp-server trap-timeout command [881](#)  
 snmp-server traps bgp command [848](#)  
 snmp-server traps command [840](#)  
 snmp-server traps mpls l3vpn command [850](#)  
 snmp-server traps ospf errors command [852](#)  
 snmp-server traps ospf lsa command [854](#)  
 snmp-server traps ospf retransmit command [856](#)  
 snmp-server traps ospf state-change command [858](#)  
 snmp-server traps ospfv3 errors command [860](#)  
 snmp-server traps ospfv3 state-change command [862](#)  
 snmp-server traps pim interface-state-change command [864](#)  
 snmp-server traps pim invalid-message-received command [866](#)  
 snmp-server traps pim neighbor-change command [868](#)  
 snmp-server traps pim rp-mapping-change command [870](#)  
 snmp-server traps rsvp command [872](#)  
 snmp-server traps snmp command [874](#)

snmp-server traps syslog command [877](#)  
 snmp-server user command [883](#)  
 snmp-server view command [886](#)  
 snmp-server vrf command [889](#)  
 source command [558](#)  
 squeeze command [360](#)  
 stopbits command [1134](#)  
 streaming command [500](#)  
 street-address command [103](#)  
 subscribe-to-alert-group environment command [104](#)  
 subscribe-to-alert-group inventory command [106](#)  
 subscribe-to-alert-group syslog command [108](#)  
 system backup command [36](#)  
 system boot-sequence command [40](#)

## T

template command [314](#)  
 terminal exec command [1136](#)  
 terminal length command [1140](#)  
 terminal width command [1142](#)  
 threshold percentage command [580](#)  
 threshold weight command [582](#)  
 timestamp disable command [1144](#)  
 track command [578](#)  
 transfer-interval command [900](#)  
 transport input command [1146](#)  
 transport output command [1148](#)  
 transport preferred command [1150](#)  
 trusted-key command [560](#)  
 type line-protocol state command [584](#)  
 type list boolean command [586](#)  
 type list threshold percentage command [588](#)  
 type list threshold weight command [590](#)  
 type route reachability command [592](#)  
 type rtr command [594](#)

## U

undelete command [362](#)  
 unmount command [364](#)  
 update-calendar command [562](#)  
 upgrade all command [473](#)  
 upgrade bsl command [475](#)  
 upgrade fabric-downloader command [476](#)  
 upgrade hw-module fpd command [478](#)  
 upgrade mbus command [481](#)  
 url command [902](#)  
 utility bc command [1159](#)  
 utility cut command [1165](#)  
 utility date command [1170](#)

utility date set command [1173](#)  
utility df command [1175](#)  
utility du command [1179](#)  
utility egrep command [1182](#)  
utility fgrep command [1185](#)  
utility find command [1188](#)  
utility head command [1191](#)  
utility less command [1194](#)  
utility mv command [1196](#)  
utility sort command [1198](#)  
utility tail command [1202](#)  
utility uniq command [1205](#)  
utility wc command [1208](#)  
utility which command [1210](#)  
utility xargs command [1212](#)

## V

vrf (track) command [596](#)  
vty-pool command [1152](#)

## W

width (display) command [1155](#)

## X

xml agent command [505](#)  
xml agent tty command [508](#)